NOT TO BE ISSUED
OUT OF THE LIBRARY.

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018

A MANUAL

OF

HERALDRY,

HISTORICAL AND POPULAR.

With Seven Hundred Illustrations.

69870
ac

BY CHARLES BOUTELL, M.A.

"All the devices blazoned on the shield
In their own tinct."

IDYLLS OF THE KING.

Ars probat artificem.

LONDON:
WINSOR AND NEWTON, 38, RATHBONE PLACE.
By Appointment, to Her Majesty and His late Royal Highness the Prince Consort.
1863.

00069870

CONTENTS.

Page

PREFACE 1

CHAPTER I.

Introductory 5

CHAPTER II.

Blazon, Nomenclature, Language, and Laws . . 14

CHAPTER III.

The Shield—its Parts, Points and Primary Divisions . 19

CHAPTER IV.

Dividing and Border Lines 24

CHAPTER V.

Tinctures and Furs 25

CHAPTER VI.

The Ordinaries, with their Diminutives, and the Roundles 27

CHAPTER VII.

The Heraldry of the Cross 32

CHAPTER VIII.

The Subordinaries 37

Page

CHAPTER IX.

Varied Fields and Diapers 40

CHAPTER X.

Miscellaneous Charges: Section I, Inanimate Objects . 44

CHAPTER XI.

Miscellaneous Charges: Section II, Animate Beings . 58

CHAPTER XII.

Miscellaneous Charges: Section III, Natural Objects . 70

CHAPTER XIII.

Descriptive Terms 76

CHAPTER XIV.

Miscellaneous Names and Titles, not included under the term "Charges" 89

CHAPTER XV.

Marshalling 127

CHAPTER XVI.

Cadency 157

CHAPTER XVII.

Badges, Knots, Mottos, Crests, and Supporters . 201

CHAPTER XVIII.

Flags 220

CHAPTER XIX.

The Royal Heraldry of England 226

CHAPTER XX.

Orders of Knighthood and Insignia of Honor . . 259

CHAPTER XXI.

Official and Corporate Heraldry 280

Page

CHAPTER XXII.

Architectural Heraldry 292

CHAPTER XXIII.

Monumental Heraldry 300

CHAPTER XXIV.

The Heraldry of Seals and Coins 317

CHAPTER XXV.

The Heraldry of Illuminations 329

CHAPTER XXVI.

Examples of Shields of Arms 333

CHAPTER XXVII.

Genealogies 338

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Precedence 345

CHAPTER XXIX.

Modern Heraldry 350

CHAPTER XXX.

Heraldic Treatment, Drawing and Color . . . 357

CHAPTER XXXI.

Foreign Heraldry 363

CHAPTER XXXII.

Abatement 372

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Supplemental 375

Page

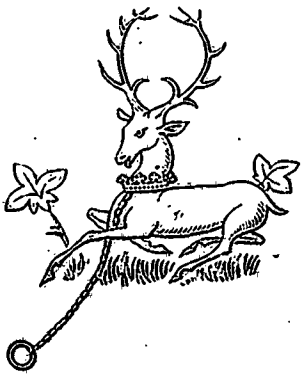
List of Plates 389

General List of Illustrations 392

General Index 404

Index to Heraldic Charges, Terms, and Figures . . 407

Index to Names, Titles, Offices, and Places . . 416



No. 627.—White Hart lodged. Badge of RICHARD II, from his effigy at Westminster. Page 385, see also pages 206 and 207.

PREFACE.

It is the aim of this Manual to inquire into the true character and right office of Heraldry, and to describe and illustrate its general condition as it is in use amongst ourselves.

Of the rise and progress of Heraldry, and of its almost universal prevalence under variously modified forms, I have not attempted to give more than a slight and rapid sketch. I have been content also to refer only incidentally and in a few words to the value and interest of Heraldry, as a handmaid of History, as an ally of Art, and as the chronicler of Archæology—my purpose being not so much to lead students on to the application of Heraldry, as to enable them to apply it by becoming Heralds. In the following pages, accordingly, I have sought to define and elucidate the principles of Heraldry, to exemplify its practice, and to illustrate at once its utility and its attractiveness. The Heraldry of the present time I have desired uniformly to exhibit as the direct descendant and the living representative of the Heraldry of the past; and the student will observe that I have systematically endeavoured to impress him with the conviction that Heraldry is, essentially and at all times, in-

separably associated with History, or at any rate with Biography.

This Manual does not profess to extend its range to legendary Heraldry, nor does it include even references to those fanciful and often fantastic speculations, in which the early Heralds delighted to indulge. "The Curiosities of Heraldry," in like manner, this Manual leaves, with grateful and admiring acknowledgment, in the accomplished hands of Mr. Mark Anthony Lower. Repeated references to standard works upon Heraldry I have considered to be neither necessary nor desirable, but instead of this, I have prepared and inserted a complete list of heraldic authorities; and, in the preparation of this Manual I have been scrupulously careful that every statement contained in its pages should be based upon certain and approved authority.

Historical Heraldry occupies a position of such importance in Histories of England, that a certain amount of heraldic knowledge has become indispensable to the student of English History.

Every Gothic Architect ought to be a thorough Herald. Heraldry alone can enable him to render his works, in the noblest and most perfect sense, historic monuments. Without Heraldry, no lover of the great Art, which has been so happily revived amongst us, is able either to feel the full power of what the Gothic has transmitted to him from the olden time, or to realise all that it is now able to accomplish as a living art.

Historical Painters, having at length learned to estimate aright the worth of archæological accuracy, constantly require that information which Heraldry is ever ready to impart.

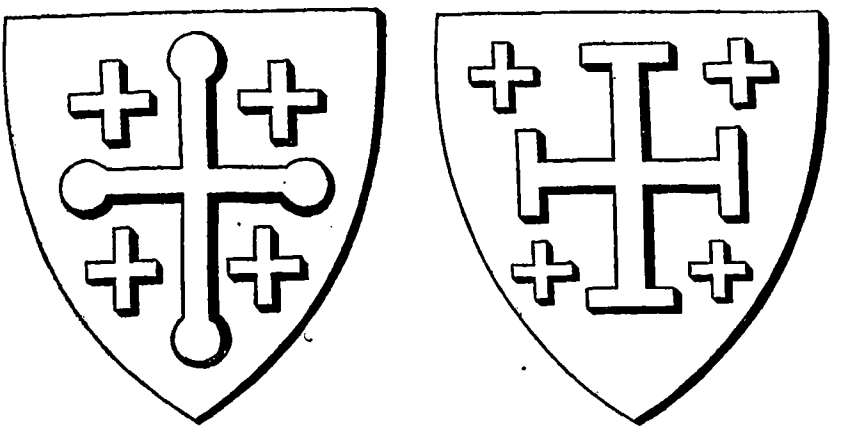
It is the same with Sculptors, when they treat of subjects that are derived from either mediæval or modern History, or that are in any way associated with Gothic Architecture.

To Illuminators, Heraldry opens a wide and richly diversified field of attractive study. The beautiful and deservedly popular Art of Illumination finds in Heraldry a most versatile and efficient confederate. True Illumination, indeed, is in its nature heraldic; and true Heraldry provides for Illuminators the most appropriate, graphic and effective both of their subjects, and of the details and accessories of their practice.

In some sense or degree also Heraldry enjoys the favour of the general public. To many persons, as to seal engravers and herald painters, it provides what may be styled a profession. Whoever has, or desires to have a "coat-of-arms," professes to know something about Heraldry; that is, he is favourably disposed towards it, though perhaps he is unconscious of the sentiment. It is always pleasant to the pedestrian public, many of them bearers of time-honoured arms and having the reddest of red blood flowing in their veins, to be familiar with the heraldic blazonry that appears upon the panels of aristocratic carriages. Nor is it less satisfactory, when we chance to see a flag displayed and blowing out in the breeze, or when our eyes rest upon an heraldic seal, or when we discover a shield-of-arms in a book, or on a monument, or amidst the decorative accessories of some building, to be able to read what Heraldry thus has written with her peculiar symbols. And then, as a matter of course, Heraldry, as of old, receives a becoming homage from the wealthy inheritors of historic names and noble titles;

while a similar homage is no less cordially tendered by those whose Heraldry, like their own position in the great world of society, is at least of comparatively recent growth.

From each and all of these Friends of Heraldry, this MANUAL ventures to anticipate a welcome, inasmuch as it aspires to place before them, in a plain and simple form, whatever heraldic teaching they may require; and also because, as a book of reference, they will find it to be trustworthy, easy to be consulted, and, as far as it professes to go, complete.



A No. 1. B

ARMS OF THE CRUSADER KINGS OF JERUSALEM.

A. Early form of the Cross in the Jerusalem shield.

B. More recent and generally accepted form of the Jerusalem Cross.

A

MANUAL OF HERALDRY,

HISTORICAL AND POPULAR.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

An inquiry into the Heraldry of the past leads us back almost to the remote fountain-head of human history. From the very earliest periods, we find it to have been an usage universally prevalent amongst mankind for both individuals and communities to be distinguished by some *sign*, *device*, or *cognizance*. The idea of symbolical expression coupled with a love of symbolism, appear, indeed, to constitute one of the component elements of the human mind, as well in the rude condition of savage life, as in every progressive advance of civilization and refinement. Through the agency of such figurative imagery the mind is able both to concentrate a wide range of thought within a very narrow compass, and to give to the whole a visible form under a simple image. The mind thus speaks to the eye. By this symbolical

blazonry a multiplicity of definite impressions are conveyed, in the simplest manner, and with poetic impressiveness. By such means, also, the mind is empowered to combine the imaginative with the real, and, while extending its speculations beyond the bounds of ascertained verities and actual facts, to impart a definitive character to the visions of the imagination.

The exercise of a faculty such as this, it is easy to conceive, would be held in the highest estimation in the primitive stages of human society. Men so circumstanced had much to say; but they had only rare opportunities for speaking, and they knew but few words in which to convey their meaning. They delighted, therefore, in an expressive symbolism, which might speak for them, laconically, but yet with emphasis and to the point. Their symbolical language, also, would commend itself to their favour in a peculiar manner, through the facility with which it would extend and intensify its own phonetic powers by means of accumulative association.

War and the chase would naturally furnish the imagery that would first become prevalent. A man's physical powers or peculiarities, as a warrior or a hunter, or the issue of some exploit in which he might have been engaged, would determine his distinctive personal cognizance. If swift of foot, or strong of hand, or fierce in demeanour, or patient of hardship, he would naturally seek to symbolize himself under the form of some animal distinguished pre-eminently for one or other of those qualities. For, it is natural that man should find symbols of his own physical attributes in the inferior animals; because in mere swiftness, or strength, or such like qualities, those animals are superior to man. The next

thing would be to render this personal symbolism hereditary. A man's son would feel a natural pride in preserving the memorial of his father's reputation, by assuming, and also by transmitting his device. It would be the same with the comrades of a chief, and with the subjects of a prince. Thus a system of Heraldry would arise and become established.

And such is actually the process, which has produced and matured its own Heraldry amongst each of the various races and tribes of the earth. In the far West, the Red Indian, from time immemorial, has impressed upon his person the *totem* of his people—the cognizance that his fathers bore, and by which they were distinguished before him. In the very constitution of his mind essentially a lover of symbolism, the Oriental revels, and he always has revelled, in a truly characteristic Heraldry. In the relics of the wonderful races that once peopled the valley of the Nile, this Heraldry of the East is everywhere present. Another expression of the same semi-mystic symbolism was found, deep buried beneath the mounds of Assyria. Somewhat modified, it was well known in ancient Israel. In Europe, with the first dawn even of historical tradition, the existence of a Heraldry may be distinguished. Nearly six hundred years before the Christian era, Æschylus described the heraldric blazonry of the chieftains who united their forces for the siege of Thebes, with all the minute exactness of our First Edward's chronicler of Caerlaverock. The well-known Eagle of the Romans may be said to have presided over the Heraldry of Rome, as their own Dragon has ever presided over that of the Chinese. The legendary annals of mediæval Europe abound in traces

of a barbaric Heraldry, in the war-banners of the chiefs and in their personal insignia. The Bayeux Tapestry of the Conqueror's consort may be placed at the head of the early existing illustrations of the Heraldry of Britain. That celebrated piece of royal embroidery exhibits a complete display of the military ensigns in use at the period of the Conquest, by both the Norman invaders and the Saxon occupants of this island. Illuminations in MSS. take up and carry on the heraldic record. Seals, carvings in ivory, monumental memorials, stained glass, and the various productions of the architectural sculptor, gradually contribute their several memoirs, and lead us on to the full development of English mediæval Heraldry through the agency of the Crusades.

The Crusades formed the armed followers of the different European princes into a military alliance for a common purpose, and also brought the rude yet gallant soldiers of the West into contact with all that then existed in Eastern lands of the refinement, both military and social, of still earlier times. Among the many and important results of those strange and strangely romantic enterprises, were great changes in the weapons and armour of the western chivalry; and these changes were accompanied with the introduction of an infinite variety of armorial devices. The Crusade confederacy itself would necessarily demand the adoption, by the allied Sovereigns, of a more definite system of military standards and insignia than had been previously prevalent. The use of improved defensive armour, also, combined with a better system of organization and discipline in the armour-clad bands, rendered it necessary for each warrior of any rank to assume and wear some personal cog-

nizance, without which he could not have been distinguished, at a time when the ascertained presence of certain individuals was of such grave importance. And the device of each baron and knight would be assigned, with appropriate modifications, to their respective retainers and followers. In this manner, *Crests* were introduced, and placed on bascinets and helms; and thus some recognized device or composition was displayed upon all knightly pennons and banners, and was emblazoned both upon the rich surcoats which the knights wore over their armour, and upon the shields which so long formed most important components of their defensive equipment. Such is the origin of *Shields-of-Arms* and *Coats-of-Arms*,—terms that we still retain, with representations of the Shield, and with Crests, in our own Heraldry at the present day.

In England, Heraldry may be considered to have first assumed a definite and systematic character during the reign of Henry III., A.D. 1216 to 1272; and at the close of the thirteenth century it may be said to have been recognized as a distinct science. The heraldic devices that were adopted in England in the thirteenth century, in common with those which were added to them during the century that followed, partook of the ideal character of all symbols, but at the same time they were distinguished by a simple and dignified expressiveness. And they were associated directly, and in a peculiar manner, either with individuals, families, establishments, potentates, or with the community at large; so that they may be considered after a definite method, their varieties readily admit of classification, their characteristics may be clearly elucidated and fully set forth,

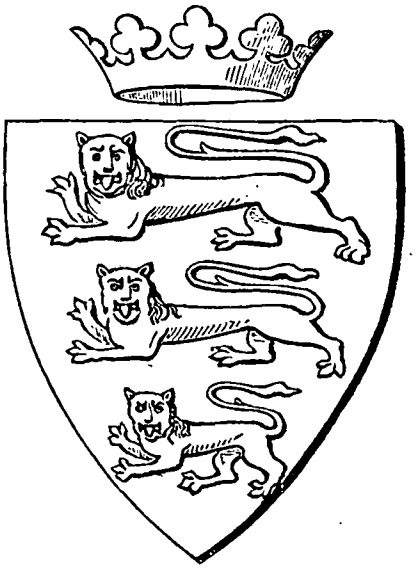
and they may be subjected to certain general laws and treated as forming a system in themselves. This classification and description, and the general laws themselves, we now unite with the devices and compositions, under the common name of HERALDRY. And with the Heraldry of the thirteenth century we associate that of the fourteenth, and of succeeding centuries, and of our own era, assigning to the whole the same common title. For, as it happened in the instance of Architecture, when once it had been duly recognized in England, Heraldry rapidly attained to an advanced degree of perfection. Whatever the Heralds of Edward I. might have left to be accomplished after their time, their successors of the fourteenth century were not slow in developing. Under the genial influences of the long and brilliant reign of Edward III., mediæval Heraldry attained to its culminating point. The last quarter of the fourteenth century proved to be equally favourable to the Heralds. And again, during the Lancastrian era, and throughout the struggle of the Roses, English Heraldry maintained its reputation and its popularity. Its practical utility was felt and appreciated by the Plantagenets in their fierce social wars, as it had been before their time by the Crusaders. Then, with a general decline of the Arts, Heraldry declined. Its art-character, indeed, had shewn signs of a coming degradation, before the accession of the Tudors to the disputed throne of this realm. The next downward step seriously affected the early simplicity of the art-science, so that the Heraldry of the sixteenth, seventeenth, and eighteenth centuries can advance but comparatively slight claims upon our present consideration. And thus we are brought onwards to the great and general Art-Revival of our own times, in which

Heraldry again appears in the act of vindicating its title to honourable recognition, as an Art-Science that may be advantageously and agreeably studied, and very happily adapted, in its practical application, to the existing condition of things by ourselves.

When thus directing the attention of students to the Heraldry of the past, I am anxious to impress upon them the remembrance of the fact, that the main object of our inquiry has reference to our own present use and application of Heraldry in the days of Queen VICTORIA. All true Heraldry is historical, though it by no means follows that it must always be necessarily popular. Our Heraldry, however, is to be such as may claim to be entitled both "popular" and "historical:" but the historical condition of our Heraldry does not imply that we should enter into the elucidation of mediæval Heraldry, purely for its own sake. We find Heraldry to have been in England a growth of the Middle Ages: and, consequently, when we desire to familiarise ourselves with this Art-Science, we are constrained in the first instance to direct our thoughts back to the middle ages, in order to obtain much of the information that we need for present use. This differs widely from a study of mediæval Heraldry, undertaken and conducted for the sake of reproducing mediæval Heraldry. It is impossible to press this consideration too urgently, not only upon living Heralds, but also upon all who are interested in the Arts and Art-Manufactures of our country at the present day. The Arts of the middle ages are replete with precious teachings for ourselves; and yet they are not by any means calculated to be reproduced by us in their original condition. They were the Arts of those times—they then arose, and they flourished through their

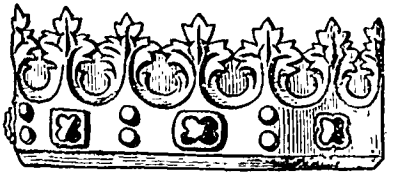
direct association with their own era. It is most true, that at all times they may be studied with certain advantage; and it is also no less true, that a mere imitation of their former operation indicates that error in judgment, which ignores the all-important *mutatis mutandis*, and so leads to a mistaken course of action. And then, on the other hand, nothing can be more absurdly irrational than to reject what the Arts of the middle ages can teach so well, upon the alleged plea that any such study involves a modern mediævalism. Here, as in other matters, a middle course lies open invitingly before us. Whatever we find to be really valuable and useful in the Arts of the middle ages we gratefully accept; and, as we know that our predecessors in departed centuries matured their own thoughts for their own advantage, and applied their Arts to their own use, so we take their teaching, and associate it in its practical application, not with them, but with ourselves. When we seek to apply our knowledge, from what source soever we may have acquired it, we look around us, and we look before us, seeking both to adapt our knowledge to present requirements, and to expand its range that it may become applicable to the requirements of the future. By no means content to be imitators and copyists, we aim at excellence in our works, through the judicious, consistent, and appropriate application of sound principles, under the guidance of an observant and well-disciplined experience. It will be understood, then, when I refer in the following pages to the Heraldry of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, that I do so without the slightest intention, on the one hand, to suggest that either our Guardsmen or our Volunteers should be equipped in the armour and surcoats of the Plantagenets, or, on the other

hand, to fix the standard of the Heraldry of to-day in accordance with the heraldic fashion prevalent when the Black Prince was invested with the Order of the Garter.



No. 198.—ENGLAND.

The Crown and Shield of the time of Henry III.



No. 283.

Coronet of William Fitzalan, Earl of Arundel, A.D. 1487.

CHAPTER II.

HERALDIC BLAZON, NOMENCLATURE, LANGUAGE AND LAWS.

In Heraldry, the term *Blazon*, or *Blazoning*, is applied equally to the description and to the representation of all heraldic figures, devices, and compositions. It also indicates the arrangement of the component members and details of any heraldic composition. *Historical Blazoning*, also entitled *Marshalling*, denotes the combination and arrangement of several distinct heraldic compositions, with the view to produce a single compound composition. In like manner, the disposition and arrangement of a group or groups of heraldic compositions or objects, is styled *Marshalling*.

All heraldic figures and devices, whether placed upon shields, or borne or represented in any other manner, are entitled *Charges;* and every shield or other object is said to be *charged* with the armorial insignia that may be displayed upon it.

Heraldic Language is most concise, and it is always minutely exact, definite, and explicit; all unnecessary words are omitted, and all repetitions are carefully avoided; and, at the same time, every detail is specified with absolute precision.

The *Nomenclature* is equally significant, and its aim is to combine definitive exactness with a brevity that is indeed laconic. As might naturally be expected, both the Language and the Nomenclature of Heraldry habitually indicate their Norman-French origin.

Heraldic Devices are described, first, in the order of their comparative importance; and, secondly, in the order in which they are placed upon the shield, or other object that bears them. Thus the character of the surface of the shield itself, which forms the foundation of the heraldic composition, is first specified. Then follows a description of the principal charge, which occupies the most central and most commanding position, and which also is considered to rest immediately upon the surface of the shield. Objects of secondary importance, which also rest upon the shield itself, are next described; and finally, descriptions are given of such other devices and figures as may be placed upon another charge, and which consequently appear to be carried by an object that is nearer to the surface of the shield than they are themselves. In some instances, as when a *Chief*, a *Canton*, and a *Bordure* appear and are charged, the composition will require to be blazoned in two groups, precedence being given to the central and more important group.

In blazoning any Charge, the title, position or disposition, tincture, and distinctive conditions of the device or figure are first to be specified, and then there will succeed

such descriptions of details and accessories as may be necessary, in their order of comparative importance.

If a *tincture* or a *number* should occur twice in the same sentence of any descriptive blazon, such tincture or number is to be indicated by reference to the words already used, and not by actually repeating them. Thus, should any Charge be of the same tincture as the field, it is said to be "*of the field*;" or, as the tincture of the field is always the *first* that is specified in the blazon, a Charge of that tincture may be blazoned as "*of the first.*"

So any Charge is said to be "*of the second,*" "*of the third,*" "*of the last,*" &c., if its tincture be the same as the *second*, the *third*, the *last*, or any other that has been already specified. In the instance of the metal gold, instead of reference to the heraldic term "*Or,*" the word "*gold*" itself may be used. The position or disposition of any Charge or Charges are to be blazoned first after the name or title of the Charge or Charges. When the same Charge is several times repeated in the same composition, the figures are generally arranged in rows, one row being above another. Such an arrangement is indicated by simply stating the number of the figures in each row: as "*six crosses crosslets*, 3, 2, 1," to denote three in the uppermost row, then two below them, and then one crosslet in base.

In heraldic descriptions, the presence and the position of the *stops* or *points* demand especial attention. A comma precedes and follows each item of every descriptive clause; and the consistent intervention of the more important points must be observed with rigid precision. The student will bear in mind that in Heraldry, while nothing is specified that can be distinctly and certainly

understood without description, so nothing whatever is left to the possibility of contingency or misapprehension.

It is a positive rule in Heraldry, that *Metal shall not appear upon Metal, nor Colour upon Colour;* that is, a Charge of one of the Metals must rest upon, or be in contact with a surface or another charge of one of the Colours; and in like manner, a charge of one of the Colours must rest upon, or be in contact with a surface or object of one of the Metals. This rule, absolute in its primary application, admits of a partial relaxation in the case of varied surfaces, and of certain details of charges; and also in those compositions, in which a supported device or figure extends in the shield beyond the charge that supports it. The solitary early violation of this heraldic law is the armorial ensign of the CRUSADER KINGS OF JERUSALEM, who bore five golden crosses upon a silver shield, that thus their Arms might be distinguished from those of every other potentate. Nos. 1 and 1 A, p. 4.

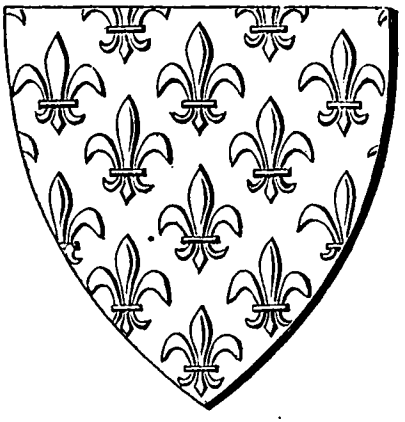
When any Charge is *repeated in such considerable numbers,* in the same composition, as to produce almost the appearance of a pattern, the Field so-covered is said to be *Semée* with the Charge in question. It will be observed that a Field which is *Semée,* is often treated as if it were cut to the required size and shape from a larger extent of surface, some of the Charges being only partially represented. The ancient shield of France, nobly emblazoned in the North Choir-Aisle of Westminster Abbey, in the work of Henry III, bears *azure, semée de lys, or.* No. 2, p. 18.

When the often-repeated figure is of very small size, the term *Powdered* is substituted for *Semée.*

In Heraldry, every 'Coat' or Shield-of-Arms, Crest

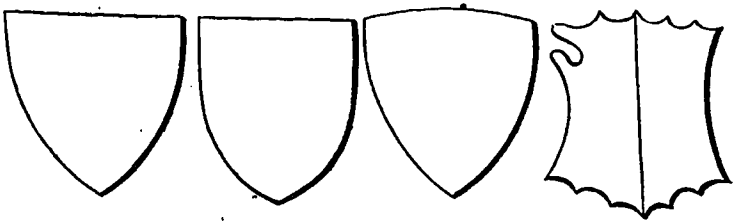
and Badge is attached to the *Name*, and not to the Title, of the person who may bear them.

All figures and devices represented in heraldic compositions have various attributes, qualities, and epithets assigned to them by Heralds, which express their several positions and dispositions, and indicate the parts which they take in the aggroupment of the whole. Thus the sun is said to be *in its glory*, or *eclipsed;* the moon is said to be *increscent*, or *decrescent;* human figures are variously *habited;* animals are said to be *armed* with the horns, or the appendages provided for them by nature for their defence or for aggressive purposes. Similar appropriate terms indicate the circumstances under which figures and objects of all kinds appear in heraldic compositions, together with their individual peculiarities, details and accessories. These terms are classified and explained in Chapters X, XI, XII, XIII and XIV.



No. 2.—FRANCE ANCIENT.

Westminster Abbey—time of Henry III.



No. 3. No. 4. No. 5. No. 6.

Heraldic Shields.

CHAPTER III.

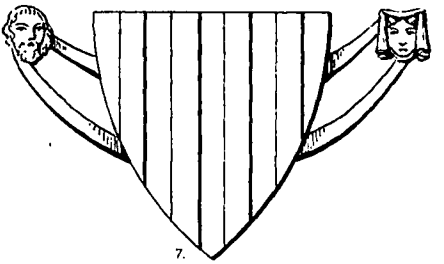
THE SHIELD, AND ITS PARTS, POINTS, AND PRIMARY DIVISIONS.

THE SHIELD, the most important piece of their defensive armour, was derived by the knights of the middle ages from remote antiquity, and at almost all times it has been decorated with some device or figure. The ancient Greek tragedian, Æschylus, (about B.C. 600,) describes with minute exactness the devices that were borne by six of the seven chiefs who, before the Trojan War, besieged Thebes. The seventh shield is specially noted to have been uncharged. In the middle ages, in Europe, there prevailed a precisely similar usage; and, indeed, so universal was the practice of placing heraldic insignia upon shields, that the shield has been retained in modern Heraldry as being inseparable from all Heraldry, so that it still continues to be the figure upon which the heraldic insignia of our own times are habitually charged.

Early heraldic shields vary very considerably in their forms, the simplest and most effective form having the contour of an inverted equilateral arch, slightly stilted, as No. 3. The shields actually used by the Normans in

England were long and tapering; they are exemplified in the equipment of the knightly effigies in the Temple Church, London. To these succeeded short, almost triangular, heater-shaped shields. Examples abound in the monumental effigies of the thirteenth and the fourteenth centuries. The equilateral form became prevalent early in the fourteenth century, at which period several modifications of the prevailing form were introduced. Two of the more effective of these varieties, Nos. 4, and 5, are severally drawn from the Percy Monument at Beverley, A.D. 1350, and the Monument of JOHN OF ELTHAM, in Westminster Abbey, A.D. 1336. In the next century the shields were shortened, and as it advanced their form was altogether changed, and became somewhat square, the outlines being produced by a series of concave curves. Shields of this class appear to have been introduced during the second half of the fourteenth century, but they did not become general until a later period. In these shields a curved notch is cut out, for the lance to pass through, in the dexter chief; when thus pierced, the shield was said to be *à bouche*, No. 6. This form of shield may be advantageously used in Modern Heraldry, particularly when any composition has many charges, or when there are quarterings; it would seem, however, to be desirable not to represent any shield as *à bouche* in modern Heraldry, since shields now do not require any adjustment to knightly lances laid in rest. And there is some danger lest a misapprehension should arise with reference to the shield *à bouche*, now that its use has so long passed away: thus, in each of the upper spandrels of the fine trussed timber roof of Lincoln's Inn Hall there is a carved shield *à bouche;* and these shields have been made

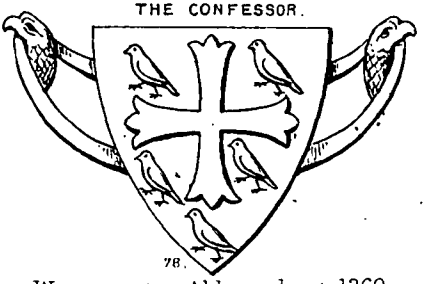
PROVENCE.



7.

Westminster Abbey, about 1260.

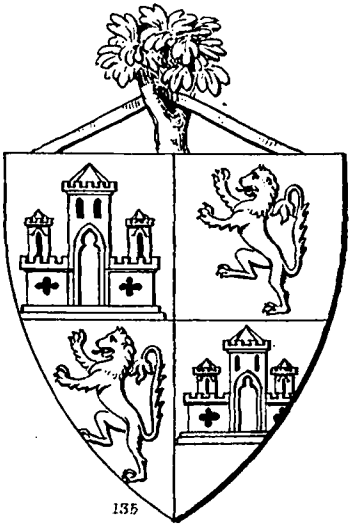
EDWARD.
THE CONFESSOR.



78.

Westminster Abbey, about 1260.

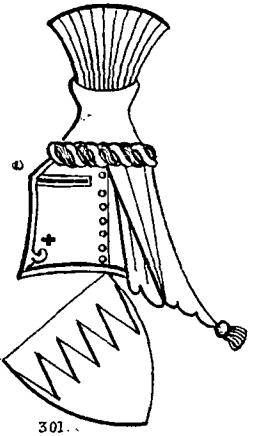
CASTILE & LEON.



135

Westminster Abbey A.D. 1290.

HARSYCK.



301.

Southacre Church Norfolk A.D. 1384

to correspond with one another, as they range along the two opposite sides of the Hall, so that on one side the shields have the notches cut out, quite correctly, in their dexter chief, and the other series have their notches cut in their sinister chief.

The form of the Shield, as a matter of course, may be determined in Modern Heraldry in accordance with the preference of every Herald. All that I would suggest is, that the preference may as well rest upon the more agreeable rather than the less attractive forms.

In early architectural and monumental compositions, and also often upon seals, heraldic shields are represented as if suspended from the *guige*, or shield-belt, which was actually worn by the knights to sustain and to secure their shields to their persons. In some instances of this always effective, because always consistent and appropriate arrangement, the long *guige* appears on either side of the shield, and is there passed over a corbel, as in No. 7, one of the beautiful series of shields of the time of Henry III, in the choir-aisles of Westminster Abbey. No. 7 is charged with the arms of RAYMOND, Count of Provence,—*or*, 3 *pallets*, *gules*. The more prevalent usage was to represent the shield as being suspended from a single corbel, boss, or a cluster of foliage, or from some architectural member of the composition. Occasionally, and more particularly on seals, the shield appears as if suspended by the sinister chief angle, and so hangs diagonally from the helm and crest: Nos. 135, 301, Plate I. These modes of arrangement, with the various modifications of them that will readily suggest themselves, are worthy of the most thoughtful attention of the practical modern Herald.

The Heraldic Shield is sometimes entitled an *Escutcheon;* and when one shield is charged upon another, the shield thus placed is distinguished as an *Inescutcheon*, and is said to be borne *in pretence.*

The different parts of an heraldic shield are distinguished and entitled as follows:— No. 8.

A. *Dexter Side.*	B. *Sinister Side.*
C. *Chief.*	D. *Base.*
E. *Dexter Chief.*	F. *Sinister Chief.*
G. *Middle Chief.*	H. *Dexter Base.*
I. *Sinister Base.*	K. *Middle Base.*
L. *Honor Point.*	M. *Fesse Point.*

Heraldic shields are divided in the manner indicated by examples, Nos. 9 to 14.

No. 9, is *Per Pale*, or *Impaled.* No. 10, is *Per Fesse.*
No. 11, is *Per Cross*, or *Quarterly.* No. 12, is *Per Bend.*
No. 13, is *Per Saltire*, and No. 14, is *Per Chevron.*

When a Shield is divided into more than four parts by lines drawn in pale and in fesse, crossing each other at right angles, it is said to be *Quarterly* of the number of divisions, whatever that number may be: thus, No. 15 is Quarterly of eight.

In the instance of a *Quartered Shield* having one or more of its *Quarters quartered,* this compound division is indicated by the term *Quarterly-quartered;* and the four primary Quarters are distinguished as *Grand Quarters;* thus in No. 16, A, B, C, D are the *Grand Quarters*, of which the first and the fourth, A and D, are *Quarterly-quartered.*

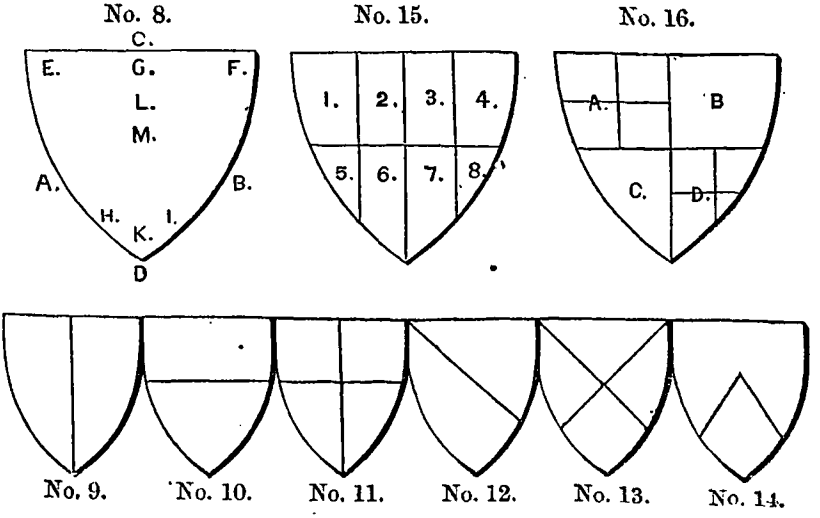
The Heraldic Shield is always considered to bear its charges upon its face, or external surface, and consequently the *Dexter* and the *Sinister* sides of the shield itself are

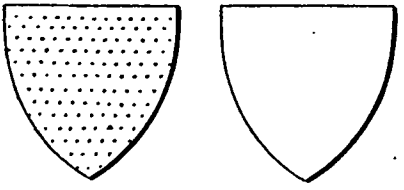
those, which would severally *cover* the right or the left side of a warrior when holding the shield in front of his person. The *Dexter* side of an heraldic composition or object, therefore, is *opposite* to the *left* hand of an observer, and the *Sinister* to his *right* hand. This use of the terms *Dexter* and *Sinister* is invariable in Heraldry.

The heraldic shield is sometimes represented as *bowed*, or as if having a slightly *convex* contour; and shields of the form of No. 6 often have a ridge dividing them in pale.

The *entire surface* of a Shield is called the *Field*. The same term *Field* is also applied to the entire surface of any Charge or Object.

The same terms that denote the parts and points of a Shield, are also applicable to a *Flag*, or to any figure that may be charged with an heraldic composition. In FLAGS, the *depth* from chief to base is entitled the "*Hoist*," and the *length* from the point of suspension to the fore extremity is distinguished as the "*Fly*."





No. 18. No. 19.

Two Metals.

CHAPTER IV.

DIVIDING AND BORDER LINES.

DIVIDING and BORDER LINES, in addition to simple right lines and curves, assume the forms indicated in Example, No. 17.

A. *Engrailed* . .

B. *Invected* . . .

C. *Wavy*, or *Undée*.

D. *Nebulée* . . .

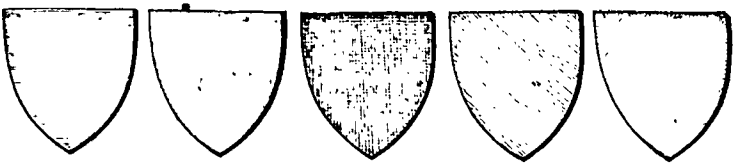
E. *Indented* . . .

F. *Dancette* . : .

G. *Embattled* . .

H. *Ragulée* . . .

I. *Dovetail* . . .



No. 20. No. 21. No. 22. No. 23. No. 24.

Five Colours.

CHAPTER V.

TINCTURES.

THE TINCTURES of Heraldry comprise two *Metals*, five *Colours*, and eight *Furs*.

They are severally distinguished, entitled, and indicated as follows, in Examples, Nos. 18 to 32.

METALS.

	Titles.	Abbreviations.	
1. Gold.	*Or.*	*Or.*	No. 18.
2. Silver.	*Argent.*	*Arg.*	„ 19.

COLOURS.

1. Blue.	*Azure.*	*Az.*	„ 20.
2. Red.	*Gules.*	*Gu.*	„ 21.
3. Black.	*Sable.*	*Sa.*	„ 22.
4. Green.	*Vert.*	*Vert.*	„ 23.
5. Purple.	*Purpure.*	*Purp.*	„ 24.

FURS. (See page 26.)

1. *Ermine.*	Black spots on a white field.	„ 25.
2. *Ermines.*	White spots on a black field.	„ 26.
3. *Erminois.*	Black spots on a gold field.	„ 27.
4. *Pean.*	Gold spots on a black field.	
5. *Vair.*		Nos. 28 and 29.
6. *Counter Vair.*		No. 30.
7. *Potent.*		„ 31.
8. *Counter Potent.*		„ 32.

The Metals may be expressed by gold and silver, or by yellow and white.

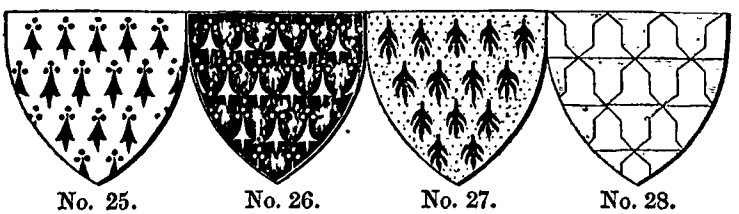
The representation of the Tinctures by means of dots and lines was not in use amongst Heralds before the time of the accession of the Stuarts to the English Crown.

The student will observe that the *metals always take precedence of the colours*, unless a contrary arrangement be specified. Also, that *Vair*, *Counter Vair*, *Potent* and *Counter Potent, are always Argent and Azure*, unless other tinctures are named in the blazon.

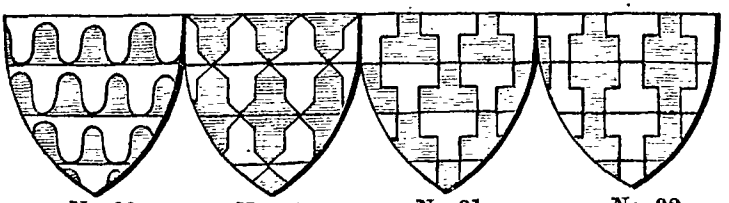
Objects and Figures represented in heraldic compositions in their natural colours, are said to be *proper*, abbreviated *ppr.*

In early Heraldry, surfaces were commonly enriched with designs and patterns simply of a decorative character, which scrupulously avoided assuming the distinctive attributes of charges. This very beautiful method of ornamentation, which is termed *Diapering*, is fully described in Chapter IX.

THE FURS.



No. 25. No. 26. No. 27. No. 28.



No. 29 No. 30. No. 31. No. 32.

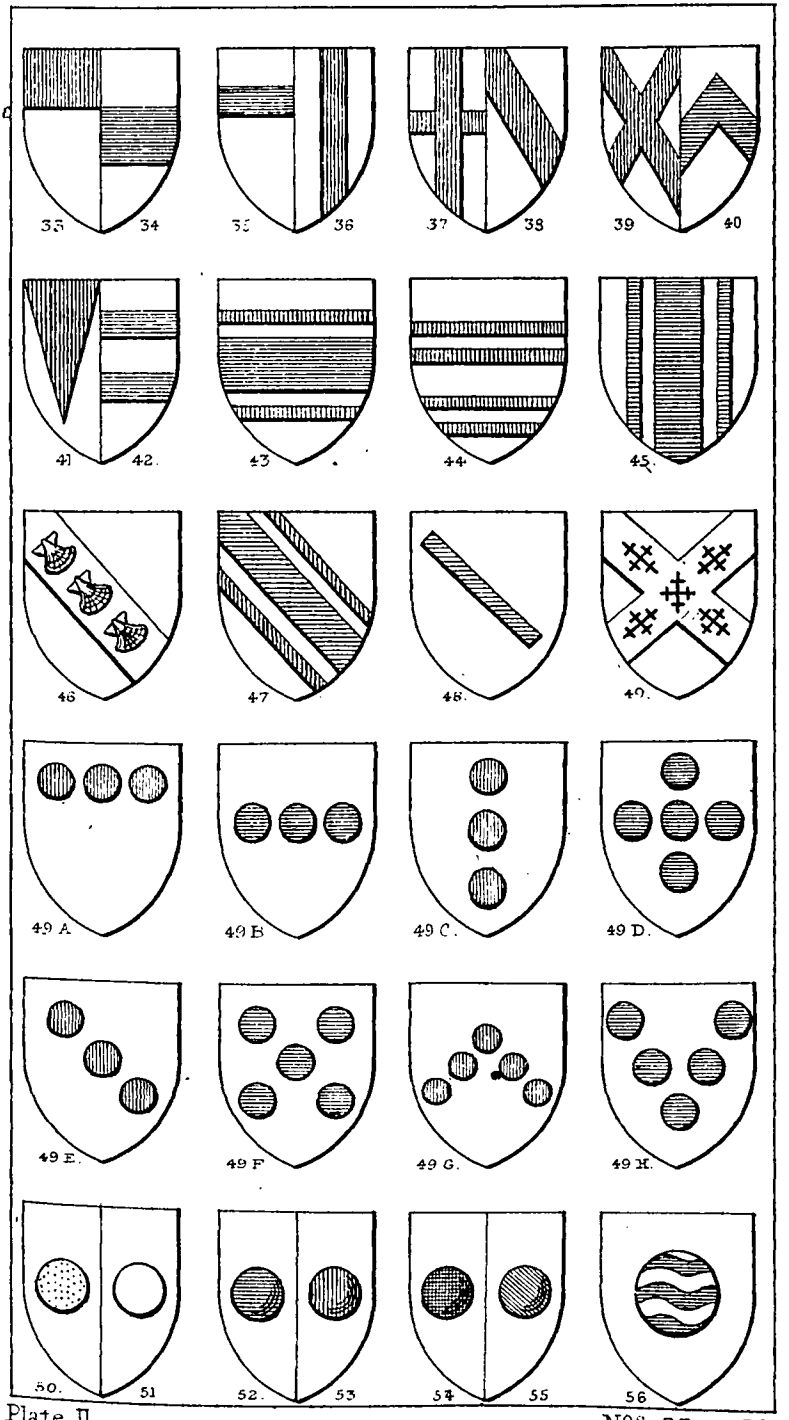
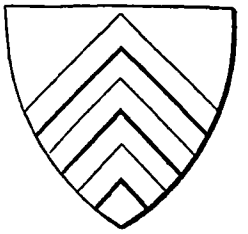


Plate II

Nos. 33 to 56.



No. 40 A.—DE CLARE.

CHAPTER VI.

THE ORDINARIES AND THEIR DIMINUTIVES, AND THE ROUNDLES.

THE earliest devices of Mediæval Heraldry are simple figures, entitled ORDINARIES, which have been held by all Heralds in high esteem and honour, and retain their old rank in the Heraldry of the present day. They still sometimes appear, as of old, alone, or almost alone; while in other instances the Ordinaries are associated with other devices, or are themselves charged with various figures. In their simplest condition, the Ordinaries are formed by right lines; but they also admit, instead of right lines, the various border lines of Example, No. 17.

The *Heraldic Ordinaries* are *nine* in number, and are severally entitled, the *Chief*, No. 33; the *Fesse*, No 34; the *Bar*, No. 35; the *Pale*, No. 36; the *Cross*, No. 37; the *Bend*, No. 38; the *Saltire*, No. 39; the *Chevron*, No. 40; and the *Pile*, No. 41. See Plate II.

Several of these Ordinaries have *Diminutives*, which are grouped with them in the following descriptions of the Ordinaries themselves.

I. The CHIEF, No. 33, formed by an *horizontal* line, contains in depth the *uppermost third part* of the field, or

area of the shield. It may be borne in the same composition with any other Ordinary, except the Fesse.

The *Diminutive* of the CHIEF is the *Fillet*, the contents of which must not exceed one-fourth of the Chief, of which it always occupies the lowest portion.

II. The FESSE, No. 34, which is identical in form and in area with the Chief, differs from that Ordinary only in its position in the field of the shield, of which it always occupies the *horizontal central third part.*

The Fesse has no Diminutive, but it may be *surmounted* by a Pale or a Bend.

III. The BAR, No. 35, differs from the Fesse in its width, being *one-fifth*, instead of *one-third* of the field. The Bar may be *placed horizontally in any part of the field*, except absolutely in chief or in base. *Two Bars* frequently appear in the same composition, in which case it is the usual practice to divide the field horizontally into five equal parts, and to assign to the Bars the two spaces that are on either side of the central space, as in No. 42. *A Single Bar* never appears in an heraldic composition without some other Ordinary.

The BAR has two *Diminutives*, the *Closet*, and the *Barrulet*, which are respectively *one-half*, and *one-fourth* of the width of the Bar itself.

When either of these *Diminutives is placed on each side* of a Fesse or a Bar, the Ordinary is said to be *cotised*, as No. 43.

When *Barrulets* are placed together *in couples*, as in No. 44, each couple is entitled a pair of *Bars Gemelles.*

IV. Like the Chief and the Fesse, the PALE, No. 36, occupies *one-third* of the field; but its position is *vertical* instead of horizontal, and it accordingly appears in an

erect position always in *the centre* of the field. The PALE is an Ordinary of comparatively rare occurrence. It has two *Diminutives*, the *Pallet*, and the *Endorse*, which are severally *one-half* and *one-fourth* of its width.

A Pale between two Endorses is said to be *endorsed*. No. 45.

A *Pallet* may appear in *any* vertical position in the shield. See No. 7, Plate I.

V. In its simplest form, the heraldic CROSS, No. 37, is produced by the meeting of two vertical with two horizontal lines, about the Fesse point, No. 8, M, of the Shield; or it may be defined to be the combination of a Fesse with a Pale. When charged, the CROSS occupies about *one-third* of the field; but otherwise it occupies only *one-fifth* of the field. So numerous are the modifications of form, decoration, and arrangement which Heralds have introduced into this Ordinary, that I propose to devote a separate chapter to the "Heraldry of the Cross."

VI. The BEND, No. 38, is formed by *two parallel lines drawn diagonally, at equal distances from the Fesse-point, from the Dexter Chief to the Sinister Base.* When charged, the Ordinary contains *one-third*, but when plain it contains *one-fifth* part of the field. *Two* uncharged Bends may appear in the same Composition. The Bend also is associated with other Ordinaries, or it may be placed over other Charges. Charges set on a Bend are placed *Bend-wise*: that is, *they slope with the Bend.* No. 46.

The *Diminutives* of the BEND are the *Bendlet*, containing *one-half* of the Bend, and the *Cotise* containing *one-half* of the Bendlet.

A Bend placed *between two Cotises*, is said to be *cotised*. No. 47.

A *Riband* is a Cotise *couped* (cut off smooth) *at its extremities*, so that it does not extend to the edges of the Shield. No. 48.

A Bend, when *issuing from the Sinister* instead of the Dexter *Chief*, is distinguished as a *Bend Sinister*.

VII. The SALTIRE, No. 39, or *Diagonal Cross*, is a combination of a Bend with a Bend Sinister. It contains *one-fifth* of the field, but *one-third* when it is charged.

The Saltire may appear in the same Composition with the Chief. It has no Diminutive. Charges set on a Saltire *slope with each of its limbs*. No. 49.

VIII. The CHEVRON, No. 40, which comprises somewhat more than the lower half of a charged Saltire, occupies *one-fifth* of the field.

Two Chevrons may appear in the same Composition.

The *Diminutive* of this Ordinary is the *Chevronel*, which contains *one-half* of a Chevron. The DE CLARES bore, *Or, three chevronels, gules*. No. 40 A, (p. 27.)

IX. The PILE, No. 41, *a wedge* in form, generally *issues from the Middle Chief*, and extends towards the Middle Base, of a shield. Occasionally, however, this Ordinary is borne in the same direction as the Bend; or it may issue from various parts of the enclosing line of a shield.

In early shields the *Fesse*, *Pale*, *Cross*, *Bend*, *Saltire* and *Chevron* are generally *very narrow*, as Nos. 33 A, and 33 B.

Charges are often placed and arranged after the form of the Ordinaries: thus, charges may be *in Chief*, No. 49 A; *in Fesse*, No. 49 B; *in Pale*, No. 49 C; *in Cross*,

No. 49 D; *in Bend*, No. 49 E; *in Saltire*, No. 49 F; *in Chevron*, No. 49 G; and *in Pile*, No. 49 H.

With the ORDINARIES may be associated another group, of the simplest character and in general use. These figures are the *Seven* ROUNDLES, each of which possesses its own distinctive title. Plate II.

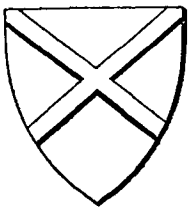
They are:—

1. The *Bezant*,—*or*. No. 50.
2. The *Plate*,—*argent*. No. 51.
3. The *Hurte*,—*azure*. No. 52.
4. The *Torteau*,—*gules*. No. 53.
5. The *Pellet*,—*sable*. No. 54.
6. The *Pomme*,—*vert*. No. 55.
7. The *Fountain*. No. 56,

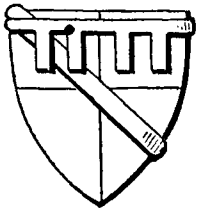
which last is divided horizontally by wavy lines, and is alternately *argent* and *azure*.

In representation, the *Bezant*, *Plate* and *Fountain* are *flat*, but the other Roundles are to appear *spherical* and to be shaded accordingly.

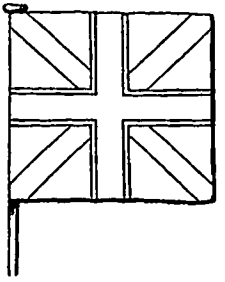
A Roundle of one of the Furs, or tinctured in any other manner, or if charged, must have its distinctive character specified in the blazon.



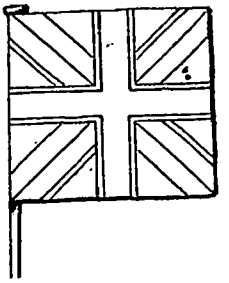
No. 33 A.
DE NEVILLE.
(Roll of Arms, temp. Edw. I.)



No. 33.
DE LACY.
(Counter Seal, A.D. 1235.)



No. 63.
First Union Jack.



No. 64.
Second Union Jack.

CHAPTER VII.

THE HERALDRY OF THE CROSS.

THE CROSS, as an heraldic symbol, has already been defined to be a combination of two others of the Ordinaries of Heraldry, the *Fesse* and the *Pale*. When it is not repeated in the same Composition, and when the contrary is not set forth in the blazon, the simple Cross is placed erect in the centre of the Shield, and it extends to the limits of the field. Many Crosses, however, may be introduced into the same composition: or a single Cross may be placed within a *Bordure*: or it may be interposed between other Charges upon the Shield: or it may itself be charged: or it may appear under a variety of conditions affecting both its form and its position.

The *Greek Cross*, No. 57, has its four limbs all of equal length. Plate III.

The *Latin Cross*, No. 58, has its uppermost limb and its transverse limbs of the same length, the fourth limb or shaft being considerably longer than the other three. In some cases the uppermost limb of a Latin Cross is either longer or shorter than the two transverse ones.

The Cross without any upper limb, No. 59, is en-

titled the *Cross of St. Anthony*, or the *Tau Cross*, from its form being the same as the Greek Character *Tau* (T).

A *diagonal Cross* is entitled a Saltire. The Crosses of ST. ANDREW of SCOTLAND, No. 60, and of ST. PATRICK of IRELAND, No. 61, are Crosses-Saltires, the former being *Argent, on a field Azure,* and the latter *Gules, on a field Argent.*

The Cross of ST. GEORGE of ENGLAND, No. 62, is *Gules, upon a field Argent.*

The Combination of the Crosses of ST. GEORGE and ST. ANDREW produced the FIRST UNION JACK, No. 63, which was declared in 1606, by King James I., to constitute the *National Ensign of Great Britain.* It happily symbolises the Union of England and Scotland, in the union of the Crosses of the two realms.

In 1801, in consequence of the legislative Union with Ireland, a SECOND UNION ENSIGN superceded its predecessor. The new compound device was required to comprehend the three Crosses of St. George, St. Andrew, and St. Patrick in combination. It appears, charged upon a banner, in No. 64, and is well known to every Englishman as the blazonry displayed upon that "Meteor Flag of England," of which the poet wrote in words of fire. The blazonry of this, the Second Union Jack, is borne by the Duke of WELLINGTON, charged upon a Shield of Pretence over his paternal arms. It is an "Augmentation of Honor," significant and expressive, granted to THE DUKE. The Duke of Marlborough bears, in like manner, the Cross of St. George upon a Canton. The Union Device is displayed, as a national ensign, in Flags only,—except in the copper coinage of the realm, which

exhibits a seated BRITANNIA, with a shield always *incorrectly blazoned* with this Union Device.

It will be observed that in both the Union Devices, Nos. 63, and 64, the Cross of St. George appears with a narrow white border, which is entitled a *Fimbriation*. Also, that in the Second Union, the Cross-Saltire of St. Patrick has its four limbs fimbriated on one side.

No. 65 is an example of a *fimbriated* Cross. It will be observed that the Fimbriation lies in the same plane with the Cross, to which it forms a border. Hence there is *no shading between* the Fimbriation and the Cross, but the Fimbriation itself is duly shaded. In case one Cross should be placed *upon* another, the primary or lower Cross would display a broader border than the Fimbriation; and it is also indicated, *by shading both the Crosses*, that one Cross is surmounted by another. The student will compare Nos. 65, and 66.

When the central area of a Cross is entirely removed, so that of the Ordinary itself little more remains than the outlines, such a Cross is said to be *voided*, as No. 66 A.

No. 67 is a *pointed* Cross.

A Cross crossed at the head, as No. 68, is a *Patriarchal* Cross; and when placed upon steps, as No. 69, a Cross is said to be *on Degrees*.

When the extremities of a Cross do not extend to the Chief, Base, and Sides of a Shield, it is said to be *couped*, or *humettée*, as No 70.

The *Cross of eight Points*, distinctively so called, and known also as a *Maltese Cross*, is represented in No 71. This Cross was borne by the KNIGHTS TEMPLARS, *Gules, upon a Field Argent*. By the HOSPITALLERS, or KNIGHTS

CHAPTER VII

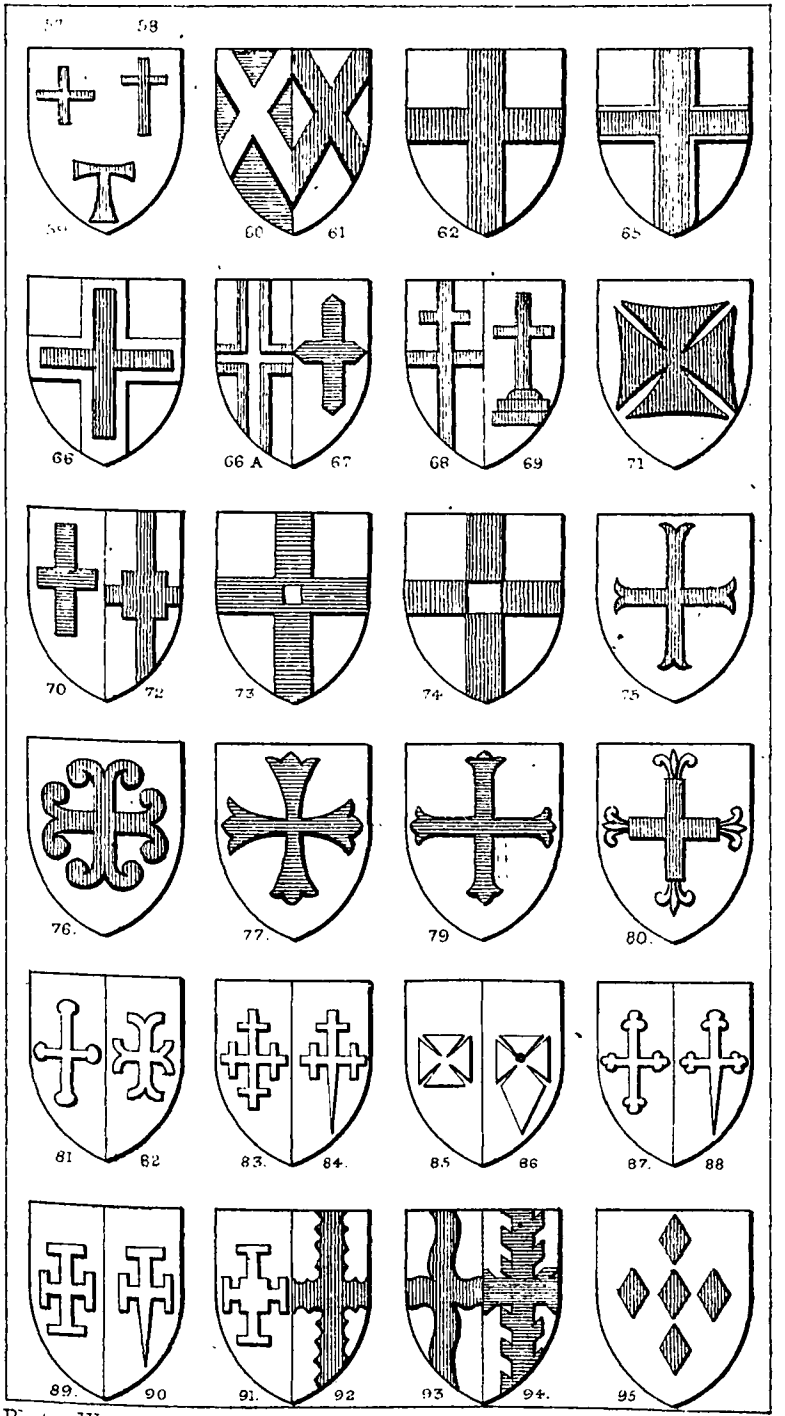


Plate III.

Nos 57 to 95

OF ST. JOHN, the same Cross was borne *Argent, upon a Field Sable.* The student of Mediæval History will remember that between the years 1278 and 1289, when engaged in military duties, the Knights Hospitallers bore *a white Cross, straight, upon a red field.*

A Cross which expands into a square at the centre, as in No. 72, is a Cross *Quadrate.* When a square aperture is pierced through its centre, as in No. 73, a Cross is *quarter pierced.* The term *quarterly pierced*, denotes the entire removal of the central portion of the Cross, the four limbs only being left in contact, as in No. 74. This arrangement appears in the arms of the Earl of WINTERTON.

The beautiful varieties of the Heraldic Cross which follow are generally borne in small groups; occasionally, however, a single figure of any one of these Crosses may be seen alone.

The Cross *Moline* is represented in No. 75.

No. 76 is the Cross *Recercelée.*

The Cross *Patonce*, No. 77, perhaps the most beautiful of the Heraldic Crosses, expands more widely than the Moline, and has its extremities floriated. It appears in the arms assigned to EDWARD THE CONFESSOR, No. 78, as they yet remain to illustrate the Heraldry of HENRY III, in the south choir-aisle of Westminster Abbey. The Cross *Patonce* was borne by WILLIAM DE VESCI, A.D. 1220.

The Cross *Fleurie*, No. 79, has its four limbs straight, instead of expanding like the Patonce; and the Cross *Fleurettée*, No. 80, which may be regarded as a modification of the Cross Fleurie, (though by some Heralds these two Crosses are considered to be identical), is a plain

Cross, couped, and having a Fleur-de-lys issuing from each extremity.

Examples of Crosses having floriated terminations, occur in Rolls of Arms of HENRY III. and EDWARD I.

No. 81 is the Cross *Pommée*, and No. 82 is the Cross *Fourchée.*

A Cross crossed towards the extremity of each limb, as No. 83, is a Cross *Crosslet*, and is an equally favourite and beautiful Charge. When the Field is *covered* with small Crosses Crosslets, it is said to be *Crusilly*, or *Crusilée.*

When the Shaft of any Cross is *pointed at the base*, such a Cross is said to be *Fitchée*, "fixable," that is, in the ground.

The Cross *Crosslet Fitchée* is shown in No. 84.

The Crosses *Patée* or *Formée*, and *Patée* or *Formée Fitchée*, are shown in Nos. 85, and 86. These Crosses may be drawn either with right lines, or with their radiating lines slightly curved.

The Crosses *Botonée*, and *Botonée Fitchée*, Nos 87, and 88, are modifications of the Crosslet.

The Cross *Potent*, No. 89, resembles the Fur which bears the same name, No. 31. Nos. 90 and 91, severally represent the Crosses *Potent Fitchée*, and *Potent Quadrate.*

A Cross may be formed of any of the Border Lines; thus, Nos. 92, 93 and 94 are respectively Crosses *Engrailed*, *Wavy* or *Undée*, and *Ragulée.*

When any Charges are placed upon a Shield *in a cruciform order of arrangement*, they are said to be *in Cross;* thus, No. 95 is *Argent*, 7 *Fusils in Cross, gules.*

SUBORDINARIES _VARIED FIELDS.

CHAPTERS VII & IX

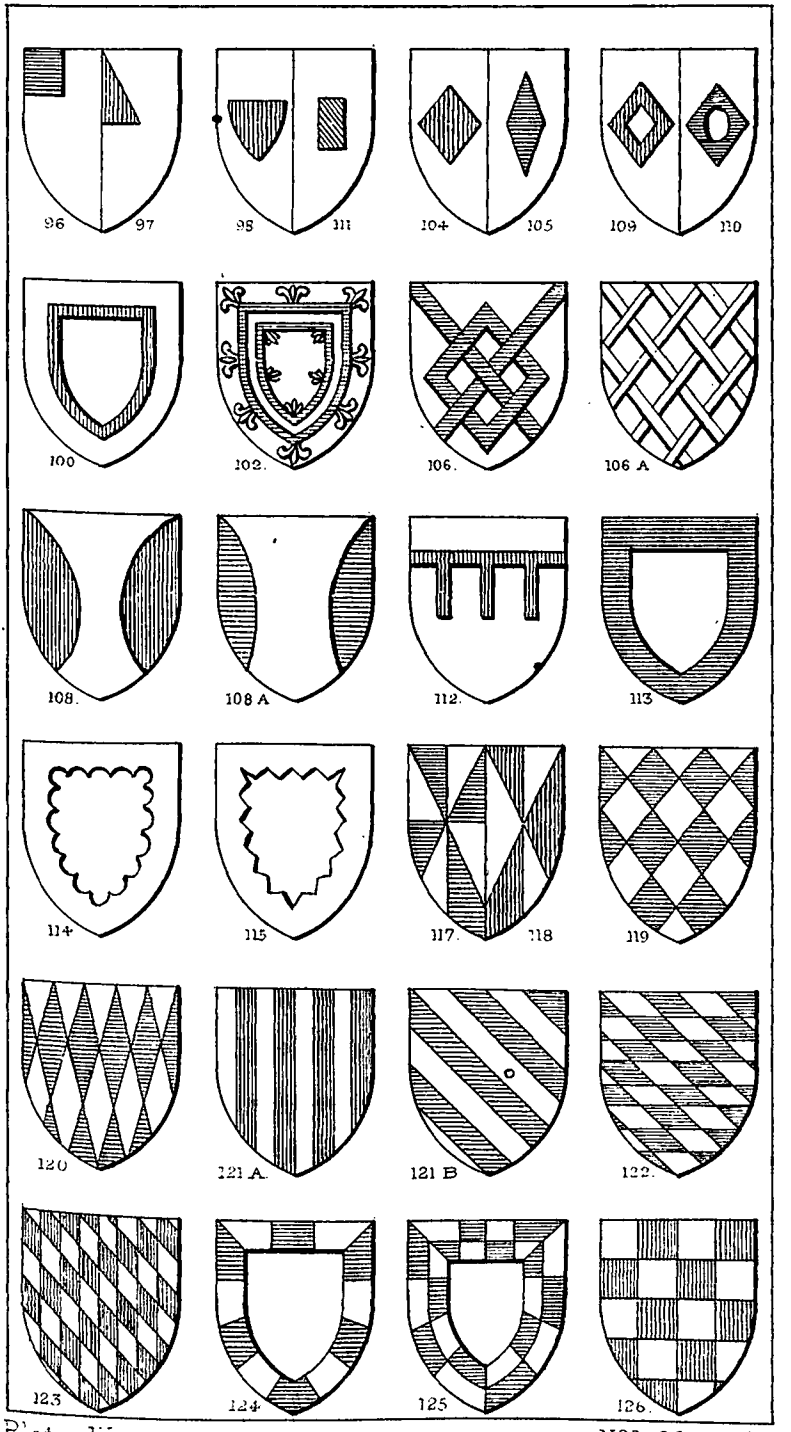
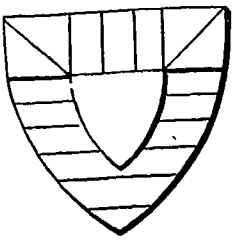
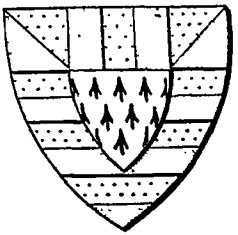


Plate IV

Nos. 96 to 126



No. 99.



No. 99 A.

DE MORTIMER.

CHAPTER VIII.

SUBORDINARIES.

THE term SUBORDINARY is applied to a group of devices, less simple, and also less important than the ORDINARIES, but which still admit of a certain general classification. They are fourteen in number. Plate IV.

1. The CANTON, No. 96, is a square, situated in the dexter chief of the shield, and it occupies about one-ninth part of the entire field. This Subordinary in early shields was of larger size, and it appears to have superceded the *Quarter*, now not in use. See p. 39.

2. The GYRON, No. 97, is half of the first quarter of the shield, that quarter being divided diagonally by a line drawn from the dexter chief.

3. The INESCUTCHEON, or SHIELD OF PRETENCE, No. 98, is a small shield *pretended* upon the face of the shield. An Inescutcheon of silver, or sometimes of ermine, was borne by the MORTIMERS. Nos. 99 and 99 A, and Nos. 269, 270. See also Chap. XXVI.

4. The ORLE, No. 100, may be described as the narrow border of a shield charged upon the field of a larger shield. Sometimes a series of separate charges form an Orle; that is, when they are so arranged that they form a kind of border to the shield. In this case, such charges

are said to be *In Orle*, or they may be blazoned as an Orle. Thus, the historic shield of the DE VALENCES, Plate V, No. 101, bore *Barruly argent and azure, an Orle of Martlets, gules.* See page 43.

5. The TRESSURE, No. 102, is a double Orle enriched with Fleurs-de-lys. The Tressure appears in the Royal Shield, No. 103, Plate V, and in several of the baronial shields of SCOTLAND.

6. The LOZENGE, No. 104, is a four-sided figure, set diagonally upon the shield.

7. The FUSIL, No. 105, is a narrow Lozenge.

8. The FRETTE, No. 106, is an interlacing figure, which may be said to be compounded of a narrow Saltire, and a Mascle. It was borne by the DESPENCERS, No. 107, and still appears in Arms of the Earl SPENCER. When the interlacing bars of a Frette are repeated, so as to cover the field either of the Shield or of any Charge, such a field is said to be *Frettée.* This Frette-Work is supposed to be *in relief* upon the field, and therefore in any representation of it it is to be shaded. No. 106 A.

9. FLANCHES, No. 108, and FLASQUES or VOIDERS, No. 108 A, are formed by two curved lines, and are always borne in pairs, one on either side of the field.

10. The MASCLE, No. 109, is a Lozenge *voided.*

11. The RUSTRE, No. 110, is a Lozenge, pierced with a circular opening in its centre.

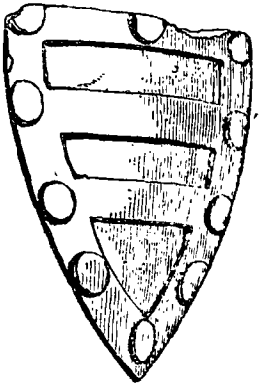
12. The BILLET, No. 111, is a rectangular oblong. A field *semée* of Billets is *Billetée.*

13. The LABEL, No. 112, is a Riband crossing the shield bar-wise, and having three or five shorter ribands depending from it at regular intervals.

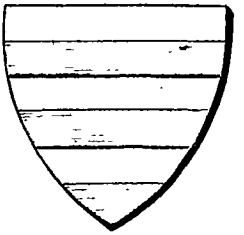
14. The BORDURE, No. 113, constitutes a border to

the shield, and contains in breadth one-fifth part of the field. In Mediæval Heraldry, both the Label and the Bordure were borne as *Differences*. The Bordure now is frequently borne as a Charge. It may be plain, as in No. 113, or *engrailed*, or *indented*, as in Nos. 114, and 115; or it may be charged with any device, as in No. 194, the Arms of RICHARD PLANTAGENET, Earl of CORNWALL, son of King JOHN, who died A.D. 1296. His Shield remains in the work of his elder brother, in Westminster Abbey. See Plate V. This Shield is blazoned—*argent, within a bordure, sable, bezantée, a lion rampant, gules, crowned, or.* Another curious early example of a Bordure bezantée is preserved on the Shield of an unknown Knight, whose effigy yet remains at Whitworth. This Shield, No. 115 A, is carved in low relief.

A *Canton*, No. 96, always surmounts a Bordure, as in No. 116, the Arms of JOHN DE DREUX, Count of BRITTANY, nephew of EDWARD I., thus blazoned in the Caerlaverock Roll,—*chequée, or and azure, a bordure, gules, semée of Lions of England; a canton* (or *quarter*), *ermine.* Plate V.



No. 115 A. Shield of Effigy at Whitworth.



No. 121.—DE GREY.

CHAPTER IX.

VARIED FIELDS AND DIAPERS.

BOTH Shields and the Charges which they bear frequently have their *surfaces varied in their tinctures*, the devices or patterns thus adopted being derived from the Ordinaries and Subordinaries.

It must be carefully observed, that in these VARIED FIELDS *all the parts lie in the same plane or level*, and that they differ in this respect from fields which are charged, or have devices set upon them. It follows that in *Varied Fields no shading* whatever is introduced, and *no relief* is indicated. See Plate IV.

1. A Field that is divided after the manner of a *Gyron*, is said to be *Gyronny*. This division generally comprises eight pieces, as in No. 117; but sometimes, as in No. 118, it has six only.

2. A Field *Lozengy*, No. 119, is divided into Lozenge-shaped figures.

3. In a Field *Fusilly*, No. 120, the divisions are narrower than in Lozengy.

4. *Barry* is formed by dividing a Field into an *even number of Bars*. In blazoning the number is specified;

thus, No. 121 is *Barry of Six, argent and azure*, borne by the Earl DE GREY. When the bars are more than eight in number, the term *Barruly* may be used as in No. 101.

5. *Paly* is formed by dividing the Field into *an even number of Pales*, the number to be specified; thus, No. 121 A is paly of 8. Compare No. 7, Plate I.

6. *Bendy* is formed by dividing the Field into *an even number of Bends*, in blazoning the number being specified. No. 121 B.

7. *Barry Bendy*, No. 122, is produced by lines drawn horizontally, *bar-wise*, crossed by others drawn diagonally, or *bend-wise*.

8. *Paly Bendy*, No. 123, is produced by lines drawn *pale-wise*, crossed by others drawn *bend-wise*.

9. When the Field of any charge is divided into a series of small squares, if there is *a single row* only of such squares, that arrangement, exemplified in No. 124, is styled *Compony*; accordingly No. 124, is blazoned,—*A Bordure compony, argent and azure*, borne by the Duke of BEAUFORT.

10. When there are *two rows of squares*, having the metal and colour alternating, it is *Counter Compony*, as in No. 125.

11. Should the division exhibit *more than two rows of alternate squares*, as in No. 126, it is *Checquée*. In all these instances the Tinctures must be specified in the blazon.

12. A Field may also be divided *simply after the manner indicated by the form and position of an Ordinary*, as *Per Pale*, &c., as I have already shown in Chapter III.

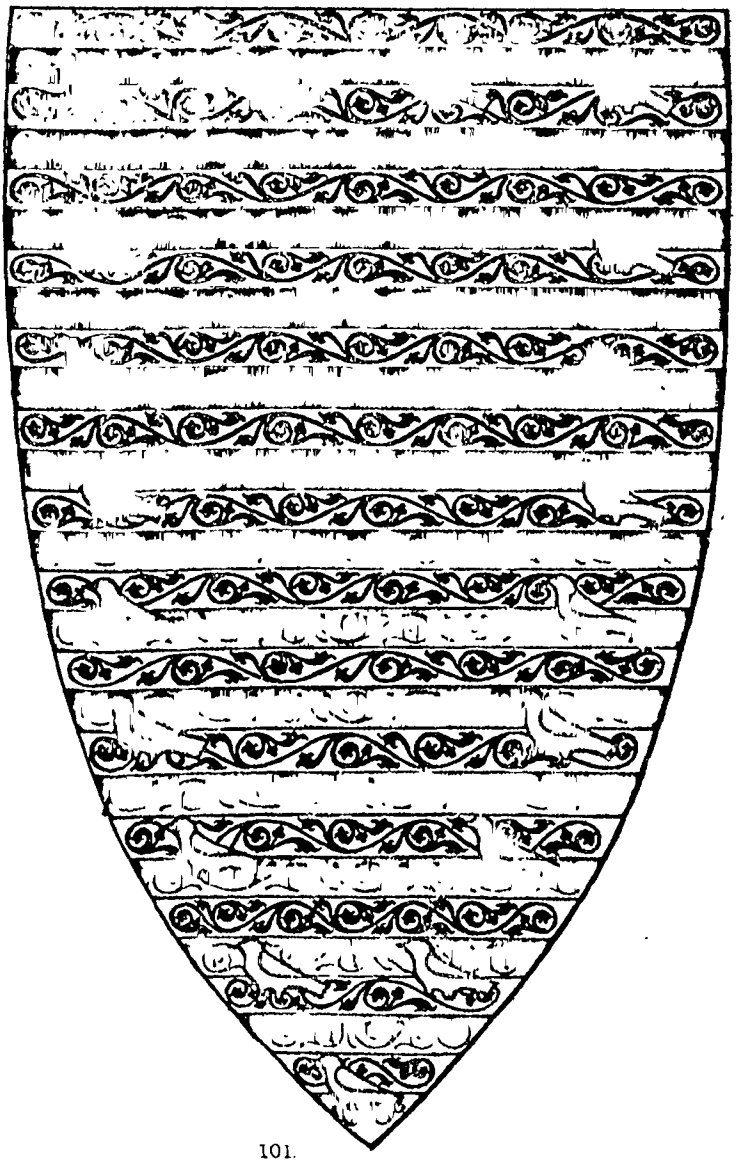
13. The term *Counter-changing* is employed to denote a *reciprocal exchange of Metal for Colour, and Colour for Metal*, either in the same Composition, or the same

Charge. This arrangement implies the presence of one Metal, (or Fur), and one Colour, and that whatever is charged upon the Metal should be tinctured of the Colour, and that whatever is charged upon the Colour, should be tinctured of the Metal. In one of the Rolls of Arms of HENRY III a curious early example of Counterchanging occurs in the Shield of Robert de Chandos,. No. 127, *Or, a Pile, gules, charged with three Estoiles, and between six others, all of them counterchanged.* Plate VI.

14. DIAPER is every system of decorative design that is introduced by Heralds to increase the vividness of any surface, whether the Field of a Shield or of any Charge. *Diaper*, accordingly, is an ornamental accessory only, and not a Charge. Great care, therefore, must always be taken in the introduction of Diapering, *to keep the accessory in due subordination to the true heraldic design*, that there may not arise even a suspicion of the Diaper taking a part in the blazon.

This Diaper may be executed in any Tincture that is in keeping with heraldic rule, but it does not affect in any degree the heraldic Tinctures of the composition. A very effective Diaper is produced by executing the decorative accessory *in a different tint of the same tincture* with the Field, or in black. Gold and Silver Diapers may be placed upon Fields of any of the Colours; and all Diapers are applicable to every variety of Charge.

In the early Heraldry of the Middle Ages Diapering was in constant use, and the Heralds of those days have transmitted to us abundant evidence of their skill in its application. It appears to be most desirable to revive the general adoption of this beautiful system of ornamentation in all surfaces of any extent.



101.

(Example of Champlevé Enamel)

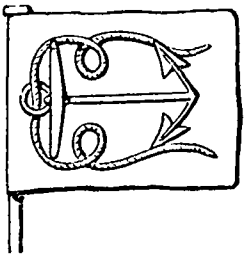
Plate VII. A.Durlacher, lith. 18, Brewer St. W. No. 101.

Shield of William de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, A.D. 1296.—Monument in Westminster Abbey.

See pages 43 and 168.

In Heraldry in *stained glass* it is always peculiarly desirable to diaper the Field, and also all Ordinaries and other Charges of large size and simple form; such also is the case in whatever Heraldry may be introduced into *Illuminations*. In *Sculptured Heraldry*, Diapers may be executed in slight relief.

From amongst almost innumerable fine examples of early heraldic Diaper, I must be content to specify those which may yet be traced upon the Monuments of QUEEN ELEANOR of CASTILE, A.D. 1290; of WILLIAM DE VALENCE, Earl of PEMBROKE, A.D. 1206, No. 101; and of EDMOND PLANTAGENET, named CROUCHBACK, Earl of LANCASTER, A.D. 1296: and upon the Effigies of KING HENRY III., A.D. 1272; of KING RICHARD II, and ANNE, OF BOHEMIA, his QUEEN, A.D. 1394, all of them in Westminster Abbey: as also the Shields upon the PERCY SHRINE, about A.D. 1350, in Beverley Minster; the Shield of ROBERT DE VERE, A.D. 1298, at Hatfield Broadoak, Essex; Nos. 156 and 237. See *Mullet*. The field of the Brass to Abbot THOMAS DE LA MERE, about A.D. 1375, in St. Alban's Abbey; and the entire Brass, A.D. 1347, to Sir HUGH HASTINGS, at Elsyng, in Norfolk. In Plate VI. two of the diapered Shields of the Percy Shrine are represented: No. 127 A is PERCY—*Or, a lion rampant, azure;* and No. 248 is DE WARRENNE, *Chequée, or and azure.* No. 127 B is another example of the Shield of DE WARRENNE, from the remains of Castle Acre Priory, Norfolk, about A.D. 1390: the diaper of this Shield is shewn enlarged in No. 127 C. The examples of admirable Diaper that appear in early *Seals* and *Illuminations*, defy selection. See also Plate VII.



No. 128.—Admiralty Flag.

CHAPTER X.

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

PART. I.—INANIMATE OBJECTS.

With the view to place in the simplest manner before students of Heraldry the various objects and figures that are charged upon heraldic shields, I have arranged in *classified groups these different Charges*, only excluding such as are too simple, and too well known in their non-heraldic capacity, to require any specific notice when the Herald summons them to appear and act at his bidding.

All *descriptive terms* I have placed in a separate group. So also all *heraldic titles and terms* that are neither simply descriptive, nor the names of Charges, form a group by themselves. In each group the terms are placed and treated after the manner of an *Heraldic Glossary*.

THE PRINCIPAL INANIMATE OBJECTS.

Anchor:—appears as a Charge in Heraldry. It is borne with a cable, set Fesse-wise, all Or, on a Flag, Gules, by the British Admiralty. No. 128.

Angenne:—a six-leaved flower, or six-foil. No. 244.

Annulet:—a ring, plain, and of any size. In Cadency, the difference of *the fifth son*. No. 129, Plate VIII.

Arrow:—this missile, when borne as a Charge, is

blazoned as *armed and feathered*, or *flighted*. A bundle of arrows is entitled *a Sheaf*. No. 129 A.

Ball:—a spherical Roundle.

Banner:—borne by Sir R. BANNERMAN.

Bar:—one of the Ordinaries. No. 35.

Barrulet:—a diminutive of the Bar. See Chap. VI.

Baton:—a diminutive of the Bend Sinister, couped at its extremities. See Chap. VI.

Battering Ram:—borne by the Earl of ABINGDON. No. 129 C.

Beacon:—an iron-case containing some inflammable substance in active combustion, set on the top of a pole, against which a ladder is also placed. It was a Badge of HENRY V, and appears on his monument at Westminster. No. 130. It is also a Badge of the COMPTONS.

Bend:—one of the Ordinaries. No. 38.

Bend Sinister:—see Chap. VI.

Bendlet:—a diminutive of the Bend. See Chap. VI.

Bezant:—a plain flat golden Disc, or Roundle, No. 50, supposed to be derived from the gold coins found by the Crusaders to have been current at Byzantium.

Billet:—an oblong square of any tincture. No. 111.

Bird-bolt:—an arrow with a blunt head.

Book:—borne both open and closed.

Bordure:—No. 113.

Botonée, and *Botonée Fitchée*:—a Cross, having its arms terminating in trefoils, Nos. 87 and 88.

Breys:—barnacles for a horse's nose, used in breaking the animal. This Charge appears on the shields of the brothers DE GENEVILLE, in the Roll of HENRY III; also in the stained glass at Dorchester. Nos. 13 and 131 A.

Brizure:—a Difference or Mark of Cadency.

Buckle:—the common instrument for fastening, which is borne in Heraldry both separately, and attached to straps, as in the arms of the PELHAMS. Nos. 132 and 132 A.

Burgonet:—a variety of Helmet, worn principally in the sixteenth century.

Caltrap:—a ball of iron, from which four long and sharp spikes project in such a manner, that when the Caltrap lies on the ground, one spike is always erect. It was used in war to maim horses. No. 133.

Canton:—No. 96.

Cap of Maintenance, or *Chapeau*:—a Cap of crimson velvet, lined and guarded with ermine. No. 133 A. See Chap. XVII.

Carbuncle, or *Escarbuncle*:—in Heraldry, a figure formed by a rose, from which issue eight rays of sceptre-like form and character; these rays are sometimes united both at their extremities, and again midway between their extremities and the central rose. It appears upon the shield of GEOFFREY DE MANDEVILLE, Earl of ESSEX, in his Effigy in the Temple Church, the date of the effigy being about A.D. 1160. This example, however, is earlier than the period, in which any peculiar heraldic charges can be considered to have assumed definite and recognized forms. The Escarbuncle constitutes the arms of Navarre, (it superseded the silver cross upon blue about A.D. 1200), and appears charged upon the Royal Shield of HENRY IV, by impalement, as the ensign of Queen JOANNA OF NAVARRE. Nos. 134 and 134 A.

Castle:—a turretted and embattled military edifice, generally *triple-towered*. It is the well known heraldic device of CASTILE, borne by ELEANOR, Queen of EDWARD I. Nos. 135 and 135 A.

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

INANIMATE OBJECTS.

CHAPTER X

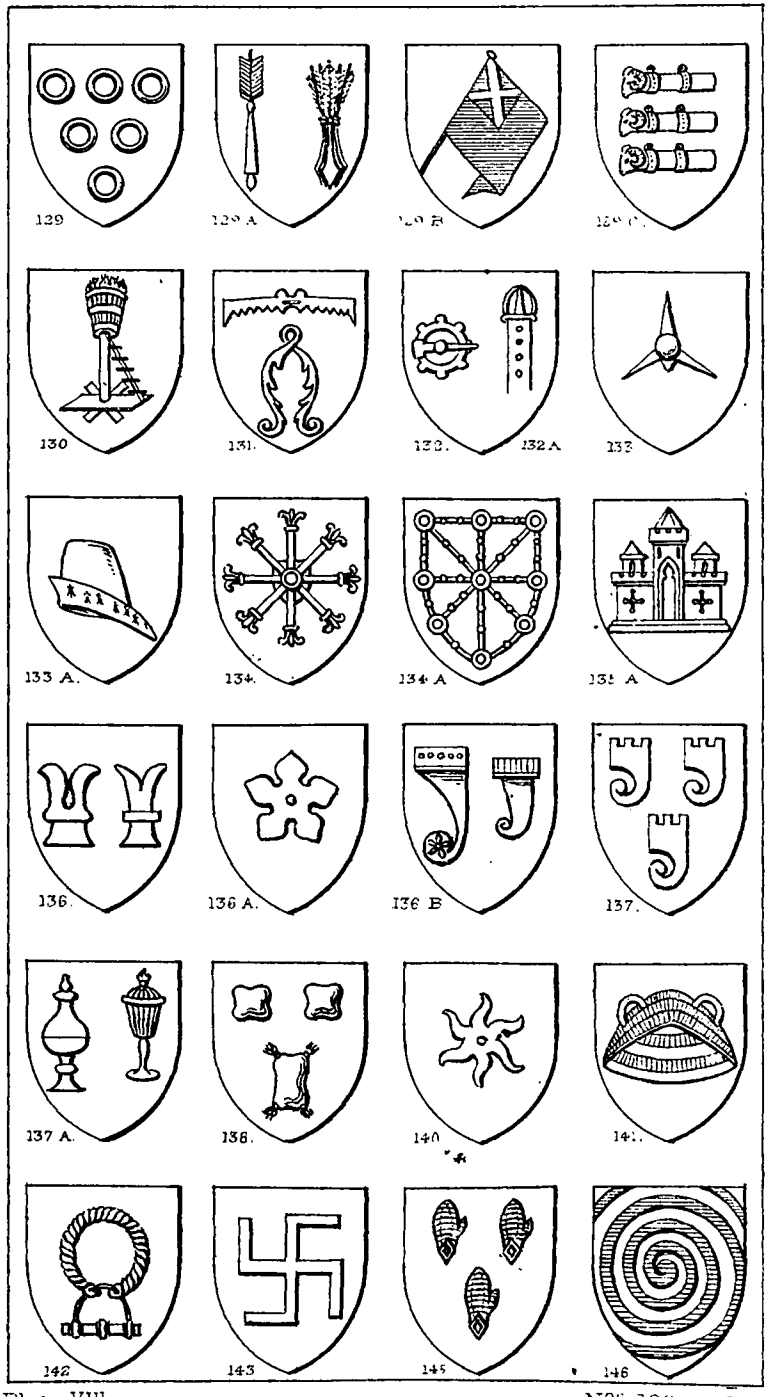


Plate VIII

Nos. 129 to 146

Chamfron :—armour for a horse's head.

Chaplet :—an entwined wreath. See Garland.

Chess-rook :—one of the pieces used in the game of Chess. No. 136. Borne by the name ROKEWOODE.

Chevron :—one of the Ordinaries. No. 40.

Chevronel :—a diminutive of the Chevron. No. 40 A. See Chap. VI.

Chief :—one of the Ordinaries. No. 33.

Cinque-foil, or *Quintefoil* :—a figure formed after the fashion of a five-leaved grass. No. 136 A.

Civic Crown :—a wreath of oak-leaves and acorns.

Clarion :—this charge is also called a *Rest*, and occasionally a *Sufflue*, or a *Claricord* or *Clavicord*. It most probably is the heraldic representation of the ancient military musical instrument called a "Clarion," possibly a species of "Pandean Pipe." It was borne in the arms of *Neath Abbey*, and was apparently a Rebus-Badge of the DE CLARES. It is now charged upon the shield of the Earl GRANVILLE. Nos. 136 and 137.

Closet :—a diminutive of the *Bar*. See Chap. VI.

Comb :—borne for the name PONSONBY.

Cotise :—a diminutive of the *Bend*. See Chap. VI.

Couple-Close :—half a *Chevronel*. See Chap. VI.

Cross :—one of the ordinaries. See Chap. VII.

Crozier :—see *Pastoral Staff*.

Cross-Crosslet :—No. 83.

Cup, or *Covered Cup* :—No. 137 A, from the Slab of JOHN LE BOTILER, about A.D. 1300; and the Brass to Judge MARTYN, A.D. 1436, Graveney, Kent.

Cushion, or *Pillow* (*Oreiller*) usually of a square form, with a tassel at each corner, borne by the KIRKPATRICKS. No. 138. The Cushions represented beneath the heads of mediæval effigies are often richly diapered, and it is

common for the upper of two cushions to be set lozenge-wise upon the lower, as in No. 138 A, from the DE BOHUN Brass, Westminster.

Dagger:—a short sword, commonly called in the Middle Ages a "Misericorde." It appears in military monumental effigies worn on the right side. This Charge is cantoned with the *Cross of St. George* in the Arms of the *City of London*, No. 139. It commemorates the gallant act of the Lord Mayor, WILLIAM WALWORTH, who struck down the rebel, WAT TYLER, June 13, 1381. The original weapon is still preserved.

Dancette or *Danse*:—sometimes used by early Heralds to denote a *Fesse Dancette*. It occurs in this acceptation in the Roll of Caerlaverock.

Degrees:—steps.

Endorse:—a diminutive of the Pale. See Chap. VI.

Estoile:—a star, having six, or sometimes eight, or more *wavy* points or rays. No. 140. See *Mullet*.

Fan:—a winnowing implement used in husbandry. It appears charged upon the *Shield*, and also upon the *Surcoat* and *Ailettes* of Sir R. DE SEVANS, in his Brass at Chartham, Kent, about A.D. 1305, No. 141.

Fer-de-Moline:—See *Millrind*.

Fesse:—one of the Ordinaries. No. 34.

Fetter-lock:—a shackle and padlock. It was the Badge of EDMUND PLANTAGENET, of Langley, fifth son of EDWARD III, and of his great-grandson, EDWARD IV. It appears, charged on a shield, in the Brass of Sir SYMON DE FELBRIGGE, K.G., Banner-bearer to Richard II., A.D. 1416. No. 122.

File:—a *Label*, apparently from *filum*, a narrow riband.

Fillet:—a diminutive of a *Chief*. See Chap. VI.

Flanches and *Flasques*:—Nos. 108, and 108 A.

Fountain:—No. 56.

Fourchée:—a modification of the cross moline, No. 82.

Frette:—No. 106.

Fusil: a narrow Lozenge. No. 105.

Fylfot:—a device represented in No. 143. It is supposed to be a mystic symbol.

Gads or *Gadlyngs*:—small spikes projecting from the knuckles of mediæval gauntlets. In some instances, small figures in metal were substituted for the spikes, as in the instance of the gauntlets of the BLACK PRINCE, still preserved at Canterbury, which have small gilt lions for gadlyngs.

Galley:—see *Lymphad*.

Garland:—a wreath, whether of leaves only, or of flowers and leaves intermixed. Garlands appear quartered upon the banners that are sculptured as accessories of the monument of Lord BOURCHIER, banner-bearer of HENRY V., in Westminster Abbey. They are also blazoned upon the banner itself, *barry, argent and azure*, of RALPH DE FITZ WILLIAM, in the Caerl Roll. No. 144.

Gauntlet:—an armed glove. No. 145.

Gemelles, or *Bars Gemelles*:—barrulets placed together in couples. No. 44.

Globe, the Terrestrial, or *Sphere*:—borne in his arms by Sir H. DRYDEN, and in the Crests of the HOPES and the DRAKES. Nos. 144 A, 144 B. See Chap. XVII.

Gorge, or *Gurge*:—No. 146, supposed to indicate a whirlpool. It appears in the Roll of HENRY III.

Greeces:—steps.

Guttée:—see Chap. XIII, and Nos. 250, 251.

Gyron:—No. 97.

Hackle:—see *Hemp-brake*.

Hammer :—this charge is also blazoned as a *martel*.

Harp :—one of the Devices of IRELAND.

Hatchet :—an early charge.

Hawk's-lure :—a decoy used by falconers, and composed of two wings with their tips downwards, joined with a line and ring. No. 147.

Hawk's bells and jesses :—bells, with the leather straps for fastening them to the hawk's legs, borne on a chevron by Baron LLANOVER. No. 148.

Helm, Heaume, Helmet :—defensive armour for the head. This charge is variously modified, in accordance with the varieties of the early head pieces. Thus, the Earl of CARDIGAN bears *three morions*, or steel caps, while the Marquis of CHOLMONDELEY bears, with a garbe, *two helmets*. See *Helm*, Chap. XIV.

Hemp-bracke or *Hackle* :—a serrated instrument, formerly used for bruising hemp; borne by Sir G. F. HAMPSON, Baronet. No. 149.

Horse-shoe :—a charge borne in the arms of the FERRERS, Earls of DERBY, who appear to have derived it from the MARSHALS.

Hunting-horn :—a curved horn, the crest of DE BRYENNE. No. 267. When it has a belt or *baudrick*, it is said to be *stringed*. No. 150.

Hurte :—a blue roundle. No. 52.

Javelin :—a short barbed spear.

Jesses :—straps for hawk's bells.

Key :—borne in the arms of several of the bishops.

Knot :—see Chap. XVII.

Label :—a narrow ribband or bar, having three or five pendants: it is always borne in chief, and should extend across the field. No. 112. The *Label* is the Difference

which distinguishes an *eldest son*, except in Royal Cadency. See Chap. XVI.

Letters of the Alphabet are sometimes used as Charges.

Lozenge:—No. 104. The arms of an unmarried lady and of a widow are placed upon a lozenge, and not on a shield.

Lure:—see *Hawk's-lure*.

Lymphad:—a galley of early times, having one mast, but also propelled by oars. It is blazoned with its sail furled, and with its colours flying. The Lymphad is borne by the Duke of ARGYLL and the Marquis of ABERCORN. It was also the device of the MACDONALDS, the Lords of Lorn, and it appears repeatedly upon their monumental memorials at Iona. No. 151.

Manche or *Maunche*:—a sleeve having long pendant ends, worn in the time of Henry I. It has been borne from the earliest time by the family of HASTINGS. The prevalent modes of representing the *Maunche* in Heraldry are shown in No. 152.

Mascle:—a voided Lozenge. No. 109.

Mill-rind or *Fer-de-Moline*:—the iron affixed to the centre of a Mill-stone. No. 153.

Mitre:—this episcopal ensign is borne in the arms of the Sees of Norwich, Chester, Llandaff, Meath, and others. See *Mitre* in Chap. XIV.

Moline:—a cross terminating like a Millrind. No. 75.

Morion:—a steel cap.

Morse:—a clasp, usually enriched with varied ornamentation.

Mount:—the base of a shield, when made to represent a hillock, and tinctured vert.

Mullet: a star of *five* points or rays, all formed by right lines, as No. 154. This charge is also borne with six, or

eight, or even more points, but the rays are always *straight*, and thus the Mullet essentially differs from the *Estoile*, the rays of which are always *wavy*. When they exceed five in number, the rays of the Mullet must be specified, thus:—No. 155 is a *Mullet of eight points*. This favourite charge, so well known in the first quarter of the shield of the DE VERES, Plate VI. (*Quarterly, gules and or, a Mullet, argent*), may be regarded as representing *the rowel of a spur*, and it is often *pierced*, No. 157, (to be indicated in blazon), as if to exhibit the adjustment of the rowel to its axis. In Cadency, the *Mullet* is the difference of the *third* son. See Chap. XVI.

Ogress:—a *Pellet*.

Ordinaries:—the nine primary simple charges of Heraldry. See Chap. VI.

Oreiller:—a cushion or pillow.

Orle:—No. 100.

Pale:—one of the Ordinaries. No. 36.

Pall:—an archi-episcopal vestment, worn by the Roman hierarchy, and indicative of the order and rank of ARCHBISHOPS. In Heraldry, the *Pall*, of which one half only is displayed, in form closely resembles the letter Y, and it is always charged with *crosses patées fitchées*. It is borne in the arms of the archi-episcopal sees of CANTERBURY ARMAGH, and DUBLIN, No. 255. As a vestment, the Pall is a narrow circular band of white lamb's-wool, which is adjusted about the shoulders, and has two similar bands hanging down from it, the one before, and the other behind. It is clearly shewn in the Brasses of archbishops at York, Westminster, and elsewhere; and in the early effigies of ecclesiastics not of episcopal rank it is frequently represented in embroidery upon the Chesuble, as in the

sculptured effigy at Beverley, and in the incised Brasses at St. Alban's, North Mimms, and Wensley. No. 158. See *Archbishop*, Chap. XIV.

Pallet:—a diminutive of the Pale. See Chap. VI.

Palmer's Staff:—an early charge. This device appears on a slab at Haltwhistle.

Pastoral Staff:—the official staff of a BISHOP or ABBOT, having a *crooked* head, No. 159, and thus is distinguished from an Archbishop's *Crozier*, the head of which is cruciform, No. 160. (See *Crozier* in Chap. XIV.) A *Vexillum*, or scarf, hangs from almost all representations of the Pastoral Staff, encircling its shaft. The earlier examples are generally very plain; but the custom of richly adorning this staff was prevalent also from an early period. The enamelled staff of Bishop WILLIAM OF WYKEHAM, preserved in New College, Oxford, is a splendid specimen of the second half of the fourteenth century. The Pastoral Staff is borne in the arms of the See of LLANDAFF, &c. See *Bishop* in Chap. XIV.

Pattée or *Formée*:—a variety of the Cross, No. 85.

Pattée or *Formée Fitchée*:—a similar Cross, pointed at the foot. No. 86.

Patonce:—a Cross, of which the four arms expand in curves from the centre, and the ends are foliated. No. 77.

Patriarchal:—a Cross which has its head crossed horizontally. No. 68.

Pellet:—a black spherical roundle. No. 54.

Penner and Inkhorn:—a pen-case and vessel containing ink, as they were carried in the Middle Ages by Notaries, appended to their girdles, No. 161. The *Penner and Inkhorn* are represented in two Brasses of Notaries, A.D. 1475 and 1566, preserved in the Church of St. Mary Tower, Ipswich. Other early examples have also been noticed.

Pheon:—the barbed head of a spear or arrow, No. 162. Unless the contrary be specified, the point of the Pheon is blazoned to the base, as in the arms of the Earl BROWNLOW, and the Baron DE L'ISLE.

Pickaxe:—an early Charge.

Pile:—No. 41.

Pillow:—see *Cushion.*

Plate:—a silver or white flat roundle. No. 51.

Pomme:—a green spherical roundle. No. 55.

Pommée:—a form of Cross. No. 81.

Portcullis:—a defence for a gateway, formed of transverse bars bolted together, the vertical bars terminating in base in pheons. In Heraldry, a Portcullis is always represented as having rings at its uppermost angles, from which chains depend on either side. This charge is the well known Badge of the BEAUFORTS, and also of the TUDOR PRINCES, and it is borne in the arms of *Westminster.* No. 163. See also *Herald.*

Quadrate:—squared; a form of the cross. No. 72.

Quarter:—The first quarter of the Shield, now superceded in use by the *Canton.*

Quarter-Pierced, and *Quarterly-Pierced*:—Nos. 73, 74.

Quatrefoil:—a figure formed of four curved leaves. In architecture, a Quatrefoil within a circle, or a square, or lozenge panel, very commonly contains an heraldic shield, as in No. 164.

Rainbow:—borne with their Crest by the HOPES. No. 144 A.

Rapier:—a narrow stabbing sword.

Rays:—when drawn round the disc of a figure of the sun, heraldic rays are sixteen in number, and they are alternately straight and wavy.

Recercelée:—curled; a form of the Cross, No. 76.

Rest:—see *Charion*.

Riband:—a diminutive of the *Bend*. See Chap. VI.

Roundle:—a circular charge, which, when of metal is flat, but when of color, spherical. See Chap. VI.

Rustre:—No. 110.

Saltire:—one of the ordinaries. Nos. 39, 49.

Scaling-Ladder:—No. 164 A. The Crest of the GREYS.

Scarpe:—a diminutive of the *Bend Sinister*.

Seax:—a Saxon weapon, or scimetar, having a curved notch cut off the back of it near the point. It is borne in the arms of the County of MIDDLESEX. No. 165.

Shackle-bolt:—see *Fetter-Lock*.

Shake-fork:—a Charge resembling a *Pall*, but *humettée*, and *pointed*. It is borne by the Marquess of CONYNGHAM. No. 166.

Shield:—a shield is sometimes borne as a Charge; thus the HAYS bear, *Argent, three shields gules*. No. 167. In addition to their habitual use as achitectural accessories in every variety of early Gothic edifice, Shields-of-arms, in the Middle Ages, were often employed as decorative accessories of costume; thus the surcoat of WILLIAM DE VALENCE, at Westminster, the Brass of Lady CAMOYS, at Trotton, Sussex, and the effigy of a Lady at Worcester, are thus decorated. See Chap. III.

Ship:—besides the ancient *Galley*, ships of a more modern character appear amongst the Charges of Heraldry Thus, the arms of the Corporation of the TRINITY HOUSE are *four Ships under sail, gules, cantoned by a Cross of St. George*. No. 168.

Spear:—borne on a bend by SHAKESPERE. See Chap. XXVI.

SPUR:—this knightly appointment, which from its associations claims the special regard of the Herald, was

worn with a single goad-like point, and known as the "Pryck-Spur," No. 169, before the reign of EDWARD II. About A.D. 1320, the Spur having a *Wheel* began to supersede the earlier form, No 170: and, shortly after, the true *Rouelle Spur*, having the wheel spiked, made its appearance, No. 171. The examples that I have given in Nos. 169, 170, 171, and 172, are from the effigies of JOHN OF ELTHAM; of a Knight at Clehongre, Herefordshire; of the BLACK PRINCE; and of RICHARD DELAMERE, ESQ., Hereford. In the beginning of the fifteenth century, spurs appear to have been sometimes worn with *Guards* to their *Rouelles*, No. 172. In the middle of that century they became of extravagant length, but towards its close they assumed a more sensible form.

Steel-cap:—a close-fitting defence for the head.

Stirrup:—an early Charge borne by the Baron GIFFORD.

Sufflue:—see *Clarion*.

Sword:—the Knightly Weapon of all ages in Heraldry is generally represented unsheathed, straight in the Blade, and pointed. In blazon, the Hilt, Pommel, and Accoutrements of Swords are always to be specified. Swords are borne in the Arms of the Sees of LONDON, WINCHESTER, EXETER, and CORK; also the Earl POULETT bears, *Sa, three Swords in Pile, the Points in Base, arg., Hilts and Pommels, or.* No. 173.

Target:—a circular Shield.

Tau:—a Cross resembling the letter T. No. 59. It is borne in the arms of DRURY.

Torch:—generally borne *inflamed*, or lighted.

Torse:—a wreath.

Torteau, plural *Torteaux*:—A red spherical Roundle.

Tower:—a small Castle. No. 173 A.

Treille, or *Trellise*:—latice-work. It differs from

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

INANIMATE OBJECTS & BADGE OF ULSTER.

CHAPTERS XI & XII.

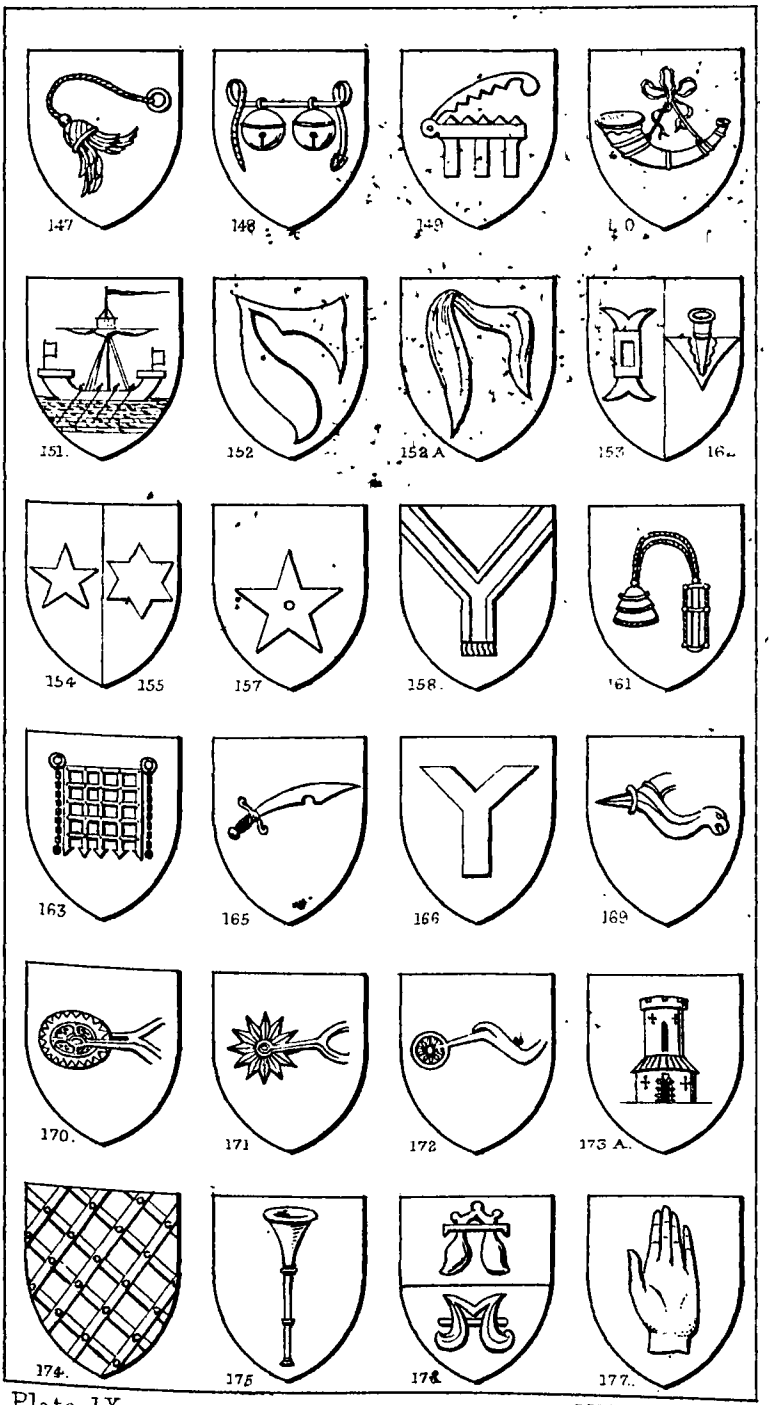


Plate IX

Nos 147 to 177

Frette, and *Fretty*, in that the pieces do *not interlace* under and over, but cross each other in such a manner that all the pieces from the dexter are in the same plane, and lie over those from the sinister, and they are all fastened by nails at the crossings. No. 174.

Tressure:—one of the Subordinaries, No. 102. It is commonly blazoned as a *Tressure fleurie*. The ROYAL TRESSURE OF SCOTLAND is blazoned as a *Double Tressure, fleurie, counter fleurie*. No. 103.

Trumpet:—in Heraldry, a long straight tube, exemplified in the Brass of SIR ROGER DE TRUMPINGTON. No. 175.

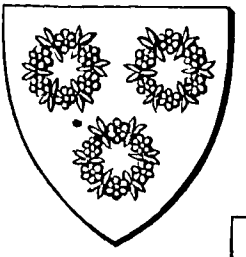
Vair:—one of the Furs. Nos. 29, 30.

Vambrace:—armour for the fore-arm.

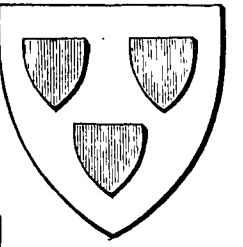
Vervels:—small rings.

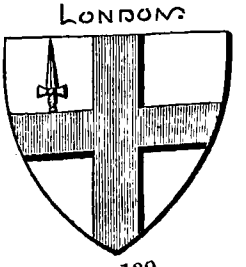
Water-Bouget:—a vessel used by mediæval soldiers for carrying water. It is borne by the Baron DE ROS, and by the BOURCHIERS. Two modifications of the form of this Charge are shown in No. 176.

No. 144.—DE FITZ WILLIAM.

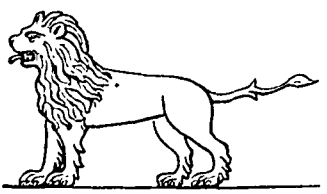


No. 167.—HAY.

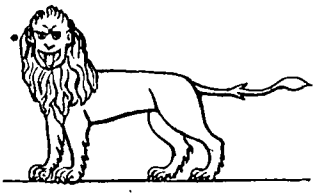




No. 139.



No. 185. PERCY CREST.



No. 186. HOWARD CREST.

CHAPTER XI.

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

PART II.—ANIMATE BEINGS.

THIS Group of Charges comprises, with a varied series of Creatures that exist in Nature, several others that are indebted for their shadowy existence only to the poetic imagination of the early Heralds. Those Parts of the Bodies of Animals also, which constitute distinct Heraldic Charges, I have associated with the Creatures themselves; and the whole have been subjected to a classified arrangement.

1. HUMAN BEINGS occasionally appear in heraldic compositions, in which case the blazon always expresses with consistent distinctness the attitude, costume, action, &c., of every figure. Human figures, however, generally occur as *Supporters*, or *Crests*; and *Parts* of the human body are more frequently introduced than actual Figures.

Human figures appear in the arms of the Sees of SALISBURY, CHICHESTER, LINCOLN, CLOGHER, and WATERFORD. In the Arms of the See of OXFORD are three demi-figures. The *Head* and the *Hands* of a man, when they appear as Charges, must be so blazoned as to define and describe their position, &c. Thus, a *Head* would be

in profile, or *affrontée*, or *reguardant*, or *uncovered*, or *helmed*, &c.; and the *Hand* would be either the *Dexter*, or the *Sinister*, or *erect*, or *grasping* some object, &c.; an open hand is said to be *appaumée*. The same would be the case with an *Arm*, which, when bent at the elbow, is *embowed*, &c. The very singular armorial ensign of the ISLE OF MAN, now quartered by the Duke of ATHOL, is thus blazoned: *Gules, three Legs, armed, proper, conjoined in the Fesse point at the upper part of the thighs, flexed in a triangle, garnished and spurred, or.* No. 176 A. Archbishop JUXON, who died A.D. 1663, bore—*Or, a Cross, gules, between four Blackamoors' Heads, couped at the shoulders, proper, wreathed about the temples, of the field.* The same Charge is borne by the Earl CANNING. The *Badge of Ulster*, the distinctive Ensign of the Order and Rank of BARONETS, instituted in 1612, by JAMES I, is the ancient armorial Ensign of the Irish Kingdom of ULSTER, and is thus blazoned, upon a small shield—*argent, a Sinister Hand, couped at the wrist and erect, gules.* No. 177.

Inseparably associated with their historic name, the DOUGLASES bear, as the armorial insignia of their house, *Argent, a human Heart, gules, imperially crowned, proper; on a Chief, azure, three Mullets, of the Field.* The royal Heart was that of ROBERT BRUCE, which the "Good Sir JAMES DOUGLAS" was carrying to the Holy Land, that he might bury it at Jerusalem, when he himself fell in battle with the Saracens of Andalusia, A.D. 1330. The crown is a comparatively recent addition to the original charge. No. 177 A.

II. THE HERALDRY OF THE LION. The King of Beasts is the animal which, as a Charge of Heraldry, has always been held in the very highest estimation. He appears in

heraldic Blazonry under the most varied conditions, and in association with almost every other device. I have considered it to be desirable, accordingly, to assign to the "Heraldry of the Lion," a distinct section of its own.

The LION is borne in heraldic Compositions emblazoned in thirteen varieties of attitude.

1. The *Lion Passant*, No. 178, is walking, and has three of his paws placed on the ground, the fourth (one of the fore paws) being raised up. He looks in the direction that he is walking, which, unless the contrary be specified, is towards the Dexter. This Lion was borne by the CAREWS, and it is now charged upon a Fesse by the Earl of CARYSFORT.

2. The *Lion Passant Guardant*, No. 179, differs from the Lion Passant, in the circumstance that he is *affronté* —looking out from the shield at the spectator. A *Golden Lion Passant Guardant, upon a Field gules*, is a LION OF ENGLAND, No. 198. In early Heraldry, and particularly in the blazon of the French Heralds, the term *Leopard* was applied to the lion when *passant* or *passant guardant;* hence the LIONS OF ENGLAND were often blazoned as *Leopards.*

3. The *Lion Passant Reguardant*, is walking in the same manner and towards the same direction, but he looks back to the Sinister. No. 179 A.

4. The *Lion Rampant*, No. 180, stands erect on his two hind legs, but has only one of his fore legs elevated.

The SCOTTISH LION is *Rampant*, his Tincture being *gules, on a field, or:* thus, Sir Walter Scott, speaking of the Royal Banner of Scotland, says that upon it

"The ruddy lion ramps in gold." No. 103.

5. The *Lion Rampant Guardant*, No. 181, is the same as the Lion Rampant, except that he is *affronté* instead of looking before him. The Dexter Supporter of ENGLAND is such a Lion, of gold. This is the habitual attitude of Lions when they are Supporters.

6. The *Lion Rampant Reguardant*, No. 182, looks behind him. Such lions are the Supporters of the Barons BRAYBROKE and BROWNLOW.

7. The *Lion Salient*, No. 183, is in the act of making his spring, erect, with both his fore paws elevated.

8. *Two Lions Combattant*, No. 184, are Rampant and face to face, as if in combat. They were thus charged upon the shield of RICHARD I, before he assumed upon it the three Lions Passant. Two Lions Combattant are now borne by the Viscount LORTON.

9. A *Lion Statant*, has his four feet upon the ground, and looks before him. A Lion Statant, having his Tail extended in a right line, is the Crest of the Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND, No. 185.

10. A *Lion Statant Guardant*, stands looking *affronté*. Such a Lion, having his Tail extended in a right line, is the Crest of the Duke of NORFOLK, No. 186.

11. When sitting down, his four legs being stretched out on the ground, but his head erect, a *Lion* is *Sejant*, No. 187.

12. A *Lion Sejant*, having his fore legs elevated, is *Sejant Rampant*. No. 187 A.

13. When in the attitude of taking repose, the Lion is *Couchant*, or *Dormant*. No. 187 B.

A *Demi Lion Rampant*, No. 188, is the upper half of the body of the animal, and half its tail with the tuft in which it terminates.

A *Lion's Face*, No. 189, is a Charge: and his *Head* also is a Charge that frequently occurs; it may be either *couped*, No. 190, or *erased*, No. 191.

The entire leg, No. 192, is a *Lion's Jambe*, or *Gambe*, when borne alone; but if the limb be cut off, whether *erased* or *couped*, at or below the middle joint, it is a *Paw*.

Two Lions Rampant, placed back to back, are *addorsed*, No. 193. If they are *passant*, the one to the dexter, and the other to the sinister, they are *Counter-passant*.

The Lion is frequently *crowned*, No. 194; or he *grasps* some object in either his mouth or his paw, No. 195; or he is *collared*, and perhaps a *chain* may be attached to his collar, No. 196; or he may have his neck *gorged*, (encircled, that is) *with a coronet*; or his body may be *charged* with various devices, or he may be *Vigilant*, or *Vorant*—watching for his prey, or devouring it; or he may have *Wings*, as in the instance of the Supporters of the Baroness BRAYE; or he may be *double tailed*, No. 197, *(queue fourchée)*, as he was borne by the DE MONTFORTS.

A Lion is said to be *armed* of his claws and teeth, and *langued* of his tongue.

When an Ordinary is set *over* a Lion, the animal is *debruised* by such Ordinary.

When a Lion is represented as proceeding or rising up out of a Chief, or Fesse, or any other Charge, he is said to be *issuant*, or *naissant*—as in the Arms of the Baron DORMER.

Several Lions, whether *Passant*, or *Rampant*, may be charged upon a single shield; thus, ENGLAND bears No. 198, p. 13—*gules, three Lions Passant Guardant, in Pale, or*; and the Earl of PEMBROKE bears—*per Pale*,

azure and gules, three Lions Rampant, two and one, argent No. 199.

When more than four Lions occur in the same composition, they are termed *Lioncels*. In this case, the animals are almost invariably Rampant. When charged upon an Ordinary, even two or three Lions would be entitled *Lioncels*—as in the chevron of the COBHAMS. The Shield No. 200, of WILLIAM LONGSPÉE, Earl of SALISBURY, who died A.D. 1226, bears six Lioncels upon a Field azure. Another fine early example is the Shield of the DE BOHUNS, Earls of HEREFORD, which is thus blazoned: *Azure, a Bend, Argent, cotised and between six Lioncels, or:* No. 201. Amongst the other celebrated names with which the Lion is associated as an heraldic charge, are PERCY, DE LACI, FITZ ALAN, MOWBRAY, DE BRUCE, SEGRAVE, &c., &c. See Chap. XXVI.

The Lion is borne of every variety of Tincture. He is always *armed* and *angued, gules;* unless he himself or the field be of that colour, in which case both his claws and his tongue are *azure.*

I have considered the *Drawing* of this animal in Chap. XXX.

III. Various other ANIMALS take those parts which Heralds have been pleased to assign to them; their especial vocation, however, appears to be to act as *Supporters.* As *Charges*, the Horse, the Elephant, the Camel, the Dog, the Stag, the Antelope, the Tiger, the Leopard, the Bull, the Calf, the Goat, the Lamb, the Boar *(Sanglier)*, the Fox, the Wolf, the Cat-a-mountain or Wild Cat, the Squirrel, the Hedgehog, the Beaver, and many others will attract the attention of the student. The Heads of many Animals also appear in Blazonry. In every

instance, the terms that give a precise and definite individuality to each may easily be acquired.

The terms that are applied to Lions are also applicable to *all beasts of prey.* Any animal in a sitting posture is *Sejant,* and *Statant* when standing; and, in like manner, other terms, which have no special reference to habits of violence and ferocity, are alike applicable to every animal.

Stags and their kindred animals have several terms peculiarly their own. Their antlers are *Tynes;* when they stand, they are *at gaze,* No. 202; when in easy motion, they are *tripping,* No. 203; when in rapid motion, they are *at speed,* No. 203 A; and when at rest, they are *lodged,* No. 204.

All the fiercer animals are *armed* of their horns, but a stag is *attired* of his antlers.

The head of a stag, when placed *affrontée,* is *cabossed.* This is the well known charge of the families of STANLEY and CAVENDISH, the former bearing *three Stags' Heads cabossed, of silver, upon an azure bend;* the latter a similar number of the same device, *argent, upon sable.* No. 205.

A stag, full-grown and of mature age, is generally styled a *Hart;* the female, without horns, is a *Hind.* A *Reindeer,* in Heraldry, is represented as a stag with *double attires.* The *Bear and Ragged Staff,* No. 206, are famous as cognizances of the Earls of WARWICK, and the *Talbot Dog,* No. 207, of the Earls of SHREWSBURY. The Marquis CAMDEN bears *three Elephants' heads.* The Baron BLAYNEY bears *three Horses' heads.* The supporters of the Earl of ORKNEY are an *Antelope* and a *Stag;* those of the Baron MACDONALD are two *Leopards;* and those of the Duke of BEDFORD are a *Lion* and an *Antelope,* the RUSSELL crest being a *Goat.* The Earl of

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

ANIMATE BEINGS.

CHAPTER XI.

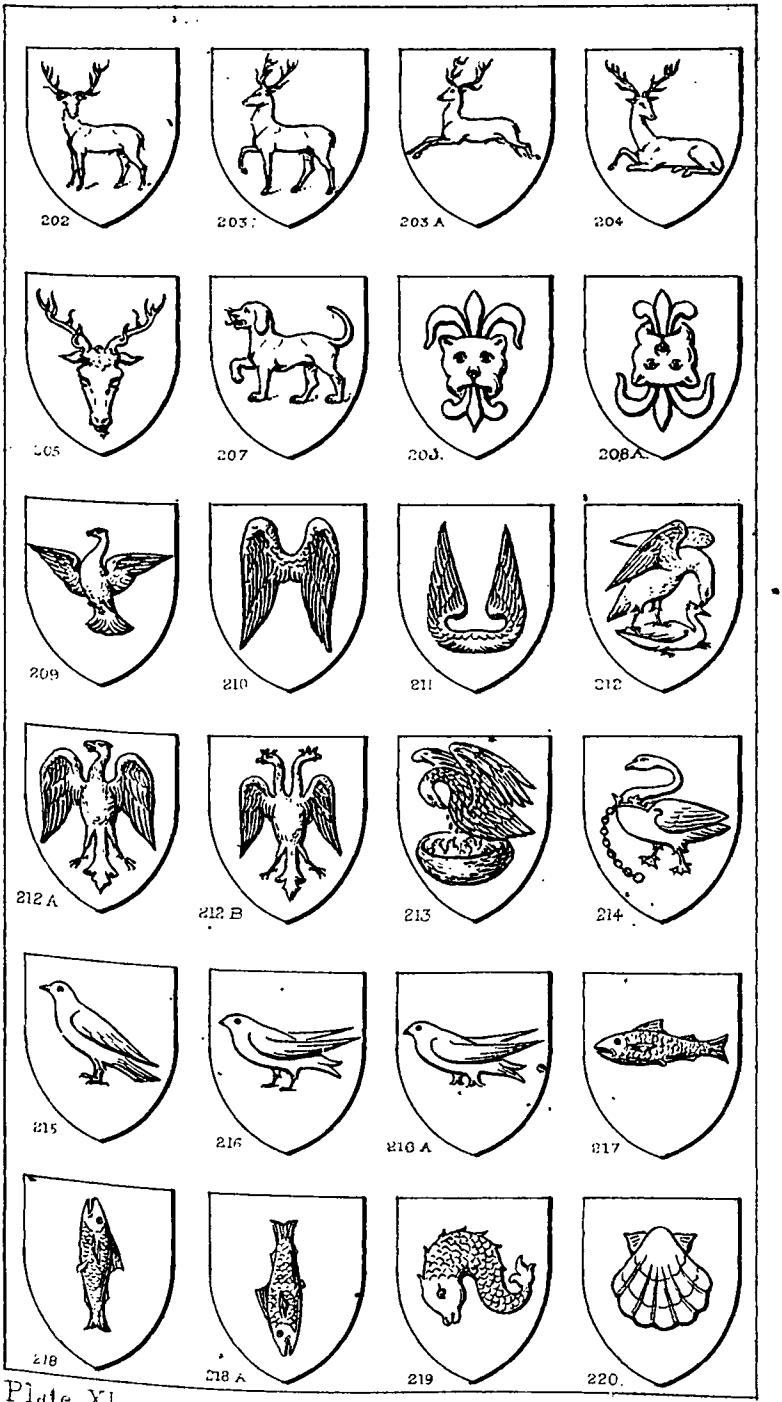


Plate XI

Nos 202 to 220

MALMESBURY bears *three Hedgehogs;* and *two Foxes* are leaping, saltire-wise, on the ancient shield of Sir WATKIN WILLIAMS WYNNE.

A singular Charge, that must be placed with this group, was borne by the DE CANTELUPES, and it also constitutes the Arms of the See of HEREFORD: this is a Leopard's face, *affrontée,* resting upon a Fleur-de-lys, and having the lower part of the flower issuing from the animal's mouth. In the HEREFORD shield, the Leopards' Faces are *reversed.* This is emblazoned as *jessant-de-lys.* Nos. 207, 208.

IV. BIRDS, FISHES, INSECTS, and REPTILES, also, form Charges of Heraldry. They appear in Blazon under their habitual natural guise: but there are descriptive terms used by Heralds, which these creatures may claim as exclusively their own.

Birds in the act of flight are *volant,* when flying aloft they are *soaring,* and their expanded wings are said to be *overt,* No. 209. In the instance of *Birds of Prey,* the expanded wings are also said to be *displayed,* while those of all birds that are *not Birds of Prey,* are *disclosed.* If the tips of the wings droop downwards, they are *inverted,* or *in Lure,* No. 210; but if elevated without being expanded, the wings are *erect,* No. 211; and if turned backwards, *addorsed,* Nos. 212, 213. A Bird, about to take wing, is *rising* or *rousant;* but *trussed* or *closed,* No. 215, when at rest. A *Bird* preying on another, No. 212, is *trussing* it, and not *vorant,* as a Beast of Prey.

A *Hawk* is *belled* and *jessed.*

A *Game-cock* is *armed* of his Beak and Spurs, *crested* of his Comb, and *jowlopped* of his Wattles.

A *Peacock,* having its tail displayed, is *in its pride,* as it is borne by the Duke of RUTLAND for his crest.

An *Eagle*, or *Erne*, with expanded wings, No. 212 A, is *displayed*; as borne by the MONTHERMERS and MONTAGUES. An Eagle appears on the seal of RICHARD, Earl of CORNWALL, supporting his Shield-of-Arms from its beak, about A.D. 1260.

A young, or a small eagle, is an *Eaglet*.

An *Imperial Eagle* has two heads, as No. 212 B.

A *Pelican*, represented as standing above its nest, having its wings addorsed, and nourishing its young with its blood, is blazoned as *a Pelican in its Piety*. The example, No. 213, forms the finial of the fine Brass to Dean PRESTWYCH, at Warbleton, Sussex, A.D. 1436.

A *Swan*, when blazoned *proper*, is white, with red beak, and has some black about the nostrils. A Black Swan, ducally gorged and chained, was the Badge of the DE BOHUNS, No. 214. and No. 234 B.

Various sea-birds appear in blazon.

A *Cornish Chough*, No. 215, the crest of the Baron BRIDPORT, is black, with red legs and beak.

Small Birds are generally drawn in the form of Blackbirds, but their colour must be blazoned.

The *Martlet* or *Merlotte*, No. 216 and 216A may be regarded as the heraldic *swallow*. In Cadency, the Martlet is the Difference of the *fourth* son. It was borne by the DE VALENCES, No. 101, and in the Arms of EDWARD the CONFESSOR, No. 78. It now is charged upon the shield of the Earl of ARUNDEL. See p. 69.

Ravens, *Parrots* called by Heralds *Popinjays*, *Herons*, *Falcons*, *Doves* or *Colombs*, and many others, and the *Wings* of birds in various attitudes, appear in Heraldry.

FISH of every variety are borne as heraldic charges; but when no particular variety is specified and the crea-

ture is of small size, the blazon simply states the charge to be "a fish."

When swimming *in fesse*, across the field, a fish is *naiant*, No. 217. When *in pale*, No. 218, as if rising to the surface for breathing, it is *hauriant*; but *urinant* when its head is in base, No. 218 A; and when its body is bent, as a dolphin is represented, it is *embowed*, No. 219.

The fish borne by the Duke of NORTHUMBERLAND are styled *Lucies*, a kind of pike. Amongst the other fish commonly borne in Heraldry are *Barbels*, *Herrings*, *Roach*, &c.

Various SHELLS occur in Heraldry, and particularly the *Escallop*, No. 220, borne by the RUSSELLS. See Chap. XXVI.

Bees and *Butterflies* are blazoned *volant*. A *Tortoise* as *passant*. A *Snake* may be *gliding*, or if twined into a knot it is *nowed*.

IMAGINARY BEINGS. Heralds have introduced amongst the figures that act as both supporters and charges, imaginary representations of the heavenly hierarchy. Thus *Angels* form the supporters of the Barons DECIES, NORTHWICK and ABINGER, of Sir M. BARLOW, Bart., and others.

Several animal forms have been added by heralds, from their own creative imaginations, to those which Nature had provided for them to introduce into their symbolical blazonry. A few only of these occur in English heraldry.

The *Allerion*,—an eagle destitute of both beak and feet. The same term is also applied to natural eagles.

The *Cockatrice*, No. 221, a winged monster, having the head, body, and feet of a cock, and the tail of a dragon; borne for supporters and crest by the Earl of DONOUGHMORE. The head of a Cockatrice is borne as a Crest,

and is represented in the Brasses to Sir N. Dagworth, A.D. 1401, at Blickling, Norfolk, No. 222, and to Roger Elmebrygge, A.D. 1435, at Bedington, Surrey, No. 222 A. It was also the crest of the Earls of Arundel.

The *Centaur* or *Sagittarius*, which was the device, and has been mistaken for the arms, of King Stephen.

The *Dragon*, No. 223, a winged animal, generally with four legs and having a tail like that of a serpent. It appears as a military ensign in the Bayeux Tapestry, No. 223 A, and is common in more recent Heraldry.

The Griffin or Gryphon, No. 224, combining the bodily attributes of the lion and the eagle, is of the same family with a group of the sculptured figures of Assyria. When in its customary attitude, erect and with wings expanded, this monster is *segreant*. A gryphon is the dexter supporter of the Duke of Cleveland, and the sinister supporter of the Duke of Manchester; the Baron Dynevor has, for his dexter supporter, a *gryphon coward*—that is, having his tail hanging down. The gryphon borne by the Marquess of Ormonde is *wingless*. This creature, distinguished in blazon as a *Male Gryphon*, has two horns.

A *Mermaid*, No. 225, a Badge of the Berkeleys, was the Dexter Supporter of Sir Walter Scott; and both the supporters of the Viscount Boyne are also *Mermaids*. Lord Berkeley, in his Dine Brass at Wotton-under-Edge, A.D. 1392, wears a *Collar of Mermaids*, No. 225 A, over his camail. In St. Alban's Abbey there is an early tile charged with a Mermaid. The shields of the Baron Lyttleton and Sir G. G. Otway, Bart., are supported on either side by a *Triton*, No. 226, or *Merman*.

The *Wyvern*, No. 227, may be described as a flying mon-

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

ANIMATE BEINGS & NATURAL OBJECTS.

CHAPTERS X & XII

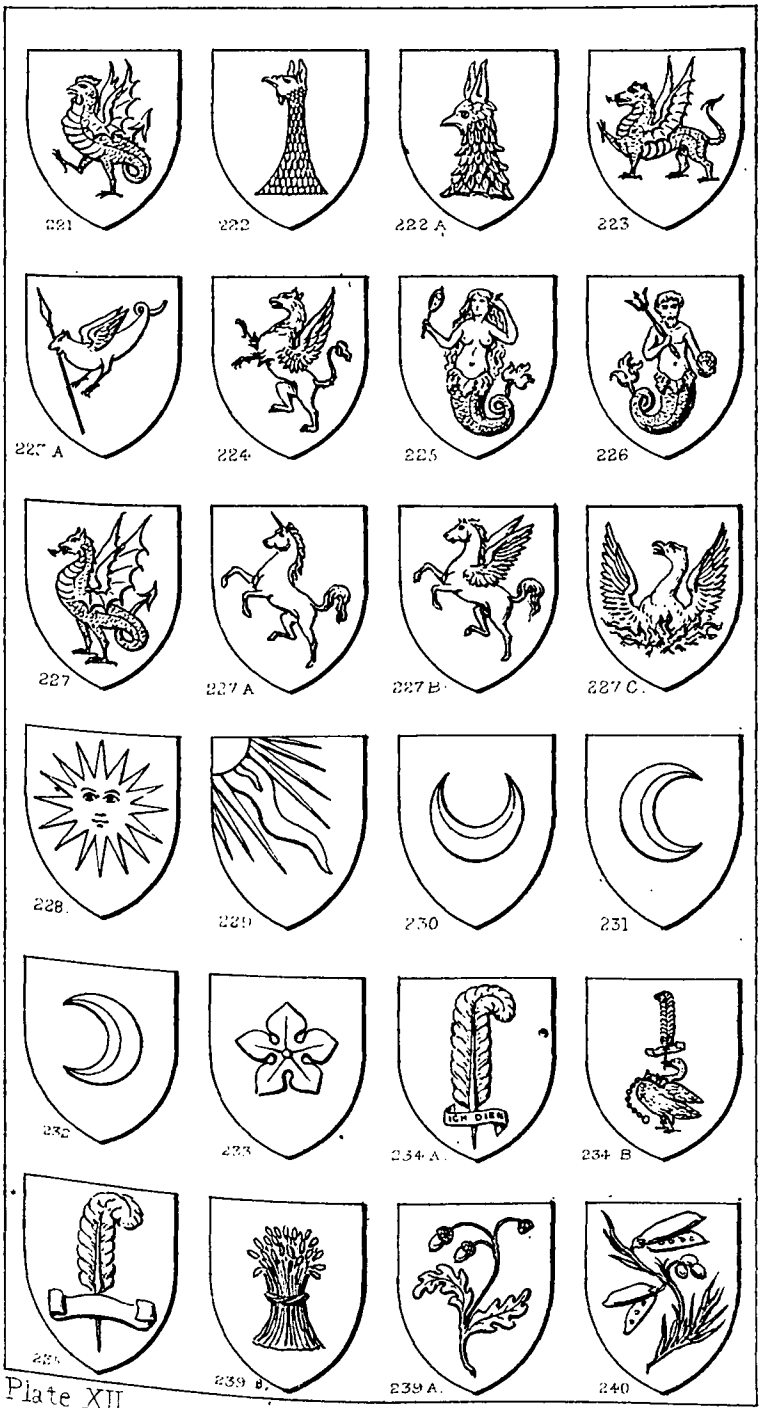


Plate XII

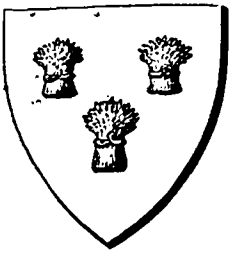
Nos 221 to 240

ster of the Dragon order, having only two legs and feet; its Tail is said to be *nowed*. Two Wyverns support the Shield of the Earl of EGLINTON.

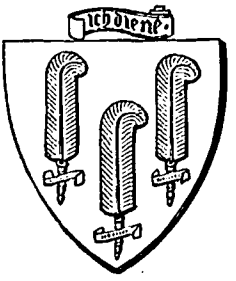
The UNICORN is the well known Dexter Supporter of ENGLAND, (See Chap. XIX); a pair of Unicorns also support the shield of the Duke of RUTLAND. No. 227 A.

A Monster, a compound of a Lion and Fish, or a *Sea-Lion*, is known in the fabulous menagerie of Heraldry. Two of these Sea-Lions are supporters of the Viscount FALMOUTH. So also are the *Pegasus*, No. 227 B, the winged Horse of Classic antiquity, the Dexter Supporter of the Baron BERWICK; the *Phœnix*, another relic of remote tradition that sits amidst flames, doing duty for a crest above the shield of Sir W. B. JOHNSTON; the *Salamander*, another inhabitant of flames, the crest of the Earl of SELKIRK; the *heraldic Ibex*, or *Antelope*, the Sinister Supporter of Baron DUNSANY; and certain *heraldic Panthers* and *Tigers*, and other fierce animals, which breathe fire, and have various strange modifications of what nature has assigned to their prototypes. I must add to the imaginary groups the little *Martlet*, No. 216 A, when that favourite heraldic bird is blazoned without feet.

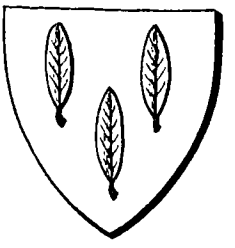
No. 225 A.—Collar of Mermaids.
Brass to Thomas, Lord Berkeley, A.D. 1392, Wotton-under-Edge, Gloucestershire.



No. 239 A.—CHESTER.



No. 234.—BLACK PRINCE.



No. 239.—LEVESON.

CHAPTER XII.

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

PART III.—NATURAL OBJECTS.

NATURAL objects of every kind have placed themselves without reserve under the orders of the Herald, that they may contribute to the Charges which he places upon shields, and in any other capacity may realise his wishes.

The *Sun*, the *Moon*, and the *Stars*, appear in Heraldry. *Trees*, *Plants* and *Flowers*, in like manner, are constantly to be found in the capacity of heraldic Charges and Devices. A few descriptive terms are peculiarly appropriate to objects of this class. Thus: trees, &c., if grown to maturity, are *accrued;* if bearing fruit or seeds, *fructed;* if clothed with leaves, *in foliage;* if drooping, *pendent;* if having their roots exposed, *eradicated;* *slipped*, when irregularly broken or torn off; when cut off, *couped;* when deprived of their leaves, *blasted;* and when of their natural aspect and hue, *proper*. The term "barbed" denotes the small green leaves, the points of which appear about an heraldic rose: and "seeded" indicates any seed-vessel, or seeds.

CELESTIAL OBJECTS.

The SUN in Heraldry is generally represented with a human face upon its disc and environed with rays, these rays being sometimes alternately straight and wavy. The great celestial luminary is blazoned as "in his splendour," or "in his glory." He appears thus in the shield of the Marquess of LOTHIAN; and in a Roll of arms of about 1250, (British Museum, Harl. MSS. 6589) JEAN DE LA HAY, bears,—"*Argent, the Sun in his splendour, gules,* No. 228. In some instances, always to be specified, the sun appears as shining from behind a cloud; or, as rising, or setting; or, a ray of the sun is borne alone, as by RAUF DE LA HAY, in the Roll of Henry III, No. 229.

The MOON is in her *Complement*, or in *Plenitude*, when at the full; she is a *Crescent*, when her horns point towards the chief, No. 230; in Cadency, this is the Difference of the *second* son. She is *Decrescent*, No. 231, when her horns point to the sinister. She is *Increscent*, or in *Increment*, when her horns point to the dexter, No. 232.

STAR:—see *Mullet* and *Estoile*, in Chap. X.

TREES, PLANTS, FRUITS AND FLOWERS.

The Charges of this class which are generally in use, are the following:—

Cinquefoil, or *Quintefoil*:—a leaf or flower, having five cusps, No. 233. In the early Rolls the *cinquefoil* and the *six-foil* are used without any distinction.

Ears of Barley, Wheat, &c:—represented in their natural forms. At St. Alban's Abbey, the shield of Abbot JOHN DE WHEATHAMPSTEDE, of the time of HENRY VI., displays *gules, a chevron, between three clusters of as many ears of wheat, or*: No. 201.

Feather:—the Ostrich feather is the one that is usually borne as an heraldic device. It sometimes is charged upon shields; and it constantly appears as a favourite Badge of the PLANTAGENETS. The shields that are placed about the monument of the BLACK PRINCE, are alternately charged with his arms, and with *three ostrich feathers upon a sable field*, No. 234, p. 70. Each of these feathers has its quill piercing a small scroll, bearing the words—*Ich dien*, No. 234 A. The ostrich feather was habitually used by the Black Prince, as a Badge. It appears, with the scroll, upon the seal of HENRY IV., before he became sovereign. His son, HENRY V., bore a similar badge, the feather being carried by a black swan (a badge of his mother, MARY DE BOHUN) in its beak: No. 234 B. The ostrich feather and scroll have a place also amongst the heraldic insignia of Prince Arthur Tudor, A.D. 1502, at Worcester: No. 235. The three ostrich feathers of the PRINCE OF WALES do not appear to have been grouped together within a coronet, as they are now borne, before the time of the STUARTS. No. 235 A, Plate XV.

Fleur-de-Lys:—this most beautiful and effective Charge, generally supposed to be the flower of the Lily is the ancient cognizance of FRANCE. In its origin, the Fleur-de-Lys or Fleur-de-Luce, may be a *Rebus*, signifying the "Flower of LOUIS." Mr. PLANCHÉ, (who always speaks with authority when he dons his tabard), after stating this supposition, adds that "*Clovis* is the Frankish form of the modern *Louis*, the *C* being dropped, as in *Clothaire, Lothaire, &c.*" If CLOVIS himself bore the Fleur-de-Lys, that famous heraldic charge may have been assumed by the Frankish Prince as *his* Rebus, from the favourite *Clove-pink*, or gillyflower. The Fleur-de-Lys

appears in early Heraldry under several modifications of its typical form. It was in especial favour with the designers of the inlaid pavement-tiles of the Middle Ages, Nos. 236, 236 A, 236 B. It forms one of the figures of the diaper of the shield of ROBERT DE VERE, No. 156, Plate VI., and it decorates the Royal Tressure of Scotland, in the shield that Henry III. placed in Westminster Abbey, No. 103. This same figure was known to the Romans; and it formed the ornamental heads of sceptres and pommels of swords from the earliest period of the French monarchy, No. 238. See also No. 237, 237 A, Plate XV.

The Fleur-de-Lys was first borne on a royal seal by LOUIS VII. of France, A.D. 1137—1180. EDWARD III. quartered the French shield, *semée-de-Lys*, on his Great Seal, A.D. 1340; and in or about 1405, HENRY IV. reduced the number of the Fleur-de-Lys to three, that reduction having been effected in the French Seal by CHARLES V., A.D. 1364—1380. The Fleurs-de-Lys were removed from the English Shield in 1801.

This charge is blazoned in the Roll of HENRY III. One of the shields of HENRY III. in Westminster Abbey is *semée-de-Lys*, No. 2. It is now borne, without any other charge, in the shield of the Baron DIGBY.

Garbe:—a wheatsheaf, borne in the arms of the Earls of CHESTER, and still apparent in the greater number of the shields of the nobility and gentry of the County Palatine of Cheshire, No. 239, Plate XII., and 239 A, p. 70.

Gillyflower:—a species of pink, in great favour in the middle ages.

Hill and *Hillock*:—a green mound. When only one

appears, the former term is used; but the latter denotes several mounds, their exact number to be specified.

Hurst:—a group of trees. Thus, ELMHURST bears seven elm trees on a mound.

Leaves:—the leaf or leaves, or the branches of any tree or plant must be specified and described in the blazon. *Hazel-leaves* are borne by HAZLERIGG; *Oak-branches* by OKSTEAD, No. 239 A, Plate XII., and OAKES; *Strawberry-leaves* (or *Fraises*) by FRAZER; *Laurel-leaves*, by LEVESON, No. 239, p. 70; *Holly-leaves*, by BLACKWOOD.

Planta-Genista:—the Broom-plant, the famous Badge of the PLANTAGENET family. The pods, with their seeds, as well as the leaves and flowers, are represented upon the bronze effigy of *Richard II.* in Westminster Abbey, No. 240, Plate XII.

Pods of Beans, &c.:—when used as Charges, the pods are open, and shew their seed.

Rose:—in Heraldry, the Rose is represented after the conventional manner exemplified in No. 241. In some few early examples the small leaves are omitted, as in No. 242. When tinctured *gules*, the Rose is the Badge of the PLANTAGENETS of the House of LANCASTER, the YORKIST Rose being *argent*, No. 242 A. In Cadency, the Rose is the Difference of the *seventh* son, No. 385. Occasionally, the Queen of Flowers is in use in Heraldry in its natural form and aspect, with stalk, leaves and buds. Such a Rose is the *Emblem of England*. See Chap. XIX.

Rose-en-Soleil:—the white Rose of the PLANTAGENETS of the House of YORK, surrounded by rays, as of the sun. It was assumed by EDWARD IV., after the Battle of Mortimer's Cross, Feb. 2nd, 1461: Nos. 243, 248 A. The Monument of Prince Edward Tudor, A.D. 1502, at

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

NATURAL OBJECTS — DESCRIPTIVE TERMS — MODERN CADENCY.

CHAPTERS XII, XIII, XIV & XVI.

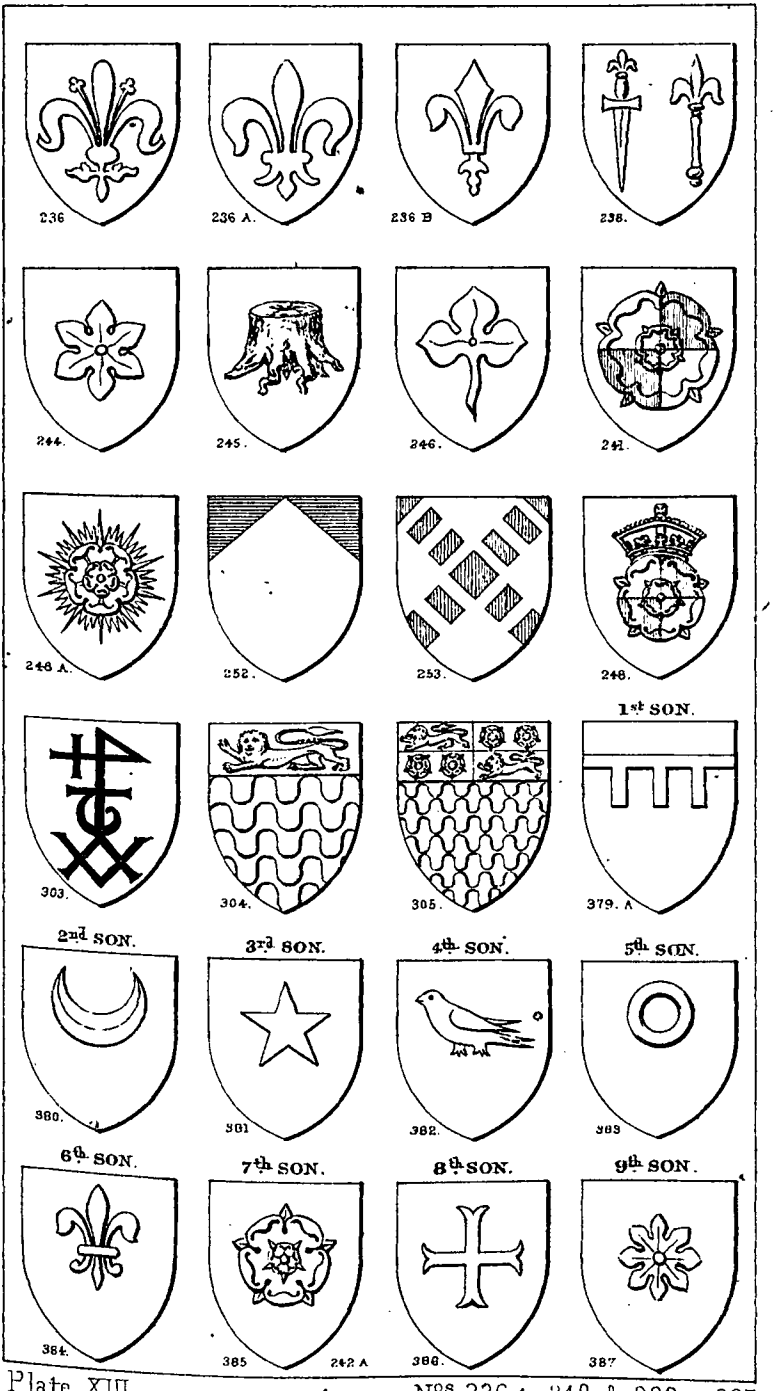


Plate XIII.

Nos. 236 to 248 & 303 to 387.

Worcester abounds in fine examples of the heraldic roses of the House of York and Lancaster, and of the Tudors, as in Nos. 242, 243, and 247, Chap. XVII.

Shamrock:—a trefoil, or three-leaved grass, the *Emblem of Ireland.* It is represented now as growing on the same stalk as the Rose and the Thistle. See Chap XIX.

Six-foil:—a flower having six leaves or cusps. It is an early Charge. By the French Heralds, at an early period, six-foils were blazoned as *Angennes.* No. 244, Plate XIII.

Stock:—the stump of a Tree: No. 245, Plate XIII. Rebus of WOODSTOCK.

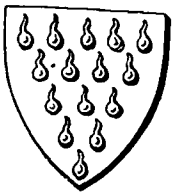
Teazle:—the head or seed-vessel of a species of thistle used in cloth manufactures.

Thistle:—the *Emblem of Scotland.* It is now represented as growing on the same stalk as the Rose and the Shamrock. See Chap. XIX.

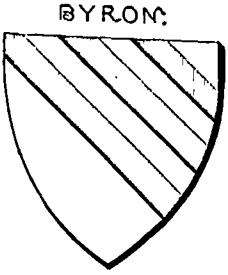
Trefoil:—a flower or leaf, having three cusps. It is generally blazoned with a stalk—a *trefoil slipped*: No. 246.

Tudor-Rose:—a combination of the Lancastrian and Yorkist Roses. Sometimes it *quarters* the two tinctures, and sometimes has the *rose, argent, charged upon the rose, gules*; No. 247. Splendid examples of Heraldic Roses, occur in King's College Chapel, Cambridge, and in Henry VII's Chapel, Westminster. At King's, the Rose, Fleur-de-Lys and Portcullis, are sculptured with extraordinary boldness, each figure being surmounted by a crown, as in No. 248.

Various FRUITS, SEEDS and BERRIES are borne as Charges, and they are tinctured as well as drawn *proper*, unless the contrary be specified. For example, *three pears, ppr.* appear in the arms of the Baron COLCHESTER; *three acorns*, are borne by Sir W. W. DALLING; *three fir-cones* by Sir E. G. PERROTT, &c.



No. 250.



No. 249.

No. 251.

CHAPTER XIII.

DESCRIPTIVE TERMS.

THE *Descriptive Heraldic Terms* that are arranged in alphabetical order in this Chapter, are of general application.

Abatement:—any sign of degradation.

Accosted:—placed side by side.

Accrued:—grown to maturity.

Addorsed:—placed back to back; or, pointing or inclining backwards.

Affrontée:—so placed as to shew the full face, or the front of any figure or object.

Appaumée:—the hand opened and set upright, and presenting the palm to view.

Armed:—denotes the natural weapons for defence and offence, with which any *beast* or *bird of prey* is provided.

Armes Parlantes:—heraldic compositions or charges that are *canting* or allusive.

Arrondie:—rounded, curved.

Attired:—having *Antlers*, or such Horns as are natural to all animals of the Deer species.

Augmentations:—honourable additions to Arms.

Banded:—encircled with a band or riband.

Barbed:—having small green leaves, as the heraldic Rose.

Barded:—caparisoned, as a Charger. The *Bardings* of the knightly war-horses were commonly charged with heraldic insignia.

Barruly:—barry of ten or more pieces.

Barry:—divided *Bar-wise* into an *even* number of parts.

Barry-Bendy:—divided into an *even* number of parts, both horizontally and diagonally.

Bar-wise:—disposed after the manner of a *Bar*.

Battled, or *Embatled*:—having *Battlements*, or bordered after the manner of Battlements.

Battled-Embattled:—having *double Battlements*, or one Battlement set upon another.

Beaked:—applied to Birds not of prey, to denote the Tincture of their *Beaks*.

Belled:—having a *Bell* or *Bells* attached.

Bend-wise:—disposed after the manner of a *Bend*.

Bendy:—divided *Bend-wise* into an *even* number of parts.

Bezantée:—studded with *Bezants*.

Billetée:—studded with *Billets*.

Blasted:—deprived of leaves, or withered.

Braced, or *Brazed*:—interlaced.

Brettepée:—counter-embattled, having Battlements facing both ways.

Cabossed:—when the Head of an animal is borne *affrontée*, without any part of the neck being seen.

Cadency:—see Chap. XVI.

Cantoned:—placed between four objects or Charges: or when a single Charge is placed in the first quarter of a shield.

Cercelée, or *Recercelée*:—curling at the extremities.

Charged:—placed or borne upon the Field of a Shield, Banner, or any other object.

Cheky, or *Chequée*:—a Field covered with small squares alternating of two Tinctures, there being more than two horizontal rows of such squares, No. 126, Plate IV. The shield of the DE WARRENES, still quartered by the Duke of NORFOLK, is *chequée, or, and azure*, Plate VI.

Clenched:—the Hand closed.

Close:—when the Wings of a Bird lie close to its Body.

Combatant:—as if in the act of fighting.

Compony or *Componée*:—a series of small squares of two alternating Tinctures, arranged in a single row: No. 124.

Compounding Arms:—see Chap. XV.

Conjoined:—united and joined together.

Conjoined in Lure:—two wings joined together with their Tips downwards, as borne by the Duke of SOMERSET.

Contournée:—sitting, standing, or moving, with the Face to the Sinister.

Cotised:—placed between two *Cotises*.

Couchant:—lying down.

Counter-Changed:—see Chap. IX.

Counter-Compony:—a *Double Compony*.

Counter-Embowed:—bent with the Elbow to the *Sinister*.

Counter-Fleurie:—a pair or several pairs of Fleurs-de-lys set opposite to each other.

Counter-Passant:—walking in opposite directions.

Counter-Salient:—leaping in opposite directions.

Counter-Vair:—a variety of *Vair*, in which the Bells are arranged base to base, No. 30, p. 26.

Couped :—cut off smoothly as by a sharp instrument, and bounded by a right line.

Courant :—running.

Coward :—when an animal has its tail between its legs.

Crenellée :—*embattled*.

Crested :—having a *Crest*, as a Bird has a crest of feathers.

Crined :—having hair or a mane.

Crusily or *Crusilée* :—*semée* of Crosses-Crosslets. If any other form of Cross is introduced, its distinctive character must be specified.

Dancettée :—deeply indented.

Debruised :—when an Ordinary rests upon an Animal, or on another Ordinary.

Decked :—adorned.

Degreed, or *Degraded* :—placed upon *Steps*.

Demembred or *Dismembered* :—cut into several pieces, but without having the severed Fragments disarranged.

Demi :—the Half. The *upper* or *front Half* is always understood, unless the contrary be stated.

Developed :—fully displayed, as a *Flag*.

Diapered :—See p. 42, and Plates VI., VII.

Dimidiated :—cut in halves, and one half removed. (See Chap. XV.)

Disclosed :—having the *Wings expanded*—applied to all Birds that are *not* Birds of prey.

Displayed :—having the *wings* expanded—applied to all Birds of prey.

Disposed :—arranged.

Dormant :—in the attitude and act of sleeping.

Double-tete :—having two *Heads*.

Double-queue, or *Queue-fourchée* :—having *two Tails*, as in the case of some lions.

Dovetail:—a system of *Counter-wedging*.

Embattled:—*battled*.

Embowed:—bent, with the Elbow to the *Dexter*: arched.

Embrued:—stained with Blood.

Enfiled:—thrust through with a Sword.

Engoulée:—pierced through the Mouth.

Enhanced:—raised towards the *Chief*. Thus, the Baron Byron bears *three Bendlets enhanced*: No. 249, p. 76.

Ensigned:—adorned.

Environnée and *Enveloped*:—surrounded.

Equipped:—fully caparisoned and provided.

Eradicated:—taken up by the *Roots*.

Erased:—torn off roughly, so that the severed Parts have jagged edges. It is the converse to *Couped*.

Erect:—set upright in a vertical position.

Fesse-wise:—disposed after the manner of a *Fesse*.

Figured:—any object, as the Sun's Disc, when charged with a human Face.

Fimbriated:—having a narrow Border.

Finned:—having fins, as Fish.

Fitchée:—pointed at the Base, and so "fixable" in the ground.

Fleurettée, or *Florettée*:—terminating in *Fleurs-de-lys*; also semée of fleurs-de-lys.

Fleurie:—terminating in *three Points*.

Flexed:—bent or bowed.

Flighted:—feathered, as an *Arrow*.

Fly:—the length of any Flag, from its point of suspension outwards.

Flotant:—floating.

Foliated:—formed like a *Leaf* or *Leaves*.

Fourchée:—divided into two parts at the extremity.

Fresnée:—rearing up on the hind legs.

Frettée:—covered with *Frette-work*.

Fructed:—bearing fruit, or seeds of whatsoever kinds.

Fumant:—emitting smoke.

Furnished:—equipped with.

Fusillée:—covered with *Fusils*.

Garnished:—adorned.

At Gaze:—applied to an Animal of the Chase, when standing still, *affrontée*.

Gerattyng:—see Chap. XVI.

Girt, or *Girdled*:—bound round with any object.

Gliding:—the movement of *Snakes*.

Gobony:—*Compony*.

Gorged:—encircled round the neck or throat.

Gouttée, or *Guttée*:—sprinkled over with *Drops*.

This term is used with various affixes, as follows: *Gouttée de larmes*, sprinkled with tears, or *d'eau*, with water (tinctured *argent*); *d'olive*, with oil, (*vert*); *d'or*, with gold; *de poix*, with pitch, (*sable*); or *du sang*, with blood, (*gules*). No. 250, page 76.

Gouttée reversed:—when the Drops have their natural position inverted. No. 251, page 76.

Gradient:—the act of walking, as by a Tortoise.

Grafted:—inserted and fixed in.

Guardant:—looking with the full Face towards the spectator. It is applied to Beasts of Prey. See *Gaze* and *Affrontée*.

Gyronny or *Gyronnée*:—divided after the manner of a *Gyron*.

Habited:—clothed.

Haurient:—applied to a *Fish*, when placed *in Pale*.

Hause:—placed higher than its customary position.

Heightened:—having a decorative accessory, or another Charge, placed higher in the field than any Charge.

Hilted:—having a handle, as a Sword.

Hoist:—the depth of any Flag from its point of suspension downwards.

Hooded:—having the Head covered with a *Coif* or *Hood*.

Hoofed:—having *Hoofs* of any particular Tincture.

Horned:—having *Horns* of any particular Tincture.

Humettée:—*couped* at the extremities.

Hurtée:—semée of *Hurtes*.

Imbrued, Imbued:—stained with Blood.

Impaled:—united by *Impalement*.

Imperially Crowned:—surmounted by the *Crown of England*.

Incensed:—having Fire issuing from the Mouth and Ears.

Increment, or *Increscent*:—a New Moon, having its Horns towards the *Dexter*.

Indented:—having a *serrated* border line.

Inflamed:—burning in Flames.

In Bend:—set Bend-wise.

In Chevron:—set in the form of a Chevron.

In Chief:—set in the Chief of the Shield.

In Cross:—set in the form of a Cross.

In Fesse:—set Fesse-wise.

In Foliage:—a Plant or Tree bearing Leaves.

In Lure:—two Wings conjoined, with their tips *in Base*.

In Pale:—set Pale-wise.

In Pile:—set after the form of a Pile.

In Pride:—when a Peacock has its tail displayed.

In Saltire:—set after the form of a Saltire.

Interlaced:—linked together.

Invected:—having an arched border line.

Inverted:—reversed.

Irradiated:—decorated with Rays or Beams of Light.

Issuant:—proceeding from or out of.

Jessant:—shooting forth, as Plants do from the Earth.

Jessant-de-lys:—when a Fleur-de-lys issues from any object.

Jessed:—having straps, as a Hawk in Falconry.

Jowlopped:—having *Gills*, as a Game Cock.

Langued:—applied to denote the Tincture of the *Tongue* of any creature.

Legged, or *Membered*:—to denote the *Legs* of Birds.

Lined:—having an inside *Lining*. Also to denote having *Cords* or *Chains* attached.

Livery Colours:—colours adopted by certain eminent families and personages, for various decorative uses: as *scarlet and white* by the PLANTAGENETS: *white and green* by the TUDORS: *blue and crimson* by the HOUSE OF YORK, &c.

Lodged:—when an animal of the *Chase* is at rest.

Lozengy or *Lozengée*:—divided into *Lozenges*.

Maned:—having a *Mane*, as a Lion, a Horse, &c.

Mantelée:—a shield divided as in No. 252.

Masoned:—made to represent Masonry or Brickwork.

Membered:—to denote the *Beak* and *Legs* of any Bird.

Monogram:—a single initial or other letter; also a combination of several initials or letters, so as to form a single compound device.

Mounted:—applied to a Horse when carrying a Rider.

Naiant:—when a Fish swims *in Fesse*.

Naissant:—the same as *Issuant*, but applied only to *living Creatures*.

Nebulée:—having a peculiar Wavy border line.

Nerved:—having *Fibres*, as Leaves have.

Nowed:—tied in a Knot.

Oppressed:—the same as *Debruised*.

Over all:—when one Charge is borne *over all the others*.

Overt:—having the *Wings expanded* for flight.

Pale-wise, or *In Pale*:—placed or arranged after the manner of *a Pale*; that is, set in a vertical position, or arranged vertically one above another.

Paly:—divided *Pale-wise* into an *even number* of Parts.

Paly Bendy:—divided evenly both *Pale-wise* and *Bend-wise*.

Party, or *Parted*:—divided after an heraldic manner.

Pascuant:—grazing.

Passant:—walking.

Passant Guardant:—walking, with the Face *affrontée*. A Lion passant guardant was distinguished by the early French Heralds, as a *Leopard* or a *Lion Leopardé*.

Passant Reguardant:—walking, and *looking back*.

Passant Repassant:—the same as *Counter Passant*; that is, when one animal is *passant* to the *dexter*, and another to the *sinister*.

Pellettée:—studded with *Pellets*.

Pendent:—drooping.

Per:—by means of.

Pierced:—perforated, so as to show the Field through the aperture.

Pily:—divided *Pile-wise.*

Pily Bendy:—divided both *Pile-wise* and *Bend-wise.*

Pomelled:—to denote the Tincture of the uppermost part of a sword-hilt.

Powdered:—*semée* of small objects.

Preying:—when a *Beast* devours its Prey.

Purfled:—lined, guarded or bordered with Fur.

Quarterly:—divided into four *Quarters*; also divided into *more than four* sections, in which case the number is to be specified in the Blazon, as *Quarterly of six, of eight,* &c.

Quilled:—to denote the tincture of the Quills of Feathers.

Radiant, or *Rayonnée*:—encircled with *Rays.*

Raguly or *Ragulée*:—serrated, as in No. 17.

Rampant, and *Rampant Sejant*:—see Chap. XI.

Rebated:—broken off, cut short, or recessed.

Rebus:—see Chap. XIV.

Reflected, or *Reflexed*:—bent, curved, or in any way carried backwards.

Reguardant:—looking backwards.

Removed:—out of its proper position.

Retorted:—intertwined, *Frette-wise.*

Rising, or Roussant:—about to take wing.

Rompu:—broken, or interrupted.

Salient:—leaping, or bounding.

Saltire-wise:—divided, or arranged *per Saltire.*

Sarcellée:—cut through the middle.

Scintillant:—sparkling, or emitting *Sparks.*

Seeded:—bearing *Seeds*, or *Seed-Vessels.*

Segreant:—when a *Griffin* is erect with expanded wings.

Sejant:—sitting.

Sejant Addorsed:—sitting back to back.

Semée:—*strewed*, or *scattered over* with any Charge or Object. See *Powdered*.

Shafted:—to denote the *Shaft* of a Spear, Arrow, &c.

Slipped:—when a Leaf, Twig, Branch, or Flower, is *torn* from off the parent stem.

Soaring:—flying aloft.

Springing:—*Salient*, also *Issuant*.

Statant:—the ordinary attitude in which an animal "stands at ease."

Stringed:—having *Strings*, as a Harp; or being *suspended* by a Cord, as a Bugle-Horn: or being in any way *attached* to a String, or *fastened* by one.

Subverted:—reversed.

Surmounted:—when one Charge is placed over another.

Sur-tout:—*surmounted*, or *over all*.

Tasselled:—adorned with *Tassels*, as the cushions below the heads of monumental effigies.

Tiercée:—divided into *three equal parts*.

Torqued:—wreathed.

Tournée:—the same as *Reguardant*.

Towered:—crowned with *Towers* or *Turrets*.

Transfixed:—pierced through, or *Transpierced*.

Transfluent:—flowing through.

Transmuted:—*counterchanged*.

Transposed:—having the original or natural position or arrangement reversed.

Traversed:—facing to the *Sinister*.

Tricked:—sketched in outline with pen and ink.

Tricorporated:—having three bodies united to a single head, from which, as a centre, the bodies radiate at equal distances. A *tricorporate lion* appears on a seal of EDMOND PLANTAGENET, Earl of Lancaster, A.D. 1250.

Tripping, or *Trippant*:—applied to Animals of the *Chase*, when in easy motion, No. 203, and corresponding with *Passant*. When moving more rapidly, such animals are *at speed*. *Counter-Tripping* implies that two or more animals of the chase are *tripping* past each other *in opposite directions*.

Trononée:—cut to pieces, the pieces standing separately, but *retaining* in their arrangement the original figure or contour of the Charge: as in the instance of the Saltire in No. 253, Plate XIII.

Trussed:—having the wings *closed*.

Trussing:—devouring, as a *Bird of Prey* does.

Tusked:—having *tusks*.

Umbrated, or *Adumbrated*:—shadowed, or under *Shadow*.

Undée or *Undy*:—wavy.

Unguled:—having *Hoofs*.

Urniant:—when a Fish swims *pale-wise with its Head to the Base*, the reverse of *Hauriant*.

Verdée or Verdoy:—charged with any *Plants*.

Verted or *Reverted*:—the same as *Flexed* and *Reflexed*.

Vested:—habited, clothed.

Vigilant:—on the watch for prey.

Voided:—having the entire central area removed.

Volant:—flying.

Vorant:—devouring.

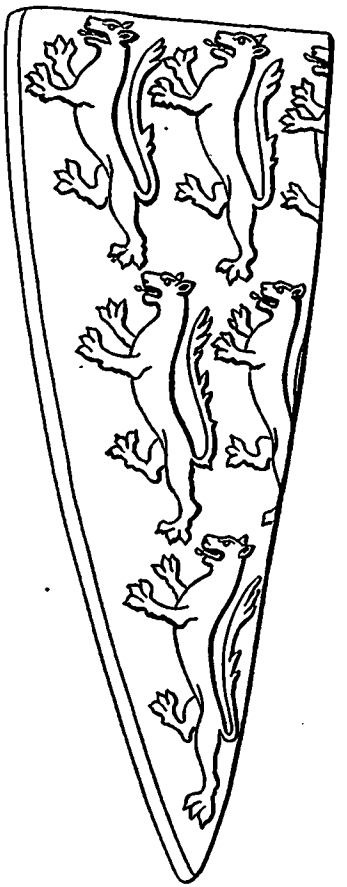
Vulned:—wounded, so that the blood is dropping.

Wattled:—having a *Comb* and *Gills*, as a *Cock* and a *Cockatrice*.

Wavy:—having an undulated border line.

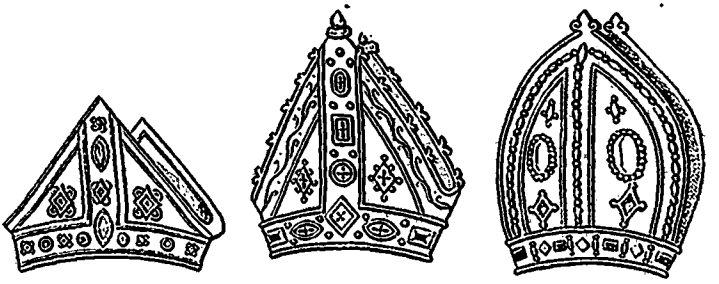
Winged:—having *Wings*.

Wreathed:—adorned with a *Wreath*, or twisted in the form of a Wreath.



No. 200.—Shield of WILLIAM LONGESPÉE, Earl of Salisbury. Died A.D. 1226. From his Effigy in Salisbury Cathedral. See p. 63, and Chapters XV., XVI., XXIII., and XXVI.

A.D. 1407. A.D. 1554. A.D. 1631.



No. 309. Mitres.

CHAPTER XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS NAMES AND TITLES, NOT INCLUDED UNDER THE TERM "CHARGES."

THE important Group of Heraldic Terms that constitute the contents of the present chapter, are arranged in the same alphabetical order that obtains in Chapters X, XI, XII, and XIII.

Abeyance:—denotes that condition in the descent of a Peerage, in which it is vested in two or more Co-heirs, both or all of them having precisely the same claim; and consequently, since the Peerage can descend only in such a manner as to be held by one person, when there are several equal Claimants, none of them can maintain any Claim. This state of things continues, *until all the original Co-heirs but one fail*, and then the representative of that one becomes the Heir and inherits the Peerage. Thus the Peerage that is in Abeyance is *dormant* only, and not dead, since it revives at once when the Abeyance ceases to affect it.

Achievement of Arms:—a complete heraldic Composition,

in which the Shield exhibits all its Quarterings, and its Impalement, together with its external accessories of Coronet, Supporters, Crest, Motto, &c. Any Complete heraldic Composition may be entitled an Achievement of Arms.

Archbishop:—the highest Order in the English Church. The *Archbishop of Canterbury* is the first subject of the realm, next to the Princes of the Blood Royal. He is the "Most Reverend Father in God," is Archbishop "by Divine Providence," and is styled "Your Grace." The Lord High Chancellor ranks next to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and then follows in the order of precedence the *Archbishop of York*: he is "by Divine Permission," his style in all other respects being the same as his Grace of Canterbury. Of the two Irish *Archbishops of Armagh* and *Dublin*, the former is the Primate: their Graces rank immediately after the Archbishop of York. The wives of Archbishops and Bishops have no title, and take no rank from their husbands. See *Pall* and *Pastoral Staff*, in Chap. X.; and *Bishop* and *Mitre* in Chap. XIV.

Argent:—the Metal *Silver*.

Armory:—a List of Names and Titles, to which their several Arms are attached and blazoned. See *Ordinary*.

Attainder:—absolute deprivation of every civil right and privilege, involving a transmission of the same fearful penalty, and a consequent forfeiture even of pure blood and descent, as well as of all hereditary claims. It was the weapon with which Treason, or what passed for Treason, used to be smitten down. Attainder required a Special Act of the Legislature, and it held in force until revoked by the same process and authority.

Augmentation:—an addition to an heraldic Composition, which is distinct and complete in itself, and conveys em-

phatically a definite signification of its own: such as the *Union Device of the United Kingdom*, added as an "Augmentation of Honour" to the Arms of the Duke of WELLINGTON. See Chapter XXVI.

Azure:—the Colour *Blue*.

Badge:—an heraldic Device, having a distinctive signification of its own, and borne *alone* without being charged upon a Shield. See Chap. XVII.

Banner:—a *Square Flag*, emblazoned in the middle ages with a complete Coat-of-Arms, and the distinctive Ensign of a *Knight-Banneret*, and also of the higher Orders of Military Chiefs. The *Roll of Caerlaverock* gives the Blazon of the Banners of the Princes, Nobles and Knights who were present at the Siege of that Border Stronghold in the year 1300, under the Royal Banner of EDWARD I. This term ought to be retained and used by us for the "Colours" of our Cavalry, and for the Flag that we style "the Royal Standard," which really is the "Royal Banner." See Chap. XVIII.

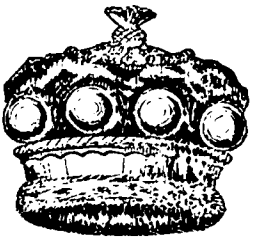
Banneret, or *Knight Banneret*:—a Knight, who, for good service under the Royal Banner, was advanced by the King to a higher Order of Knighthood on the Field of Battle. From that time he would be entitled to bear, and would be distinguished by, a *Banner* instead of a *Pennon*.

Baron:—a *Husband*, the *Wife* in Heraldry being styled *Femme*.

Baron:—a Title and Rank of Nobility derived from the early days of English History, and in a peculiar manner associated with the memories of the olden time. It corresponds with the *Thane* of the Anglo-Saxons.

A Baron now holds the *lowest* Rank in the British

Peerage: He is styled "My Lord," and is "Right Honourable;" and all his children are "Honourable." The Coronet of a Baron has *six large Pearls* set separately upon a jewelled Circlet of gold, of which number *four* only are apparent in representations. The Cap is of Crimson Velvet, guarded with Ermine, and is surmounted by a gold Tassel. This Coronet, (No. 254,) was first granted



No. 254.

by CHARLES II, before whose time the Barons wore plain golden Circles, The Mantle, or Robe of State, is Scarlet, and has *two* Doublings of Ermine. See Chaps. XXI. and XXX.

Baroness:—the wife of a Baron. She is styled "My Lady," and is "Right Honourable." Her Coronet is the same as that of her Husband.

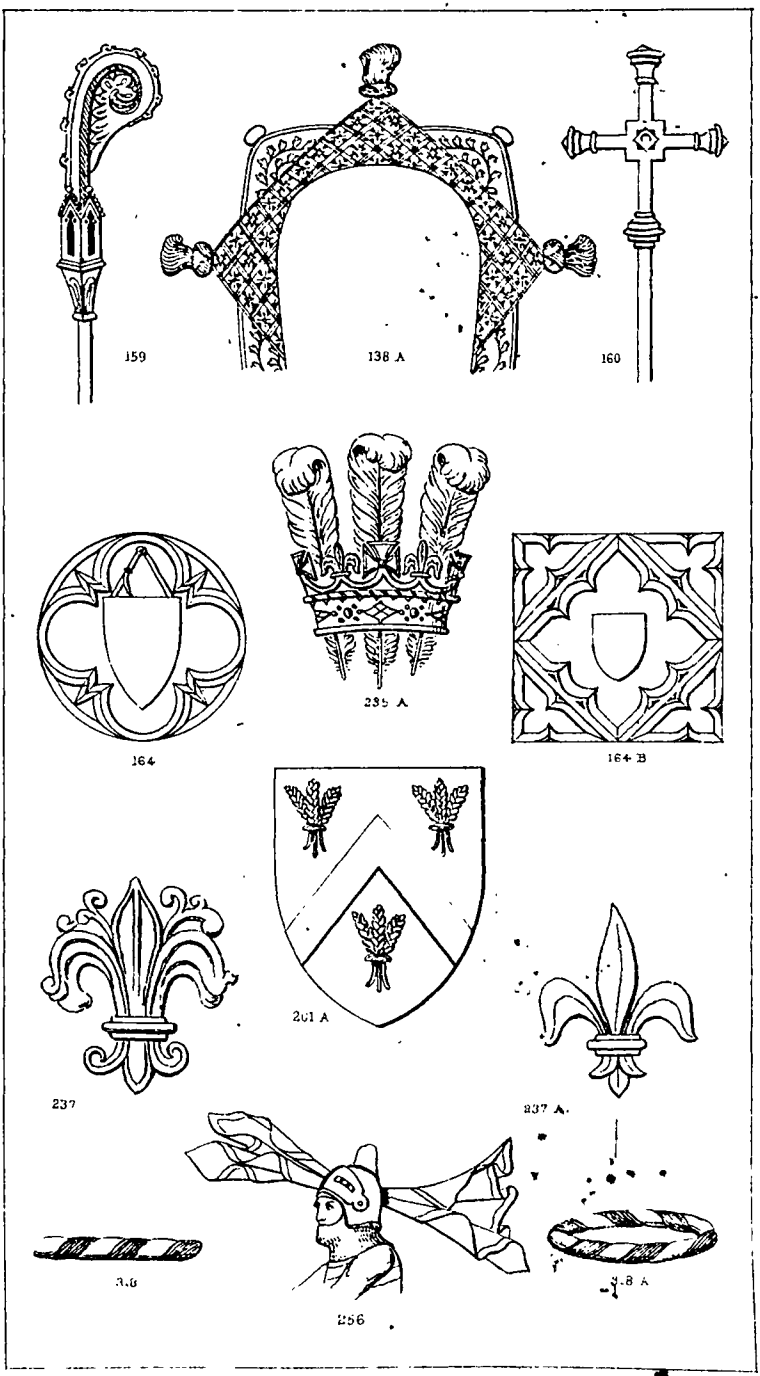
Baronet:—an hereditary Rank, lower than the Peerage, instituted by JAMES I, A.D. 1612. Baronets, as originally created, were either "of Ulster," or "of Nova Scotia:" the armorial Ensign of the former is the *Badge of Ulster, argent, a sinister hand, couped at the wrist and appaumée, gules*, No. 177, borne generally upon a small Shield of Pretence. The Baronets of Nova Scotia bear, as a Badge, the *Saltire of Scotland*. All Baronets now are "of the United Kingdom."

Bascinet:—a Close fitting Helm. See *Helmet*.

MISCELLANEOUS CHARGES.

INANIMATE OBJECTS AND ANIMATE BEINGS.

CHAPTERS X, XI, XII, XIII & XIV



Bath, Order of the:—see Chap. XIX.

Bath:—see *Herald.*

Bearing:—any heraldic Device or Figure, or a complete Coat-of-Arms.

Bishop:—the Bishops in number are twenty-one for England, four for Wales, ten for Ireland, one for Sodor and Man, and forty for the Colonies. The Bishops of England and Wales are all *Peers Spiritual* of Parliament, except always the Bishop last consecrated. Also the Irish Prelates are Spiritual Peers alternately, four in each session of Parliament. The Bishop of *London* is always a Privy-Councillor, and therefore is "Right Honourable." He has precedence of all his Brethren. Next in Order are the Bishops of *Durham* and *Winchester.* The others rank according to seniority of Consecration. All the Bishops are "Right Reverend Fathers in God," and Bishops "by Divine Permission." They are styled: "My Lord Bishop."

Archbishops and Bishops impale their own Arms with the Arms of their See, the latter being placed to the dexter. They have no Supporters, Crest, or Motto, but they ensign their Shields with their Mitres. The Arms of *Canterbury*, are: *Az., a Crozier, or, the Cross-head, arg., surmounted by a pall, of the last, fimbriated and fringed, gold, and charged with four crosses patée-fitchée, sa.* In No. 255 these Arms impale KEMPE, *gu., three garbs, within a bordure engrailed, or*, for JOHN KEMPE, Archbishop of Canterbury, Cardinal and Lord High Chancellor, who died A.D. 1454. The Arms of the See of *York* are, *Gu., two keys, in Saltire, arg.; in chief, a Royal Crown, or.* The Arms of *London* are, *Gu., two swords, in Saltire, arg., pommels, or*: those of *Durham* are, *Az., a cross cantoning four*

lioncels rampt., or: and those of *Winchester* are, *Gu., two keys, addorsed, in bend, the uppermost argent, the other, or, a sword interposed between them, in bend sinister, of the second, hilt and pommel, gold.* See *Mitre, Pastoral-Staff,* and Chap. XXI.

Blazon and *Blazonry:*—the description and also the representation of any heraldic device, figure, or composition, in accordance with the principles and the practice of Heraldry.

Blue Mantle:—see *Herald.*

Cadency:—that heraldic distinction of the several members of the same family, or of collateral branches of the same house, which is indicated by some Device specially adopted and borne for that purpose. See Chap. XVI.

Canting Heraldry:—also called *Armes Parlantes.* See *Rebus.*

Cardinal's Hat:—is low in the crown, with a broad brim, and of a scarlet colour, with two long pendent cords, curiously knotted and intertwined and tasselled. It appears above certain shields of arms of the mediæval hierarchy.

Clarenceux:—see *Herald.*

Coat-of-Arms:—a complete and distinctive heraldic composition. The expression is evidently derived from the mediæval usage of embroidering the armorial insignia of a noble or knight, upon the surcoat, jupon, or tabard which he wore over his armour.

Collar:—an Ornament to be worn about the neck, and indicative of certain rank, office, and position. See Chap. XX.

College-of-Arms:—see *Herald.*

Colours:—Naval and Military Flags. The term is now used, not only in a general acceptation, but also specifically to distinguish the Flags of the Infantry from those (styled "standards") of the Cavalry. Shakespeare uses the word "Colours" to denote Military Flags. See Chap. XVIII.

Coins:—the Heraldry that may be learned from both British and Foreign Coins is of the utmost value, since it is always historically correct, and moreover it invariably exemplifies contemporary heraldic feeling and usage. See Chap. XXIV.

Compounded Arms:—Arms formed by the Combination of two or more distinct bearings, in such a manner as to produce a single Composition. This process has been adopted only in rare instances, (as in the *Union Flag* of England, Nos. 63, 64, and Chap. XV.), since the introduction of systematic Marshalling by Quartering. See Chap. XV.

Coronet:—the Ensign of Princely and Noble Rank, corresponding in its own degree with the Crown of a Sovereign regnant. The Coronets of the Peers of England are worn by them on the occasion of the Coronation of their Sovereign. They all enclose a Cap of crimson velvet, lined with ermine, and surmounted by a Tassel of rich gold bullion. Coronets, as insignia of Nobility, were evidently in general use by the Nobles of England in the reign of EDWARD III, but they did not assume their present (or, indeed, any) distinctive characteristics until a period much nearer to our own times. See *Prince, Duke, Marquess, Earl, Viscount, Baron*, and *Crest*.

Contoise:—a scarf, worn loose and flowing, attached to the Helm with the crest, but discontinued after the middle of the 14th century. A singularly characteristic

example occurs in the monument of AYMER DE VALENCE, at Westminster. No. 256, Pl. XV.

Count or *Compte*:—in Latin, "Comes," a Continental title and rank of Nobility, corresponding with that of "Earl." The Coronet is set round closely with small pearls, slightly raised, and it has no Cap.

Countess:—the title and rank of the Wife of an Earl, and also of a Count. An English Countess is "Right Honourable;" she is styled "My Lady;" and her Coronet is the same as that of her husband.

Courtesy, Titles of:—certain nominal degrees of Rank, that are conceded by Royal Grace and sanctioned by prevailing usage, to some of the children of the Peers. The term is especially applicable to the "Second Titles" of their Fathers, that are thus borne "by Courtesy" by the eldest sons of Dukes, Marquesses, and Earls.

Crest Coronet:—see Chap. XVII.

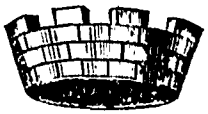
Crown:—the Imperial of Great Britain. See Chap. XIX.

Crowns Foreign:—see Chap. XXXI.

Crown:—when borne as a charge, a Crown generally is drawn after the form of the crest-coronet. The arms of ST. EDMUND, one of the most popular national Saints of mediæval England, in the Caerlaverock Roll associated with the ensigns of ST. GEORGE and ST. EDWARD, are,—*azure, three crowns, 2 and 1, or*, No. 271. This Shield appears on the monument of Prince EDMUND PLANTAGENET, of Langley, at King's Langley, in Hertfordshire. Three similar crowns on a field gules, constitute the arms of the See of *Ely*.

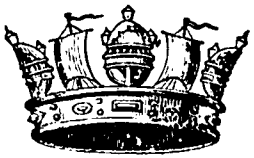
Certain varieties and modifications also of ancient crowns are in use as heraldic accessories, and sometimes they are borne as charges in modern Heraldry. The

Mural Crown, No. 272, a circle of gold embattled, is



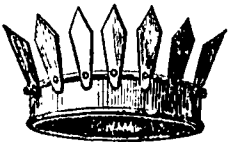
No. 272.

associated with military success in sieges: it is borne, as a crest of augmentation, with other devices, by Sir EDWARD KERRISON; and, as both crest and charge, by the Baron SEATON. The *Naval Crown*, borne by Earl NELSON, as a similar crest, and by Sir GEORGE PARKER as a charge, No. 273, is formed by the alternate sterns



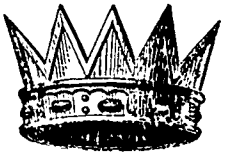
No. 273.

and masts of ships set upon a golden circle, and significantly declares its own peculiar meaning. The *Crown Vallary*, No. 274, borne with his crest by Sir



No. 274.

MATTHEW BARRINGTON, refers to the forcing an enemy's entrenched camp, and is formed of small palissades placed upon a golden circle. The *Radiated* or *Eastern Crown*, called also the *Antique Crown*, No. 275, borne as both



No. 275.

crest and charge by the Earl of SEAFIELD, Sir JAMES OUTRAM, and Sir JOHN LAWRENCE, has its rays pointed, in which respect it differs from the heraldic *Celestial Crown*, which has each of its rays charged with a star.

Crozier:—the Cross-headed Pastoral-Staff of an Archbishop, which is borne as a Charge in the Arms of the Sees of *Canterbury*, *Armagh*, and *Dublin*. Characteristic examples occur in the Brasses to Archbishops DE WALDEBY, 1397, Westminster, No. 160, Pl. XV., and CRANLEY, 1407, New College, Oxford; in the Brass to Dean THOMAS NELOND, Cowfold, 1443; and in the Monument of Archbishop WARHAM, 1532, at Canterbury. The effigy of Archbishop WALTER GREY, 1255, in his noble Monument at York, has a staff with a crook-head of beautiful foliage. See *Pastoral-Staff*, Chap. X., and No. 159, in Pl. XV.

Dalmatic:—a robe of state worn by both Sovereign Princes and by the Mediæval Hierarchy. It was also the distinctive vestment of a Deacon. It has rather wide sleeves, and it hangs loosely about the person, being open at the sides at the lower part. It is exemplified in all episcopal effigies, and is represented immediately below the chesuble. It occurs in royal effigies, and is shewn most clearly in the effigy of HENRY IV. at Canterbury.

Diaper:—a surface pattern, which simply imparts a decorative character, without assuming the distinctive attributes of a charge. See Chap. IX.

Difference:—a figure or device introduced into heraldic composition, for the purpose of distinguishing several persons who bear the same arms. See Chap. XVI.

Dimidiation:—the original method of *Impalement*,

effected by mutually dividing the two shields per pale, and by forming the compound shield from the union of the *Dexter-half* of one of the divided shields with the *Sinister-half* of the other. Chap. XV.

Dividing Lines:—see Chaps. III. IV.

Doubling:—the lining of a robe: also any enrichment of a robe or mantle by means of ermine or other rich material.

Duke:—next to the Princes and Princesses of the Blood Royal and to the four Archbishops of England and Ireland, the *highest* order and rank of the British Peerage.

This title was introduced by EDWARD III, A.D. 1337, when he created his son PRINCE EDWARD, the BLACK PRINCE, DUKE OF CORNWALL. The *second* of the English Dukes was *Henry Plantagenet*, Earl of LANCASTER, DERBY, and LEICESTER, and Count of PROVENCE, who was created Duke of LANCASTER, A.D. 1351. A Duke's coronet, as now worn, has *eight strawberry-leaves* set upon a jewelled circle of gold, the cap being of crimson velvet with a golden tassel and guarded with ermine: in representations, five only of the leaves are shewn, No. 276. The opinion is prevalent that this distinctive

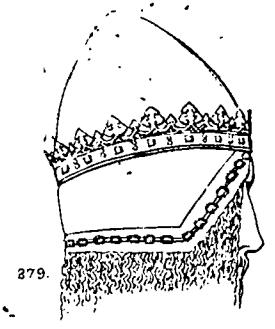
No. 276.

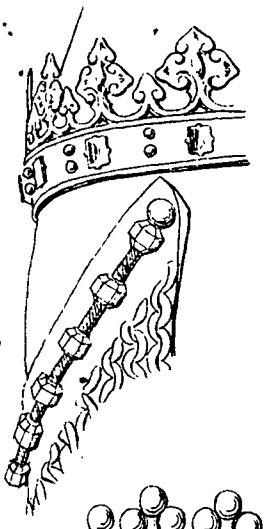
form of coronet appears for the first time, placed upon

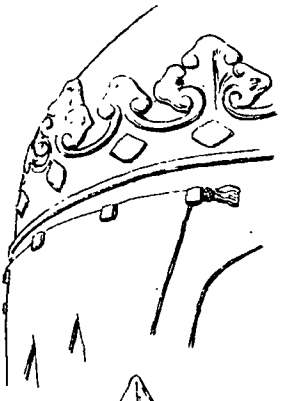
the basinet of PRINCE JOHN PLANTAGENET, of Eltham, Earl of CORNWALL, in his effigy at Westminster, A.D. 1336. That there is no foundation for such an origin of the Ducal Coronet is evident from the effigy itself. The decorations of the head-piece and of the rest of the armour are precisely the same, and they also are identical with similar decorations that appear in other effigies of about the same date. The basinet of PRINCE JOHN, No. 277, Pl. XVI., however, evidently was once encircled by a plain narrow fillet, which is not the case in any other instance, so far as I am aware. In the effigy at York, of the nephew of JOHN of ELTHAM, Prince WILLIAM, second son of EDWARD III, who was born A.D. 1336, and died in childhood, the head has the long and flowing hair encircled by a jewelled fillet, represented in No. 278. The effigy of the BLACK PRINCE himself, A.D. 1376, at Canterbury, exhibits on the basinet, No. 279, what may possibly have been the prototype of the Dukes' strawberry-leaf coronet. From the jewelled circle that encompasses the basinet there rise sixteen leaves, with a second series of the same number and much smaller size alternating with the larger ones. These leaves differ very slightly from those that are carved upon the armour of JOHN of ELTHAM, and they are in exact accordance with a favourite form of decorative foliage in general use when the effigy was executed. LIONEL PLANTAGENET, Duke of CLARENCE, who died A.D. 1368, in his Will bequeathed "*Two Golden Circles*," with one of which he states that he himself had been "created a Duke," while with the other his elder brother, the BLACK PRINCE, had been "created a Prince." It would seem that for a while the coronets of both Dukes

DUCAL CORONETS. BASINETS & CREST WREATHS.

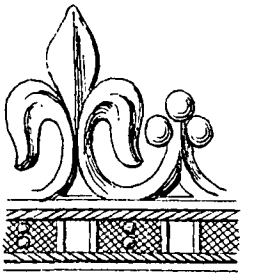
CHAPTERS XIV & XVII


279.


279


277.

278.


280.

258

257

Plate XVI

Nos 257, 258, 269 to 280.

and Earls were decorated rather after an arbitrary taste, than in accordance with any established rule. Indeed, more than a century after the death of the BLACK PRINCE, the effigies of JOHN DE LA POLE, K.G., Duke of SUFFOLK, and his wife ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET, sister of EDWARD IV, have Coronets, No. 280, of *Fleurs-de-lys*, alternating with clusters of three small balls. Possibly, the *Fleurs-de-lys* here may denote the Lady to have been a *Princess*.

The Latin equivalent of Duke is "Dux." A Duke is styled "Your Grace," and he is "Most Honorable;" all his sons are "Lords," and all his daughters "Ladies;" but his eldest son bears his father's "second title," and accordingly he generally ranks as a Marquess. See Chap. XXVIII.

The Mantle of a Duke is scarlet, and it has *four* doublings of ermine. There now are twenty English Dukedoms, seven Scottish, and one Irish.

Ducal Coronet, or *Crest Coronet*:—see *Crest*.

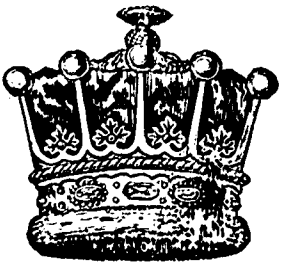
Duchess:—the wife of a Duke. She is styled "Your Grace," and is "Most Honorable." Her Coronet is the same as that of her husband.

Earl:—a title and rank of Nobility, now the *third* in the order of the British Peerage, but the direct descendant of the highest dignity amongst the Anglo-Saxons. The "Earl" of the Normans, identical with the "Compte" or "Count" of France, in Latin, "Comes," succeeded to the "Eorl" of the Saxons.

An Earl is "Right Honorable," and is styled "My Lord." His eldest son bears his father's "second title," and therefore is generally styled "Viscount;" his other

sons are "Honorable," but all his daughters are "Ladies." See Chap. XXVIII.

The Coronet of an Earl has *eight* lofty rays of gold rising from a jewelled circlet, each of which upon its point supports a large pearl; also between each pair of rays, at their bases, there is a golden strawberry-leaf. In representations, *five* of the elevated pearls and four of the leaves are apparent, No. 281. The cap is the



No. 281.

same as in the other coronets. The scarlet mantle has *three* doublings of ermine.

In the monumental effigies of noble personages which yet remain from the middle ages, there are many highly interesting examples of the varieties of Coronets worn by the Earls of those days and their Countesses, before this Coronet had assumed its present definite and fixed character. I must be content to refer to a few examples only. The Crest of RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, Earl of WARWICK, No. 265, A.D. 1439, in his effigy at Warwick, rises from a plain circlet that is surmounted by series of pearls slightly raised, but without any strawberry-leaves. The Earl and Countess of ARUNDEL, at Arundel, early in the fifteenth century, have remarkably rich Coronets, No. 282: the Earl's has a series of leaves and of clusters of three small balls alternating, all of them being

equally raised to a considerable height: the Coronet of the Countess differs in having the raised groups set alternately with single balls that are less elevated. Later in the century, A.D. 1487, another Earl and Countess of ARUNDEL have Coronets, No. 283, p. 13, formed entirely of the conventional architectural leaves of the period. Similar leaves, no less than thirteen in number, rise to a slight and uniform elevation along the front of the ample Coronet, No. 284, of ISABEL PLANTAGENET, Countess of ESSEX, in her Brass at Little Easton in Essex, A.D. 1483. And, once more, at Hever in Kent, A.D. 1536, the Brass to Sir T. BOLEYN, K.G., Earl of WILTSHIRE and ORMONDE, represents the maternal grandfather of Queen ELIZABETH, in the Insignia of the Garter and wearing a rich Coronet, the circle of which is set with small pearls, not raised, and in contact, and so numerous that upwards of twenty are displayed: No. 285.

Ermine:—
Ermines:—
Erminois:— } Heraldic *Furs*. See Chap. V.

Escutcheon:—an Heraldic Shield. See Chap. III.

Escutcheon of Pretence:—a small Shield charged upon the Field of another Shield.

Esquire:—a title of honorable distinction, in rank below that of Knight. Esquires are personal companions and attendants of the Knights of the Orders of Knighthood,—as Knights of the Garter and the Bath. These Esquires have their stall-plates at Windsor and Westminster. Amongst other Esquires, are all attendants upon the Person of the Sovereign: all eldest sons of Baronets and Knights: all eldest sons of the younger

sons of Peers: all persons holding commissions direct from the Crown, but not being of rank lower than Captain: all Royal Academicians, and Barristers-at-Law: also all Bachelors of Law and Physic and Masters of Arts. See Chap. XXVIII.

Femme:—the *Wife*, as distinguished from the *Baron*, her *Husband*.

Fesse-Point:—the central point of a Shield. See Chap. III, No. 8, M.

Field:—the surface of a Shield or of its Parts, or of any Charge or Object.

Furs:—see Chap. V.

Garter:—the most celebrated Order of European Knighthood. See Chap. XX.

Garter:—see *Herald*.

Garter:—a strap or riband, fastened with a buckle in such a manner as to form a circle, and having the end depending. Such a Garter may be of any tincture, and it may be assumed for the purpose of being charged with any motto. It was known to Heralds, and in use as an heraldic device, before the institution of the Order.

The *Garter of the Order* is azure, bordered with gold, and having a golden buckle and appendages. In letters of the same precious metal it is charged with the motto,—HONI : SOIT : QUI : MAL : Y : PENSE. Since the year 1350, this Garter has habitually been placed about the SHIELD OF ENGLAND, as in No. 286, which represents the arms of EDWARD III. as they are blazoned upon his monument; the Garter and Motto, however, are added to the shield-of-arms, for it is a very singular circumstance that none of the insignia of the Order appear in the monuments of either EDWARD III. or the BLACK PRINCE. The Garter

SHIELDS OF ARMS.

CHAPTERS X, XI, XII, XIV XV & XXVI

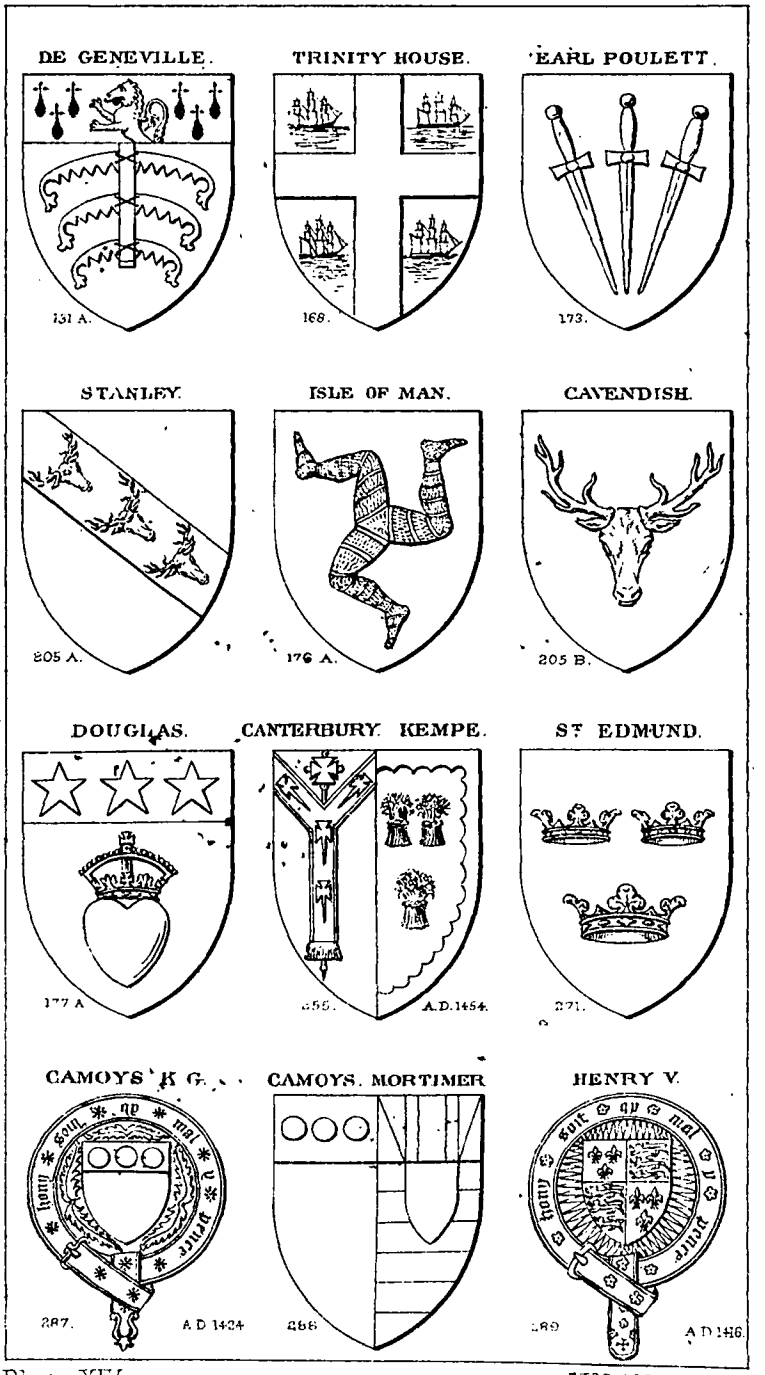


Plate XIV. Nos 131 to 289

of the Order also encircles the shield-of-arms of every Knight of the Order. A shield thus gartered appears in the fine Brass to the Baron CAMOYS, K.G., A.D. 1424, at Trotton in Sussex. This Brass also exemplifies the heraldic usage, which restricts the knightly ensign of the Garter to the shield of the Knight himself. Accordingly, above the heads of both Lord and Lady CAMOYS, on either side of the two compartments of their double canopy, are two shields; of which one is charged with CAMOYS only, *or, on a chief, gu., three plates*, and is gartered, No. 287; and the other bears CAMOYS impaling MORTIMER, No. 288. The two shields represented in Nos. 287 and 288 shew the relative sizes of the originals. In the effigy of Lord CAMOYS, the Garter is adjusted about the left leg, as in No. 288 A. The canopy of the Brass at Constance Cathedral to ROBERT HALLAM, Bishop of Salisbury, A.D. 1417, is enriched with a gartered shield of the Royal Arms, No. 289; the Fleurs-de-lys are three in number, and the shield is environed with rays. Many admirable examples of the adjustment of the insignia of the Garter occur in monumental effigies: as in that of RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, Earl of Warwick, 1439; of Sir R. HARCOURT, at Stanton Harcourt, 1471; of JOHN DE LA POLE, Duke of Suffolk, No. 290, at Wingfield, 1431; and of Sir THOMAS BOLEYN, at Hever, 1536. The Mantle is represented in all these examples, except the first. Sir THOMAS BOLEYN also wears the Collar of the Order. Sir R. HARCOURT wears the Yorkist Collar of Lions and Roses, having the white Lion of the Mortimers as a pendent, No. 291: and, what is remarkable, in her effigy, Lady HARCOURT wears the Garter of the Order *buckled about her left arm*, No. 292, precisely as it is worn by HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN. See Chap. XX.

Gonfannon:—a Flag suspended from a transverse bar attached to a staff, and commonly swallow-tailed at the "fly," as in No. 293.

Grand Quarters:—the primary sections of a quartered Shield. See Chap. III, No. 16.

Gules:—the Colour *Red*.

Hatchment:—the Armorial Bearings of a deceased person, usually enclosed within a black lozenge-shaped frame, and placed upon a house-front. When a Hatchment is erected on the *death* of a *Husband*, the *Dexter* half of the Field of the Hatchment itself is *Sable*, the *Sinister* being *Argent*. On the death of a *Wife*, this order of the Tinctures is *reversed*. The *Whole* of its Field is *Sable*, when a Hatchment bears the arms of a *Widower* a *Widow*, or an *Unmarried Person*. In the blazoning of Hatchments all the rules of Marshalling are to be carefully observed. The Tinctures, Argent and Sable, of the Field of Hatchments will require to be thoughtfully adjusted, when there are many quarterings and other heraldic combinations. See Chaps. XV. and XXX. It is customary to place on a Hatchment some brief legend of a religious character, in place of the motto of the deceased.

Helm, Heaume, or *Helmet*:—the defence for the Head. In the Middle Ages, the Knights wore a second Helm of ample dimensions and great strength when in actual action, whether in the Field or the Lists. This great Helm was commonly made to rest upon the shoulders, and was secured to the Knight's person by a chain, as in the Brass to Sir R. DE TRUMPINGTON. In monumental effigies the great Helm frequently forms a characteristic pillow for the head of the deceased warrior, and it is adorned with its *Crest*, *Wreath* and *Mantling*. Oc-

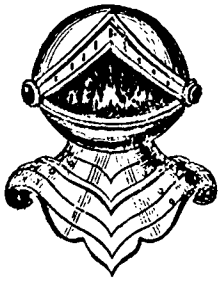
casionally, after the year 1425, the smaller Helm is similarly used, and the effigy has the Head uncovered. Beneath the great Helm the head was protected by a *Coif of Mail*, and sometimes also by a species of close fitting steel cap. A small Helm, known as a *Basinet*, was introduced early in the fourteenth century, from which a Tippet-like defence of Mail, called the *Camail*, hung down and covered the neck and shoulders. The Basinet and Camail of the BLACK PRINCE are shewn in No. 279. The Camail was superseded by a Gorget of plate about the year 1408.

Modern Heralds place the Helm, as an accessory, above a shield-of-arms, and they have both introduced fanciful and singularly unbecoming forms of Helms, and have adopted absurdly complicated rules for their disposition. Such rules were altogether unknown in the palmy days of early Heraldry, and might be advantageously dismissed from the heraldic usages of our own times. Nos. 263 and 264 represent such Helms as might be uniformly introduced into all modern achievements of Arms. The rules at present generally observed are as follows:— The Helm of the Sovereign to be of Gold, and to stand *affrontée* being guarded with *six Bars*, No. 294. The

No. 294.

No. 295.

Helm of *Princes* and *Nobles* to be of Silver, decorated with Gold: to stand *in profile*, and to show *five* Bars only, No. 295. The Helm of Baronets and Knights to be of Steel, adorned with Silver, and to stand *affrontée*, having the *Vizor raised* and *without Bars*, No. 296. The Helm of Esquires and Gentlemen to have the *Vizor closed*, and to *stand in profile*, No. 297.



No. 296.

No. 297.

Heralds:—the Officers who preside over the Modern HERALDRY of England, and who derive both their Titles and their official Duties from times long passed away, as their Predecessors of the Middle Ages were themselves officially the Descendants and Representatives of the Royal Messengers and Ambassadors of Antiquity.

The exclusive privilege of deciding officially respecting Rights of Arms and Claims for Descent was bestowed upon the Heralds by EDWARD III, and about the year 1425 they were regularly constituted a *Corporate Body*. Their official residence, situated between St. Paul's Cathedral and the Thames, stands upon the site of Derby House, which was given to them by MARY and PHILIP, and was afterwards destroyed in the Great Fire.

The COLLEGE of ARMS or HERALDS' COLLEGE, as at present constituted, consists of *Three* KINGS-OF-ARMS en-

titled, *Garter*, *Clarenceux*, and *Norroy*. Of these Garter is the Chief, and Clarenceux and Norroy have jurisdiction severally to the South and North of the Trent: of

SIX HERALDS, entitled *Windsor*, *Chester*, *Lancaster*, *Somerset*, *York*, and *Richmond*, and of Four PURSUIVANTS, *Rouge Croix*, *Rouge Dragon*, *Bluemantle*, and *Portcullis*. There is another King-of-Arms, styled *Bath*, or *Gloucester*, who has not a place in the Heraldic Chapter, whose jurisdiction extends to the Principality of Wales. There are also two other Heraldic Kings—LORD LION, for Scotland, and ULSTER, for Ireland.

The *Kings-of-Arms* have a *Crown* composed of *sixteen oak leaves*, No. 298, set erect upon a golden circle, *nine* of which leaves appear in representations. The Crown encloses a Cap of Crimson Velvet, lined with Ermine, but without any Tassel; and on the Circle itself is the Legend, *Miserere mei Deus secundum magnam misericordiam tuam*. The Herald Kings also have their own official Arms, which they *impale on the dexter side* with their paternal Arms. See Chap. XXI.

The Official Habit of all the Heralds is *a Tabard*, or sleeved Surcoat, upon which the Royal Arms are emblazoned, the Blazonry being repeated on the Front, Back and Sleeves. All the Heralds also wear, as part of their Official Insignia, the Lancastrian *Collar of S.S.* See Chap. XX.

At the Head of the whole Heraldic Brotherhood, having his high Commission direct from the Sovereign, is the EARL MARSHAL OF ENGLAND. This Office is held by the Duke of NORFOLK, and it is hereditary in his Family. The Arms of his Grace quarter the hereditary Insignia of HOWARD, BROTHERTON, WARREN, and MOWBRAY, and

behind the Shield, crossed in saltire, are *two Marshal's Staves, or, enamelled at the ends, sable,* No. 299. See also Chap. XXVI.

The present duties of Heralds comprise Grants of Arms; the Tracing and Drawing up of Genealogies; the Recording Arms and Genealogies in the Registers of the Heralds' College; recording the Creation and Succession of Peers and others, with all similar matters, including the Direction of all Royal Pageants and Ceremonials, and Enrolling the Colors and Standards in use in the Army.

Honor Point:—see Chap. III, and No. 8, L.

Hospitallers:—see Chap. XX.

Illumination:—for a full and most satisfactory notice of this beautiful Early Art, now so happily revived, I must refer to the "Manual of Illumination," by Mr. J. J. LAING, published by *Messrs. Winsor and Newton.*

Impalement:—the vertical division of a Shield into two or more equal parts, and the placing two or more distinct Coats of Arms severally in those parts. This is the prevailing arrangement for uniting the arms of a Husband and a Wife. In the Impalement of a *Bordure*, that Subordinary now is always *dimidiated*—that is, the *Bordure does not extend to the impaled side of the Shield.* See *Dimidiation*, and Chaps. VIII and XV.

Jousts:—tournaments.

Jupon:—a Short Surcoat fitting the person, without sleeves, worn over their armour by the Nobles and Knights of the Middle Ages, from about A.D. 1355, to about A.D. 1405. The Jupon was generally of rich materials, and emblazoned with the heraldic insignia of the wearer; it was also almost invariably invected or jagged at the bottom. Fine examples exist in the Effigies of the BLACK

PRINCE, at Canterbury, and of the Earl of WARWICK, (a Brass, A.D. 1401), at St. Mary's, Warwick.

King-at-Arms:—see *Herald.*

Knight:—in Latin, "Eques," a mounted Warrior, who in the Middle Ages was a man of military rank, entitled to bear a *Pennon* and a *Shield-of-Arms*, and further distinguished by his *Golden Spurs*. When used alone, the term now denotes a rank somewhat resembling that of a Baronet, except in the important particular that it is not hereditary. *The Orders of Knighthood* of our own day, like those of the days of Mediæval Chivalry, are *Fraternities of Honor*. See Chap. XX.

Knight-Banneret:—see *Banneret.*

Lambrequin:—see *Mantling.*

Lists:—enclosed spaces for holding Tournaments.

Maintenance, Cap of:—also called a *Chapeau of Estate*, was an early symbol of high Dignity and Rank. It appears supporting the Crest of the BLACK PRINCE at Canterbury, No. 263. This Cap is still retained in use, and is occasionally placed beneath modern Crests in place of the customary Wreath. In form, the Cap of Maintenance somewhat resembles the modern Scottish "Glengary," but it is made of Crimson Velvet, and guarded with Ermine, No. 133 A, Pl. VIII.

Mantle:—a long and flowing Robe, worn in the Middle Ages over the armour. The Mantle also constitutes an important part of the official Insignia of the Knightly Orders, See Chap. XX. In the Middle Ages, Ladies of Rank wore similar Mantles, and in many instances they were decorated with heraldic charges, in which case the Mantle bore either the Impaled Arms of the Lady and her Husband, or her Husband's Arms only. Numerous ex-

amples exist in Monumental Effigies, as in the Brass at Enfield, A.D. 1446, to Lady TIPTOFT : No. 300, Pl. XVII.

Mantling or *Lambrequin*:—a small Mantle, attached to the Basinet or Helm, and hanging down over the shoulders of the wearer. In Heraldry, the Mantling is often so adjusted that it forms a back ground for the Shield and its accessories, and thus with them it constitutes an *Achievement of Arms*: or, it simply hangs in such a manner as to cover the back of the Helm, as in No. 301, Pl. I, the Achievement of Sir JOHN HARSYCK, A.D. 1384, at Southacre, Norfolk: the Arms are, *or, a chief dancettée, az.*; and the Crest is, a *panache of turkey's feathers, sa., rising out of a hoop, or.* The Knightly Mantling being necessarily much exposed, was constantly cut and torn in the melée; this is indicated by the jagged edges and irregular form given to their Mantlings by Heralds.

Marquess:—(sometimes also *Marquis*), the *Second* Order of English Nobility, in rank next to that of Duke. The first Marquess in England was ROBERT DE VERE, Earl of Oxford, who by RICHARD II, A.D. 1387, was created MARQUESS OF DUBLIN. This Rank and Title then, with one other exception only, lay dormant until the time of HENRY VI. A Marquess is "Most Honorable," and is styled "My Lord Marquess;" his sons are all "Lords," and his daughters "Ladies," his eldest son bearing the *Second Title* of his father. The Coronet is a circlet of gold, from which there arise *four* strawberry-leaves and *as many* pearls alternately, all of them being but slightly raised, and of equal height; in representations *two* of the pearls, and *three* of the leaves are

Plate XVII. Nº 300.

Effigy of Lady Tiptoft, with the Shields of Tiptoft & Powys, from the Brass. A.D. 1446, at Enfield, Middlesex.

See page 143.

seen, No. 302. The Cap is the same as in the other

No. 302.

Coronets. The Mantle is Scarlet, and it has three and a half doublings of Ermine. The wife of a Marquess is styled a *Marchioness.*

Marshalling:—the arrangement and aggroupment of Heraldic Compositions. See Chap. XV.

Medals:—honorable insignia, bestowed for meritorious service in the Navy and Army, and also for eminent worth or noble conduct of whatever kind. In very rare instances the Medal itself has an intrinsic value, but the prevailing usage is that the worth of this decoration of Honor should consist exclusively in its associations. See Chap. XX.

Metals:—in Heraldry, Gold, *Or*, and Silver, *Argent.*

Merchants' Marks:—devices that were adopted as a species of Mercantile Heraldry by the wealthy Merchants of the Middle Ages, to whom the use of true heraldic insignia originally was not conceded. They repeatedly occur in monumental memorials, and consist of a monogram of the initials of the Merchant, with a compound figure, which is in part a cross, and in a part is derived from a mast of a ship. These Marks were often borne on shields, and they may be considered to be the prototypes of the *Trade Brands* and *Marks* of our own times. The

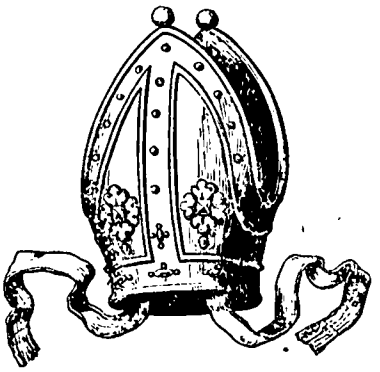
Example, No. 303, is from the Brass to *Thomas Pownder*, A.D. 1525, in the Church of St. Mary Quay, Ipswich. In the Brass to WILLIAM GREVEL, A.D. 1401, at Chipping Campden, there are both a Merchant's Mark and a Shield of Arms; and the Brass to JOHN TERRI, A.D. 1524, at St. John's, Maddermarket, Norwich, has a shield which quarters the arms of a commercial guild with a merchant's mark.

Merchants of the Staple,—of London and Calais, incorporated by EDWARD III. They bore, *Barry nebulée of six, argent and azure, on a Chief, gules, a Lion of England*, No. 304. See Chap. XXI.

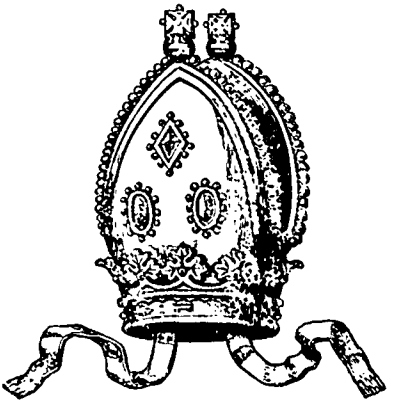
Merchants-Adventurers,—of Hamburgh and London, incorporated by EDWARD I. They bore *Barry nebulée of six, argent and azure, on a Chief, quarterly, gules and or, a Lion of England, alternating with two Roses, of the third, barbed, vert*, No. 305. See Chap. XXI.

Mitre:—the Cap of Official Rank and Dignity, placed above their Arms, and used as a Badge of their office by the *Archbishops* and *Bishops* of the Church of England and Ireland, but worn only by prelates of the Roman Church. Mitres are always represented as golden, and they are all cleft from the summit downwards, so that they terminate in two points. Two *Irfulæ*, or ribbons fringed at the ends, depend from every Mitre. The Mitres of *Bishops* rise from a plain golden circlet, as No. 306, but those of *Archbishops* rise from Ducal Coronets, as No. 307. The *Bishop of Durham* also, as nominally Count Palatine of the County of Durham as well as Bishop of the See, has his Mitre rising from a similar Coronet, as in No. 308.

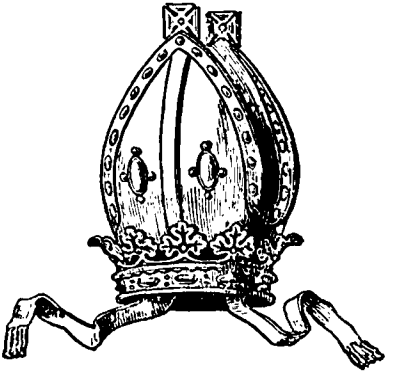
In the Middle Ages, Mitres underwent several important changes in their contour and general aspect. At first very low, simple, and *concave* in outline, during the four-



No. 306.



No. 307.



No. 308.

teenth century they became more elevated, rich, and splendid. Still later, Mitres changed their contour from concave to *convex*, and were considerably elevated, and thus they assumed their present form and character. In Mediæval Effigies and Seals, Mitres are constantly represented with characteristic accuracy. In No. 309, at the head of this chapter, I have given outlines from some of these examples for the sake of comparison; they are from the Brasses to Archbishop CRANLEY, A.D. 1417, at Ox-

ford; Bishop GOODRYKE, A.D. 1554, at Ely; and Archbishop HARSNETT, A.D. 1631, at Chigwell, Essex.

Motto:—a word or a brief epigrammatic sentence, supposed to be in some manner characteristic of the Bearer, and usually placed on a scroll either beneath a shield, or about a crest. The latter position would be adopted when the Motto has evident reference to the crest itself. A Motto may also be charged upon a garter. In Heraldry, as a law, a Motto is not held to be hereditary, but is supposed to be of a strictly personal character; in almost every instance, however, in actual usage, the Motto is transmitted and borne with the Shield and Crest. Mottos are not borne by Bishops. See *Rebus*.

Mound:—see Chap. XIX.

Norroy:—see *Herald*.

Or:—the Metal *Gold*.

Orders of Knighthood:—see Chap. XX.

Ordinary of Arms:—a series of Heraldic Bearings, or Coats of arms, classified and arranged in accordance with the principal charges, and having the names of the Bearers attached. It is the reverse of an *Armoury*.

Panache:—a Plume of Feathers, generally those of the peacock, *set upright*, so as to form a crest. Such a decoration for the Helm appears to have been occasionally in use from an early period until the concluding quarter of the fifteenth century, when *waving plumes* were first introduced. The Panache was almost always regarded as a *Crest*. It appears in the Brass to Lord FERRERS, of Chartley, about A.D. 1410, at Merevale, in Warwickshire; also, but not of peacock's feathers, in the sculptured effigy of Sir T. ARDERNE, A.D. 1400, at Elford, in Staffordshire; and in the Brass to Sir J. HARSYCK, A.D.

1384, at Southacre, Norfolk: No. 301, Pl. I: see Chap. XVII.

Paschal Lamb:—a White Lamb, passant, represented as carrying the Red Cross Banner or Pennon of St. George. It was a device of the *Knights Templars*.

Pean:—an heraldic *Fur*. See Chap. V.

Peer:—the general title of the Nobility of Great Britain, indicating *their equality of rank as a class*, as the "Nobles," distinguished from the "Commons," of the realm. For the History, Succession, Honors, Arms, Privileges, &c., of the Peers, I must refer to the "*Peerage*," *by Sir* BERNARD BURKE, *Ulster King at Arms*, published every year, and to the other Peerages.

Pennon:—a small pointed or swallow-tailed Flag, carried by every mediæval Knight upon his own Lance, and which bore his own personal Device. The Pennon appears to have been adopted in its distinctive character during the reign of HENRY III. My example, No. 310, from the Brass to Sir JOHN D'AUBERNOUN, at Stoke Daubernon, Surrey, is of the period of EDWARD I; it is *azure, charged with a chevron and fringed, or*. See Chap. XVIII.

Pennoncelle:—a long streamer-like Pennon.

Planta Genista:—the Broom-plant, the celebrated badge of the *Plantagenet Princes*, which was assumed and borne by GEOFFREY PLANTAGENET, Count of *Anjou*, the Founder of the Plantagenet Family. In Heraldry, a sprig of the Broom appears with its spike-like leaves, its golden blossoms, and its pods, the latter sometimes open and disclosing their seeds. The effigy of RICHARD II, at Westminster, has the Dalmatic and Mantle diapered with the *Plantagenista*, No. 240, Pl. XII. and the other badges of that unfortunate Prince. The pod of the pea-plant is

used somewhat after a similar manner in the Brass to *Walter Pescod*, Merchant, 1398, at Boston, in Lincolnshire.

Plume:—see *Panache*.

Portcullis:—see *Herald*; also see *Portcullis* in Chap. X.

Potent:—an Heraldic *Fur*. See Chap. V.

Powdering:—scattering irregularly over any field: specially applied to small objects.

Prince and Princess:—see Chap. XIX.

Purpure:—the colour *Purple*.

Pursuivant:—a Herald of the lowest rank.

Quartering:—the arranging different armorial compositions in those divisions of a shield, which are either four or more than four in number. See Chap. XV.

Quarterings:—quarterly divisions of a shield; also the arms emblazoned upon such divisions.

Rebus:—a charge or charges, or any heraldic composition which has an allusion to the name of the bearer, or to his profession, or his personal characteristics, and thus may be said to speak to the beholder, "*non verbis, sed* REBUS." For example, three salmons for the name *Salmon*; a spear on a bend for *Shakspeare*, &c., &c. In the Middle Ages, the Rebus was a favourite form of heraldic expression, and many quaint and curious examples remain of such devices: for instance, the monument of Abbot *Ramrydge*, at St. Alban's, abounds in figures of *Rams*, each of which has, on a collar about its neck, the letters RYDGE. An *Ash-tree growing out of a Cask* or *Tun*, for the name *Ashton*, at St. John's, Cambridge, is another example of a numerous series. The *tun* to represent the terminal syllable "ton" was in great favour. Thus at Winchester, in the Chantry of Bishop LANGTON, A.D. 1500, a musical note called a *long* is inserted

into a *tun*, for *Langton*; a *vine* and a *tun*, for his See, *Winton*; and a *hen* sitting on a *tun*, for his Prior, *Hunton*.

In Westminster Abbey, Abbot *Islip's* Chapel gives two forms of his Rebus; one, a human *Eye*, and a small branch or "*Slip*" of a tree; the other, a man in the act of falling from a tree, and exclaiming, "*I slip!*" Such heraldic puns are distinguished as *Canting Heraldry*. This system extends to mottoes, as in the well-known instance of the *Vernons*, whose motto is "*Ver non semper viret.*"

Regalia:—the insignia of Royalty. See Chap. XIX.

Roll of Arms:—an heraldic record with a blazon of Arms, usually written and illuminated upon a long strip of vellum, and rolled up instead of being folded into leaves. The earliest English Roll is of the reign of *Henry III*, and it contains almost a complete Baronial Armoury of that period, the shields of arms being two hundred and sixteen in number.

Rose:—the badge of England. See *Rose* in Chap X.

Rouge Croix:—see *Herald.*

Rouge Dragon:—see *Herald.*

Sable:—the colour *Black.*

St. Alban:—the English Protomartyr. The arms of the famous Abbey that bore his name were, *azure, a saltire or.* A figure supposed to represent ST. ALBAN, appears in the canopy of the Brass to Abbot DELAMERE, about A.D. 1350, still preserved in the Abbey Church of St. Alban.

St. Andrew:—the Patron Saint of SCOTLAND. His arms are, *azure, a saltire, argent.* No. 60.

St. Edmund:—one of the favourite popular Saints of mediæval England; his arms are, *azure, three crowns, two and one, or*, No. 271.

St. Edward, or *Edward the Confessor*:—another popular Saint of the olden time; his arms are, *azure, a cross*

fleurie, between five martlets, or. Sometimes the cross is blazoned *patonce.* There is a fine example of this shield, executed in relief, and diapered, in HENRY III's South Choir Aisle of Westminster Abbey, No. 78: also, another fine example at the entrance to Westminster Hall. This coat of arms was impaled by RICHARD II, and also by some of his near kinsmen. It was one of the charges against the Duke of NORFOLK, in 1546, that he had assumed this coat of arms.

St. George:—the Patron Saint of England. The incident (if any) which led to the association of St. George with England is unknown. The arms of this illustrious saint are, *argent, a cross, gules,* No. 62. I am not able to refer to any earlier example of the arms of ST. GEORGE, as borne by the saintly warrior himself, than that which occurs in the Brass to Sir HUGH HASTINGS, at Elsyng, Norfolk, A.D. 1347. In the canopy of this fine Brass, St. George appears mounted and transfixing the Dragon, and he has his Cross charged upon his Shield, his Surcoat, and the Bardings of his charger: No. 311 shows this shield. Another small figure of St. George on foot, with his shield duly charged, is introduced into the canopy of the Brass to Sir NICHOLAS HAWBERK, A.D. 1407, at Cobham, in Kent. St. George appears upon the Great Seal of EDWARD III, A.D. 1360: and in the Roll of Caelarverock, A.D. 1300, the Banner of St. George is mentioned, with the Banners of St. Edmund and St. Edward, but these saintly ensigns are not blazoned. The arms of St. George are also mentioned in the inventory of the Earl of Hereford, A.D. 1322. Each of the large shields upon the Monument of EDWARD III is charged with a Red Cross, but the field now is *or* and not *argent.* In illuminations of the fourteenth cen-

tury, a *portraiture* of St. George and the Dragon appears upon some of the standards of England.

St. Michael:—see Chap. XX.

St. Patrick:—the Patron Saint of Ireland; his Arms are, *argent, a saltire, gules*, No. 61.

Second Title:—this expression denotes the second in a series of dignities, accumulated in the persons of Peers of the higher ranks. Thus, each Peer, in addition to the highest rank that he holds and by which he is himself known, also generally enjoys the several lower ranks besides: for example,—an Earl may be also a Viscount and a Baron; a Marquis may also be an Earl, a Viscount, and a Baron; and a Duke may hold, with his Dukedom, all the lower grades of the peerage. In any such case, the second in the order of these lesser ranks and titles is conceded "by courtesy" to the eldest son of either a Duke, a Marquis, or an Earl.

Shamrock:—the badge of Ireland.

Shield:—see Chap. III., also *Shield* in Chap. X.

Sinister:—the *left side*, see No. 8 in Chap. III.

S. S., Collar of:—the Badge of the *Lancastrian* Princes and their Friends, Partisans, and Dependents.

Standard:—a Mediæval Flag, apparently introduced during the reign of EDWARD III, which always was of considerable length in proportion to its depth, and was made tapering (sometimes swallow-tailed,) towards its fly. The devices charged upon early Standards were not determined by any heraldic rule. EDWARD III had one Standard with figures of St. George and the Dragon; and another *semée* of Fleurs-de-lys and Lions, with *France* and *England* quarterly at its head, No. 312. The Standard of the Earl of WARWICK had the Cross of St. George at

the head, and was *semée* with his Badge of the Bear and the Ragged Staff. Except when they bore Royal Devices, the English Standards of the Tudor era universally had the Cross of St. George at their head; then came the Device, Badge, or Crest of the Owner, with his Motto. Standards never bore a regular Coat of Arms. They were distributed amongst the Corps of any Baron, Knight, or other Commander, and were displayed without a distinctive or special signification (as was so emphatically the case with both the *Pennon* and the *Banner*), as decorative accessories which might enhance "the pomp and circumstance of War." Examples Nos. 315, and 316 are two Standards of HENRY VIII, drawn from the curious picture at Hampton Court, representing his embarkation at Dover for France, on the occasion of the "Field of the Cloth of Gold." Both display the *Tudor Livery Colors, argent and vert;* one has a Fleur-de-lys charged upon these Colors, and the other has the Cross of St. George at the Head. See Chap. XVIII.

Stall Plate:—a square plate of gilt Copper, upon which the Arms of Knights of the Garter and the Bath are emblazoned, and fixed in their stalls in the Chapels of St. George at Windsor, and of Henry VII at Westminster. The arms of the Esquires of the Knights are similarly displayed and recorded in the lower range of Stalls. The Stall Plates of the Garter are amongst the most interesting and valuable of the Historical records that the Heraldry of England possesses.

Star:—an Ensign of Knightly Rank, common to the Heraldry of every civilized people. See Chap. XX.

Star of India:—see Chap. XX.

Suns and Roses:—see *Yorkist Collar.*

Super Charge:—one Device or Figure charged upon another.

Supporter:—a Figure, whether of a human or of an imaginary being, or of any living creature of whatever kind, which stands on one side of a Shield, as if in the act of holding it up, *(supporting* it), or guarding it. Supporters always appear in pairs, one on the Dexter and the other on the Sinister of the Shield; sometimes they are both alike, but more generally they are altogether distinct from one another, as in the instance of the *Royal Supporters of England*, the Lion and the Unicorn.

These honourable Accessories of the Heraldic Shield are said to have been introduced, (like Quartering) by EDWARD III, but they are of uncertain authority until the reign of HENRY VI. Supporters are now borne, by right, by all Peers of the Realm, by Knights of the Garter, and Knights Grand Crosses of the Bath, also by the Novia Scotia Baronets, and the Chiefs of the Scottish Clans; and they are conceded to those Sons of Peers who bear honorary titles of Nobility. Supporters are not granted in England without the express command of the Sovereign; but in Scotland "Lord Lion" enjoys this privilege. Supporters are not borne by any Spiritual Peers. They appear associated with the Arms of many persons of various ranks, who have derived them from some distinguished ancestors. The actual origin of Supporters has been a subject of much speculation with writers on Heraldry. I am disposed to consider that they may be derived in part from a desire to combine personal Badges with hereditary heraldic compositions, while in part, Supporters may have resulted from certain early forms of either Marshalling, or Differencing. It is

probable, also, that the introduction of these accessories of Shields of Arms may have been greatly influenced by the grotesque figures in such favour with Illuminators, and which, with various animals, the early seal engravers commonly introduced as ornaments; "not, however," as Mr. Planché judiciously remarks, "without some heraldic intention." See Chap. XXIV.

Surcoat:—a long, loose, and flowing garment of rich materials, worn by the early Knights over their armour. It was sometimes charged with the armorial Insignia of the Wearer, as in the Brass at Chartham, in Kent, to Sir ROBERT DE SETVANS, about A.D. 1305. About the year 1325 the Surcoat began to be superseded by a singular Garment entitled a *Cyclas* which, while long and flowing behind, was cut off short in the front. The Brass to Sir JOHN D'AUBERNOUN the younger, A.D. 1327, and the sculptured Effigy of Prince JOHN PLANTAGENET, of Eltham, A.D. 1337, afford admirable examples. About A.D. 1345 the Cyclas was shortened behind, and about 1355 it was superseded by the *Jupon*.

Tabard:—the Garment that was worn by the Knights of the *Tudor Era*. When the Jupon ceased to be worn, about A.D. 1405, the splendid Panoply of Plate Armour was not covered by any Garment, until after 1450, when the Tabard was introduced. It was short, and had wide sleeves reaching to the elbows; and the arms of the wearer were displayed on both the front and back of the Tabard itself, and of its sleeves. The Brass to Sir JOHN SAY, A.D. 1473, at Broxbourne, Herts, is a good example. The Tabard remains in use as the Official Habit of Heralds.

Templars:—see Chap. XX.

Thistle:—the Badge of SCOTLAND.

Timbre:—the Helm, when placed above the Shield in an Achievement of Arms. No. 301.

Tinctures:—the Metals, Colors, and Furs of Heraldry. See Chap. V.

Truncheon:—the official Badge of the EARL MARSHAL OF ENGLAND, consisting of a golden Rod, tipped at each end with black enamel, and having the Royal Arms blazoned on the upper, and the Earl's own arms on the lower end. It was granted, with the Patent of the Earl Marshal's Office, in the ninth of Richard II, to THOMAS MOWBRAY, Earl of NOTTINGHAM. See No. 299.

Ulster Badge of:—see *Baronet*: also, No. 177, Pl. IX.

Vert:—the Colour *Green*.

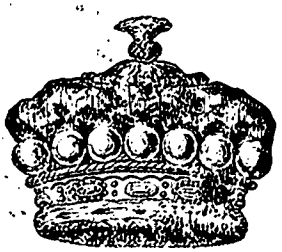
Victoria Cross:—see Chap. XX.

View:—the trail, or trace of any Animal of the Chase.

Visitations, Heralds':—periodical Circuits performed at intervals of about thirty years by the Heralds, under the authority of Royal Commissions, for the purpose of inquiring into all matters connected with the bearing of Arms, Genealogies, and similar subjects, for collecting information, and for drawing up authoritative Records. The earliest of these Visitations took place in the year 1413, but they did not become general until after the commencement of the sixteenth century. The latest Commission of Visitation bears date, May 13, 1686. On these occasions the Heralds were attended by Registrars, Draftsmen, and other appropriate officers. The Records of these Visitations are preserved in the College of Arms, and a large proportion of the hereditary Arms of the Realm is borne on their authority.

Viscount:—the *fourth* Degree and Title in the Order of Rank in the British Peerage, intervening between the

Earl and the Baron. In Latin, *Vice-Comes*. This Dignity was first granted by HENRY VI, A.D. 1440, to JOHN Baron BEAUMONT, K.G. A Viscount is *Right Honorable*, and is styled "My Lord." His Sons and Daughters are

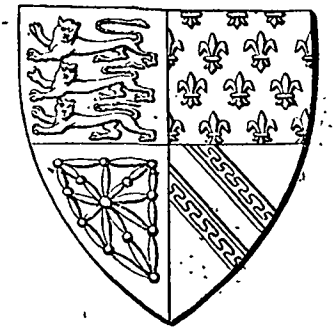


No. 317.

Honorable. The *Coronet*, first granted by JAMES I, enclosing a Cap like those of the other Orders of Nobility, has a row of *fourteen Pearls* (smaller than those of the Baron's Coronet) set upon a jewelled Circle of Gold, the Pearls being in Contact. In representations *nine* of these Pearls are shown: No. 317. The *Mantle* of a Viscount is scarlet, and it has two and a half Doublings of Ermine. The wife of a Viscount is styled a *Viscountess*.

Wreath:—a Circlet entwined about a Helm to support the Crest, and which is still represented as discharging that office beneath the greater number of the Crests of Modern Heraldry. This Wreath was formed of two Rounds or Rolls of Silk or other rich material, one of them of the principal Metal, and the other of the principal Color in the Arms, which were twisted in such a manner as to show the Metal and the Color in alternation, the Metal having the precedence in representations, Nos. 318, and 318 A, Pl. XV. Many of the Mediæval Helm-Wreaths were splendidly enriched. See *Crest* in Chap. XVII.

Yorkist Badge and Collar:—formed of Suns and Roses. See Chap. XX.



No. 335 A. Quartered Shield of Arms borne upon one of her seals by Isabella, Queen of Edward II.

CHAPTER XV.

MARSHALLING.

The Association of certain Heraldic Insignia, or "Arms," with the Possessors of certain Dignities or Properties, and the Transmission of the Heraldry with the Rank and Estates by Hereditary Descent, would often render it necessary for the same individual to bear more than one Armorial Ensign, since instances might occur in which several Dignities with their appanages might become concentrated in a single person. So also with Families and Estates, it might happen that a single individual would in some instances become the sole Representative of several Houses, and the Possessor of Accumulated Properties. Again: Alliances might be formed between persons either entitled to bear the same Arms, or distinguished by different Heraldic Insignia, which Alliances Heraldry might both significantly declare and faithfully record. Hence arose the System which Heralds call Marshalling.

Marshalling, accordingly, is the practical application

of the Principles which guide Heralds in their own treatment of Heraldry, when they would employ it to chronicle History, and to record Biography.

This MARSHALLING, as distinguished from *Blazoning*, may be defined to signify—I. The Arrangement and Disposition of more than one distinct Heraldic Composition, or Coat of Arms, upon a single Shield:—or,

II. The Disposition and Aggroupment of two or more distinct Shields of Arms, so that they shall form and constitute a single Heraldic Composition:—and

III. The Association of certain Accessorial Devices and Insignia with the Shield of Arms, with the view to render any Heraldic Composition absolutely complete in every consistent and appropriate Detail. It will be desirable to consider MARSHALLING under each of these three applications of its Principles and System of Action.

I. THE ARRANGEMENT AND DISPOSITION OF TWO OR MORE DISTINCT COATS OF ARMS UPON A SINGLE SHIELD, would naturally admit of *two primary distinctions*, the one having reference to such Combinations as would constitute a *permanent* Heraldic Chronicle, to be transmitted upon precisely the same principle as an Heir would inherit the Arms with the Estate of his Father; and the other having regard only to a *temporary* Alliance, which would extend to and be terminated with the life of the Person who would bear the United Arms. Heraldry is very careful in thus discriminating between a Combination which is, and another which is not, to become hereditary.

The *non-hereditary* Combination which is habitually marshalled by Heralds, is that produced by the Union of the Arms of a Husband with those of his Wife, in all cases in which the wife does not possess in her own

person hereditary rank, or is not the Heiress, or Representative, (or Co-Heiress, or Co-Representative) of any Family. It is obvious that if in every instance the Arms of a Mother were borne by her sons, with their Father's Arms, and the two thus united were to be continually transmitted, there would speedily arise so great a complication of Armorial Insignia as would inevitably render Heraldry itself either an impossibility, or a mere arbitrary and unmeaning method of Ornamentation. Under all ordinary circumstances, therefore, in such marriages as those that have been specified, the Arms of the Husband and the Wife are borne together, (in the manner immediately to be described) by the Husband and the Wife, and by the Survivor of them; but, the Arms of the Wife are not hereditary, and are not borne by any, either of her own Children, or of their Descendants. The only admissible Deviation from this Law would apply to the contingency of some very unusual alliance, (as between a private gentleman and a Princess, the Princess being absolutely dowerless) when the Lady's remarkable personal Rank or Position might justify a departure from heraldic Rule—a departure that would exactly fulfil the conditions of such an exception as would corroborate the Rule itself.

The *Arms of a Husband and Wife* are marshalled in a single Shield by an heraldic process, entitled *Impalement*. It is effected by dividing the Shield by a vertical line through its Fesse-point, into two equal parts, (as in No. 9, p. 23), and then placing one complete Coat of Arms in each half of the Shield. The Arms of a Husband and Wife are thus *impaled*, the Arms of the Husband always occupying the *Dexter*, and those of the Wife the *Sinister*

half of the Shield. In thus impaling two coats of arms, the arrangement of the Charges and their proportions are in every instance to be adapted to the altered space afforded by the impaled Shield. In descriptive blazoning, each Coat of Arms so far retains its own distinctive individuality, that the second description is treated as altogether distinct from the first, though the two descriptions are grouped together. I assume, for the sake of illustration, that a STAFFORD marries a BUTLER, then their impaled Shield, No. 319, is blazoned, *or, a Chevron, gules,* for *Stafford,* (No. 319 A); impaling, *arg., a Chief indented, azure,* for *Butler* (No. 319 B.) See Plate XXIV.

When first introduced, Impalement was effected in a manner which, however natural in the first instance, would necessarily be speedily abandoned, since it would be found in many instances to affect and even to destroy the distinctive character of the Charges, and therefore to overthrow heraldic accuracy and truthfulness. The primitive method of Impalement consisted in actually cutting into halves, by a vertical section, each Coat of Arms, and taking the *Dexter half* of the *Husband's* Arms, and the *Sinister half* of the *Wife's* Arms, and placing these *two halves* side by side in contact, to form a single combined armorial composition. This was styled *Impaling by Dimidiation*, or *Dimidiating;* and it appears to have been introduced into English Heraldry during the Reign of EDWARD I, A.D. 1272-1307. I illustrate this process by another historical example. No. 194, Plate X, is the Shield of EDMOND PLANTAGENET, Earl of Cornwall, (son of RICHARD PLANTAGENET, himself the Second Son of King JOHN); and No. 40 A, p. 27, is that of his wife, MARGARET, daughter of Earl RICHARD DE CLARE.

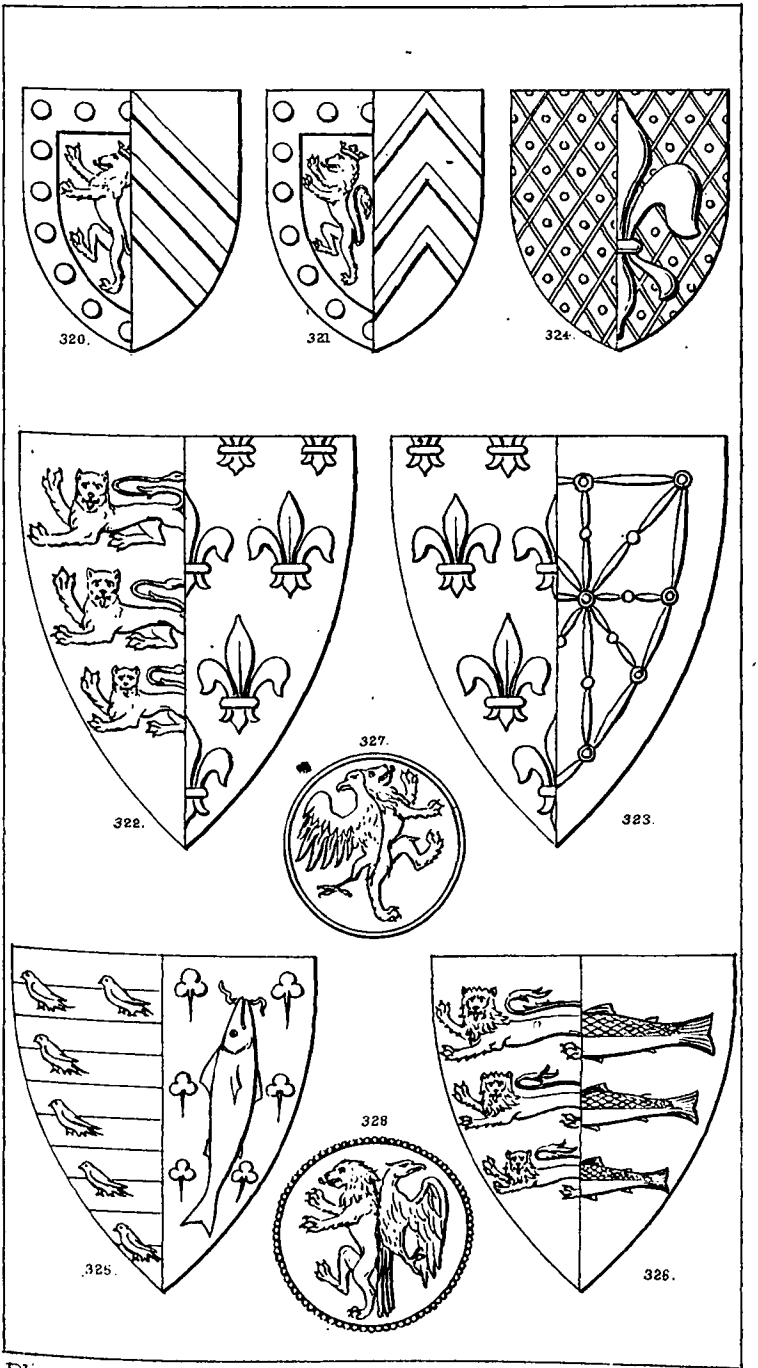


Plate XVIII

Nos. 320 to 328

This EDMOND died A.D. 1300, and his Seal is charged with the dimidiated Arms of *Cornwall* and *Clare*, No. 320, Plate XVIII, of which the blazon is,—*arg., a Lion rampt., gu., crowned, or, within a Bordure, sable, bezantée,* for *Cornwall*, (the *lion* for *Poictou*, and the bordure for *Cornwall*); impaling by Dimidiation—*or, three Chevronels, gu.*, for *De Clare*. It will be observed in No. 320, that each of the Shields, Nos. 194 and 40 A, is cut in halves per pale, and that the Dexter half of No. 194, and the Sinister half of No. 40 A constitute No. 320. The evil effects of Dimidiation are exemplified in a striking manner in this dimidiated Shield, in which the *three half Chevronels become as many Bendlets*, and consequently the association with the historical Shield of the DE CLARES is altogether lost. Had Nos. 319 A, and 319 B. Pl. XXIV, been dimidiated, the *Stafford* chevron could no longer have been recognized. In No. 321, I have shown the Coats of Arms of *Cornwall* and *De Clare* united by simple impalement. Here the arms of *De Clare* appear complete, though there is necessarily some modification of the proportion of the chevrons; and, except so far as concerns the bordure, the arms of *Cornwall* retain the aspect of the dimidiated shield.

Upon her seal, MARGARET of France, the second Queen of EDWARD I, bears *England* dimidiating *France ancient*, No. 322, Pl. XVIII. The dimidiation in this instance does not very materially affect the arms of England, but the fleurs-de-lys are bisected. Two lions rampant are introduced upon this seal, on either side of the shield, respecting it. ISABELLE, the Queen of EDWARD II, upon one of her seals also dimidiates *England* and *France ancient*; and another of her seals is charged with her effigy standing

between two shields, one of them bearing *England*, and the other *France ancient* dimidiating *Navarre*, No. 323, Pl. XVIII; these shields are severally those of her husband and of her father and mother. Another characteristic example of the effect of dimidiation upon the fleur-de-lys appears in the shield, No. 324, Pl. XVIII, that is carved upon the curious chess-knight (about A.D. 1285), in the possession of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. One of the shields upon the monument to Earl WILLIAM DE VALENCE in Westminster Abbey, A.D. 1296, bears *De Valence* dimidiating *Claremonte* (a French coat), *gu., semée of trefoils, two dolphins haurient, embowed, addorsed, or;* No. 325. Other examples of dimidiation may yet be distinguished in the Heraldry of the noble monument to Earl AYMER DE VALENCE, A.D. 1323, also at Westminster.

From the early dimidiation of two distinct coats of arms the compound devices that occasionally appear in more recent armorial bearings may be considered to have derived their origin. Thus, the arms of the Borough of GREAT YARMOUTH may be supposed to have resulted from the shield of *England* having dimidiated another shield, *azure*, charged with *three herrings naiant in pale, arg., finned, or:* a shield, No. 326, Pl. XVIII, charged with these dimidiated arms, and to be referred to about the year 1390, occurs upon one of the bosses of the roof, of the south aisle of the church of Great Yarmouth. In like manner, the arms of IPSWICH in Suffolk, are compounded of *England* dimidiating an azure shield, charged with the *hulls of three ships in pale.* In the church of St. Mary Quay, Ipswich, are two brasses to burgesses of that town, severally A.D. 1525 and 1551; upon the former, to Thomas Pownder, the shield of the borough is

blazoned with a single half-lion and a single half-ship, the lion facing to the sinister; but Henry Toolye, on his brass, marshals a single lion rampant and three half-ships.

Mr. Planché is of opinion that "to this practice of dimidiation we owe the double-headed eagle of the German Empire." This must imply that one of the dimidiated eagles should originally have faced to the sinister. Mr. Planché adds "that several instances of dimidiation occur in the arms of German Cities and Counts of Flanders, which will illustrate his theory for the origin of the German double-headed eagle, by showing the effect of the eagle dimidiated by other animals or heraldic figures:" and he gives a curious example of the incorporation of a semi-eagle and a semi-lion, the evident result of dimidiation, the lion facing to the sinister, from the seal of Alice D'Avesnes, No. 327, Pl. XVIII. I may place side by side with Mr. Planché's example, the seal of Peter Tederade "*canonici cretensis*" (a personage of whom I am unable to give any particulars, but whose seal is in existence), in which the eagle faces to the sinister, and the effect of the dimidiation is peculiarly striking; No. 328. The Griffin of English Heraldry might reasonably be regarded as a further development of a similar dimidiation, unless it is held to be a veritable member of that family of mediæval Griffins whose ancestry flourished in the remote ages of Assyrian greatness.

The beautiful and elaborate *seals* that were held in such esteem in the Middle Ages, were frequently charged with heraldic insignia in association with rich architectural details. In many examples the early seals of personages of eminence display several shields of arms

placed in the different compartments of a composition of an architectural character. Thus, the seal of JOAN, wife of JOHN DE WARRENNE, Earl of Surrey, though not more than one and a half inches in diameter, is charged with nine distinct heraldic bearings, each of which is so placed that it takes a becoming part in the architectural composition. In No. 329, I give a diagram of the arrangement of this seal, in the principal parts of which the arms are charged upon lozenges. In the centre is 1. *Warrenne;* 2, 2. are *England;* 3, 3. are *De Barr*, No. 329 A, Pl. XIX, (*az. crusillée, two barbels haurient addorsed, or, within a bordure engrailed, gu.;* 4, 4. *Leon;* and 5, 5. *Castile.* The lady was the daughter of HENRY, Count DE BARR (in France), and ALIANORE, eldest daughter of EDWARD I and of ALIANORE of Castile and Leon. This system of grouping together several shields of arms in an architectural composition would naturally lead to the grouping together several coats of arms in an heraldic composition. The shields were all borne by the same person, and so their several bearings might obviously be concentrated upon a single shield. In other words, a single shield charged with any required series of coats of arms duly arranged would naturally be substituted, as a more compact and expressive arrangement, for a group of separate though associated shields. The quartered blazonry also might be actually displayed about his person, or on his shield, by any noble or knight.

The seal of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, 4th Earl of HEREFORD and 3rd Earl of ESSEX. A.D. 1327, affords an excellent illustration of that aggroupment of shields, of which the full development was quartering. This seal, No. 201, Pl. XX, bears a large central shield for the Hereford Earldom

between two smaller ones, No. 330, both of them (*quarterly, or, and gules*) for the Earldom of Essex. Many other early examples might be adduced of this practice of forming groups of shields of arms before true quartering was regularly recognized: nor was this usage altogether superceded by quartering until after the close of the 14th century. Accordingly, the secretum of THOMAS PLANTAGENET, youngest son of EDWARD III, in its three principal compartments has his own arms, those of his Duchess, ALIANORE DE BOHUN, and his helm and crest: this arrangement is shown in the diagram, No. 331. In like manner, the seal of THOMAS MOWBRAY, Duke of Norfolk, who died in banishment at Venice, A.D. 1400, bears three shields, of which the central shield is charged with the arms of the CONFESSOR (a special grant from RICHARD II), impaling BROTHERTON (*England, with a silver label*): the dexter shield bears MOWBRAY (*purpure, a lion rampant, arg.*), and the sinister shield displays *Segrave, (sa., a lion rampt., arg., crowned, or,)* the arms of the Duke's mother. On this seal also, JOHN MOWBRAY, Duke of Norfolk, son of the last-named THOMAS MOWBRAY, placed a shield of *Brotherton* between two shields of *Mowbray* and as many ostrich feathers. Again, MARGARET, eldest daughter of THOMAS PLANTAGENET DE BROTHERTON, charged her seal with three shields, those of her father and her two husbands, John Lord SEGRAVE, and Sir WALTER MANNY (*or, three chevronels, sa.*) I may add that a Castle of *Castile* appears on either side of the reverse of the great seal of EDWARD II, and that EDWARD III, when on his accession he used his father's seal, added a small fleur-de-lys above each of the castles; but on his own first great seal, published in October,

1327, there appear two large fleurs-de-lys without the castles.

But, before the usage obtained for marshalling a series of distinct and complete coats of arms by quartering so as to produce a single compound heraldic composition, the desired combination of two or even three coats of arms upon a single shield was frequently effected by forming a new composition from all the charges of the several shields, or from the most important and characteristic of them. Many of the early historical shields of English Heraldry were unquestionably produced by this simple process of *compounding arms*. For example, JOHN DE DREUX, Duke of Brittany and Earl of Richmond (died A.D. 1330) whose mother was a daughter of HENRY III, when he accompanied his uncle, EDWARD I, to the siege of Caerlaverock, displayed a banner charged with *chequée, or and az.* (*De Deux*), *with a bordure of England* (*gu., with eight lions of England*), *and a canton, ermine* to represent the ermine shield of Brittany, No. 116, Pl. V. The fine shield of Prince JOHN PLANTAGENET, of Eltham, second son of EDWARD II and ISABELLA of France, is charged with *England within a bordure of France*, No. 332, Pl. XIX: this is both a true example of compounded arms, and also a shield differenced with a bordure. The well-known shield of the DE BOHUNS, of which so many fine original examples are still in existence, has been adduced by MR. PLANCHÉ as a remarkable example of the early heraldic usage now under consideration. The blazon of this shield, No. 201, Pl. XX, is *azure, a bend, argent, cotised and between six lioncels rampt., or.* The founder of the DE BOHUNS as an English family was a HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, one of the fortunate adventurers at Hastings.

His son of the same name acquired important territorial possessions near Salisbury, by his marriage with MATILDA, daughter of the feudal Baron, EDWARD DE SARUM. Their son, another HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, married MARGERIA, one of the co-heiresses of MILO, Constable and Lord of Gloucester and Hereford, and their grandson, HENRY DE BOHUN, A.D. 1199, was created EARL OF HEREFORD. Now, the arms attributed to the Earls of SALISBURY, and borne by the renowned son of Fair Rosamond, WILLIAM DE LONGESPÉE, are, *azure, six lioncels rampt., or,* No. 200, p. 88: and these arms the DE BOHUNS may be considered to have adopted in commemoration of their own advantageous alliance with an heiress of Salisbury. The arms attributed to Milo, on the other hand, (and still emblazoned in the Brass to his descendant, ALIANORE, Duchess of GLOUCESTER), are *gules, two Bends, the one or, and the other argent,* No. 333, Pl. XX. As Lords of Hereford in their own persons, the DE BOHUNS evidently placed upon their shield the silver Bend of Hereford, interposing it between the two groups into which their Salisbury lioncels would thus be divided: and at the same time, further to show their descent from MILO, they appear to have bisected his golden bend bend-wise, and then to have cotised their own silver bend with the two bendlets thus obtained. Possibly these bends of the shield of MILO may be heraldic representations of the official batons of that bold warrior, as Constable of the Castles of Gloucester and Hereford, and in the shield of the DE BOHUNS their bend in the first instance may have been regarded as associated with the office and rank of CONSTABLE OF ENGLAND, so long held in the DE BOHUN family with their Hereford Earldom.

In Scotland the Stuarts produced a compounded shield by encircling their own fesse chequée (*arg. and or*) with the Royal tressure. In 1374, the seal of DAVID, son of King ROBERT STUART and EUPHEMIA, Countess of Strathern, is charged with the Stuart fesse interposed between the two chevrons of Strathern, the whole being within the tressure: and, A.D. 1377, upon the seal of ALAN STUART of *Ochiltree* the chequée fesse is surmounted with a bend charged with three buckles, such being the arms of Ochiltree.

The *Union Jack Flags* of JAMES I and GEORGE III are more recent but eminently characteristic examples of compounding arms. See Chapters VII and XVIII.

An easy step in advance from such a composition as the seal of the fourth Earl of Hereford, No. 201, and from others of the same class, leads us on to true *Quartering of Arms*. This mode of arrangement, indeed, was suggested to the Heralds of the EDWARDS by such shields as were simply quartered for diversity of tincturing, as in the two small shields, No. 330, in No. 33 B, p. 31, and in No. 156, Pl. VI.

The process of Quartering divides the field of a single shield into four divisions of equal area, by one vertical line cutting one horizontal line, as in No. 11. Into each of these divisions one of the coats of arms to be "quartered" is placed. If there are four coats, one of them is placed in each of the four quarters, their precedence being determined by their relative importance,—that is, in almost all cases determined by the seniority of the several coats in their present alliance. Should there be two coats of arms only to be quartered, the first and fourth quarters both bear the most important coat, and the second and third

quarters bear the other coat as in No. 355, Pl. XXIV. In the case of three coats of arms for quartering, the fourth quarter repeats the coat that is charged upon the first quarter. The ROYAL ARMS OF ENGLAND, No. 334, Ch. XIX, as now borne by HER MAJESTY the QUEEN, exemplify a shield thus quartered with three quarterings. It is charged with, 1 and 4, *England;* 2, *Scotland;* and, 3, *Ireland.* Again, should more than four coats of arms require to be quartered upon one shield, the field of that shield is to be divided, upon the same principle as before, into the requisite number of compartments, and such repetitions are to be introduced as the special circumstances of each case may render necessary. Thus in No. 15, p. 23, the shield is *quarterly of eight.* If one of the shields to be quartered is *itself quartered,* it is to be treated precisely as if there were one single coat of arms, and such a coat is said to be *quarterly quartered.* Quarterly quarters are shown in No. 16. The early Heralds also occasionally quartered impaled coats of arms: but in more recent Marshalling, impaled coats are held to be ineligible for quartering; and, indeed, the act of quarterly quartering at once indicates and supercedes an impalement.

The earliest example known in England of a shield upon which two distinct armorial ensigns are marshalled by quartering, is the shield, No. 135, Pl. I, upon the monument of ALIANORE, Queen of EDWARD I, at Westminster. It bears *quarterly,* 1 *and* 4, *Castile; and* 2 *and* 3, *Leon.* Its date is 1291. These quartered arms were first adopted by the father of Queen ALIANORE, FERDINAND III, on the union of the provinces of Castile and Leon under his rule. In this noble monument, the beautiful effigy of the truly royal Lady rests upon a plate of

gilt latten, that is covered with a diaper of castles and lions alternating in lozenges: see Pl. VII.

Contemporary with the Westminster Abbey shield is the mail-clad and cross-legged effigy in Winchester Cathedral, that Mr. WALFORD has such good reason for assigning to Sir ARNOLD DE GAVESTON, the father of PIERS DE GAVESTON, the favourite of EDWARD II. This armed effigy has a shield charged with a cross, which quarters, 1 *and* 4, *or, two cows passant, gules, collared and belted, az.*, being the arms of GASTON, Viscount de Bearn; and, 2 *and* 3, *three garbs*, No. 335, Pl. XIX. The presence of the cross in this curious example is precisely such a modification of quartering as might, in the first instance, have been expected. This cross may have represented a third shield, or it may have been simply either a structural or a decorative accessory of the shield itself. For all particulars relative to Sir ARNOLD DE GAVESTON I must refer to Mr. WALFORD'S equally able and interesting paper, in the 15th vol. of the *Archæological Journal.*

Somewhat later, ISABELLA, daughter of PHILIP IV of France, the Queen of EDWARD II, upon the reverse of one of her seals marshals four coats quarterly: that is, 1, *England* (her husband); 2, *France* (her father); 3, *Navarre* (her mother); and 4, *az. a bend, arg., cotised potent, or*, for *Champagne*, then a most important appanage of the crown of France, No. 335 A, p. 127.

The inventory of his property, made in 1322, one year after the death of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, at the battle of Boroughbridge, incidentally shows that quartering arms was practised by English Heralds in the first quarter of the 14th century. Among the objects particularly specified is a *courte-pointe, quinte-point*, or quilt,

quartered—*écartelé* or *quartelé*—of the arms of *England* and *Hereford*, evidently in anticipation of impalement.

Early in the year 1340 EDWARD III adopted his fourth great seal (seal D. of WILLIS), upon which the Royal Arms appeared *quartering France Ancient and England*, as in No. 336. Pl. XXIV. This quartered shield stands foremost in the blazonry of the Royal Heraldry of England. It appears differenced with the utmost heraldic skill, and impaled and quartered with a long array of noble and famous arms: and, as the Royal Shield, with no other change than the number of the fleurs-de-lys, it continued in use until the accession of the Stuarts to the English Crown in the person of JAMES I, in the year 1603. The change in the 1st and 4th quarters from an azure field *semée de lys*, to a field charged with *three golden fleurs-de-lys*, took place during the reign of HENRY IV, perhaps in the year 1403. This same change had been made by the French Kings as early as the year 1364. I must add that RICHARD II appears to have quartered *England and France*, as well as *France and England*: that is, he sometimes placed *England* and sometimes *France* in the first quarter.

PHILIPPA, the Queen of EDWARD III, on her secretum quarters her paternal arms of *Hainault* with those of her husband: thus, this seal is charged with, 1 *and* 4, *England*; and 2 *and* 3, *or, four lions rampant in quadrangle, alternately sable and gules*; No. 337, Pl. XIX. On her other seals Queen PHILIPPA impales *England* and *Hainault*, and *France* and *England* and *Hainault*.

The first English subject who quartered arms is said to have been JOHN HASTINGS, Earl of Pembroke, who had married MARGARET PLANTAGENET, the youngest

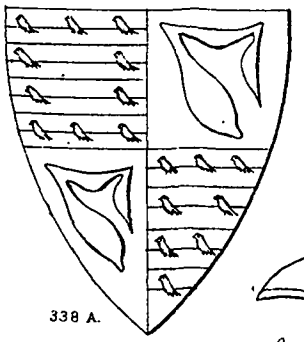
daughter of EDWARD III. In the fine Brass to Sir HUGH HASTINGS, at Elsyng in Norfolk, the date of which is 1347, there is an effigy of Earl JOHN, (who died in 1375) having his jupon charged with *Hastings* and *De Valence* quarterly, No. 338, Pl. XXI. This same Brass also contains an effigy of EDWARD III himself in armour, and his jupon of. arms bears *France and England quarterly.* The shield of the Earl of Pembroke, No. 338 A, still remains beautifully sculptured in alabaster, upon the monument of his royal mother-in-law, Queen PHILIPPA.

In the course of the second half of the 14th century both quartering and impaling arms gradually became established as heraldic usages, and impaled and quartered shields soon began to abound; nor was it long before quarterings in many instances were very considerably increased in their numbers.

I now give a few additional early examples of both impalement and quartering.

In the well-known Roll of Arms of HENRY III the field of the shield of HUGH DE FITZ MAYHEWE is *per pale az and gu.:* and in the same Roll and in the Roll of CAERLAVEROCK, the arms of DE LACI, DE VERE, DE MANDEVILLE, DE SAY, LE DESPENCER, DE ROCHEFORD and DE BEAUCHAMP have the field *quarterly;* and WM. DE BEAUCHAMP charges his quarterly shield with a bend, but the Caerlaverock DE LACI bears *a lion rampt., purpure,* on a gold field. These early shields may be regarded as the prototypes of true impalement and quartering.

On the monument of EDWARD III, at Westminster, are two noble shields of his own royal arms of *France, and England quarterly,* emblazoned in enamel; also, five others in smaller size, but of equal excellence.



338 A.

SHIELD OF EARL JOHN DE HASTINGS,
from the Monument of Edward III.

338.

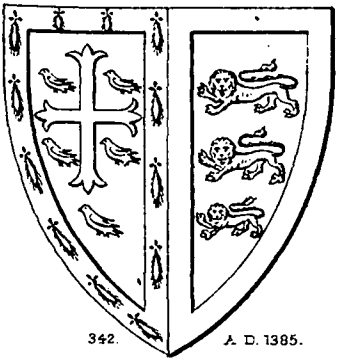
Plate XXI. Nos 338, 338 A

Effigy of John de Hastings, Earl of Pembroke, from the Brass at Elsyng, Norfolk, A.D. 1347.

IMPALEMENTS.

CHAPTERS XV, XVI & XXVI

THOMAS HOLLAND.

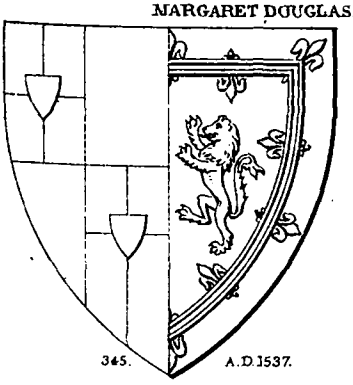


342. A. D. 1385.

JAMES II. MARY OF GUELDRES.

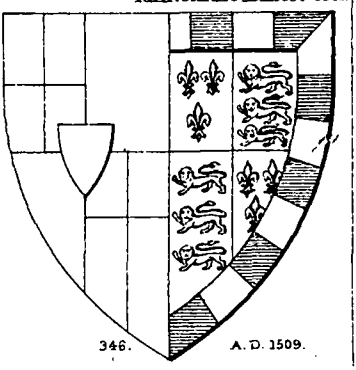
344. A.D. 1450.

MARGARET DOUGLAS.



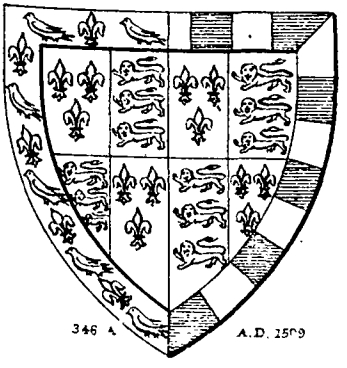
345. A.D.1537.

MARGARET BEAUFORT.



346. A. D. 1509.

EDMOND TUDOR. MARGARET BEAUFORT.



346 A. A.D. 1509

TIPTOFT. HOLLAND. POWYS.

343. A. D. 1448.

Plate XXII. Nos. 342 to 346 A.

Another very fine example of the quartered royal shield is sculptured in the southern spandrel of the entrance archway to Westminster Hall: and other examples, most of them with labels, surround the monuments of Bishop BURGHERSH (about A.D. 1370) at Lincoln, Pl. XXXIV; of the BLACK PRINCE at Canterbury; and of Prince EDMOND of Langley, at King's Langley. King's College Chapel at Cambridge, also contains a splendid series of sculptured examples of the Royal quartered shield.

Upon the Brass of ALIANORE DE BOHUN, also at Westminster, A.D. 1300, are the following shields: 1. The shield of the Duchess ALIANORE and her husband, THOMAS PLANTAGENET, Duke of Gloucester—*France and England quarterly, within a bordure, argent,* impaling *De Bohun* and *Milo of Hereford,* No. 340, Pl. XX, *quarterly:* 2. The shield of the father and mother of the Duchess ALIANORE *De Bohun* impaling *FitzAllan* and *Warrenne quarterly,* No. 341, Pl. XX; *FitzAllan* is *gu., a lion rampt, or.*

In the former of these two shields the bordure of WOODSTOCK is not dimidiated by the impalement. This is also the case in many other early examples of impaled shields which are charged with bordures. Thus, THOMAS HOLLAND, Earl of Kent, bore, as a special grant from RICHARD II, the Arms of the CONFESSOR, No. 78, Pl. I, *within a bordure, ermine,* impaling *Holland modern,* that is, impaling *England within a bordure argent.* Upon the seal of this THOMAS HOLLAND his shield is charged with the impaled arms, having both the bordures complete, as in No. 342, Pl. XXII. The same composition is repeated upon the sleeved jupon of the Earl himself and upon the barding of his charger. Considerably later, A.D. 1446, the Brass of Lady TIPTOFT, at Enfield, displays a shield

charged with a double impalement, that is, *Tiptoft*, 300 A, (*arg., a saltire engrailed, gu.*) impaling *Holland*, and this impaled coat impaling *Powys*, 300 B, (*or, a lion rampt., gu.*). Here, as before, the bordure of Holland is blazoned without any dimidiation; No. 343, Pl. XXII. In like manner, upon the seal of MARY, Queen of JAMES II, of Scotland, A.D. 1459, No. 344, Pl. XXII, the complete tressure appears upon the impaled shield: but, upon the monument of MARGARET, Countess of Lennox, the mother of Lord DARNLEY, in Westminster Abbey, one of the shields (all of them elaborately quartered) impales *Scotland*, having the tressure dimidiated by impalement, No. 345, Pl. XXII. One of the quartered and impaled shields upon the monument of MARGARET of *Richmond*, mother of HENRY VII, bears *France modern and England quarterly*, within a bordure compony, which bordure is dimidiated, No. 346, Pl. XXII: the dexter half of this shield, which is placed at the east end of the monument, bears the arms of THOMAS STANLEY, Earl of Derby. The shield at the west end of this fine monument bears *Tudor*, No. 482, Pl. XXXII, impaling *Beaufort*, both the bordures being dimidiated, No. 346 A, Pl. XXII.

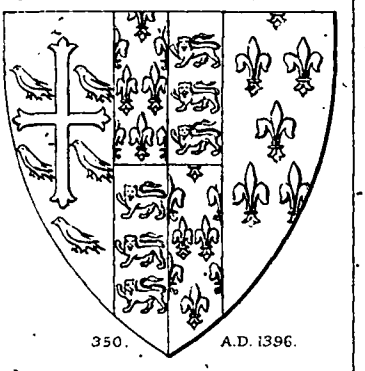
Upon one of his seals JOHN PLANTAGENET of GHENT impales *Castile and Leon* with *France and England differenced with a label ermine*; and in this instance, in honor of his royal consort, CONSTANCE of CASTILE and LEON, he places his own arms on the sinister side of the shield: in his other impaled shields the arms of this prince occupy the customary dexter half of the escutcheon: he also used seals bearing his own arms without any impalement.

HENRY BOLINGBROKE, afterwards HENRY IV, during his father's lifetime bore *England* differenced with a label

RICHARD II. – ANNE OF BOHEMIA.

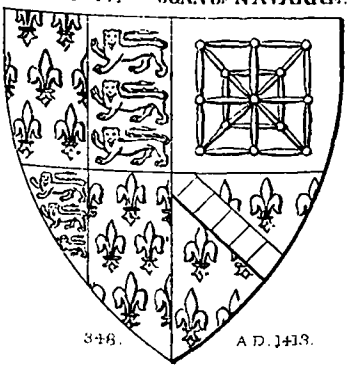
349. A.D. 1394

RICHARD II. – ISABEL OF FRANCE.



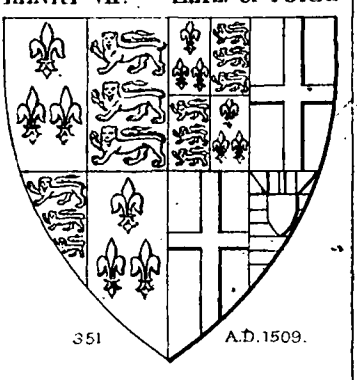
350. A.D. 1396.

HENRY IV. – JOAN OF NAVARRE.



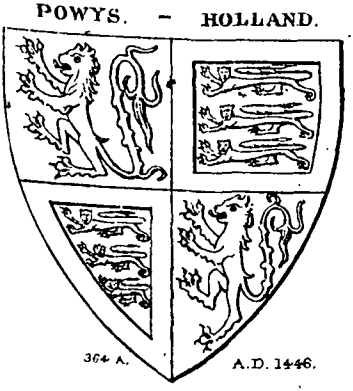
348. A.D. 1413.

HENRY VII. – ELIZ. OF YORK.



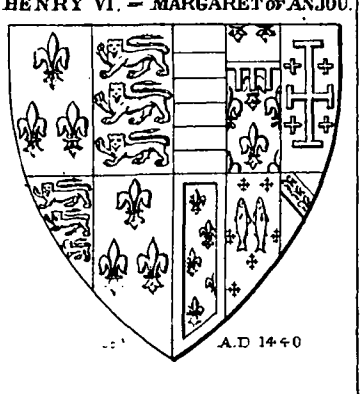
351 A.D. 1509.

POWYS. – HOLLAND.



364 A. A.D. 1446.

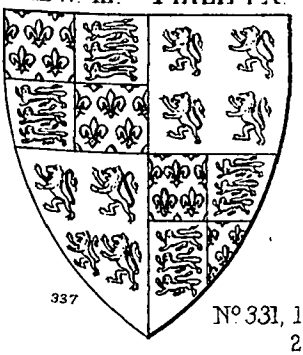
HENRY VI. – MARGARET OF ANJOU.



A.D. 1440

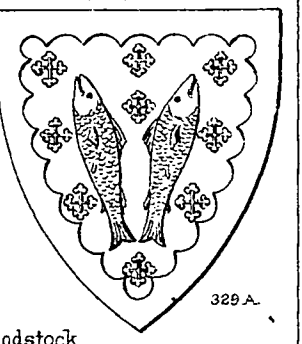
CHAPTER XV.

EDW. III. PHILIPPA.



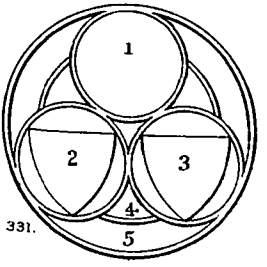
337

DE BARRE.

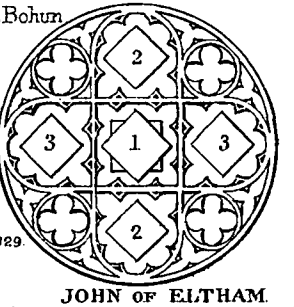


329 A.

No 331, 1, Crest &c.
2, Arms of Woodstock
3, Arms of De Bohun
4, Badge
5, Legend

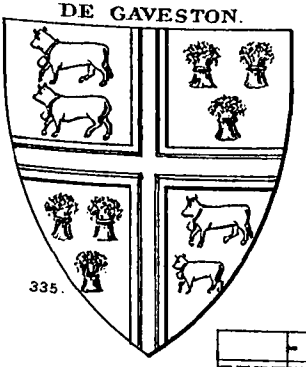


331.



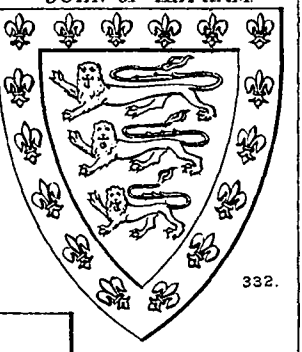
329.

DE GAVESTON.

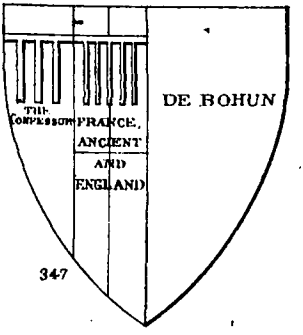


335.

JOHN OF ELTHAM.



332.



347

Plate XIX.

Nos 331 to 347.

of Lancaster; but, on the death of JOHN of *Ghent*, he assumed the arms his father had borne, and those arms he sometimes impaled with the coat of the CONFESSOR. On one of his seals, certainly engraved and used between Feb. 3, and September 30, 1399, (the dates of his father's death and his own accession) HENRY bears the CONFESSOR differenced with a label of three points, impaling *France and England quarterly* with a label of five points of *Brittany* and of *Lancaster*, and this impaled coat impaling *De Bohun*, for MARY DE BOHUN, his first wife. The annexed diagram, No. 347, Pl. XIX, shows this remarkable aggroupment. In the original seal, the shield hangs diagonally from a large helm surmounted by the lion crest and on either side is an ostrich feather, curiously entwined with a ribbon charged with the word SO VE REY NE. JOANE of *Navarre*, the second wife of HENRY IV, impaled with her husband's arms those of her father, CHARLES II, King of *Navarre* and Count of *Eureux*; and she bore *Navarre and Eureux* per fesse, the former in chief, and the latter (*France ancient charged with a bend compony, arg. and gu.*) in base, No. 348, Pl. XIX.

RICHARD II impaled the *Confessor* with *France and England quarterly*, and again to the sinister impaled *Bohemia*, for ANNE, his first Queen, No. 349, Pl. XXIII; afterwards, for ISABELLA, his second Queen, RICHARD substituted *France ancient* in the sinister impalement, No. 350, Pl. XXIII. Upon his monument in his own chapel at Westminster, HENRY VII displays a shield charged with his royal arms of *France modern and England quarterly*, impaling the arms of ELIZABETH of *York*, that is, *quarterly, in the first grand quarter, France modern and England quarterly*, for her father, EDWARD IV; 2 and

3 *Ulster*, (*or, a cross gu.*); and 4, *Mortimer*,—to declare her descent from the Houses of both York and Clarence: No. 351, Pl. XXIII.

Again, the arms of RICHARD III, impaling those of his Queen, ANNE NEVILLE, are blazoned in the WARWICK ROLL, now preserved in the College of Arms, as follows—*France modern and England quarterly*, in the dexter half of the escutcheon, impaling, *quarterly*, 1, *Newburgh*, (*chequée arg. and az., a chev., erm.,*) impaling *Beauchamp*, (*gu., a fesse between six crosses crosslets, or*): 2. *Montagu*, (*arg., three fusils conjoined in fesse, gu.,*) impaling *Monthermer*, (*or, an eagle displayed, vert,*): 3. *Neville*, (*gu., a saltire, arg.,*) differenced with a label compony of silver and azure: and 4. *De Clare*, impaling *Le Despencer*.

In our own times we have seen, instead of Impalement, Quartering adopted, precisely as in the instance of Edward III and his Queen PHILIPPA, for marshalling the united arms of Her Majesty the QUEEN, and the late lamented PRINCE CONSORT, No. 353. H.R.H. Prince ALBERT differenced the Royal Arms of England, which he thus quartered in the first quarter, with a label argent charged on the central point with the Cross of ST. GEORGE, an anomaly in Heraldry, and indeed an heraldic contradiction for which I am altogether unable to offer any explanation. Had the Prince borne the Royal Shield of England, (*England, Scotland, and Ireland, quarterly*) alone, in that case a label for difference would have been both a necessary and an expressive accessory to his shield; but to have differenced the Royal Arms when quarterly quartered, as in No. 353, in heraldic language was to declare that the Royal Consort of the Prince was some near relative to the Sovereign of England, but not the illustrious Lady

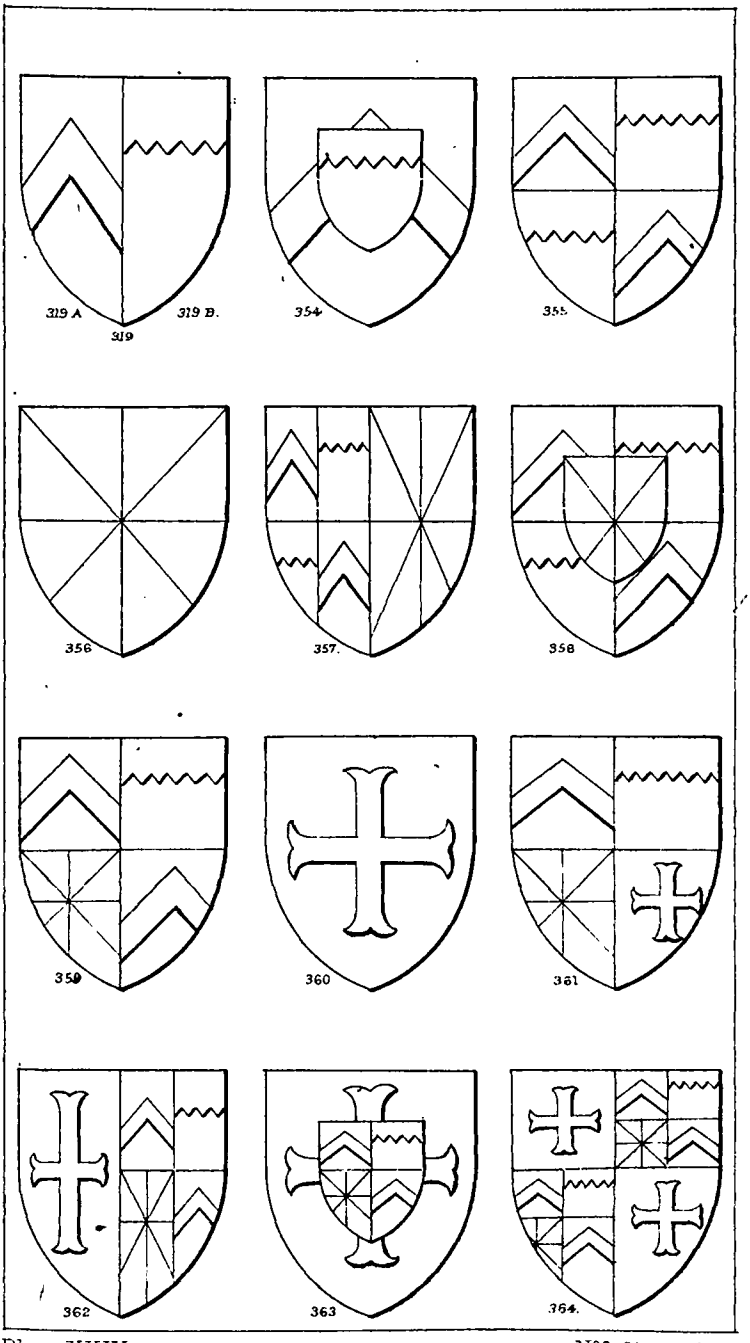


Plate XXIV. Nos 319 to 364.

herself who wears the crown of these realms. See Chap. XVI. The paternal coat of His late Royal Highness, marshalled in the 2nd and 3rd quarters of No. 353, is *barry of ten, or and sable, a bend treflée, vert,* for *Saxony.*

I conclude this brief series of examples with the historical shield of four quarters, which, next to the Royal armoury, stands at the head of the modern Heraldry of England—the Shield of the EARL MARSHALL, the DUKE OF NORFOLK. This Shield No. 299, (as I have already shewn) thus marshals four coats of arms of high renown in English history:—1. *Howard;* 2. *De Brotherton;* 3. *De Warrenne;* and 4. *De Mowbray.* The blazon of these arms has been given.

In Quartering Arms in our own times, we have to keep in remembrance that the first quarter is always to be charged with the arms that are the most important in the group; and also that the other coats take precedence in the quartered composition in their order of chronological association, that is, as they severally were added to the group, and incorporated with it—as modern Heralds say, as they are "brought in." With a view to illustrate Marshalling as it is now practised, I proceed to exemplify the varied treatment of two Coats of Arms under different conditions of this process. I shall employ throughout the Shields of STAFFORD and BUTLER, Nos. 319 A, and 319 B, which I have already shown combined by simple impalement in No. 319. That impaled Shield sets forth that the Stafford who married a Butler had impaled his wife's arms, (which she bore as her Father's Daughter, and not as his Heiress, or Co-Heiress), with his own arms of Stafford. But, should the Lady be an Heiress or Co-heiress of the House of Butler, instead of Impalement,

another process would be adopted. The Arms of the *heiress* are placed upon a small shield *in Pretence* upon the Shield of Stafford. And this would be done by each *Co-heiress* on her marriage, should there be Co-heiresses. This marshalling is shown in No. 354, Pl. XXIV. The Impaled Shield, No. 319, is not hereditary, and the Butler Arms would not be transmitted to the issue of the marriage. But the Arms of the Heiress are hereditary, and would be transmitted. They are to be permanently associated with the Arms of Stafford, and the two together are to become the *Quartered Arms* of the succeeding Representatives and Heirs of the united Houses of Stafford and Butler. Thus, if the Butler Lady *were not* an Heiress, her Children and Representatives would bear simply their father's arms of Stafford, as No. 319 A; but the Children and Representatives of the Butler Lady who *was* an Heiress, would *quarter Butler with Stafford*, as in No. 355, which has in the 1st and 4th Quarters Stafford, and Butler in the 2nd and 3rd Quarters. The Blazon would be, *Quarterly*, 1*st* and 4*th*, STAFFORD; 2*nd and* 3*rd*, BUTLER.

Now, assuming that another Stafford, a son, or lineal descendant of this Butler Heiress, and himself therefore bearing "Stafford and Butler quarterly," No. 355, should marry a CAMPBELL, then, as before, if the lady be not an Heiress, he simply *impales* CAMPBELL, No. 356, *gyronny, or and sable*, with his own quartered Arms, as in No. 357; or, if the Lady be an Heiress, upon his own quartered shield he places CAMPBELL *in pretence*, as in No. 358. From thenceforward the hereditary shield includes Campbell in its Quarterings, and it assumes the aspect of No. 359. And so, in precisely the same man-

ner, other Quarterings might be introduced during the lapse of time; or the shield, No 359, with its three Quarterings, might long remain unchanged.

There yet remains one contingency that requires attention. In the case of a Daughter of the Campbell Heiress, any such Lady would bear the arms of Stafford, Butler and Campbell quarterly, No. 359. Were she to marry, if she herself were not to be an Heiress, her Husband would simply *impale* with his own Arms her quartered Arms, and their children would bear their Father's Arms only. But if she, like her mother, were to be an Heiress, then, as before, her Husband would charge her quartered Arms upon a separate shield *in pretence* upon his own; and their Children and Descendants would *quarter the quartered Shield of the Heiress.* This must be exemplified.

Suppose the Daughter of the Campbell Heiress, (who would bear No. 359 *on a Lozenge*, and not on a shield) to marry a BENTINCK, who bears, *Az., a Cross moline, arg.*, No. 360: if she is *not* an Heiress, her quartered shield is impaled by her Husband, as in No. 362; but if an Heiress, her quartered shield is set in Pretence upon the Bentinck Arms, as in No. 363. In order to transmit these Arms by means of Quartering, a new modification of that process will be necessary, since now a *quartered shield* has to be *quartered.* The Marshalling now proceeds by *Quarterly Quartering.* Here, as in No. 16, the primary Quarters are *Grand Quarters*, any or all of which may be quartered. We require a Shield quarterly quartered in the 2nd and 3rd Quarters, as No. 364. In this shield, Grand Quarters 1 and 4 bear Bentinck; and Grand Quarters 2 and 3 are each charged with Stafford, Butler and Campbell. This shield becomes hereditary, and

admits of further quarterings, should occasions arise, upon the same system. If a son of the Campbell Heiress were to marry a Bentinck, he would simply impale her arms, or if she were an heiress, would charge them in pretence upon his quartered shield, No. 359; and in this last case, his children would quarter *Bentinck* in the fourth quarter, as in No. 361.

Should a man bearing a quartered shield marry an heiress, he would place her arms in pretence upon his own quartered shield. Should her arms be quartered, then the hereditary shield would be quarterly quartered, and each of the grand quarters would be quartered. If any student will work out any such system of marshalling, he will speedily become familiar with the entire range of quartering, while at the same time he will be impressed with the versatility and the precision of heraldic chronicles. The peerage, with such old authorities as may be available, will furnish an ample variety of examples for study and practice.

Augmentations of Honor, which in the first instance are charged upon small shields of pretence, are never quartered, but always retain their original position as integral components of their own shields, whether those shields themselves be or be not quartered.

When any coat of arms that bears a *Bordure* or a *Tressure*, is marshalled quarterly with other coats, then no part of the bordure or tressure is to be omitted in the quartered coat: that is, *Quartering does not affect a Bordure or Tressure.* Thus, in the Royal Arms. No. 334, the Tressure of Scotland is blazoned complete in the second quarter; and in No. 364 A, from the Brass to Lady TIPTOFT, at Enfield, A.D. 1446, *Powys* quarters

Holland, Holland retaining in both quarters the silver bordure complete.

Marks of Cadency remain unaffected by quartering, and if they have been assumed, and are retained, they may be transmitted and may become hereditary.

Archbishops and *Bishops* impale their paternal Arms with the Arms of their Sees, placing the latter on the Dexter side of their shields.

The Arms of the *Herald Kings* are marshalled after the same manner; that is, they place their Official Arms on the Dexter side of their shields, impaling their hereditary insignia.

The Daughter of a Peer bears her Father's Arms, but without any Coronet or Supporters, and her Husband impales her Arms which do not become hereditary.

Should a *Widower* marry again, he sometimes impales the Arms of both his wives, the two being placed in the sinister half of the shield, those of the first wife in Chief, and of the second in Base, or both coats marshalled per pale. But if the former wife should have been an Heiress, her Arms would appear in pretence upon those of her husband on the dexter side, and the Arms of the second wife would be impaled in the ordinary manner; and, contrariwise, if the second wife be an Heiress, her Arms would be charged in pretence upon the shield still impaled as at first. In case both the ladies should be Heiresses, the husband might quarter the Arms of his first wife with his own, then impale the quartered composition with his own Arms, and charge the Arms of the second wife on a shield of pretence over all. The hereditary quarterings in such instances would have to be determined in accordance with the special circumstances of each par-

ticular case, but always in strict adherence to heraldic principle and heraldic rule.

An unmarried Lady bears her paternal coat of arms, whether single or quartered, upon a *Lozenge*, without any Crest. See No. 104. This most inconvenient lozenge was in use at an early period.

A Widow, not an heiress, retains the impaled Arms as borne by her late husband and herself; or, if an Heiress, a Widow retains her husband's Arms charged with her own in pretence; but, in either case, the Arms of a Widow are borne upon a *Lozenge*, and without a Crest. Should a Widow marry a second time, unless her former husband was a Peer, she ceases to bear his Arms. The Marshalling of the Arms of the Widow of a Peer who may marry again is given in the next section of this Chapter.

The Arms of *Corporate Bodies*, and also of *Institutions* and *Associations*, of whatsoever kind, may be marshalled by means of regular quartering, the several coats of arms being arranged and assigned to their proper quarters in the Compound Composition in the order of their relative precedence.

Marshalling by Incorporation, that is, instead of quartering, actually constructing a single coat of arms from the component elements of two or more distinct heraldic compositions, is generally repudiated by modern Heralds, as inconsistent with that distinct and expressive definition which Heraldry impresses on its productions. Still, a foremost place in the very front rank of English Heraldry must be assigned to the UNION JACK, which, as I have shown, is an example of such Marshalling by Incorporation. (See Chap. VII, Nos. 63 and 64; also Chap. XVIII.)

II. THE DISPOSITION AND AGGROUPMENT OF TWO OR MORE SHIELDS OF ARMS, SO THAT THEY SHALL FORM AND CONSTITUTE A SINGLE HERALDIC COMPOSITION.

In many cases, Marshalling requires that Shields of arms should retain their individual characteristics, while they also have to form associations with other heraldic compositions. This is effected by grouping together the allied shields.

Knights of the Garter, the Bath, and other Orders, if married, bear two shields. On the first, placed to the dexter, are the paternal Arms of the Knight himself, being surrounded with the Insignia of his Order of Knighthood. On the second shield he bears his own Arms repeated, without any Knightly Insignia, impaling those of his wife, or charged with them in pretence.

Though not customary in actual practice, a similar arrangement might be adopted, in exact conformity with heraldic rule, in the instances of Archbishops and Bishops who are married.

A Peeress in her own Right bears her hereditary arms (without Helm or Crest) on a Lozenge, with her Coronet and supporters. If she be married to a Peer, both her Arms and those of her husband are fully blazoned, and the Shield and the Lozenge are grouped together to form a single Compound Composition, precedence being given to the achievement of the higher rank. If she be married to a Commoner, her husband charges her paternal Arms ensigned with her Coronet, in Pretence upon his own; and she also bears her own Achievement of arms, distinct and complete, as she bore it before her marriage: and, in this instance also, the Lozenge and the Shield are grouped together, the Lozenge yielding precedence.

If the *Widow of a Peer* should marry a Commoner, she continues to bear the Arms of her former husband, as before, on a separate Lozenge; and, on another Shield her second husband impales or charges in pretence her paternal Arms, the two forming a single group, the shield having precedence. Should she marry a second peer, she would not retain the Arms of her former husband, unless his rank had been higher than that of her second husband.

Royal Personages, when married, bear their own Arms on a separate shield, which is placed to the dexter; and a second shield bears the impaled arms of the husband and the wife, the arms of the personage of the higher rank being to the dexter. In some instances, quartering is used in the second shield instead of impalement,—a practice that ought to be altogether discontinued.

Two or more shields may be grouped together by placing them upon a mantle of crimson velvet lined with ermine; or by the instrumentality of any such simple accessories as the artist may devise. Or it may be sufficient either to place the shields, or the shield and lozenge, side by side, or to arrange them in such a manner that the shield to the dexter should rest upon the dexter chief of the other shield or of the lozenge.

III. MARSHALLING THE ACCESSORIES OF ANY SHIELD, LOZENGE OR GROUP, is necessarily determined by the circumstances of every individual case.

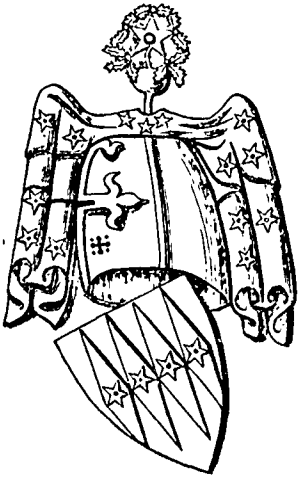
The Accessories are the *Helm, Wreath, Cap, Crest-Coronet, Crest, Coronet, Crown, Mantling, Supporters, Scroll and Motto, Badges*, and *Knightly* or *Official Insignia*. The several characteristics and uses of these accessories having been described in Chapter XIV, their treatment in Marshalling requires but brief notice.

The *Helm* always rests upon the chief of the Shield. Commoners and Baronets have their *Crests* placed upon their Helms, the Crest in every case being supported by its Wreath, Cap or Crest-Coronet. Peers and Princes place the *Coronet* of their rank upon their Helm, and their *Crest* duly supported is introduced above the Coronet. The Sovereign places the ROYAL CREST above the Imperial Crown. The *Mantling* always falls, or is displayed, from the back of the Helm. The *Scroll and Motto*, and also all *Badges* are placed below the shield: but should any Motto have a special reference to the Crest, in that case such Motto should stand either in chief of the entire achievement, or, if only the crest and the shield are blazoned, it may intervene between them. The *Supporters* are to be adjusted to the Shield or Lozenge in such a manner, that they may appear to be in the act of supporting and protecting it. Supporters and Crests also admit *Marks of Cadency*.

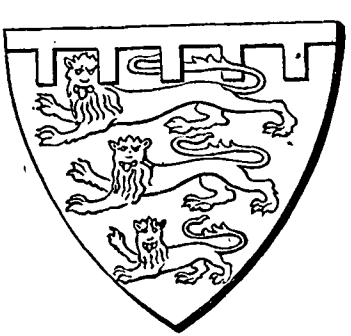
Official Insignia may be associated with any achievement, in such a manner as may be best calculated to display them with becoming effect. Thus, the official staves of the *Earl Marshall* are blazoned and crossed behind his shield. An Official Badge or Jewel may be suspended from the shield itself. Other objects and devices must determine their own most appropriate display, care being taken that the true Heraldic Achievement should maintain its own distinct individuality.

Knightly Insignia are always associated with Achievements of arms. The Garter and Motto of the Order encircle the shields of all *Knights of the Garter;* and the Collar, with the George, may also be blazoned about the Garter itself. *Knights of the Bath* encircle their Shield

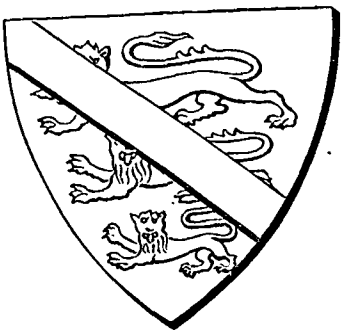
with a Red Riband charged with the Motto of the Order, and having the Jewel depending. In like manner, the *Knights of the Thistle* and *of St. Patrick, of St. Michael and of St. George*, and of the *Star of India*, place the Ribands of their Orders with their Mottos, each about his own shield. These Ribands are severally Green, Sky Blue, Deep Blue with a Scarlet Stripe, and Light Blue having edges of White. The Badge or Jewel of each Order depends from the Riband. The Collars also of all these Orders may be blazoned about the shield of any Knight: and a Knight of more than one Order may display the Insignia of each Order. In like manner, *all honorable Insignia* of every kind may be displayed in association with a Shield or Achievement of arms. And, in accordance with the same rule, *Foreign Orders and Insignia* may be displayed, provided that they have been duly recognized and admitted in this country.



No. 408. Achievement of Arms of JOHN DAUBYGNÉ, A.D. 1346, from his Monumental Slab at Norton-Brize, Oxfordshire.



No. 470.
EDWARD I, AS PRINCE ROYAL.



No. 471.
HENRY PLANTAGENET OF LANCASTER.

CHAPTER XVI.

CADENCY.

By CADENCY Heralds distinguish the different individuals or the several branches of the same family, all of whom, in right of their common descent, inherit and bear the same arms.

A shield of arms may thus be "differenced," either by modifying or adding to the original blazon, while retaining its distinctive character; or by introducing upon the shield some fresh charge, which is to take no part in the actual composition of the arms, but is to have a special and a separate existence of its own as a "Difference."

The modified shield, when once adopted, would become in fact an independent heraldic composition, and would be permanently retained, while yet at the same time it would indicate clearly and emphatically both its origin and its alliances.

The shield, on the other hand, that in its own blazon remains unchanged and without even the very slightest modification, but is *differenced* by a "Mark," or "Marks

of Cadency," would be borne only as a temporary distinction, contingent upon the duration or the change of certain conditions; and, consequently such a shield would alter its Differences or remove them altogether, in accordance with the new requirements of advancing time. In these changes in the "Marks of Cadency" which may be borne at different times by the same individuals, and in the origin of the "Marks" themselves, the student of Historical Heraldry will find lying open before him a wide field for singularly interesting and attractive inquiry.

Occasionally, more than one Mark of Cadency appears in the same shield; and it also was a practice habitually prevalent with the early Heralds to *difference their Differences*, that is, to charge one Mark of Cadency upon another.

I. The former of the two processes for Differencing Arms may be effected, first, by *changing the tincture* either of the field, or of the ordinary, or of any other charge, in any Heraldic Composition.

Thus, in the time of HENRY III, the two FURNIVALS appear bearing, the one upon a field of gold, and the other upon a field of silver, the same red bend and the same six martlets also red. This shield, No. 365, is repeated in the curious monument to a lady of the same family in Selby Church, Yorkshire. At the same period the brothers DE LA ZOUCHE severally bear, *gules, bezantée*, and *azure, bezantée*, No. 366. The DE LA ZOUCHES subsequently further differenced their shield by introducing a *canton ermine*, as appears in the Brass to Lady WILLOUGHBY DE ERESBY, A.D. 1391, at Spilsby in Lincolnshire. Again, the De GENEVILLES, in the Roll of HENRY III, bear, the elder, *sa. three barnacles in pale, or, and on a*

chief, arg., a demi-lion rampt. issuant, gu.; and the younger, the same arms, No. 131 A, Pl. XIV, with the field of the shield *azure*, and that of the chief *ermine*. These arms of the DE GENEVILLES may be considered to exemplify the compounding two distinct coats, as a FURNIVAL without doubt first bore the bend alone, and afterwards the martlets were added "for Difference." The MORTIMERS, again, difference by changing the tincture of their inescutcheon from *silver* to *ermine*, Nos. 99 and 99 A, p. 37, and also by substituting *gules* for the *azure* of the original shield. The change from *argent* to *ermine* for the tincture of the field was frequently adopted, as by the MONTACUTES; or, for the tincture of an ordinary, as by the BERKLEYS. The Caelaverock Roll gives an example of a double change of tincture in the banner of JOHN PAIGNEL, a friend and comrade of the brothers DE HASTINGS, who bore a *golden maunche* upon a *field vert*, the Earl himself displaying a banner of gold charged with a *maunche gules*, which banner EDWARD DE HASTINGS differenced with a *label azure*.

Secondly, retaining the identity of the tinctures the Cadency may be effected by introducing some fresh charge of at least a comparatively subordinate character, and incorporating it with the original composition of any shield; or, by slightly varying the charges that are borne on any shield; or, by substituting one charge for another under like conditions; or, by associating with one heraldic composition the distinctive insignia of another in such a manner that, while the original design may predominate, the presence of the allied arms may readily be recognized.

It is highly probable that the minor charges of shields were originally introduced in almost all cases with a view

to Cadency; and, accordingly, Heraldry may be considered to have derived a very large proportion of the most popular associates of its Ordinaries from its own early efforts, *more suo*, to distinguish and also oftentimes to connect the different bearers of those simple insignia. In general the fresh charges introduced by the early Heralds for marking Cadency do not appear to have been selected upon any definite principle; small crosses, however, were evidently held in especial esteem; and, in some instances, devices used as badges may have been adopted as marks of Cadency. These fresh charges, which are drawn to so small a scale that their presence cannot seriously affect the primary idea of the original composition, are placed either upon the field of the shield, or upon the Ordinary, and in the earliest examples they almost invariably are repeated. When set upon the field of any shield, the small charges in the first instance appear either *semée* over the entire area, or arranged to form an orle—the orle being a modification of the bordure; but, subsequently, their numbers are generally reduced so as not to exceed six, and they are disposed in some regular order. Later still—that is to say, about the middle of the 14th century, *single* small charges begin to be used "for Difference."

The idea of differencing shields of arms by means of small charges again and again repeated, may possibly have been derived from the early practice of diapering; but, whatever its origin, this system of marking Cadency from the first is altogether distinct from any merely decorative accessories. It will be understood, that the term "Cadency" applies only to the differencing of the shields of several members either of the same family or of different branches of the same family: at the same time, it

CHAPTER XVI.

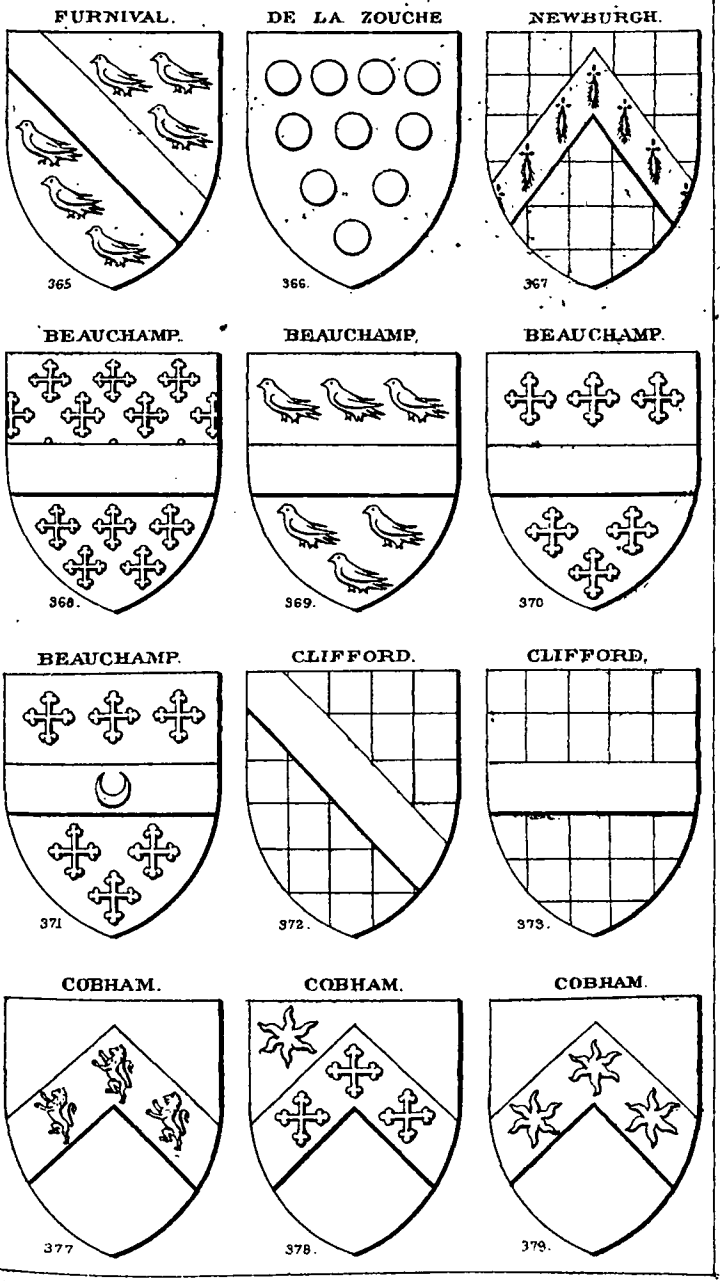


Plate XXV. Nos 365 to 379.

is obvious that by a change of tinctures, by fresh combinations and dispositions, and by the introduction of various minor charges, a series of shields all bearing the same Ordinary may be effectually differenced for different families, between which there exists no alliance whatever. In the first Roll of HENRY III four shields of BEAUCHAMP are blazoned, not including the shield of the Earl of WARWICK, (which is, *chequée, arg. and az, a chevron, ermine*, No. 367) :—of these one is simply *vairée*,—a second is *quarterly, arg. and sa.*,—a third charges *a bend gu. upon a field, quarterly, arg. and of the first*,—and the fourth is *sa., an eagle displayed, arg., armed, or.* The well known shield of the BEAUCHAMPS, Earls of WARWICK, accordingly, does not appear in this group. In the Caerlaverock Roll, the shield *vairée* is repeated, and the arms of GUY, (BEAUCHAMP,) Earl of WARWICK are blazoned, *gu., semée of crosslets, a fesse, or*, No. 368 : there is also a third red banner of Beauchamp, which bears the golden fesse between *six martlets*, No. 369. The crosslets were probably reduced to the same number, *six*, early in the 14th century. In the Elsyng brass. A.D. 1347, in the Beauchamp monuments at Warwick, in the Calais Roll of EDWARD III. and in the Windsor Stall-plates, the BEAUCHAMPS, Earls of WARWICK, bear the *six golden crosslets*,—No. 370 ; and in the same Calais Roll, Sir JOHN DE BEAUCHAMP, the brother of the Earl, adds *a sable crescent* upon his fesse, No. 371. The shield with *six martlets* is repeated, for Sir GILES DE BEAUCHAMP, in the Roll of EDWARD III ; and, again, upon a monument, about A.D. 1400, in Worcester Cathedral, and in the brass of the same period, to Sir NICHOLAS DAGWORTH, at Aylsham in Norfolk ; and, in the Roll, it is further dif-

ferenced, for an eldest son, with an *azure label.* In other shields of BEAUCHAMPS of different branches of the family, six *crescents* or the same number of *billets*, all of gold, are blazoned with the fesse on a red field.

The CLIFFORDS, who bear, *chequée, or and az., a bend., gu,* in the Roll of HENRY III, No. 372, at Caerlaverock display a *fesse* in place of the bend, No. 373; and, subsequently, they charge on their bend *three lions of England.* The arms of DE ROS appear varied in their tinctures in the following manner:—*gu. three water bougets, arg.;* then, *ermine* takes the place of *argent;* and then, the same charges, *sable*, are blazoned on a shield, *or*, No. 374; this shield of De Ros appears in the Windsor Stall-plates, in the well known effigy in the Temple Church and in the Spilsby brass. In his brass, A.D. 1275, Sir ROGER DE TRUMPINGDON bears on his shield, *az., crusillée, two trumpets in pile, or*, No. 375, and upon his ailettes he adds a label of three points, thus corroborating the evidence borne by his shield to show that the engraving of this brass was never completed. Somewhat earlier two DE BRUCES bear, severally, *arg. a lion rampt., az.*, and, *az. semée of crosses pattées, a lion rampt. or;* and De BALLIOL differences, *gu. an orle, arg.*, first, by placing in the dexter chief a small *blue inescutcheon* charged with a *lion passant of gold*, and secondly, by modifying the original blazon to, *az. semée of crosses pattées, an orle, or*—No. 376. The DE COBHAMS bear *gu. a chevron, or;* and for difference, they charge their chevron with either *three crosslets*, or *three lioncels*, or *three eaglets*, or *three estoiles*, or *three crescents*, or *three martlets*, all *sable.* No. 377, with the lioncels, is from the brasses at Cobham and Chrishall; No. 378, with the crosslets, (Rauf De Cobham, A.D. 1402,

CHAPTER XVI

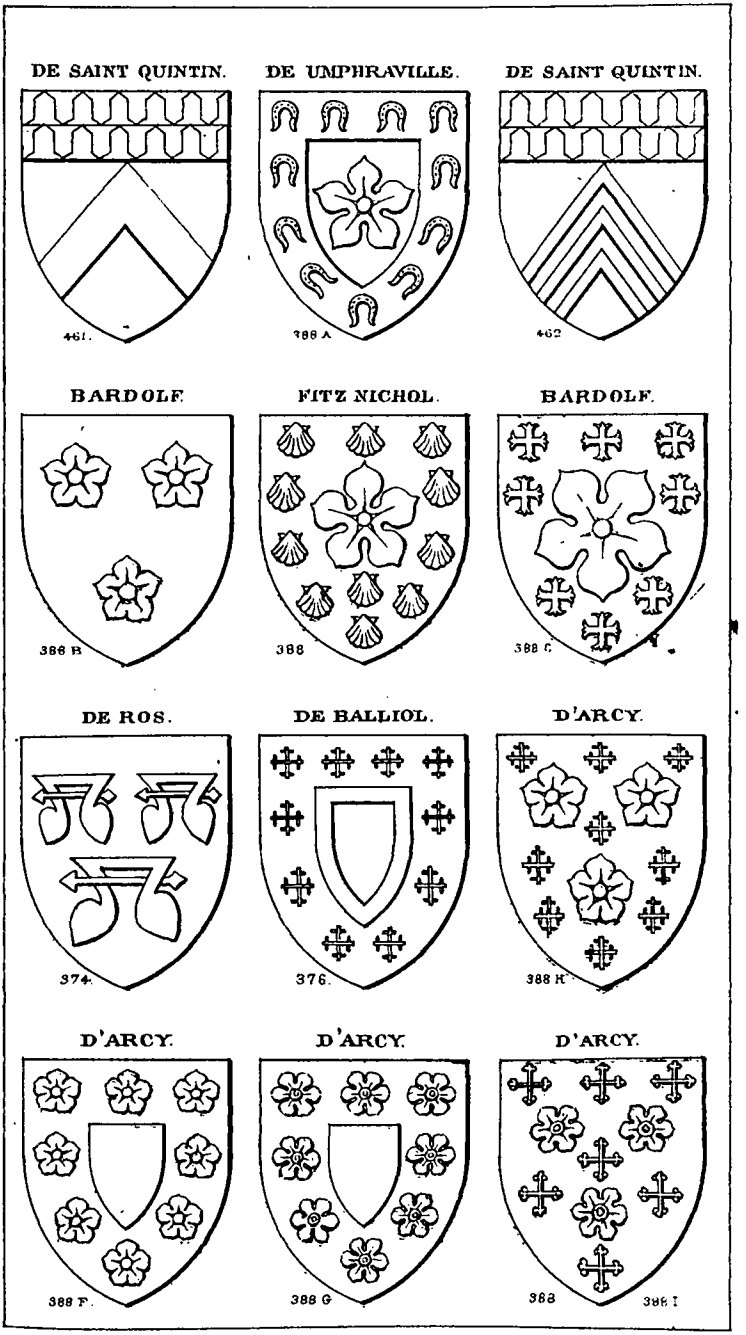


Plate XXVII. Nos 374 to 388 I. & 461 462.

adds an estoile, as in the example, for a secondary difference,) is from another brass at Cobham; and No. 379, with the estoiles, is from the Stall-plate of Sir REGINALD DE COBHAM, K.G., A.D. 1352. In the Calais Roll of EDW. III, Sir JOHN DE COBHAM bears the chevron uncharged, (the original shield, in all probability,) but with the addition of a silver label. The STAFFORDS, again, difference their red chevron on its field of gold, first, by adding a *canton, ermine;* secondly, by placing the chevron between *three martlets, sable;* and then by surrounding the original shield with a *bordure engrailed*, either *sable*, or *gules*. The arms of DE LUCY are, *gu., three fishes haurient in fesse, arg.* This shield is differenced by substituting *or* for *argent*, and powdering the field with *crosslets*, first of silver and then of gold. Six shields are blazoned, each with a *single cinquefoil*, in the Roll of Henry III. Of these one bears the charge of *silver* and another of *gold*, on a red field. FITZ NICHOL retains the gold and red tinctures, but powders his field with *silver escallops*, No. 388. On a field *sable*, DE FANCOMBE bears both the *cinquefoil* and an *orle of martlets, arg.* DE UMPHRAVILLE adheres to the original tinctures, but adds *a bordure, az., semée of horse-shoes, or*, No. 388 A. THOMAS BARDOLPH has an azure shield, *crusilée*, and with the *cinquefoil, or*—his elder brother, WILLIAM BARDOLPH, bearing, *az., three cinquefoils, or*—No. 388 B. (See also Chap. XXIV.) In addition to the shields of his own house, THOS. DE SAINT QUINTIN, A.D. 1445, at Harpham in his brass, has a shield charged with the arms of THOS. BARDOLPH, No 388 C; in this example the crosslets are drawn *fleurie*, No. 388 D. At Trumpington, Elsyng, Warwick, Cobham, and in the earlier Stall-plates at Windsor, the crosslets are *botonée*—

No. 388 E: this appears to be the favourite manner of rendering this popular charge, though in many instances its points are cut off square, as in No. 83, Pl. III. The shield of Sir AMORYE D'ARCY, in the Calais Roll, bears, *arg. within an orle of cinquefoils, an inescutcheon, gu.:* and, in the same Roll, Sir WM. D'ARCY differences this shield to, *az. crusillée, three cinquefoils, arg.* Other DARCIES bear, *arg. three sixfoils, gu;* and, *az. crusillée, three sixfoils, arg.;* and, for further difference, *arg. within an orle of sixfoils, gu. an inescutcheon, sa.:* Nos. 388 F, G, H and I. A monument of the Caerlaverock period at Howden in Yorkshire, to a DE SALTMARSH, displays a shield, *crusillée*, charged with three sixfoils, No. 389. A shield *semée of quatrefoils*, with a wild boar—*Sanglier*—in chief, appears in the brass to Sir THOS. MASSYNGBERDE, A.D. 1405, at Gunby in Lincolnshire. Under EDWARD III, Sir JOHN DE BREWYS bears, *az. crusilée, a lion rampt. crowned, or;* and, seventy-five years later, the same shield, No. 390, is six times repeated in the brass to another JOHN DE BREWYS, at Wiston in Sussex. And, once more, in their noble brass at Little Horkesley in Essex, A.D. 1412, the shields of the SWYNBORNES, No. 391, Pl. XXXVII, are, *gu., semée of crosslets, arg.*, and charged with *three boar's heads couped, of the second;* the same shield is blazoned in the Roll of HENRY III.

The red shields of the BERKELEYS appear in the early Rolls powdered with either silver *crosses pattées* or silver *roses*, Nos. 392 and 393. As I have already shewn, they also bear their chevron both *arg.* and *erm:* and they further add either a blue label or a silver bordure. The *six crosslets fitchées* of the HOWARDS, No. 394, were doubtless added in the first instance to their silver bend, for dif-

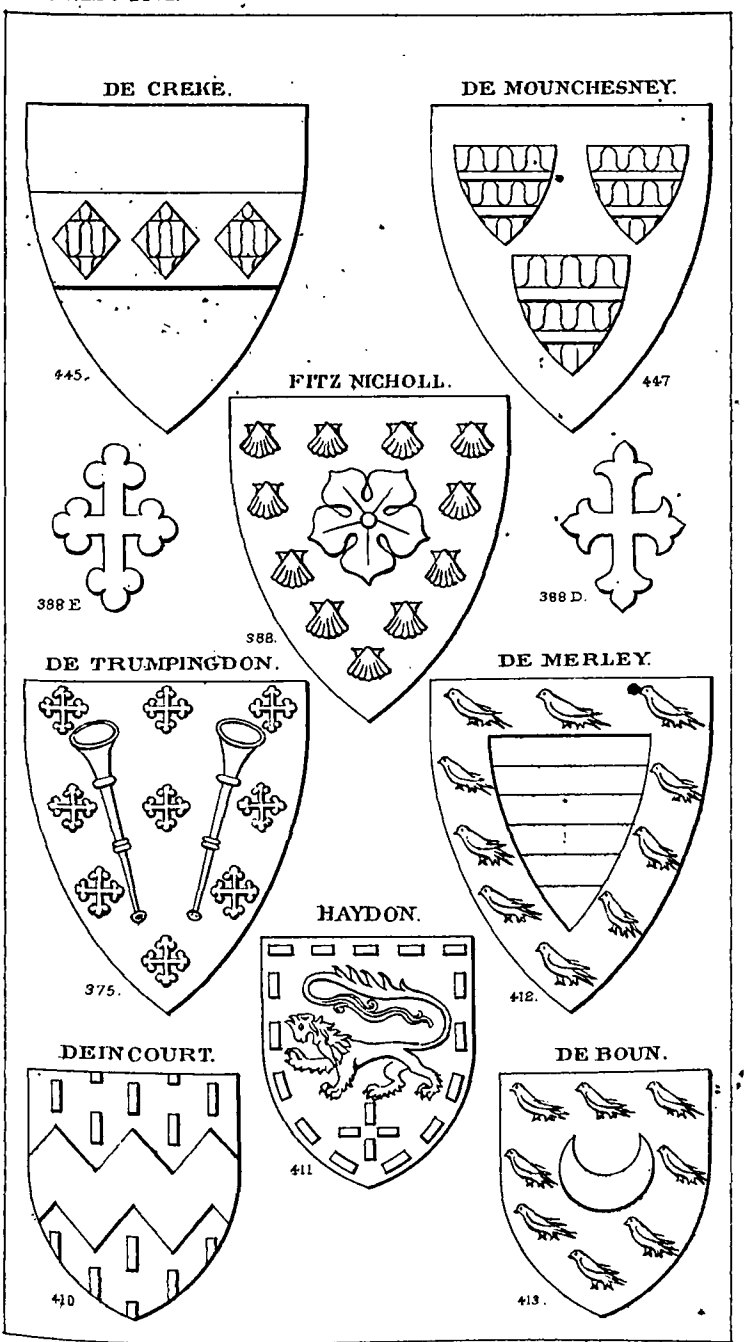


Plate XLVIII

Nos 375, 388, 411 to 413, 445, 447

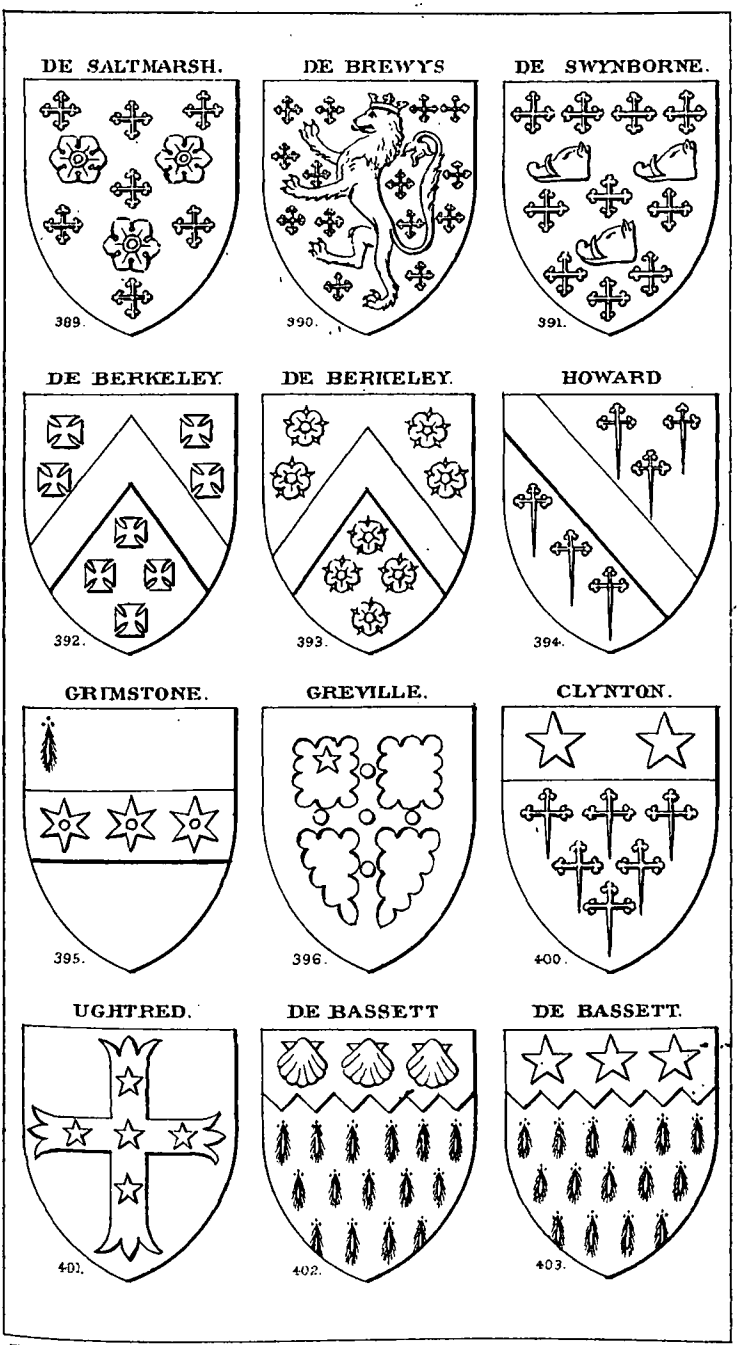


Plate XXXVII. Nos. 389 to 403.

ference. For a similar purpose, they afterwards placed on the bend itself a *single ermine spot.* Another shield differenced with a *single ermine spot* placed in the dexter chief angle, is engraved on a brass plate in Rishangles Church, Suffolk, A.D. 1599: the blazon of this shield, which was borne by Sir. EDW. GRIMSTON, and now is marshalled by the Earl of VERULAM in the 1st and 4th quarters, is as follows, *arg. on a fesse, sa., three mullets of six points pierced, or, in the dexter chief point an ermine-spot, for difference*—No. 395, Pl. XXXVII. At Checkenden in Buckinghamshire, about A.D. 1275, a spirited effigy of a DE MONTFORT exhibits the remarkable shield of that family differenced with crosslets: it may thus be blazoned, *gu. crusillée, a lion ramp. queue fourcheé, arg., preying on an infant, ppr.:* in this example, No. 399, the sculptor has represented the lion facing to the sinister. The shield quarterly of the DE VERES, No. 156, Pl. VI, without doubt, originally acquired its *silver mullet* as a mark of Cadency. A *mullet* in the first quarter again appears in the fine brass at Chipping Campden, A.D., 1401, to WM. GREVEL, differencing the shield that is still borne by the GREVILLES,—*sa., on a cross engr. or, five pellets, all within a a bordure also engr., of the second,* No. 396. The LES DESPENCERS charge their bend (No. 107) with *three mullets,* for Difference, and they also engrail the bend itself. In like manner, in the year 1337, WILLIAM DE BOHUN, Earl of NORTHAMPTON, (afterwards a Knight Founder of the Garter,) differences his paternal shield by charging upon the silver bend *three mullets of six points.* In the roll of Edward III, these mullets are blazoned *gules,* but they are also elsewhere tinctured *sable.* The shields of this renowned Baron and of his son, both drawn from their seals,

are placed side by side in Plate XX, Nos. 397, 398. It will be seen that in No. 398 the *cotises* are better developed than in the shield of the earlier HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, No. 201, the father of the Earl of NORTHAMPTON. The shield of the De Bohuns, both with and without a label, is blazoned in the Rolls of HENRY III, EDWARD I, and Caerlaverock; it occupies a foremost place amidst the Stall-plates of the Knights of the Garter; it yet lingers over what remains of the once honoured burial-place of their powerful family, the Llanthony Abbey, founded by themselves near Gloucester; and it occurs repeatedly in the Heraldry of both seals and monuments—as in the seals of HENRY IV and THOMAS PLANTAGENET of Woodstock, in the brasses at Westminster, Spilsby and Exeter, and the Beauchamp Chapel Monument at Warwick.

The red pile of CHANDOS, in one of the Rolls of HENRY III, appears differenced with *mullets*. The blazon of this shield, No. 127, is, *or, a pile gu. charged with three mullets of six points, of the first, between six others, of the second.* In the Calais Roll, WILLIAM CLYNTON, Earl of HUNTINGDON, bears, *arg., six crosslets fitchées, sa., on a chief, ar., two mullets, or,* No. 400; and Sir THOMAS UGHTRED bears, *gu. on a cross fleurie, or, five mullets, sa.,* No. 401. At Caerlaverock the brothers BASSETT, who both bear, *erm., a chief indented, gu.*, difference their shields by severally charging their chiefs with *three mullets* and *three escallops, or,* Nos. 402, 403. I shall have occasion hereafter to notice a perfectly different Coat of Arms borne by the DE BASSETTS, Nos. 445, 456. In the Arms of DOUGLAS three mullets are charged upon a chief: thus, the Garter Plate of JAMES, Earl DOUGLAS, in the first quarter bears, *arg., a man's heart, gu., im-*

perially crowned, or, and on a chief, ar., three mullets, of the field, No. 177 A. The ST. JOHNS, in like manner, bear mullets on a chief: in the Caerlaverock roll JOHN DE ST. JOHN bears, *arg., on a chief, gu., two mullets, or,* and his son, JOHN DE ST. JOHN the younger, bears, *arg., on a chief, gu., two mullets, or, over all a label of five points, az.,* No. 404. The shield of WM. DE ODINGSELES is blazoned in the Roll of HENRY III. as, *arg., a fesse, and in chief two mullets, gu.;* R. DE MOELLES, using the same tinctures, substitutes two bars for the fesse, and increases the mullets to three; and on a silver bend ROB. DE SHASTONE charges three azure mullets, the field of his shield being red.

Nearly half a century after the siege of Caerlaverock, in the year 1345, a monumental slab was sculptured and placed at Norton Brise, in Oxfordshire, to commemorate Sir JOHN DAUBYGNÉ. It is a very remarkable composition, and singularly interesting in its Heraldry. Three of its five shields are charged with the arms of DAUBYGNÉ: of these one bears simply, *gu., four fusils conjoined in fesse, arg.;* another bears the *fusils erm.,* and adds *three mullets, in chief;* and the third, which is the principal shield of the group, *charges each fusil with a pierced mullet,* Nos. 405, 406, 407. A pierced mullet, which appears to demonstrate conclusively the derivation of that charge from a pointed spur-rouelle, within a wreath of olive leaves, forms the Crest, and the Mantling of the Helm is also powdered with pierced mullets. At the end of this chapter I give a representation of this achievement of arms, drawn from the original monument. Escallop-shells have already been blazoned as differencing charges: I add, for further illustration, from the Rolls

so often quoted, the shield of BIGOT, *or, on a cross, gu., five escallops, arg.*; and that of DE GRAHAM, *gu., a saltire and chief, arg., the latter charged with three escallops, of the field*, No. 409. The DEINCOURTS bear, *az., billettée, a fesse dancette, or*, (Rolls of HENRY III, EDWARD III, and Caerlaverock), No. 410. DE GUESLYN bears simply, *or, billettée, a label of five points, az.* The shields of DE LORRAINE and ST. OMER are severally, *gu.* and *az., billettée, a fesse, or*; and another shield differenced with billets appears in the brass to JOHN HAYDON, at Theddlethorpe in Lincolnshire, A.D. 1424, the principal charge being a lion passant, No. 411.

Martlets were evidently held in esteem, as Differencing Charges, in a degree inferior only to that accorded to crosslets. To the examples already adduced I add, from the Roll of HENRY III, the shields of DE MERLEY and DE BOUN, which are, *barry of six, arg. and az., a bordure, of the second, semée of martlets, or*; and, *gu. within an orle of martlets, a crescent, arg*, Nos. 412 and 413. Again, we may assume that the Martlets charged upon the shield attributed to the CONFESSOR, No. 78, Pl. I, were originally designed to indicate an heraldic Difference. The orle of martlets that is so happily effective in the shields of WILLIAM and AYMER DE VALENCE, No. 101, Pl. V, is another familiar example of the use of this favourite charge in early Cadency. The paternal shield of these distinguished barons was simply, *barry* (the bars *sans nombre*) *arg. and az.*, No. 414. This shield was once blazoned upon the Westminster Monument, and it is still preserved in connection with the curious semi-effigy of ETHELMAR or AYMER DE VALENCE, brother of Earl WILLIAM, Bishop of Winchester, in Winchester

CHAPTER XVI.

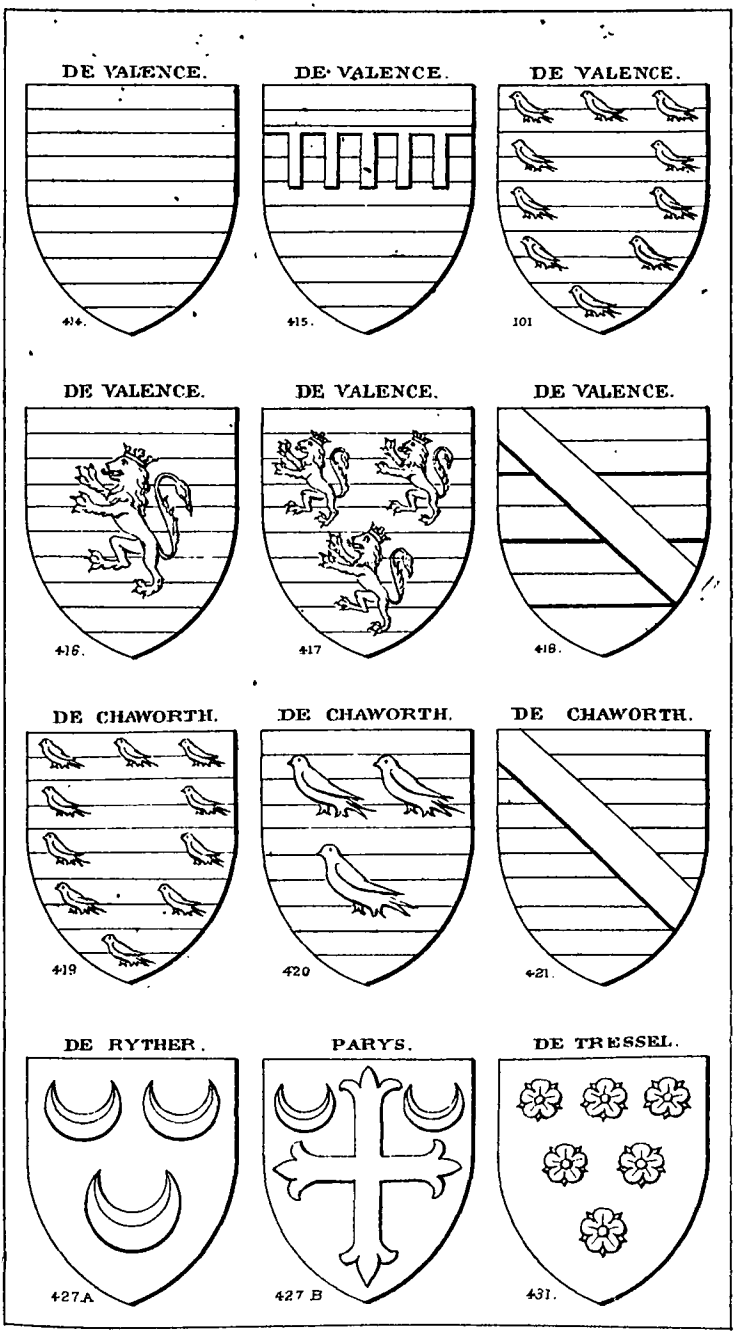


Plate XXXVIII

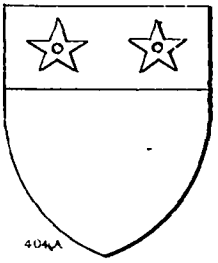
Nos 414 to 431.

Cathedral. I have engraved this relic in my "Christian Monuments." Upon this shield a label *gules* is charged, for an eldest son, No. 415. Then, upon the barry field there is introduced—possibly to compound two Coats of Arms—*a lion rampt. gu., crowned, or,*—No. 416. The orle of red martlets succeeds, No. 101; and, at the same time, *three lioncels* of the same tincture modify the Difference effected by the single lion—No. 417: this last shield, No. 417, remains in the Westminster Monument, the original enamel being still fresh and brilliant. And, once more, GUY, the younger brother of WILLIAM DE VALENCE, so far alters the shield of his house, that he bears, *arg., three bars, az. over all a bendlet, gu.:* I add this shield, No. 418, to complete the De Valence group, in which the student will observe that the tincture, *gules*, is retained in all these shields for their varied Differences. Another group of shields, three in number, may be associated with the shields of the DE VALENCES, in order to exemplify more fully their system of marking Cadency: these are the shields of the DE CHAWORTHS, which severally are blazoned,—*barry, ar. and gu., an orle of martlets, sa.;* then, *three martlets, two and one, sa.*, take the place of the orle; and, finally, *a bendlet* supercedes the martlets altogether: Nos. 419, 420, and 421.

The always beautiful Fleur-de-lys appears as a Differencing charge in the blazon of early shields. It would seem, indeed, that the fleurs-de-lys which are scattered over the field in the old arms of FRANCE, were designed to mark a difference from a kindred shield, charged with a single de-lys, as, subsequently, the shield *semée de lys*, was differenced by Bordures, Bendlets and Cantons: or, if not thus in itself an actual example of

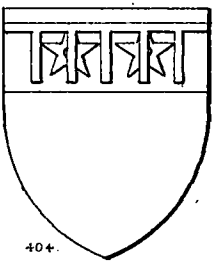
heraldic Cadency, the shield that is so well known as FRANCE ANCIENT, No. 2, p. 18, could not fail to be regarded as eminently suggestive, when the Heralds of England for the first time were engaged in working out some system of differencing arms. The brass to a FITZ RALPH, at Pebmarsh, in Essex, near Clare, about A.D. 1320, has a differenced shield of the DE CLARES, which charges each chevronel with *three fleurs-de-lys*, and surrounds the whole with a bordure; and, the same blazon is repeated in some remains of early glass in the windows, from which it is apparent that the field is *azure*, the bordure and the de lys, *gules*, and the chevronels *or*, No. 422. In the Roll of HENRY III, WILLIAM DE PEYNER bears, *arg. on a chevron, gu. three fleurs-de-lys, or*, No. 423; and JOHN DE DEYVILL modifies this composition to, *or, on a fesse, gu., three fleurs-de-lys, the central one reversed, of the field*, No. 424; and again, one of the shields in the Selby monument bears the three fleurs-de-lys, all of them erect, upon a fesse, No. 425. Fleurs-de-lys in small numbers, as primary charges, are of rare occurrence. In the Roll of HENRY III, ROBERT AGULON bears, *gu., a single fleur-de-lys, arg.*; and the shield of DE TATELOW, is, *gu. three fleurs-de-lys, or*. A very singular incised monumental slab at Abergavenny has a shield charged also with three large fleurs-de-lys, No. 425 A; and the brass to Sir JOHN GIFFARD, A.D. 1348, which has lately been restored to Bowers Gifford Church in Essex, upon a field beautifully diapered bears *six fleurs-de-lys, three, two and one*, No. 425 B. VINCENT (MS. SS, in Coll. Arm), gives the seal of MELICENT DE MONTE ALTO, A.D. 1235, with her effigy between two shields, the dexter shield bearing a lion rampant, and the

ST JOHN.



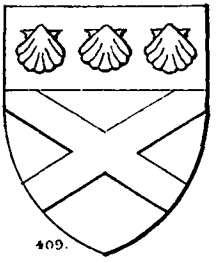
404A.

ST JOHN.



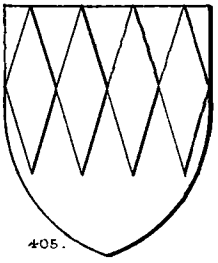
404.

GRAHAM.



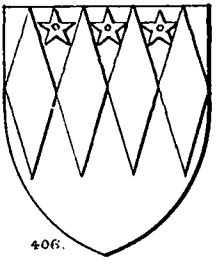
409.

D'AUBYGNÈ.



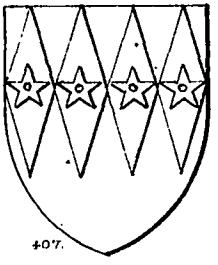
405.

D'AUBYGNÈ.



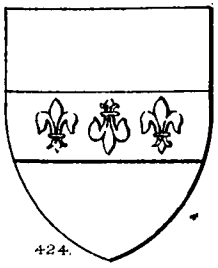
406.

D'AUBYGNÈ.



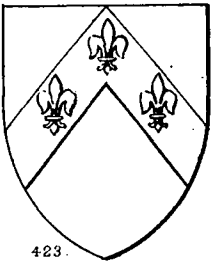
407.

DE DEYVILLE.



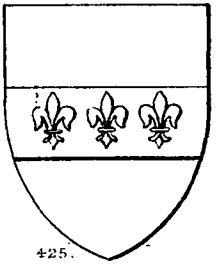
424.

DE PEYNER.



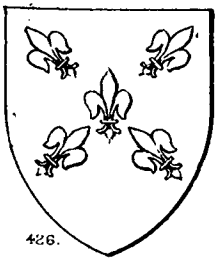
423.

AT SELBY.



425.

DE RACHECOURTE.

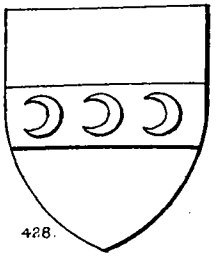


426.

DE BEAUMONTE.

427.

DE POTENHALL.

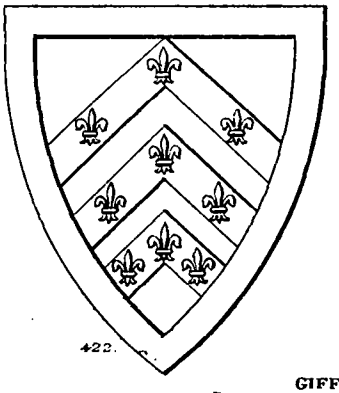


428.

Plate XXVIII. Nos 404 to 409 & 423 to 428.

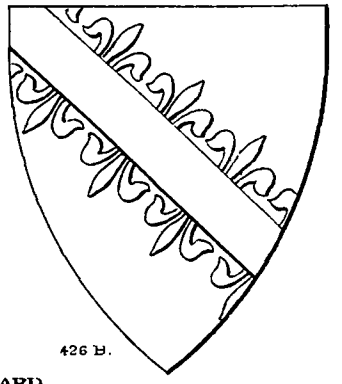
CHAPTER XVI

FITZ RALPH.



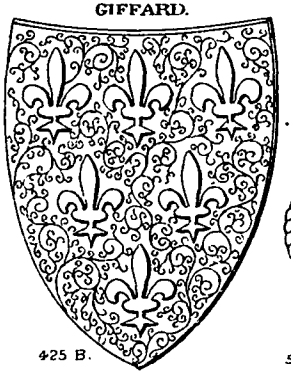
422.

BROMFLETE



426 B.

GIFFARD.



425 B.

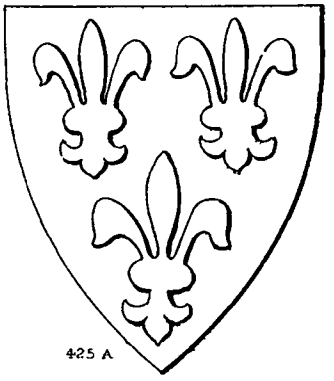
DACRE.

513

TAU BADGE.

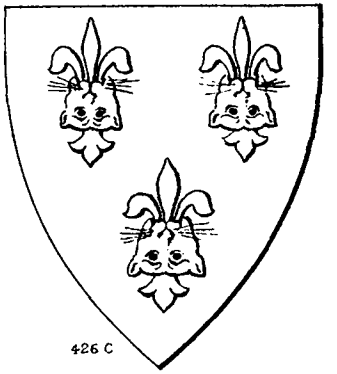
581.

AT ABERGAVENNY.



425 A

DE CANTELUPE.



426 C

Plate XXXIX. Nos 422, 425, 426 513, 581.

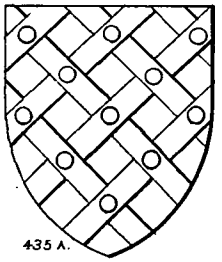
sinister shield three fleurs-de-lys; at Stradsett in Norfolk there is a noble monumental slab despoiled of its shields, cross and inscriptions, to the same Melicent de Monte Alto. The shield of Sir THEOBALD DE RACHECOURTE, blazoned in the Calais Roll, displays the singular arrangement of *five golden fleurs-de-lys set in saltire upon a sable field*, No. 426. In the arms of Sir THOMAS BROMFLETE, in his brass at Wimington in Bedfordshire, A.D. 1430, the fleur-de-lys assumes a very peculiar position: his shield, No. 426 B, bears, *sa. a bend, fleurie counterfleurie, or.* This shield the Bromfletes further differenced by charging their bend with *three hurtes.* The bend of the Bromfletes naturally directs the attention of students to the *Royal Tressure* of SCOTLAND, which is also *fleurie, counterfleurie*, No. 345. The shield of the DE CANTELUPES, No. 426 C, furnishes another curious instance of the use of the fleurs-de-lys, which have evidently been placed in such strange association with lions' faces with a view to compounding two coats of arms; the blazon of this shield is, for WILLIAM DE CANTELUPE, at Caerlaverock, *gu., between three lions' faces, jessant-de-lys, or, a fesse, vair;* No. 426 C. An example of the use of the fleur-de-lys for marking Cadency occurs in one of the shields of the Spilsby Brass, which bears, for DE BEAUMONTE, *az., semée de lys, a lion rampt., or*, No. 427. Other branches of the same family change the tinctures to *gules* and *argent*, they substitute *an orle of silver crescents* for the field *florettée*, and they place over all either an *azure label* or a *bendlet componée, arg. and gu.* In the Calais Roll, Sir THOMAS BEAUMONTE bears the crescents; and Sir JOHN BEAUMONTE, the younger, adds a label to a similar shield. In his effigy at Ryther in Yorkshire, WILLIAM DE RYTHER, about

A.D. 1275, bears a shield charged with *three crescents*, No. 427 A. FRANC LE BOUN, in one of the earliest Rolls, bears the same shield, the tinctures being *sa., three crescents, or.* The brass to ROBERT PARYS, A.D. 1408, at Hildersham in Cambridgeshire, is charged with a cross fleurie, and has *two crescents* in chief, No. 427 B. I have already given, from the other Roll of HENRY III, for FRANC DE BOUN, a shield charged with a *single crescent*, within an orle of martlets, No. 413. Again, in the Calais Roll, JOHN DE POTENHALL bears, *or, on a fesse, ar. three increscents, of the field*, No. 428. Roses, as I have shewn, were used for Difference by the BERKELEYS, No. 393. In the Caerlaverock Roll, the banners of the Earl of LENNOX and his son are, *gu. a lion rampt, within a bordure, arg., semée of roses, of the field*, the son adding an azure label, No. 429. Again, SIMON DE TRESSEL bears, *sa. six roses, arg.*, No. 431; and (Roll of H. III.) PHILIP D'ARCY bears, *arg. three roses, gu.* Garlands or wreaths of roses, with or without leaves, were borne as charges, and possibly they may have done duty as Marks of Cadency. At Caerlaverock, RALPH DE FITZWILLIAM bore a banner, *barry, arg. and az.*, charged with *three chaplets of roses*,* No. 432.

Another example of a shield bearing *three wreaths of roses*, occurs in the Brass to ROGER ELMEBRIGGE, A.D. 1430, at Beddington in Surrey, No. 432 A: this shield is also charged with either *a chevron cotised*, or with *two chevronels*, and it has *a label of three points*. In the brass this shield appears both alone and impaled by ELME-

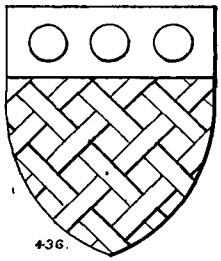
* At p. 57, a Shield of DE FITZ WILLIAM has been engraved, in which the barry field has been accidentally omitted.

TRUSSELL.



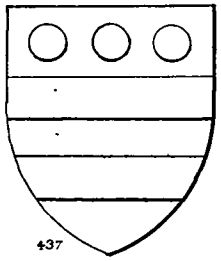
435 A.

ST. AMAND.



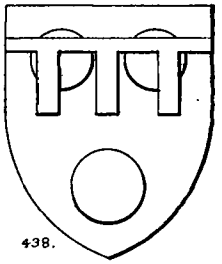
436.

WAKE.



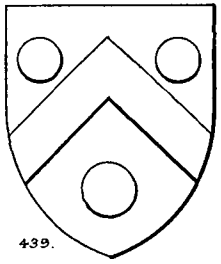
437

COURTENAY.



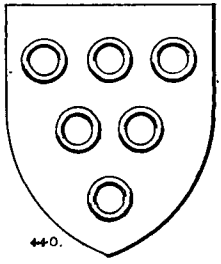
438.

DE BASCREVILLE.



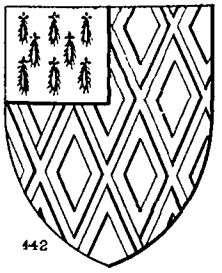
439.

DE VIPONT.



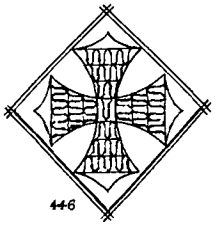
440.

LE BLOND.



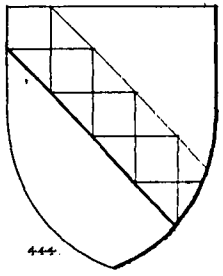
442

DE FORTIBUS.



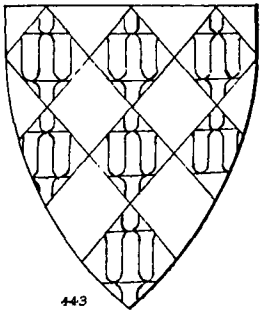
446

DE VAUX.



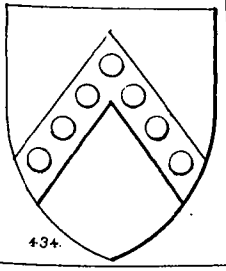
444.

DE BURGH,
EARL OF KENT.



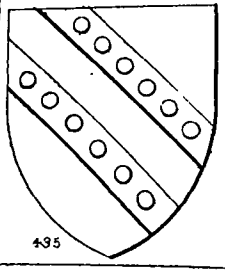
443

ESTOFFORD.



434.

DE WELLE.



435

Plate I.

Nos 434 to 446

BRIGGE—*chequée, arg. and sa.*, and consequently, it is an example of differencing by a label in the arms borne by a lady. Roundels of different tinctures appear as charges borne for differencing arms, but not so frequently as might have been expected. The arms of the Earl of CORNWALL, No. 194, Pl. V. afford an excellent example of a *bordure bezantée.* The same shield so far modified as to have its *field ermine,* and its *bordure engrailed,* appears amidst the Windsor Stall-plates, for Sir John Cornwall, K.G., who died in 1443, No. 433. In the early Roll, the shields of ROBERT ESTOFFORD and ROBERT DE WELLE, Nos. 434 and 435, are blazoned, the one, *arg. a chevron, gu. bezantée,* and the other, *arg. two bendlets, gu. bezantée.* A century later, Sir WARREN TRUSSELL bears, *arg. frettée, gu., the frette bezantée,* No. 435 A; and Sir William Trussell bears the same shield with an azure label. The banner of AUMERY ST. AMAND is *or, frettée, and on a chief, sa., three bezants,* No. 436. The Shield of RAUF DE CAMOYS (Roll H. III) bears, *or, on a chief, gu. three plates,* No. 287, Pl. XIV, and Sir THOMAS LATHAM (Calais Roll) bears, *or, on a chief, indented, az. three plates.* The shields of COURTENAY, WAKE and DEVEREUX (Roll of H. III), all bear torteaux, and are thus blazoned: COURTENEY, *or, three torteaux;* WAKE, *or, two bars, gu., in chief three torteaux,* No. 437; and DEVEREUX, *arg., a fesse, gu. in chief three torteaux.* At Caerlaverock, HUGH DE COURTENAY bore an azure label, charged over his three torteaux, and the shield thus differenced has become recognised as the arms of Courtenay, No. 438; it appears in brasses at Cobham and Exeter. And, (Roll H. III.) WILLIAM DE BASCREVIL bears, *arg. between three hurtes, a chevron, gu.,* No. 439. Annulets, again, appear in early

blazonry. In the Roll of HENRY III, JOHN DE VIPONT and JOHN DE PLESSIS both bear *seven annulets*, but they counterchange the tinctures of the field and the charges; thus, the blazon of the former shield is, *gu. six annulets, or*, and that of the latter is, *arg, six annulets, gu.*, No. 440. In the original, these annulets are blazoned as "*faux rondlets*," or *false roundlets*—that is, as *roundlets voided of the field. Mascles*, in like manner, which appear in several early shields in groups, are blazoned as "*voydes du champ*," when they are to be understood to be what we now distinguish as Mascles: otherwise the early mascle, when not thus voided, becomes the modern *lozenge*. Shields *masculée*, like those semée of annulets or roundles, or shields charged with mascles in connection with other charges, may have been intended by early Heralds to indicate Difference.

MR. PLANCHÉ has directed attention to the seal of WILLIAM DE ROMARE III, Earl of LINCOLN, who died as early as 1198, which is both *masculée* and *crusillée*. My representation of this seal in Chapter XXIV, is drawn from Mr. Planché's engraving. ROGER DE QUINCEY, Earl of WINCHESTER, bears, *gu. masculée, or:* and this shield which is blazoned in the Roll of HENRY III, appears amongst the few original examples of the Heraldry of that sovereign, in the south aisle of Westminster Abbey; the mascles, seven in number, are pierced with very small openings, and disposed over the entire field of the shield, being in contact with one another, as in No. 441. The same Roll blazons the shields of RICHARD DE ROKELE, THOMAS LE FITZ WILLIAM and WILLIAM LE BLOND, all of them being *masculée*, and the last bearing, *gu. masculée, or, a canton, erm.*, No. 442. The shield of HUBERT

CHAPTER XVI

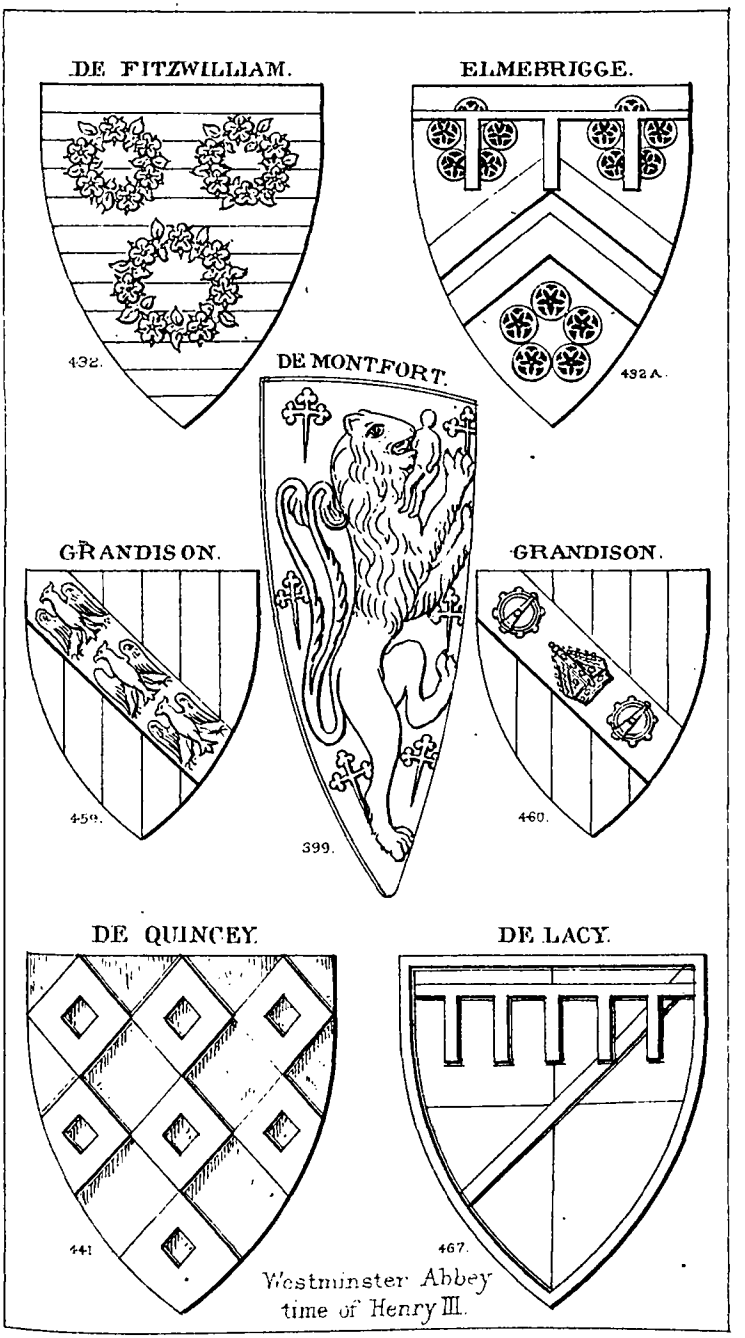


Plate XLIX

Nos 399 432, 441, 459, 460 to 467.

DE BURGH, Earl of KENT, bears, *masculée, vair and gu.* —"*masculée de verre et de goules;*" but this is really *lozengy, vair and gu.*, as appears from the shield that is displayed upon the seal of the Earl, and represented in No. 443. The Roll of HENRY III gives one shield charged with an ordinary that is lozengy—the shield of DE VAUX—which is blazoned, *arg. a bend lozengy, gu. and of the field,* No. 444. A field or an ordinary *frettée,* is apparently a modified form of representing a surface as lozengy. The brass to JOHN DE CREKE, about A.D. 1320, at Westley Waterless in Cambridgeshire, affords an early example of separate lozenges: the shield in question bears, *or, on a fesse, gu. three lozenges, vair,* No. 445. Vair occurs repeatedly in early shields, and it certainly bore its part in effecting difference, by means of varying the tincture of any shield or of its charges. Thus, WILLIAM DE FORTIBUS, Earl DE AUMALE or ALBEMARLE (Roll H. III.) bears, *gu, a cross patonce, vairée.* Traces of these arms, emblazoned on the dress of AVELINE, Countess of LANCASTER, the Earl's daughter, are yet visible in her effigy, A.D. 1274, at Westminster, No. 446. In the same Roll FITZ GEOFFREY bears a *bordure vair;* and FITZ RALPH has a *fesse vair;* and upon his golden shield DE MONCHESNEY charges three smaller shields, the blazon of each of which is, *vair, two bars, gu.* No. 447—a truly original mode of differencing, but one which is at once very clear and very decided. The brass to Sir Peter ARDERNE, Chief Baron, at Latton, A.D. 1467, gives another example of lozenges: one of the shields displayed in this memorial bears, *paly of six, or and gu, on a chief, arg. three lozenges, of the second, the central lozenge charged with a golden chess-rook,*

No. 448; another shield in this same brass bears three chess-rooks. From a Roll of EDWARD II, I add one other example—the shield of Sir ROBERT DE VERDON, which is thus blazoned, "*de argent, a yne crois de azure, frette de or*," No. 449.

The usage of differencing the Accessories of shields of arms as well as the Shields themselves, has already been exemplified in the achievement of Sir JOHN DAUBYGNÉ, No. 408. Another characteristic example occurs in the brass to HENRY BOURCHIER, Earl of Essex, A.D. 1483, at Little Easton in Essex, which displays the red mantling of the helm *billettée, or*, its lining, instead of the customary ermine, being *semée of small water-bougets*. A part of this mantling is shewn in No. 450. The Stall Plate of JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G., Lord BERNERS, exhibits his mantling, *billettée*, the lining being *semée* alternately of *water-bougets* and *Bourchier-knots*: (Chap. XVII.) Sir R. HARCOURT, K.G., has his ermine-lined mantling *semée of quatrefoils*: George PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of CLARENCE, the brother of EDWARD IV has his crimson mantling *semée of white roses*, No. 451: and HENRY V, who, as Prince of WALES, above his Garter Plate displays Helms and Crowns of both France and England, from his Helm of France has the mantling *semée de lys*. Crests, Supporters and Badges have all been charged with Differences, precisely in the same manner as Mantlings: when animals are introduced, the marks of Cadency are sometimes formed into Collars; thus the lion crest of THOMAS BEAUFORT, Duke of DORSET, is gorged about the throat with a *collar, compony ermine and azure*, as the bordure of his shield; and the lion crest of his father, JOHN BEAUFORT, K.G., Duke of SOMERSET, has a *collar*,

compony of arg. and az., No. 451 A; in like manner, the shield of Sir THOMAS LANCASTER, in the Calais Roll, bears, *gu. a lion rampt., guard., or., gorged with a collar of France*—a blue collar, that is, charged with three golden fleurs-de-lys. The animals themselves are also sometimes *semée* of the differencing charges.

In the "BOOK OF ST ALBAN'S," (printed in 1486, being a species of paraphrase of a part of an earlier treatise on Heraldry by NICHOLAS UPTON, A.D. 1440), the ancient practice of powdering shields for Difference is described under the title of "*Gerattyng.*" This Gerattyng is defined to include nine figures or charges, each of which is said to have been used with a definite and distinct signification. The nine figures are *crosslets* (any small crosses, that is), *fleurs-de-lys*, *roses*, *primroses*, (probably quatrefoils), *cinque-foils*, *escallops*, *chaplets*, *mullets*, and *crescents*. This series, accordingly, does not include martlets, billets, annulets, or roundles of any tincture. Whatever may have been the original intention, in actual practice all traces were soon lost of any systematic Gerattyng, which professed to difference in obedience to any established law; and the crosslets and other charges, having become integral components of heraldic compositions, ceased to be regarded as Marks of Cadency; except, indeed, when a single crescent, mullet, or other figure was retained to represent the early orle or powdered field, and to act alone as a "Difference."

With the exception of ROYAL CADENCY, which now is marked exclusively with the *Label*, the "Differences" of Modern Heraldry are the same as they are presumed to have been since the 14th century. They are, for

1. The eldest son, (during his father's life-time) *a Label*: No. 379 A.

2. The second son—*a Crescent*: No. 380.

3. The third son—*a Mullet*: No. 381.

4. The fourth son—*a Martlet*: No. 382.

5. The fifth son—*an Annulet*: No. 383.

6. The sixth son—*a Fleur-de-lys*: No. 384.

7. The seventh son—*a Rose*: No. 385.

8. The eighth son—*a Cross Moline*: No. 386.

9. The ninth son—*a Double Quatrefoil*: No. 387.

The first son of the first son may charge his label with a label, his second son may charge his label with a crescent, and so on: and, the first son of the second son may charge his crescent with a label, &c., &c.—though happily this complicated and involved Differencing is very rarely adopted. All Marks of Cadency are now generally borne in the chief of the shield.

Daughters, the Princesses excepted, being all equally co-heiresses, do not difference their paternal arms; but, when a differenced coat of arms retains its difference as a charge, as in the instance of the arms of the COURTENAYS, such a coat of arms is borne by daughters as well as sons. In early Heraldry, however, ladies commonly bore their paternal differences.

One of the earliest known examples of differencing by a single small charge has been already noticed—it is the shield of Sir JOHN DE BEAUCHAMP, brother of the Earl of WARWICK, No. 371, which is blazoned in the Calais Roll of EDWARD III, the difference being a *crescent, sable.* The same Roll gives the shields of Sir THOMAS and Sir OTES HOLLAND, who severally difference with an *annulet and a crescent, gu.*; also the shield of Sir ADAM ASHE-

CHAPTER XVI.

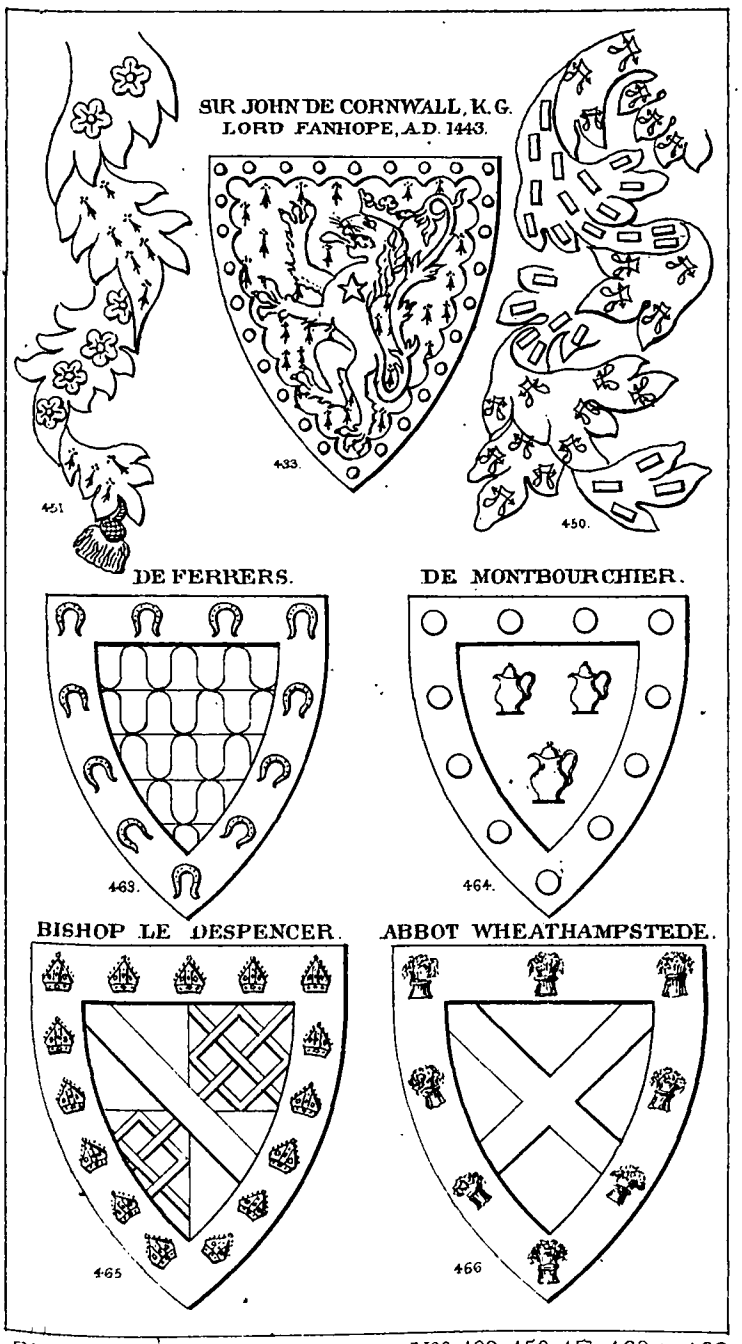


Plate LI

Nos 433, 450, 451, 463 to 466.

HURSTE, *gu. a cross engrailed, and in the dexter chief, a fleur-de-lys, arg.*; and that of Sir THOMAS BRADSTON, *arg. on a canton, gu. a rose, or.* This shield of BRADSTON is quartered in the first quarter of an escutcheon of pretence in the Garter-Plate of Sir JOHN NEVILLE, K.G., Lord MONTAGU, at Windsor: the same shield in the fourth quarter bears DE LA POLE, *az. on a fesse, between three leopards' faces, or, an annulet, gu.* No. 452 A; and in the second quarter of Sir John's own shield is NEVILLE of SALISBURY, *gu. a saltire, arg. charged with a label of three points, componée, arg. and az.* No. 452 B. This last shield is several times repeated upon the Beauchamp monument at Warwick. Another NEVILLE, Lord LATYMER, charges *a pellet* upon his silver saltire, for Difference, No. 452 C; and yet another peer of the same family, NEVILLE, Lord BERGAVENNY, differences his saltire with a *rose, gu.* The BEAUFORTS difference with either a *single mullet* or a *single crescent*, and, as the 15th century advances, examples of this mode of marking Cadency increase in number. Thus, at Childrey in Berkshire, in his brass, A.D., 1444, the arms of WILLIAM FYNDERNE, repeated both upon shields and upon his tabard, are,—*arg. between three crosslets fitcheés, a chevron, sa., charged for difference with an annulet, of the field*, No. 452: and, again, in 1474, SIR JOHN STANLEY, at Elford in Staffordshire, upon his monument, differences his quarterly shield of STANLEY and LATHOM—*or, on a chief indented, az., three plates*—with a *crescent, gules.* In the Arderne Brass at Latton, one of the shields bears *De Bohun* differenced with a *single mullet* on the bend; and, once more, still later in a monument of the VERNEYS at King's Langley, the Verney shield is differenced with a crescent,—*az., on*

a cross, arg., five mullets pierced, gu., for difference a crescent cantoned, or. At an earlier period the same Verneys difference, after the manner then prevalent, by changing the tinctures of their shield and its charges, and by modifying the general character and arrangement of their arms.

The *Bordure*, the *Bend*, the *Canton*, and the *Chevron* would always afford ready facilities for compounding two coats of arms, and, with the *Label*, they might also with ease be added to any shield "for difference." And, Cadency thus effected might as easily receive a secondary series of differences—small figures and devices, that is, might be charged either upon a label or any of its comrades, thus differencing them from themselves when they were added uncharged to any shield of arms. Upon the same principle, *a Chief* may sometimes have first been added to shield, and then charged for difference; and again, always with a view to differencing, Ordinaries may have been *cotised;* a Chevron or a Fesse may have been resolved into a group of either *chevronels* or *bars gemelles;* and a Bend may have been superceded by a single *bendlet* or *group of bendlets.*

Before I enter more fully upon a consideration of Cadency effected by the *Label* and the *Bordure*, it may be desirable to adduce a few additional early examples of shields, which illustrate those other modes of differencing to which I have just referred.

Examples of *Cantons.* WM. DE LANCASTER—*arg., two bars, and on a canton, gu. a Lion of England,* No. 453: ROB. DE TATESHALL, *chequée, or and gu., a canton, erm:* E. DE BOYS, *arg., two bars and a canton, erm:* JOHN DE NEVIL, *or, seven mascles, gu., a canton, erm,* (Roll of Henry III). In

CHAPTER XVI

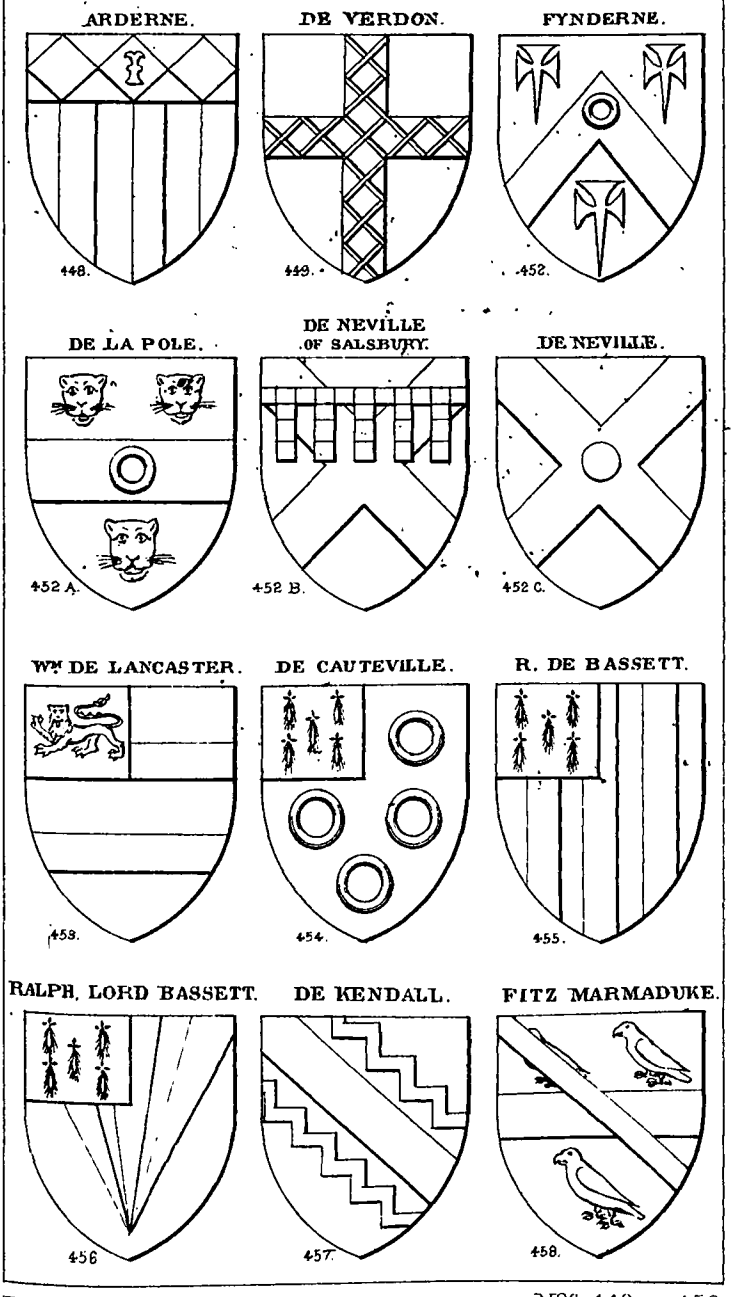


Plate XL

Nos 448 to 458.

the Roll of Caerlaverock the banner of JOHN DE LANCASTER is blazoned as No. 453. At Kilfane in Kilkenny, the crossed-legged effigy of a DE CAUTEVILLE has the shield with *four annulets and a canton*, the canton being ermine; it is probable that this shield, if entirely shewn, would have borne six annulets, 3, 2, and 1: No. 454 represents what is shewn of this shield in the original. In the Calais Roll, Sir WM. WARREN bears, *chequée or and az., on a canton, gu., a lioncel rampt., arg.*, (compare with Nos. 127 B and C). R. DE BASSET (Roll of Henry III) bears, *or, three pallets, gu., a canton, erm.*; No. 455, (compare with Nos. 402, 403 p. 166;) but Sir SYMON DE BASSETT (Calais Roll) bears, *or, three piles in point, gu., a canton erm.*, which shield is repeated in the Windsor Stall-plate of RALPH, Lord BASSETT of Drayton, who died in 1390, No. 456. By comparing these two shields, it will be seen that the BASSETTS, while retaining the same *ermine canton*, differenced three *pallets* with as many *piles*, both the tincture and the number and also the general character of the charges being the same in the two shields; and a further comparison with Nos. 402, 403 will shew the *ermine* field which is represented in the canton, and the tinctures *or* and *gules*.

Examples of *Bends* and *Bendlets*. WILLIAM DE GAUNT, *barry of six, arg. and az., a bend gu.*: THOMAS GREILLY, *gu., three bendlets enhanced, or*, (compare No. 249, p. 76): E. DE KENDAL, *arg., a bend, az., cotised indented, vert*; No. 457, (Roll of Henry III.) In a brass at Long Melford the same blazonry appears, but differently tinctured, for a CLOPTON, *sa., a bend, erm., cotised indented, or*. HENRY PLANTAGENET, the younger brother of THOMAS, Earl of LANCASTER, in the Caerlaverock Roll charges

his banner of England with *an azure bendlet*, and upon the monument of his father at Westminster the shield of this Prince appears bearing the same charges, No. 471, p. 157. JOHN DE GREY, (Caer. Roll) *barry of six, arg., and az., a bendlet engrailed, gu.*, (compare No. 121, p. 40.) At Caerlaverock, JOHN FITZMARMADUKE bears, *gu., a fesse between three popinjays, arg.*; but in the Roll of Henry III, ROBERT FITZMARMADUKE adds to the same arms an *azure bendlet*, as in No. 458; which example having the bendlet added is drawn from the shield of an effigy of the time of EDWARD I, probably the effigy of the Caelaverock FitzMarmaduke himself, at Chester-le-Street, Durham.

The arms of the GRANDISONS provide a characteristic series of examples of differencing by means of a bend or a bendlet. Their shield in its original simplicity bears, *paly of six, arg. and az.* Upon this a *bend gules* is charged. Next upon the bend itself there appear *three golden eagles displayed*: (Caer. Roll.) These eagles are then differenced by the substitution, first, of *three escallops*, and subsequently of *three buckles*, all *or*; and, finally, JOHN GRANDISON, Bishop of Exeter, A.D. 1327-1369, completes the group with his shield, having the red bend charged with *a silver mitre between two golden buckles*, Nos. 459 and 460.

Examples of *Bars-Gemelles, Chevrons and Chiefs.* DE RICHMOND, *gu., two bars gemelles, and a chief, or*: DE MEYNELL, *az., three bars gemelles, and a chief, or*: (Roll of Henry III.) BARTHOLOMEW DE BADLESMERE, *arg., a fesse between two bars gemelles, gu., over all a label of three points, azure.* (Roll of Caer.). DE MONEMNÉ, *or, three chevronels, and over all a fesse, gu.*, (Roll of Henry III). The SAINT QUINTINS, on a field of gold, bear either *a single chevron, gu.*, or *two chevrons*, or *three*

chevronels, of the same tincture, always retaining the same *chief vairée*, Nos. 461 and 462: these shields are drawn from the brasses to the Saint Quintins at Brandsburton and Harpham in Yorkshire.

The *Bordure* would enable the early Herald to mark Cadency with the utmost distinctness, and yet without infringing in the slightest degree upon the original composition of the shield to be differenced; and also, at the same time, in anticipation of marshalling arms, it affords ready facilities for incorporating the distinctive insignia of two different shields into a single composition. The *Bordure of France* of JOHN PLANTAGENET of Eltham, No. 332, Pl. XIX, is a fine example of both cadency and marshalling. The *Bordure bezantée* of the Earl of CORNWALL, the first of the eight bordered shields that are blazoned in the Roll of Henry III, (No. 194, Pl. V), and the *Bordure of England* that surrounds the banner of JOHN DE DREUX of Brittany, in the Caerlaverock Roll, (No. 116, Pl. V), are equally characteristic examples of marshalling and cadency effected by the same process.

Examples of *Bordures*. FITZ GEOFFREY, *quarterly, or and gu., a bordure, vairée.* W. DE MONTGOMERY, *erm., a bordure, gu., semée of horse-shoes, or*, (Roll of Henry III). DE FERRERS, *vair, a bordure, az., semée of horse-shoes, or*, No. 463. B. DE MONTBOURCHIER, *arg., three pitchers, gu., within a bordure, sa., bezantée*, No. 464. HUGH DE VERE, son of the Earl of Oxford—*De Vere*, (No. 156) *within a bordure indented, sa.*, No. 477, Pl. XXXII, (Roll of Caer.) RICHARD, Lord TALBOT, *gu., a lion rampt. within a bordure engrailed, or.* Sir ROGER NEVILL, *gu., a fesse dancette, arg., within a bordure, or*, (Calais Roll).

EDMOND PLANTAGENET, of Woodstock, youngest son

of EDWARD I, *England, within a bordure, arg.*, No. 475, Pl. XXXII, (Seals). THOMAS PLANTAGENET, of Woodstock, youngest son of EDWARD III, *France ancient and England quarterly, within a bordure, arg.*; Nos. 340 and 509, (Seals and Brass at Westminster). HUMPHREY PLANTAGENET, Duke of GLOUCESTER, *France modern and England quarterly, within a bordure, arg.*; No. 476, Pl. XXXII, (Monument at St. Alban's). RICHARD PLANTAGENET, of Coningsburgh, grandson of EDWARD III, *France ancient and England quarterly, within a bordure, arg., charged with ten lioncels rampt., purpure,* (for *Leon*): but after his father's death in 1402, he added *a label of York*, and quartered *France modern* in the 1st and 4th quarters, No. 478, Pl. XXXII.

THOMAS DE HOLLAND, Earl of KENT, *England, within a bordure, arg.*, impaled by the *Confessor within a bordure, erm.* No. 342, Pl. XXII. (Seal). THOMAS DE HOLLAND, K.G., and EDMUND DE HOLLAND, K.G., Earls of KENT, *England within a bordure, arg.*, No. 475; (Monument at King's Langley). JOHN DE HOLLAND, K.G., and his son and grandson of the same name, all Dukes of EXETER, *England within a bordure of France*; No. 477 A; (Monument at King's Langley). The first JOHN DE HOLLAND impales the *Confessor*, differenced with *a label of three points, arg.*

After the year 1397 the BEAUFORTS bear *France and England quarterly within a bordure*, differencing their bordures for the several members of their family as follows: JOHN BEAUFORT, K.G., Marquess of SOMERSET, and his son, JOHN BEAUFORT, K.G., Duke of SOMERSET, the *bordure componée, arg. and az.*; Nos. 346, and 346 A, Pl. XXII, and No. 479, Pl. XXXII; (Stall-plates, and West-

CADENCY — BORDURES.

CHAPTERS XVI & XXVI

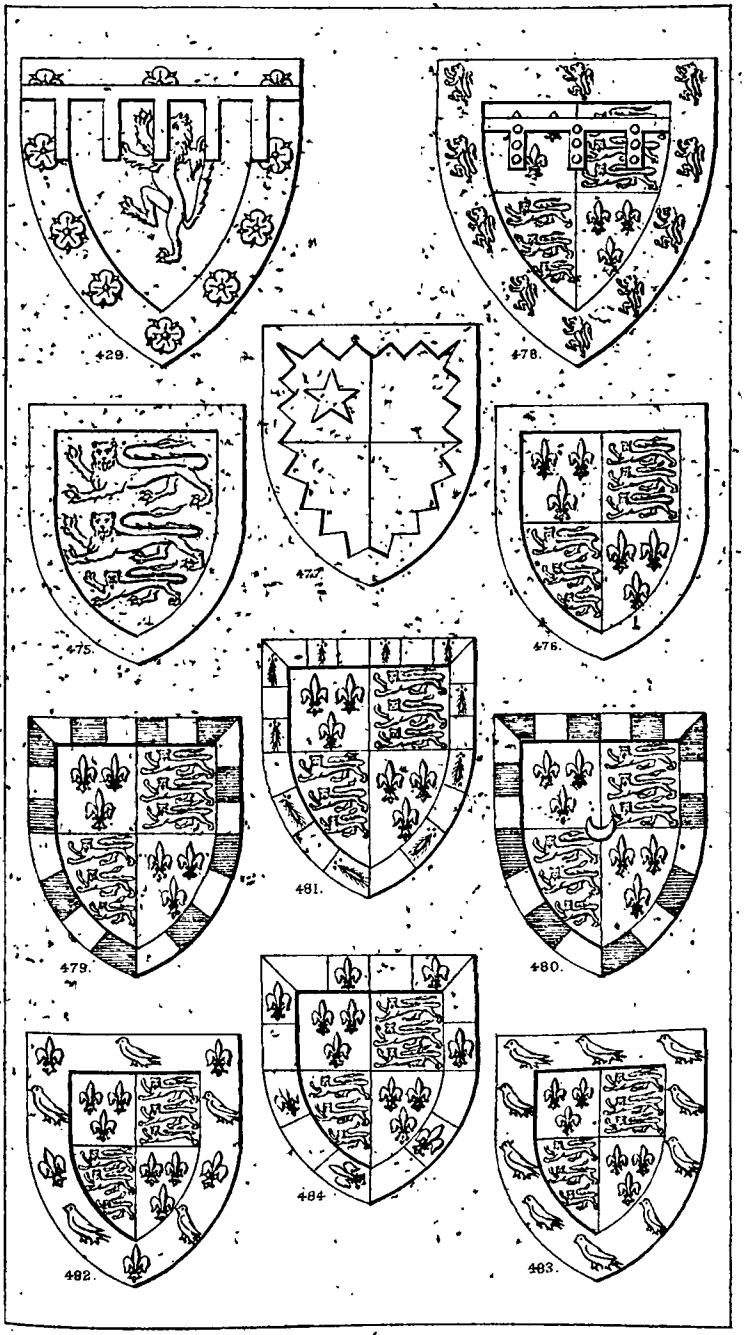


Plate XXXII. Nos 429 to 484.

charged with fifteen mitres, or; No. 465 : this shield is blazoned on a boss in the roof of the south aisle of the Church of Great Yarmouth. The seal of Bishop HENRY LE DESPENCER is a most interesting example of heraldic composition. From a helm and mantling surmounted by a mitre and the Le Despencer crest—a griffin's head, the shield of the prelate hangs by its sinister angle : it is charged with the Le Despencer arms within a bordure, upon which are eight mitres. On either side of the helm is a shield : the one to the dexter bears the arms of the See of Norwich—*az. three mitres, or;* while the sinister shield is charged with seven mascles. At St. Alban's, in the North Aisle, there remains in the stained glass a shield of Abbot JOHN DE WHEATHAMPSTEDE, A.D. 1421-1460, which may be said to bear the arms of the Abbey within a bordure of the Abbot, *az., a saltire, or, within a bordure, gu., charged with eight garbs, of the second;* No. 466 : see also No. 201 A. Pl. XV.

Cadency marked by the *Label.* The earliest known Label appears upon the counter-seal of the SAER DE QUINCEY, first Earl of WINCHESTER, who died in 1219; but, whether this Label, which has seven or eight points, was borne as a Mark of Cadency has not been determined. In 1235, JOHN DE LACI, Earl of LINCOLN, displays upon his counter-seal a label of five points, over a bendlet, No. 33 B. p. 31. In Westminster Abbey, one of the shields emblazoned by the Heralds of HENRY III, bears the same arms of the Earl of LINCOLN: the shield is, *quarterly, or and gu.;* but the black bendlet, which is very narrow, is a *bendlet sinister,* and the label is set very high in the shield, and there is also a narrow

border raised and tinctured black, No. 467. During the life-time of his father, EDWARD I charged his shield upon his seal with a Label, as the recognised heraldic difference which should distinguish his own shield as that of the Prince Royal of England, from the shield of the King his father. Prince EDWARD'S Label is so placed as to form the actual chief of the escutcheon, and two of its five points lie alternately over and under the tail of the uppermost lion, No. 470, p. 157. EDWARD II, while PRINCE OF WALES, bore the label set lower on the shield and with longer points, No. 430; this label of Prince EDWARD is blazoned *azure* in the Roll of Caerlaverock, and in the Roll of HENRY III his father's Label has the same tincture.

The early Labels always extend across the entire field of the shield from dexter to sinister, and they have the ribbon itself very narrow and set in close proximity to the uppermost margin of the shield, as in the examples upon the monuments of EDWARD III and EDMOND of Langley; see Nos. 486, 489. The points, which are broader than the horizontal ribbon, are either five or three in number. It does not appear that any peculiar significancy is attached to the number of these points; at any rate, labels of five and of three points were certainly borne by the same individual at the same time, and they are even charged upon the obverse and reverse of the same seal. Thus the seal and the counter-seal of EDWARD II, as PRINCE OF WALES, have severally labels of three and five points: EDMOND PLANTAGENET, first Earl of LANCASTER, and his eldest son, both bear labels of either three or five points; and HENRY PLANTAGENET of Bolingbroke displays, on his impaled shield, a label of five points and

a label of three points side by side, No. 347, Pl. XIX. The charges with which labels are constantly differenced are always intended to convey some significant meaning of their own, and thus they take an important part in giving an historical character to heraldic compositions. These charges, necessarily drawn to a very small scale, are placed upon the points of any label; sometimes a single charge appears upon one point only, at other times it appears upon each point, but more frequently the charge is repeated so that the same device is generally represented three times upon each point. This arrangement, however, is left entirely to the discretion of the artist, there being no heraldic signification implied in the repetition of the charges; when they are repeated, the object is to establish more decidedly the character of these small differencing charges, and to render their presence more conspicuous. The small figures are almost invariably all drawn to the same scale, and placed one above another; but, at St. Alban's there is a shield in stained glass of *France ancient and England quarterly*, differenced with *a label of three points having on each point three ermine spots*, which are arranged *two and one*, each of the single spots, being much larger than the pair of spots above them: No. 468. In this example, and in several others also, I have not considered it to be necessary to engrave more than the Label with its charges, the shields always being repetitions of either *England, France ancient and England*, or *France modern and England*.

Labels charged with *three ermine spots*, *three fleurs-de-lys*, &c., placed in pale on each of the points, are of common occurrence; and this is always implied, unless some other arrangement should be expressly specified.

Two of the Plantagenet Shields at Great Yarmouth have *two ermine spots* only on each point of their Labels; and a third shield has *two torteaux* only on each point; Nos. 469 and 472: and, in like manner, one of the shields on the Burghersh monument has its Label charged on each point with *two fleurs-de-lys*, and another with *two ermine spots*, while a third has a *single red cross* upon each point: Pl. XXXIV. Upon the Stall-plate of GEORGE PLANTAGENET, K.G. brother of EDWARD IV, his label is blazoned with a *single canton* upon each of its three points; and this same label is repeated in the stained glass at St. Alban's, No. 473: and again, RICHARD PLANTAGENET, second son of EDWARD IV, upon his Stall-plate charges *a single red canton upon the first point only* of his silver label, No. 474. I may add here, that during his father's lifetime, RICHARD II differenced his shield with a *silver label of either five or three points, charged on the central point only with a Cross of St. George*, No. 485. Occasionally two distinct groups of differencing charges appear upon the same label; in this case the label has five points, and it either divides its central point per pale, or allots two points to one group of charges and three to the other; thus, on the monument at King's Langley, the shield that stands last of the series on the south side, bears *France ancient and England quarterly*, with *a Label of five points, 1 and 2 ermine*, (three spots on each); and *points 3, 4, 5, of France*, (three fleurs-de-lys on each), No. 486. The Stall-plate of JOHN PLANTAGENET, son of HENRY IV, is differenced with a similar label, charged upon *France modern and England quarterly*.

In the Roll of HENRY III, thirteen shields are differenced with labels of five points; of these labels six are

azure, five are gules, and there is one of each of the metals. There are five banners or shields differenced with azure labels of five points in the Caerlaverock Roll; one of five points, vert; one azure, and one gules of three points, and a third of three points, *of France.*

The quartered shield of *France and England* of the BLACK PRINCE, bears a *silver label of three points.* This shield is splendidly blazoned upon the monument to the Prince at Canterbury; and it also appears amongst the enamelled shields upon the monument of EDWARD III, upon the Monuments at King's Langley and Lincoln, (No. 339), and in the series at Great Yarmouth. The BLACK PRINCE charged this same shield upon his seal; and he also used a seal bearing *England only*, differenced with *a silver label of five points.* On the death of the BLACK PRINCE, his son, RICHARD PLANTAGENET, removed from his label the red cross which he before had borne on the central point, and he then bore his label of silver without any charge, until his accession to the crown. The next silver label of the Heir Apparent of England appears upon the shield borne by HENRY V, while he was Prince of Wales. This shield, which is of a singular form, is charged with *France modern and England,* and is blazoned upon the Stall-plate of the Prince, No. 487. Since the time of HENRY V, the eldest son of the Sovereign of these realms has always differenced the Royal Shield with *a Label of three points, arg.* I may refer to a late example in the monument to ARTHUR TUDOR, K.G., Prince of WALES, A.D. 1502, at Worcester Cathedral.

Examples of *Labels.* THOMAS PLANTAGENET, "De Brotherton," Earl of NORFOLK, son of EDWARD I; died,

CHAPTER XVI.

KING EDWARD III.

336

EDWARD PLANTAGENET.
THE BLACK PRINCE.

339

LIONEL PLANTAGENET.
OF ANTWERP.

490.

JOHN PLANTAGENET,
OF GHENT.

491

EDMOND PLANTAGENET.
OF LANGLEY.

492

EDMOND, THOMAS &
HENRY PLANTAGENET,
OF LANCASTER

493

From the Monument to Bishop BURGHERSH, in Lincoln Cathedral about 1360.

1338: *England, with a Label of five points, arg.*, now quartered by the Duke of NORFOLK, No. 430; see also, No. 299.

EDWARD III, as Prince of WALES: *England, with a label, az.*, (Seal, A.D. 1327.)

EDMOND PLANTAGENET, "Crouchback," first Earl of LANCASTER, son of HENRY III; died, 1296: *England, with a Label of either five or three points, of France*—the label azure, charged with fleurs-de-lys; No 488. See also No. 493, from the Burghersh Monument, which has two fleurs-de-lys only on each point of the label. The same arms were borne by the eldest son of Earl EDMOND, THOMAS PLANTAGENET; after the year 1322, by HENRY PLANTAGENET, his second son; and by his grandson, HENRY PLANTAGENET, first Duke of LANCASTER, until EDWARD III quartered *France and England*, when the Duke of Lancaster charged his Label of France upon a shield *quarterly of France and England.* (Seals; Roll of EDWARD I; Caer. Roll; Elsyng Brass; Crouchback Monument, &c.)

HENRY PLANTAGENET, "of Bolingbroke:" *England, with a Label of France*, No. 493. This shield differenced with a Label of France appears to have been borne, as an official ensign, by many persons who were connected in various ways with the Lancastrian Princes. A good example occurs in the brass to Thomas Leventhorpe, A.D. 1433, at Sawbridgenorth, Herts. The *Label of France*, first assumed after his marriage with BLANCHE D'ARTOIS, by Earl EDMOND "Crouchback," was evidently derived from the paternal arms of the French Princess, and thus it may be grouped with the *Bordure of France* of Prince JOHN of Eltham, and the *Bordure of England*

of JOHN DE DREUX, Count of Brittany, as an example of that early Cadency which anticipated Marshalling.

LIONEL PLANTAGENET, K.G., third son of EDWARD III, died 1368. Like his brothers EDWARD, JOHN and EDMOND, this Prince differences France ancient and England with a label of either five or three points, the label itself being charged with certain devices for secondary difference. One of the shields upon the Burghersh Monument, No. 490, has been assigned to Prince Lionel; this label is of five points, and *a single Cross* is blazoned on each point; and it has been suggested that this may have been a *Label of Ulster*, that is, *or, charged on each point with a cross, gu.* Lionel married the heiress of Ulster in 1352, and in 1355, he became Earl of ULSTER, *jure uxoris.* The same lady, ELIZABETH DE BURGH, was also co-heiress of the DE CLARES, and in 1362, her husband was created Duke of CLARENCE, when he appears to have assumed *a silver Label*, charged on each point with *a canton, gules*—such a canton being reputed to be an ancient bearing of the family of DE CLARE. At St. Alban's, as I have already mentioned, there remains a shield of *France ancient and England*, differenced with *a Label of three points, arg., on each point a canton gu.*, No. 473. Among other authorities for the label borne by this Prince, reference has commonly been made to the small enamelled shield, the third in the series, that remains beneath one of the "Weepers" on the south side of the monument of EDWARD III, in Westminster Abbey. In No. 489, I give a facsimile of the label blazoned upon this shield, from which it appears that each point is charged with *a canton, gules*, (or rather, *a billet*), *interposed between two torteaux.* The original shield is of

CHAPTER XVI.

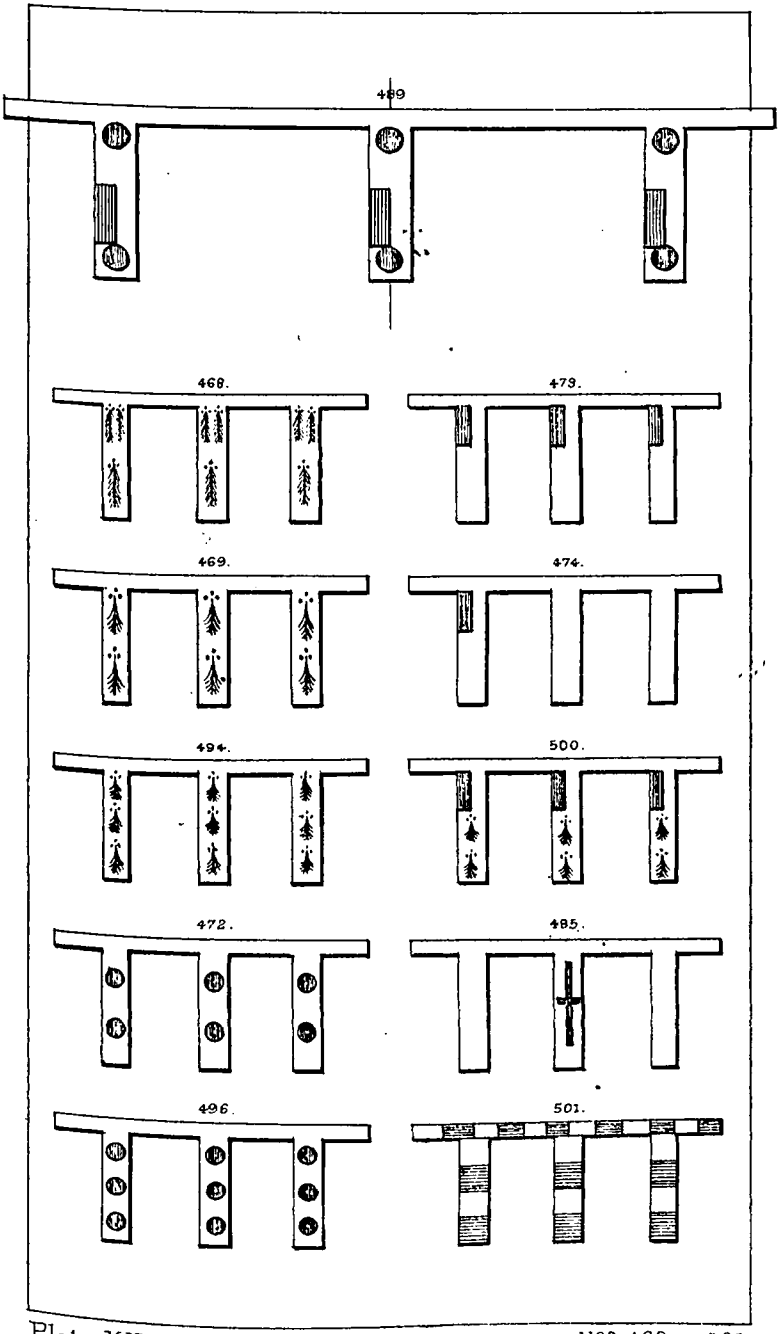


Plate XXXI. Nos 468 to 501.

metal, and the charges upon the label are formed of a vitreous paste, inlaid in matrices sunk for its reception, the paste itself having been raised so as to represent these small charges in relief upon the polished silver of the label. It is singular that a correct description of this remarkable label should not have been before given. The original is open for examination, and it does not appear to be possible that it should have been subjected to any alteration; unless, indeed, in the first instance, this label bore three torteaux; and afterwards, on the union of the houses of York and Clarence by the marriage of RICHARD PLANTAGENET "of Coningsburgh" with ANNE MORTIMER, the central torteau of York was cut away, and the canton of Clarence made to assume its place. This suggestion would assign both this shield in its original condition, and the statuette above it, to EDMOND PLANTAGENET "of Langley," and not to his elder brother LIONEL.

JOHN PLANTAGENET "of Ghent," fourth son of EDWARD III, died 1399: *France ancient and England, with a Label, ermine.* This label may be blazoned "of Brittany," having been derived from the ermine canton borne by JOHN DE DREUX, Count of BRITTANY, and Earl of RICHMOND, on whose death in 1342, the Earldom of Richmond was conferred by EDWARD III on his infant son, Prince John. The ermine label is generally blazoned with three spots on each point, as in No. 494, the spots being in pale: a different arrangement has been shewn in No. 468, at St. Alban's; and again, at Great Yarmouth, No. 469; and at Lincoln, No. 491, the same label appears charged with two spots only upon each point.

HENRY PLANTAGENET "of Bolingbroke," after the death of his father, Feb. 3, 1399, until his own accession

on the 30th of September following: *France ancient and England with a label of five points, of Brittany, and of France,* that is, having the three dexter points ermine, and the two sinister points azure charged with golden fleurs-de-lys. This label, which is formed by impaling his father's label with his own, appears upon a seal of Prince HENRY to a charter, dated 18 RICH. II. Upon the monument at King's Langley, this label has the first and second points, ermine, and points three, four and five of France, No. 486, page 200; at Great Yarmouth, the first, second and third points are ermine, as No. 495. (See also No. 347, Pl. XIX, and p. 145.)

EDMOND PLANTAGENET, K.G., "of Langley," fifth son of EDWARD III, died 1402: *France ancient and England, with a Label, arg., charged on each point with torteaux*—these torteaux are generally blazoned three on each point, as in No. 496; but in No. 472, from Great Yarmouth, the torteaux on each point of this label are two only. The seals of this Prince and his stall-plate blazon his label with three torteaux on each point; and his label appears charged in the same manner upon his monument at King's Langley. A label *counter-componée* or *chequée,* (probably derived from the well-known shield of DE WARRENNE, No. 127 B, Pl. VI.) carved upon the Burghersh monument, No. 492, has been attributed to Edmond of Langley, and is considered to have been borne by him before he assumed what may be distinguished as the *Label of York*—the silver label, that is, charged with torteaux. The origin of this difference by torteaux is by no means easy to be determined. Three torteaux, however, were borne in chief, by THOMAS, Lord WAKE of Lydel, (*or, two bars, gu., in chief, three torteaux,* No.

437) whose sister and sole heiress married another EDMOND PLANTAGENET, the youngest son of EDWARD I. This Edmond was executed in 1329, being then twenty-eight years of age; his two sons died without issue, and thus his only daughter became the sole heiress of both her father and her mother. This lady, the Princess JOAN, married, first, Sir THOMAS HOLLAND, K.G., and afterwards, the BLACK PRINCE. Sir Thomas Holland was created Lord WAKE of Lydel, *jure uxoris;* his eldest son, THOMAS HOLLAND, bore the same title; and the second daughter of his eldest son, JOAN HOLLAND, after the year 1394 married Prince EDMOND of Langley, then Duke of YORK. In default of any more probable theory, I venture to suggest that the torteaux of the York label may possibly have been derived from the shield of *Wake of Lydel*, No. 437, through Edmond of Woodstock and the Hollands. Very strange were both the distribution and the combination of titles, and the assignment of estates and properties in those days; so that in the torteaux of the York Label there may linger evidence of a part, and perhaps by no means an unimportant part of the wealth which supported the Dukedom of York at the time of its first creation. That Prince Edmond of Langley attached very great importance to his alliance with the Hollands is declared by the presence of two shields, charged with the arms of *Holland*, upon his monument at King's Langley. These two shields, the one bearing *England within a bordure of France*, and the other *England within a plain bordure*, I have recently liberated from the thick coverings of mortar which had long completely concealed them; they are admirably drawn and carved with great spirit and delicacy in alabaster, and

(thanks to the mortar) they remain in perfect preservation. The exact time in which Edmond of Langley adopted the label charged with torteaux has not yet been determined; but, he is said (See Vincent, 97, in Coll. Arm.) to have sealed with his shield differenced with this label before his advance to the Dukedom of York in 1385; and, torteaux are certainly upon the label, No. 489, blazoned on the monument of EDWARD III. The stall-plate of Prince Edmond is differenced with the label charged with torteaux, and (at whatever period the existing plate may have been executed) its inscription designates the Prince by the title of Duke of York—"le Duk de York Edmōd:" this label, therefore, is later than 1385, and it may have been later than the second marriage of Prince Edmond with the co-heiress of the Hollands. Still further inquiry, perhaps, may positively determine the source from whence the torteaux of the York Label were derived, and may also assign an exact date to the assumption of that label, in the place of its compony predecessor, by Edmond of Langley.

EDWARD PLANTAGENET, K.G., Earl of RUTLAND, and Duke of YORK, eldest son of Prince Edmond of Langley, killed at Agincourt, 1415:—before the death of his father in 1402, *France ancient and England, with a Label of Castile*—a Label *gu., charged on each point with three Castles, or,* in commemoration of his mother, ISABELLE of Castile and Leon, No. 498. Vincent assigns to this Prince at this period a label *per pale of Castile and Leon,* as in No. 499. After the death of his father, Prince Edward assumed the silver Label of York charged with torteaux, and eventually he substituted *France modern* for *France ancient* in the first and fourth quarters of his shield.

CHAPTER XVI.

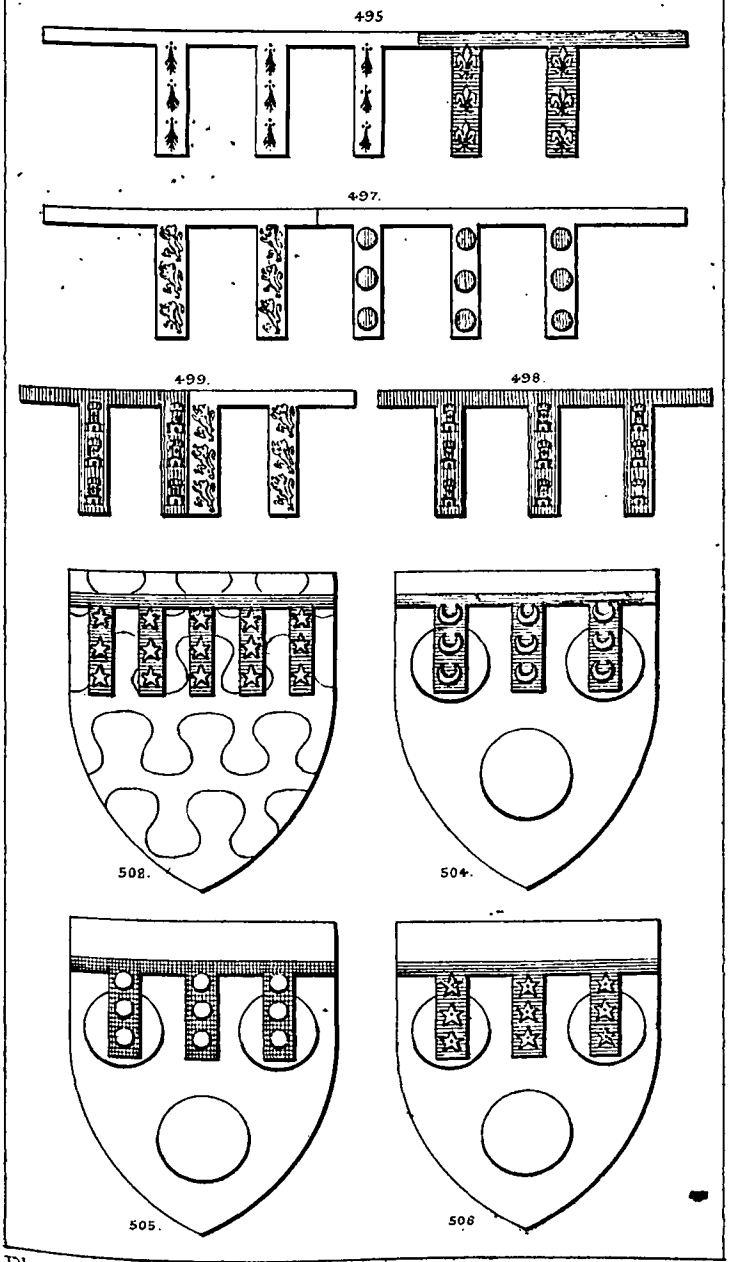


Plate XXXIII. Nos 495 to 506.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET "of Coningsburgh," Earl of CAMBRIDGE, second and youngest son of Prince EDMOND of Langley, executed, August, 1415:—before the death of his father in 1402, *France ancient and England within a bordure of Leon*—a bordure, that is, *arg., charged with lioncels rampt., purp.*, in commemoration of his mother, ISABELLE of Castille and Leon; after the death of his father, he added the *Label of York* within his bordure, No. 478.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET, K.G., Earl of CAMBRIDGE and RUTLAND, and Duke of YORK, only son of Earl RICHARD of Coningsburgh, killed at Wakefield, Dec. 31, 1460; *France modern and England, with a Label of York*: (Stall-plate; Seals: see VINCENT, MS. SS, in Coll. Arm.)

EDMOND PLANTAGENET, Earl of RUTLAND, second son of RICHARD, Duke of York, killed, in his eighteenth year, at Wakefield, Dec. 31, 1460:—*France modern and England, with a Label of five points*, impaling *Leon and York*, No. 497.

GEORGE PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of CLARENCE, third son of RICHARD, Duke of York, murdered 1477: *France modern and England, with a Label of Clarence*—a label, *arg., charged on each point with a canton, gu.*, No. 473.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET, K.G., afterwards King RICHARD III, killed at Bosworth Field, Aug. 22, 1485:—*France modern and England, with a Label, erm., charged on each point with a canton, gu.*, No. 500.

RICHARD PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of YORK, &c., second son of EDWARD IV: *France modern and England with a Label, arg., on the first point a canton, gu.*, No. 474.

THOMAS PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of CLARENCE, se-

cond son of HENRY IV; killed in battle in Anjou, March 22, 1421; *France modern and England, with a Label; ermine, charged on each point with a canton, gu.*, No. 500. Before his advance to the Dukedom of Clarence in 1411, this Prince appears to have borne his label of ermine only without the cantons. (Seals, Stall-plate, Monument at Canterbury.)

JOHN PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of BEDFORD, ANJOU, and ALENÇON, Earl of RICHMOND, &c.; died at Rouen, 1435; *France modern and England, with a Label impaling Brittany and France*, No. 486, p. 200. This label, as I have shown, was borne by the father of Duke John between Feb. 3, and Sept. 30, 1399; consequently it may be assumed that he did not difference his own shield with it until after his father had become king. Duke John would bear the label of ermine, as the ensign of his own Earldom of Richmond, and also to denote his descent from "time honoured Lancaster," Prince JOHN of Ghent, his grandfather, whose name he himself bore; and the label charged with fleurs-de-lys he would also bear, as the distinguishing label of Lancaster, while at the same time the fleurs-de-lys might further refer to his own alliances with two Princesses connected with France. His elder brother, the Duke of Clarence, may be considered in like manner to have assumed the ermine label, as a grandson of JOHN of Ghent; and the cantons he may be considered to have regarded as the difference of Clarence. In the Stall-plate of the Duke of Bedford, his lion crest is gorged with a label of five points, identical in its character with the label that differences his shield.

EDWARD PLANTAGENET, Earl of WARWICK, son of George, Duke of Clarence, *the last of the Plantagenets*,

executed on Tower Hill, Nov. 28, 1499; *France modern and England, with a Label componée, arg. and az.* This label Earl Edward derived, through his mother, ISABELLE NEVILLE, from the NEVILLES, Earls of Warwick, who in their turn had assumed it to denote their own alliance with the BEAUFORTS; No. 501.

In their seals the Plantagenet Princes both impaled the arms of their consorts with their own, and they also bore various quarterings. I have not considered it necessary to give either the impaled or the quartered coats, my special object in the foregoing series of shields being to indicate the several Labels that were borne by different members of the Plantagenet family, as marks of Cadency. I add a few other examples of early differenced Labels.

JOHN LOUELL, (Roll of EDWARD I): *barry nebulée of six, or and gu., on a Label of five points, az., fifteen mullets, arg.* No. 502.

Sir EDWARD MONTAGUE, (Calais Roll): *ermine, three fusils conjoined in fesse, gu., over all a Label of three points, or, charged on each point with an eaglet, vert.* No. 503.

Sir HUGH COURTENAY, (Calais Roll): *or, three torteaux, two and one, on a Label of three points, az., nine crescents, arg.* No. 504.

Sir PETER COURTENAY, K.G., (Stall-plate): *Courtenay, with a Label. sa., bezantée.* No. 505.

Sir EDWARD COURTENAY, son of Sir Hugh, (Brass at Christchurch Cathedral, Oxford, about A.D. 1425): *Courtenay: a Label, az., charged with nine mullets, or, pierced.* No. 506.

Another branch of the Courtenay family differences with *a label, az., platée.*

The NEVILLES, Earls of SALISBURY, difference with a *label, componée, arg. and az.*, charged upon their "silver saltire." No. 452 B.

JOHN BOURCHIER, K.G., Lord BERNERS, A.D. 1475, (Stall-plate): over *Bourchier* and *Louvaine* quarterly, in the first and fourth grand quarters, *a label, gu., charged on each point with three lions of England.* This same label is repeated upon the crest.

The LATYMERS difference with three labels, all of them charged as distinct marks of Cadency upon the same arms. Thus, *gu., a cross patonce, or*, for *Latymer*, is differenced with, first, *a label of three points, sa.;* secondly, *a label of three points, sa., platée*, No. 507; and thirdly, *a label of three points, az., semée de-lys, or*, No. 508.

No. 486.—Shield, from the Monument at King's Langley, to EDMOND PLANTAGENET, K.G. Duke of York, borne by HENRY PLANTAGENET of Bolingbroke, A.D. 1399; and, after his accession as HENRY IV, by his third son, JOHN PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of Bedford, who died A.D. 1435.

No. 511.—De Bohun Badge: from the central spandrel of the Canopy of the Brass to Alianore De Bohun, Duchess of Gloucester, A.D. 1399, in Westminster Abbey.

CHAPTER XVII.

BADGES, KNOTS, MOTTOS, CRESTS, AND SUPPORTERS.

I. Badges. A Badge is an heraldic figure or device, assumed for the purpose of being borne either absolutely alone, or in connection with a *Motto*, as the distinctive cognizance of an individual or a family of rank and importance. In the first instance, Badges in all probability were selected with a view to some significant allusion, which they might convey to the name, rank, office, property, personal appearance or character of the bearer; and thus, to a numerous class of Badges the term *Rebus* may be correctly applied. These Badges may also be considered to have constituted in themselves an early Heraldry, since they certainly were in use before the adoption and recognition of regular coats of arms; they continued, however, to be held in high favour throughout the palmy days of mediæval Heraldry.

In the 14th and 15th centuries, Badges were habitually used for the decoration of costume, military equipments, horse trappings, household furniture, and indeed for every variety of decorative purpose; pieces of plate also and other valuable objects were at once adorned and

marked by them; and in seals, they appear both as the accessories of shields, and sometimes as diapers. In his will, the Black Prince speaks of "our Badges of ostrich feathers." This favourite Badge was habitually used by the Black Prince himself, and by other Princes of the house of Plantagenet. A large ostrich feather appears on either side of the seal of HENRY of Bolingbroke, No. 347, Pl. XIX. A seal of THOMAS PLANTAGENET, youngest son of EDWARD III, has two large ostrich feathers, similarly placed, and upon the quill of each feather is laid a garter, their buckles being in base. The well-known seal of JOHN of Ghent, in addition to his achievement of arms, is charged with his badges, two falcons holding fetterlocks in their beaks. The Swan Badge of the De Bohuns appears upon the secretum of THOMAS of Woodstock, No. 331, between the bases of two shields; and again, in a similar position, upon the seal of Pleshy College, founded by the same THOMAS and his duchess ALIANORE. The great seal of this same prince has its field powered with small swans and ostrich feathers, in lozenges, thus forming a diaper for the field of the seal, No. 510, Pl. VII. Once more, the swan-badge appears in the central spandrel of the canopy of the De Bohun brass at Westminster, No. 511, p. 201. Besides the ostrich feathers, the Black Prince in his will speaks of several other devices that he appears to have used as Badges—these are "Swans, Ladies' Heads, and Mermaids of the Sea."

The figures and devices that were adopted as Badges in the 14th and 15th centuries, like those of an earlier period, were frequently rebuses, and they also occasionally had reference to some feudal tenure; they were sometimes selected from the charges of coats of arms,

sometimes they were identical with crests, but more generally they appear to have been altogether distinct from the other heraldic insignia that were borne by the same persons. There is also a marked distinction in many instances to be observed between the Badges that were used, in connection with Livery Colors, to distinguish the armed followers and the retainers and attendants of royal, noble and knightly personages, and the Badge that any prince, noble or knight might be pleased to assume, and to bear about his own person. The Badges of the former of these two classes were always well-known, and their presence was specially intended to declare a certain definite and intelligible fact: whereas, on the contrary, the use of the personal Badge was generally restricted to the individual by whom it had been assumed; and, while it had some occult illusion to the history of the bearer, it was designed rather to disguise than to proclaim his identity—it might be suggestive of a certain individual, but the suggestion was made by means of some quaint or mystic rebus, which would suppress at least as much as it revealed.

In the Second Part of Henry VI, (Act V, Scene 1, towards its close,) SHAKESPEARE, with characteristic discrimination, has adverted to the use of Badges. He makes CLIFFORD conclude his brief threatening address to WARWICK with the words—

> "Might I but know thee by thy household Badge!"

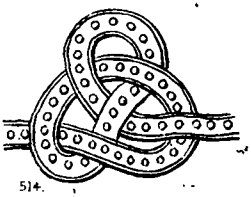
To which appeal, returning defiance with defiance, WARWICK replies—

> "Now, by my father's Badge, old Neville's Crest,
> The rampant bear chain'd to the ragged staff,—"

The epithet "household" here, most clearly refers to the usage of distinguishing all the followers of an eminent personage by his well-known Badge; and the words of Warwick shew that the same device was sometimes borne both as a Crest and a Badge. It is to be observed that a Crest always rises from either a crest-coronet, an orle, or a chapeau, while the Badge is never accompanied with either of those accessories. Thus, the famous Badge of Warwick, *the bear chained to a ragged staff*, No. 206, if borne as a Crest would be placed upon a coronet, as in No. 512; or, it might rest upon either a chapeau or an orle. I may here refer to the singularly fine brass at Warwick to THOMAS DE BEAUCHAMP, Earl of Warwick, who died A.D. 1401, in which there is a chained bear at the feet of the effigy of the Earl; and the ragged staff appears decorating his bascinet, his sword-scabbard and elbow-pieces, and it is also charged upon a small shield upon the pommel of his sword-hilt. This remarkable example of early engraving has been admirably rendered by the Messrs. Waller in their great work on Monumental Brasses—a work to which I refer all students of historical Heraldry.

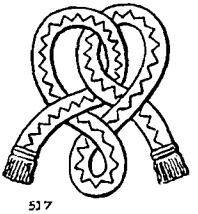
In Section IV. of Chapter XIX, I have given a series of English Royal Badges; here, therefore, I may be content to adduce only a small number of additional examples. Mr. PLANCHÉ, in his *Pursuivant of Arms*, has printed from a MS (marked 2nd M. 16) of the time of EDWARD IV, preserved in the College of Arms, a list of the Badges borne by some of the principal nobility at the time this MS. was written. I have selected several of the following examples from Mr. Planché's list.

PERCY:—a silver crescent.

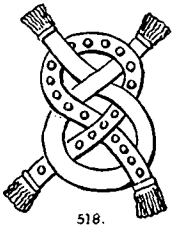


514.

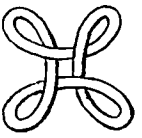
515



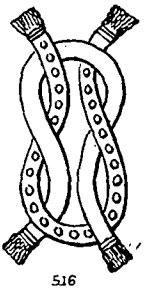
517



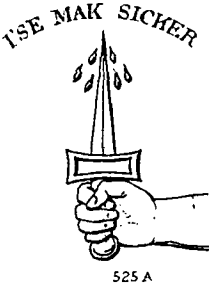
518.



519



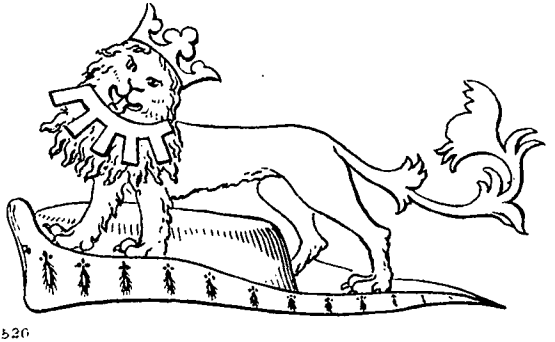
516



525 A

512

206



520

MOWBRAY :—a mulberry tree.

NEVILLE :—a dun bull.

BEAUFORT :—a portcullis ; with the motto, *Altera Securitas.*

PELHAM :—a buckle.

WOODSTOCK :—a stock of a tree. See No. 314, p. 220.

DACRE :—a silver escallop, attached by an intertwined cord to a ragged staff, No. 513.

PEVERELL :—a golden garb.

HUNGERFORD :—a sickle. The Hungerfords also unite their sickle to a garb by a cord. The seal of Sir ROBERT HUNGERFORD, A.D. 1445, bears, for the *Crest*, a garb between two sickles rising from a crest-coronet: there is also a sickle on each side of the shield.

The Duke of NORFOLK (Mr. Planché's list)—a white lion.

The Duke of SUFFOLK :—a golden lion, queue fourchée.

The Duke of BUCKINGHAM :—the Stafford knot, No. 515.

The Earl of DOUGLAS :—a heart, gules.

The Lord STANLEY :—a griffin's leg, erased, gold.

The Lord HOWARD :—a silver lion, charged on the shoulder with a crescent, azure.

The Lord CLINTON :—a golden mullet.

Sir John ASTLEY :—a cinquefoil, ermine.

Sir John ARUNDEL :—an acorn.

Sir John MAULEVERER :—a white greyhound, courant. At Allerton Mauleverer, in Yorkshire, the brass (A.D. 1400) to another Sir John Mauleverer, has the arms—*gu., three greyhounds courant, in pale, arg., collared, or,* emblazoned upon the knight's jupon.

A remarkable instance of the artistic ability and of

the versatile resources of the early Heralds occurs in the interior of Westminster Hall. The string-moulding which is carried beneath the windows throughout the building, is studded along its entire extent with the helm, crown and crest of RICHARD II, alternating with his favourite Badge, *the white hart lodged;* the figures are all boldly sculptured, and though all are most faithfully rendered, every individual white hart, and they are 83 in number, is unlike every other, and each one has some distinct characteristic features of its own. It is the same with the lion crest and the helm, which are placed between two ostrich feathers having scrolls attached to their quills.

II. KNOTS. Amongst the devices that were used as Badges in early Heraldry, certain intertwined cords, distinguished by the title of KNOTS, may be considered to form a small distinct class of heraldic figures.

A Knot, probably designed to convey the idea of a monogram, appears amongst the various devices, with which the robe of ANNE of Bohemia, in her effigy at Westminster, is diapered; it is represented in No. 514.

The STAFFORD Knot:—No. 515.

The BOURCHIER Knot:—No. 516.

The HENEAGE Knot and Motto:—No. 517.

The WAKE and ORMOND Knot:—No. 518, formed from a W and an O intertwined.

The BOWEN Knot:—No. 519, formed of *four bows.*

III. MOTTOS. The Motto, or *Mot*—the word, or brief significant saying of a family, which in battle was the war-cry, appears to have been habitually associated by the early Heralds with the Badge of its owner.

The present usage is to place the Motto upon a scroll or ribbon, below the shield of arms; and modern Heralds generally consider that the motto-scroll forms both a convenient and a sufficiently secure standing-place for Supporters, when Supporters appear with any Achievement. When the Motto has direct reference to the Crest, it ought always to be represented as placed either immediately above the Crest itself, or immediately below it. The Motto may be charged upon a garter, and this may be made to encircle a Shield of arms or a Crest or Badge, should either of those cognizances be blazoned alone.

In the middle ages, Mottos associated with various heraldic devices were constantly employed for decoration. In those days, in addition to other uses of Mottos, it was not uncommon for the blade of the knightly sword to be charged with some expressive legend, motto-like in its character. Thus, the famous weapon of the great Earl of SHREWSBURY was taught to tell its own tale in the words—sufficiently good Latin to make their meaning intelligible—

Sum Talboti pro vincere inimicos meos:
(I am Talbot's, to conquer my enemies).

A somewhat similar, but a more loyal Motto was adopted by the good knight, DE SETVANS, who bore *winnowing fans* as his armorial insignia:—

Sic dissipabo inimicos Regis mei.—(So will I scatter—that is, like chaff before the wind—the enemies of my king).

As examples of Mottos, I must be content to adduce the following small group, which I have selected with a view to illustrate Mottos of different varieties.

Order of the GARTER :—*Honi soit qui mal y pense.*

Order of the BATH :—*Tria juncta in uno.* (Three—naval, military and civil—united in one).

Order of the THISTLE :—(The Badge is a Thistle), *Nemo me impunè lacessit.* (No one injures me with impunity).

ENGLAND :—*Dieu et mon Droit.* (God and my right).

NEVILLE :—*Ne vile Velis.* (Form no mean wish; or, Desire *Neville*).

FORTESCUE :—*Forte scutum, salus ducum.* (The safety of the chiefs is a strong shield; or, *Fortescue* is the safeguard of the chiefs).

CHOLMONDELEY :—(Two helms are borne on the shield); *Cassis tutissima virtus.* (Valor is the safest helm).

BIRTIE :—(Three battering-rams are borne on the shield, No. 129 c); *Virtus ariete fortior.* (Valor is more powerful than a battering-ram).

MAJOR HENNIKER :—(Three columns are borne in the arms): *Deus major Columna.* (God the greater column, or support).

HEPBURN :—*Keep Tryste.*

SCOTT of Thirlstane :—(With a Crest formed of a group of lances); (*Ready, aye, ready*). No. 519 A.

CLIFFORD :—*Semper paratus.* (Always prepared).

STUART :—*Avant.* (Forward).

PERCY :—*Esperance.*

BRUCE :—*Doe well and doubt not.*

RUSSELL.—*Che sara, sara.* (What will be, will be).

GREY, Earl of Stamford :—*A ma puissance.* (By my might).

TEMPLE :—*Templa quàm dilecta!* (How beloved are the *Temples!*)

LINDSAY:—*Astra castra, numen lumen.* (Stars my canopy, Providence my light. . The Crest a military tent, and mullets borne on the shield).

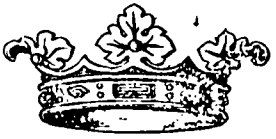
HOOD:—*Zealous.* (Captain Hood commanded the "Zealous" at "the Nile.")

SPRING RICE, Baron MONTEAGLE:—(Two Eagles are the Supporters). *Alté fert aquila.* (The eagle soars aloft).

LESLIE:—*Grip fast.* So said Bartholomew Leslie to Margaret of Scotland, as she clung to his girdle, when he saved her from drowning.

HOME:—*Vise à la fin.* (Look to the end—to Home).

IV. CRESTS.—A Crest is a figure or device which originally was actually worn upon a Bascinet and a Helm, and now is represented above a Shield of Arms. From an early period in the era of true English Heraldry, the Crest was held to be an ensign of great dignity and honor. In the first instance, the Crest was usually some figure or device that was also borne in the Arms; but, in process of time, Crests were more generally altogether distinct from the Charges of the Shields, though it was common for them to assimilate to the Supporters. The Crest was worn supported by a Chapeau or a Wreath, or sometimes it rose above a Coronet. It also became a usage in the 15th century, to have the Crest rise from out of a Coronet which was simply a decoration to the helm, and supplied the place of the more prevalent Wreath. This *Crest-Coronet,* No. 257 A, probably derived from such a coronet-like enrichment of helms as appears in the effigy of SIR HUGH CALVELY at Bunbury, No. 257, is still retained in modern Heraldry. It is commonly blazoned as a "ducal coronet:" it has



Crest-Coronet.—No. 257 A

no reference, however, to ducal or to any other rank, and it might with greater propriety be distinguished as simply a "crest-coronet." In form it bears a close resemblance to the crowns of HENRY III, (No. 198, p. 13), and ALIANORE of Castile. The bascinet of SIR HUGH CALVELY affords a rich example of the *Orle* or *Wreath:* but this accessory was more generally worn projecting from the helm, as in the effigy of RALPH NEVILLE, Earl of Westmoreland, at Staindrop, No. 258. See *Wreath.*

In his second Great Seal, A.D. 1194, Richard I wears a fan-like decoration surmounting his helm, having beneath it a lion, No. 259. In many instances the helms of the 13th century have similar crests, variously adorned. HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, fourth Earl of Hereford, bears the fan-like device both on his own helm and on the head of his charger, No. 260; and, as late as about 1345, SIR GEOFFREY LOUTERELL'S crest retains its fan-like contour, but it is charged with his arms, as in No. 261. EDWARD III upon his Great Seal for the first time bears a true heraldic crest—the crowned lion of England, standing upon a chapeau, No. 262. This Sovereign sometimes also bore an Eagle on his crest: but from his time the crowned lion has continued to be the *Crest of England.* It is to be observed, that the marks of Royal Cadency were displayed as well upon crests as upon shields. The Royal Lion, for example, stands upon the helm of the BLACK PRINCE gorged with his silver label, No. 263.

In like manner, Labels and other Marks of Cadency appear upon the Crests of personages of noble and knightly rank. Thus, the lion-crests of JOHN PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of Bedford, of GEORGE PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of Clarence, and of JOHN MOWBRAY, K.G., Duke of Norfolk, (A.D. 1435, 1477, and 1475), as blazoned in their stall-plates, are gorged with labels, the former having three, and the latter two five points: Nos. 520 and 521. These labels appear to be worn by the lions after the manner of bands or frills.

In some few instances the devices assumed and worn as Crests, are identical with those that appear in the shields of arms of the wearers; but the prevailing usage was to assume for the Crest a figure altogether different from the charges of the shield, and in not a few instances strange indeed must have been the appearance of the figures that were thus displayed by the early knights upon their helms. A *Panache*, or upright plume formed of a large number of cock's or swan's feathers, was a favourite Crest. This is the Crest of the MORTIMERS, No. 269, and it is admirably blazoned on their seals.

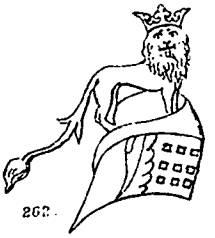
The effigies of Sir RICHARD PEMBRIDGE, K.G., at Hereford, of Sir ROBERT DE MARMION, at Tanfield, and of Sir THOMAS ARDERNE, at Elford, all of them about A.D. 1400, are good examples. The panache of Sir EDMUND DE THORPE, A.D. 1418, at Ashwelthorpe, is formed of peacock's feathers, No. 264; and such is also the panache of Lord FERRERS of Chartley, A.D. 1425, at Merevale. The stall-plates of Sir THOMAS ERPINGHAM, K.G., of Sir WILLIAM PHILIP, K.G., of Sir THOMAS FELTON, K.G., and JOHN Lord SCROPE, K.G., all of the 15th century, display panache-crests; the crest of Lord

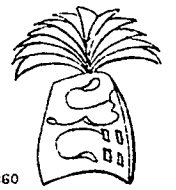
SCROPE is represented in No. 522. The Contoise, No. 256, was worn with the Crest until about the middle of the 14th century, after which time this accessory disappears, and the Crest is placed upon its wreath, coronet, or chapeau rising above the mantling. THOMAS PLANTAGENET, Earl of Lancaster, A.D. 1322, on his seal appears having a dragon with a contoise upon his helm, and a similar monster upon the head of his charger, No. 524: and the seal of RALPH DE MONTHERMER, Earl of Gloster, A.D. 1323, has on his helm an eagle crest, and a contoise. This eagle crest was a special grant from EDWARD III to WILLIAM DE MONTACUTE. In achievements of arms, and particularly in such as are blazoned upon seals, the group is arranged in the manner represented in No. 301, Pl. I, the Supporters being added on either side. The Crests in these compositions are generally very large in proportion to the shields; and the same remark is equally applicable to the Crests blazoned in the Windsor stall-plates; I give, as an example, the achievement of HUMPHREY STAFFORD, K.G., Earl Stafford, and afterwards Duke of Buckingham, A.D. 1460, No. 523, p. 219.

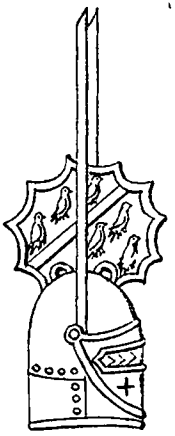
In military monumental effigies, the helm of the deceased warrior very generally forms his becoming pillow; and upon the helm so placed the crest is constantly represented, with the orle or the coronet, and the mantling. I may specify, as additional examples, the sculptured memorials of SIR EDMUND DE THORPE, 1418, at Ashwelthorpe, Norfolk, No. 264; and of RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, Earl of Warwick, 1439, No. 265; also the Brasses to LORD STOURTON, 1404, Sawtry, Hants, (the crest is *a demi-friar grasping a scourge of knotted cords,*) No. 266; of LORD WM. DE BRYENNE, Seal, Kent, No. 267; the stall-plate of

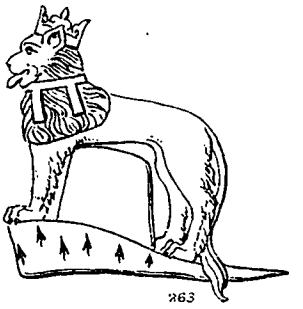
CHAPTER XVI.

259.

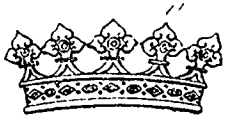

262.


260

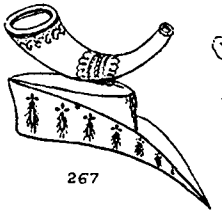

261.


263

266.


268

269.


267

267 A.

144 A

519 A.

144 B.

Plate XXVI. Nos 144 A & B, 259 to 269 519 A.

Sir GUY DE BRYENNE, K.G., A.D. 1370, bears the same Crest, a hunting horn upon a chapeau; and of SIR JOHN DE BREWYS, 1426, at Wiston, Sussex. A fine example of a crest-coronet occurs in the Brass to SIR THOMAS BROUNFLET, 1430, at Wymington, Beds, No. 268, but the Crest itself is lost. Seals abound in other admirable examples of Crests, and they illustrate many curious modifications of mediæval heraldic usage: thus the Crest of the MORTIMERS, *a lofty panache of many feathers rising from out of a coronet*, No. 269, is represented in various seals of the house of March; but EDMUND MORTIMER, A.D. 1372, has a seal charged with his paternal shield suspended by its guige from a rose-tree, and having the inescutcheon diapered; and in place of the helm and Crest above the shield, on either side of the shield placed as a supporter, the white lion of the Earls of March is helmed, the two helms almost enclosing the lions, and having mantling, coronet, and crest, and respecting each other; No. 270.

Crests are now generally represented resting upon a wreath: but the crest-coronet and also the chapeau are still retained in modern blazon. Crests, like shields, being held to be hereditary, it necessarily follows that the same person may inherit and may rightly bear two or more Crests, as he may quarter two or more coats of arms. The Earl FITZWILLIAM bears these two Crests: 1st,—*out of a crest-coronet, or, a plume of three ostrich feathers, arg.*; and 2nd,—*on a wreath, or and sa., a griffin, passant, ppr.* WALTER LONG, Esquire, of Preshaw House, Hants, bears as his Crest,—*out of a crest-coronet, or, a demi-lion rampt., arg.* The crest of the Duke of RUTLAND is,—*on a chapeau, gu., lined erm., a peacock in*

his pride, ppr. The Duke of NEWCASTLE has the same Crest upon a wreath.

For further illustration, I add a few other examples of Crests.

PERCY, Duke of Northumberland:—*On a chapeau, a lion statant, his tail extended, or.* In No. 185, p. 58, this lion is represented without the chapeau.

HOWARD, representative of MOWBRAY, Duke of Norfolk:—*On a chapeau, a lion statant guardant, his tail extended, or, and ducally gorged, arg.* This lion of the Howards is represented in No. 186, p. 58, without either the chapeau or the coronet. It was originally granted by RICHARD II to THOMAS MOWBRAY, Earl Marshal.

FITZ-ALAN, Earl of Arundel:—*Out of a crest-coronet, a griffin's head, between a pair of wings erect.*

NEVILLE, Earl of Westmoreland:—*Upon a wreath, a dun bull's head and neck erased, ppr.*

RALPH, Lord BASSETT, of Drayton, K.G.:—*Out of a crest-coronet, a boar's head, erased, sa., armed, or.*

STANLEY, Earl of Derby:—*On a chapeau, an eagle, wings addorsed, or, hovering over an infant in its nest, ppr. swaddled, az., banded, of the first.*

The Stanleys have derived this Crest from the Lathams, of whom it is recorded that one of the heads of their house adopted as his heir a child which had been exposed in an eagle's nest in Latham Park, but which the eagle had carefully nurtured instead of destroying it.

KIRKPATRICK, of Closeburn:—*On a wreath, a dexter hand, couped at the wrist, holding erect a dagger imbrued, all ppr.* with the motto, "*I'se mak sicker.*" No. 525.

The historical origin of this Crest and its motto is well known.

WODEHOUSE, Baron Wodehouse :—*On a wreath, a dexter hand, holding a club, all ppr.* In chief, the words, "*Frappez fort.*" In base, the word, "*Agincourt.*"

PELHAM-CLINTON, Duke of Newcastle :—For CLINTON :—*Out of a crest-coronet, a plume of five ostrich feathers, arg. banded with a line set chevron-wise, az.* For PELHAM :—*On a wreath, a peacock in its pride. ppr.*

An early crest of the Pelhams was *a lantern.*

DRAKE :—*Upon a wreath, a ship, drawn round a globe, with a cable-rope, by a hand issuing out of clouds, all ppr.* in chief, the motto, *Divino Auxilio,* No. 144 B.

HOPE :—*Upon a wreath, a broken globe, surmounted of a rainbow issuing out a cloud at each end, all ppr.* No. 144 A.

The old Earls of DUNBAR and MARCH, who were hereditary Wardens of the Marches of the Scottish border, bore for a Crest a *horse's head, bridled;* and the Marquess of ANNANDALE, also a Lord Marcher, had for his Crest *a spur erect between a pair of wings,* both Crests being designed to intimate prompt readiness and speed in pursuit.

Crests may be considered to have been occasionally adopted, with a view to a species of Marshalling.

V. SUPPORTERS. I have already stated (see page 123), that the introduction of figures on each side of shields of arms upon seals may probably have led in a great degree to the adoption of the two figures, that in the 15th century became regular accessories of the heraldic achievements of royal and noble personages. Animals, generally either the same as appear in the blazon of the shield which they "support," or obtained from some

allied coat of arms, are common on seals long before the regular appearance of true supporters, under the conditions that they still continue to assume. From their first appearance, Supporters, like Crests, have been charged with marks of Cadency.

The figures of animals that were introduced into their compositions, and charged by the early heraldic seal-engravers with the duty of Supporters, are placed in various positions, but they always lead more or less directly to the idea of the true Supporter that afterwards was accepted with common consent. The seal of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, A.D. 1322 (No. 201); is a most interesting example of the seal-engraver's feeling in the matter of a Supporter. The *guige*, or shield-belt, instead of being passed over a boss or some other architectural detail, in this seal is carried by the bird—a swan—that was the Badge of the Earl of Hereford. Another seal, to which I have already referred in this chapter, (p. 202,) exhibits the De Bohun swan in the same position above the shield; but here the guige is omitted, and in its stead, the chain that leads from the collar of the bird is fastened to the chief of the shield; this is one of the seals of THOMAS PLANTAGENET, Duke of Glos'ter, the youngest son of EDWARD III, who married the elder of the two co-heiresses of the last Earl of Hereford. An impression of this seal is attached to a deed bearing the date 1395. The seal of THOMAS HOLLAND, Earl of Kent, half-brother of RICHARD II, of a rather earlier date, represents the shield of arms of the Earl—*England, within a bordure, argent,* having the guige buckled round the neck of *a white hart lodged,* King Richard's own favourite device.

This singularly beautiful seal, carries out the idea of a Supporter in a most agreeable manner. The seal of EDMUND MORTIMER, Earl of March, A.D. 1372, (p. 213,) is another early example that is equally curious, characteristic and interesting. The seal of HENRY PLANTAGENET, first Duke of Lancaster, about 1350, has the shield placed between *two lions sejant guardant, addorsed,* and above there is a demi-figure of an angel with expanded wings. The seals of two of the FITZ-ALANS, Earls of Arundel, severally A.D. 1375 and 1397, have as Supporters, the former two lions, and the latter two griffins: these animals in both seals regularly *support*—that is, hold up—the crested helms. This series of progressive examples might be easily carried on, but I have already sufficiently illustrated the treatment of Supporters, or of the figures that preceded Supporters in the 14th century. In Chapter XIX I have described the changes that have taken place in the Royal Supporters of England; it will, consequently, be sufficient for me here to add a few examples, to shew the various figures that are still in use as Supporters to the arms of British Peers.

SOMERSET, Duke of Beaufort:—Dexter: *a panther, arg., spotted of various colors, fire issuant from his mouth and ears, ppr., gorged with a plain collar, and chained, or*: Sinister: *a wyvern, wings addorsed, vert, holding in the mouth a sinister hand, couped at the wrist, gu.*

CAMPBELL, Duke of Argyll:—*Two lions guardant, gu.*

CAMPBELL, Marquess of Breadalbane:—*Two stags, ppr., attired and unguled, or.*

CHANDOS GRENVILLE NUGENT TEMPLE, Duke of Buckingham:—Dexter: *a lion, per fesse embattled, or and gu.* Sinister: *a horse, arg., semée of eaglets, sa.*

NEVILL, Earl of Abergavenny:—*Two bulls, arg., pied, sa., armed, unguled, collared and chained, and at the ends of the chains two staples, or.*

GASCOYNE CECIL, Marquess of Salisbury:—*Two lions, erm.* The same Supporters are also borne by the Marquess of Exeter.

STANLEY, Earl of Derby:—Dexter: *a griffin;* Sinister, *a hart; both or, and ducally gorged and chained, az., the hart attired, of the last.*

COURTENAY, Earl of Devon:—*Two boars, arg., bristled, tusked, and unguled, or.*

CAVENDISH, Duke of Devonshire: *Two stags, ppr., attired, or, each gorged with a garland of roses, arg., and az., barbed, vert.*

GORDON LENNOX, Duke of Richmond:—Dexter: *an unicorn, arg., armed, maned and unguled, or:* Sinister, *an antelope, arg., armed and hoofed, or, each Supporter gorged with a collar, componée, arg., and gu.*

ST. MAUR, Duke of Somerset:—Dexter; *an unicorn, arg., armed, maned and tufted, or, gorged with a ducal collar, per pale, az. and gold, to which is affixed a chain, of the last:* Sinister: *a bull, az., ducally gorged, chained, armed and hoofed, or.*

SPENCER, Earl Spencer:—Dexter; *a griffin, per fesse, erm. and erminois, gorged with a collar, having its edges fleurie counter-fleurie, sa., charged with three escallops, arg. and chained of the third:* Sinister: *a wyvern, erect on his tail, erm., collared and chained as the griffin.*

GRANVILLE LEVESON GOWER, Duke of Sutherland:—Dexter; *a wolf, arg., collared and lined or:* Sinister; *a savage man, wreathed about the temples and the waist with laurel, holding in his dexter hand a club, resting on his*

shoulder, all ppr., and with his sinister hand supporting an ancient shield, of SUTHERLAND, that is, *gu., three mullets, within a bordure, or, charged with a tressure of Scotland.*

GRAHAM, Duke of Montrose:—*Two storks, arg., beaked and membered, gu.*

STAFFORD JERNINGHAM, Baron Stafford:—Dexter: *a lion rampt.:* Sinister: *a swan,* (from the DE BOHUNS) *arg., beaked and legged, sa., ducally gorged, per pale, gu., and of the second.*

WELLESLEY, Duke of Wellington:—*Two lions, gu., each gorged with an Eastern crown, and chained, or.*

No. 523. Achievement of Arms of HUMPHREY STAFFORD, K.G., Earl Stafford, A.D. 1460. From his Stall-plate at Windsor.

No. 314.—Standard of HENRY PLANTAGENET, of Bolingbroke.

CHAPTER XVIII.

FLAGS.

FROM a very early period Heraldic Devices have been emblazoned upon FLAGS of various kinds; and similar Devices have also been frequently used without any Flag, properly so called, to discharge the duty of military and official standards.

Symbolical Figures we know to have formed the Standards of the Egyptians and Assyrians. Their own heraldic monster, the Dragon, has been the national Ensign of China from time immemorial. The Eagle is identified with the very name of Rome. Of the Flags of our own country, the Bayeux Tapestry of the Conqueror's Consort has preserved for us some of the earliest authentic examples. These are for the most part small in size, and they generally terminate in three points. They bear simple and indeed rude Devices, such as a Pale, or a Pale and three Bars, or some form of Cross, with a group of Roundles, generally three in number; Nos. 526, 527. A figure of a Dragon was in use by the Saxons at the time of the Conquest, and it appears to have been retained amongst their Ensigns of War by the early Norman Princes. In the 12th and 13th centuries, repeated men-

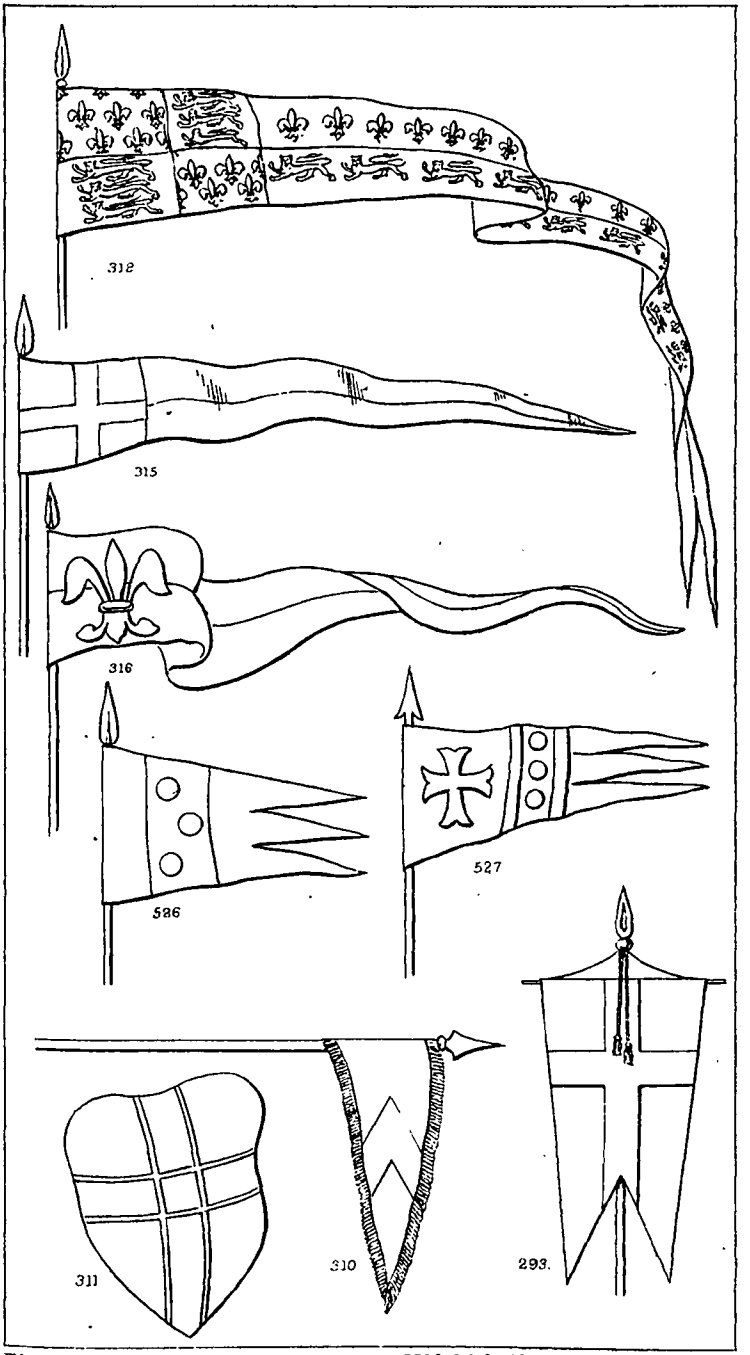


Plate XXIX. Nos 293, 310 to 316, 526 & 527

tion is made of *Car Standards*, which were of such ample dimensions that they required to be displayed from a species of car, which also conveyed them from place to place.

With the Crusades, when Heraldry began to assume a definite form, Flags became subject to established rules. The earlier Saintly Ensigns, which were simply portraitures of such popular Personages as St. Cuthbert of Durham, St. Peter of York, and St. John of Beverley, still were displayed, as of yore; but the regular Military and National Ensigns in the 13th and 14th centuries were more strictly heraldic, and each had its own proper signification. The three principal varieties of these mediæval Ensigns were the PENNON, the BANNER, and the STANDARD.

The PENNON was small in size, pointed or swallow-tailed at the Fly, and borne immediately below the Lance-head of the knight whose *personal Ensign* it was. It was charged with the Badge, or other armorial Device of the Bearer, and sometimes richly fringed with gold. The Devices were charged upon the Pennon in such a manner, that they would appear in their proper positions when the weapon was laid for the Charge. The brass to Sir *J. D'Aubernoun*, A.D. 1279, affords a good example of this symbol of Knightly Rank; No. 310.

The BANNER was square in form, or nearly so, and was charged with the *Coat of Arms* of the owner, and not with any other Device. It was borne by *Knights Bannerets*, who ranked higher than the Knights of the Mediæval Chivalry, and also by Barons, Princes, and Sovereigns themselves. A Pennon with its points torn off would make, or at any rate would represent, a Ban-

ner; and this was the form of ceremonial observed when a Knight, in reward for his gallantry, was advanced to the rank of Banneret on the field of battle by the Sovereign himself, present in person, under his own Royal Banner displayed.

The Roll of Caerlaverock gives the Blazon of the Banners of nearly one hundred of the Nobles and Bannerets who were present with EDWARD I in his Campaign against Scotland in 1300. The first on the Roll is the Banner of HENRY DE LACI, who is thus introduced by the chronicler:—

"HENRY the good Earl of LINCOLN, burning with valour, which is the prevailing sentiment of his heart, the Leader of the First Division, had a Banner, (No. 528,) of yellow silk with a purple Lion rampant."

The brass of Sir SYMON DE FELBRIGGE, K.G., has preserved an example of a Royal Banner. It is that of RICHARD II, to whom Sir SYMON, (as the inscription at his feet declares) was Banner-Bearer. It shows the Royal Arms quartering *France* and *England*, and impaled with the arms of the CONFESSOR. No. 529.

(For further notices of Royal Banners, see Chap. XIX).

The *Banner*, it will be observed, was the Ensign of both the Banneret himself, and of his own retainers and followers, and also of the Division of an army that was under his command.

Banners were in use in the middle ages at sea, as well as on land; and in addition to these regular Ensigns, it was a prevailing custom to *emblazon the sails* of the shipping of those days with armorial insignia, and thus the sails themselves became Flags, as in No. 530.

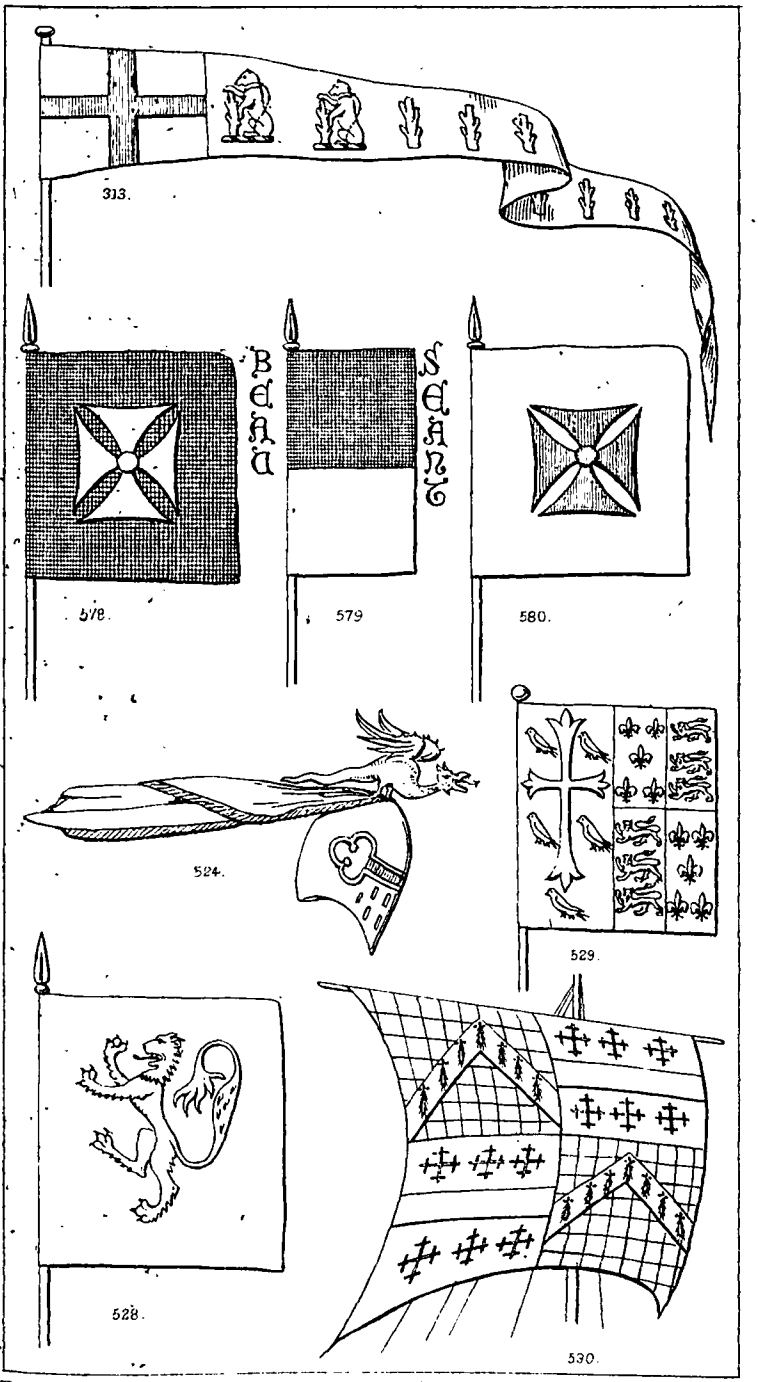


Plate XXXV

Nos 313, 524 to 530, 578 to 580

The STANDARD in use in the reign of EDWARD III, and in especial favour in the times of the TUDORS, was of large dimensions, and always of considerable length in proportion to its depth, and tapering towards the extremity. See p. 121, and Nos. 312, 315, 316. No. 313 represents the ship standard of the Earl of WARWICK, noticed at p. 121. And No. 314 is one of the Standards of HENRY PLANTAGENET, of Bolingbroke, (emblazoned in Harleian MS., 4632), which is a peculiarly characteristic example of the heraldic flags of the middle ages; it is *per fesse, arg. and gu.*, the *livery colors* of the Plantagenets, having at the head the *Cross of St. George*, and semée of Badges of Prince HENRY, *red roses*, the De Bohun *black swan*, *wood-stocks*, and *foxes' tails*, p. 220. Standards appear to have been used solely for the purpose of display, and to enhance "the pomp and circumstance" of military gatherings and royal pageants.

The *National Banners* of ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, are severally the Crosses of *St. George*, *St. Andrew*, and *St. Patrick*, Nos. 60, 61, 62. From the Crosses of St. George and St. Andrew in combination, the *First* "*Union Jack*," No. 63, p. 32, was formed, and declared to be the National Ensign of Great Britain by JAMES I, April 12, 1606.

The era of the *Second* "*Union Jack*," No. 64, p. 32, the glorious Flag that we now know as "*the Flag of England*," dates from the commencement of the present century. It is a combination of the three Crosses, Nos. 60, 61, 62.

The Standards of the Middle Ages are evidently the prototypes of English *Ensigns* of later times. These Ensigns, three in number, their tinctures, *Red*, *White*,

and *Blue*, were first cantoned with the Cross of St. George, No. 531; then the "St. George" was superseded by the first Union Jack, No. 532; and finally, when the present "Jack" was adopted, it took the place of its predecessor in the National Ensigns, where it still remains. The "White Ensign," however, now is not a plain white Flag, but a "St. George" cantoned with the "Jack:" Nos. 533, 534, 535. The "White" and the "Blue Ensigns" are restricted to the Royal Navy and the Yacht Clubs, the "Red Ensign" being in universal use as the "Ensign of England." This same Flag is also worn by the Red Squadron of the Royal Navy.

The MILITARY FLAGS of England now in use, may be grouped in the two grand Divisions of "*Cavalry Banners*;" (they are styled "Standards," but they are, and they ought to be entitled "Banners"), and "*Infantry Colors*." The Banners of the Cavalry are small in size; their color is determined by the color of the regimental Facings; they are charged with the Cypher, Number, peculiar Heraldic Insignia, and the "Honors" (such significant words as "Waterloo," "Alma," "Sobraon," &c.) of each Regiment. The Banners of the Household Cavalry, however, are all crimson, and are richly embroidered with the Royal Insignia of England.

Every Infantry Regiment or Battalion of the Line has its own "Pair of Colors." Of these, one is the "Queen's Color"—a "Union Jack" charged with some of the regimental Devices; the other is the "Regimental Color," and its Field is of the same tincture as the Facings; it is cantoned with a small "Jack," and bears the Cypher, Number, Device, Motto, and Honors of the Corps. At the first, each Infantry Regiment had one "Color"

only; then there were three to each Regiment; and in the Reign of Queen ANNE the "Colors" were reduced to their present number of a "Pair." The "Colors" of the Foot-Guards reverse the arrangement observed in the Line. Their "Queen's Color" is crimson, either with or without a cantoned Jack, but always charged with the Royal Cypher and Crown, and the Regimental Devices. The "Regimental Color" of the Guards is the Union Jack. The Guards also have small "Company Colors."

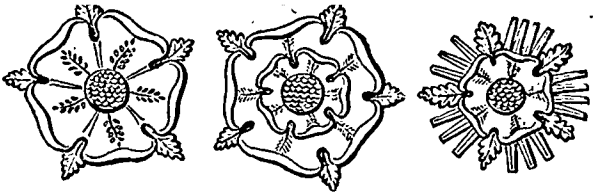
The Royal Artillery and the Rifles of the Line have no Colors.

The Volunteer Regiments have at present been left to determine both whether they should carry "Colors," and also what should be the character of their "Colors" whenever they may decide to adopt them. What may be termed "*the* Volunteer Banner," is worthy of the Force. It is charged with the figures of an archer of the olden time and a rifleman of to-day, with the admirable motto, "*Defence, not Defiance.*"

The Flag of the *Admiralty* is red, with a yellow anchor and cable; No. 128, p. 44.

The Flags of Admirals of the Red, are *plain red;* those of Admirals of the White, are the *St. George;* and those of Admirals of the Blue, are *plain blue.*

Pendants, long and very narrow streamers, either red, white or blue, and charged at the head with a Cross of St. George, are the symbols of command in the Royal Navy, and indicate that a vessel is in commission, but commanded by an officer of lower rank than an Admiral.



No. 242. No. 247. No. 243.

Roses of York and Lancaster.

CHAPTER XIX.

THE ROYAL HERALDRY OF ENGLAND.

SECTION I.

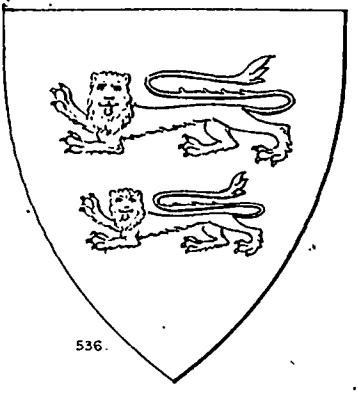
ARMS OF THE REIGNING SOVEREIGNS OF ENGLAND.

DEFINITE Heraldic Insignia have been assigned by more than one writer of English History to those Saxon Princes who ruled in England before the Norman era; the early shields, however, must be regarded simply as evidences of comparatively modern ingenuity, since the genuine Royal Heraldry of England unquestionably dates its origin from a period subsequent to the successful invasion of William of Normandy. Even the Heraldry of the Norman sovereigns themselves can scarcely be accepted, as altogether free from doubt or uncertainty. After the Conquest, WILLIAM I *is said* to have assumed the "Two golden Lions, or Leopards, of his Norman Duchy," as the Arms of his Kingdom of England; and these two lions (it does not seem to be necessary to retain their other probable title of "Leopards:" See page 60, Section 2) are considered to have been borne by William's successors, until 1154, when on his accession HENRY II is supposed to have added the *one golden Lion,* of

THE ROYAL ARMS OF ENGLAND,

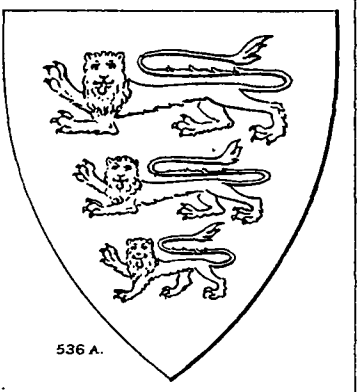
CHAPTER XIX.

A.D. 1066 to 1154.



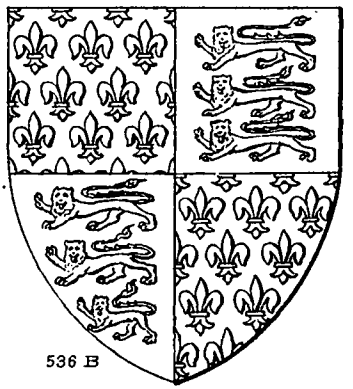
536.

A.D. 1154 to 1340.



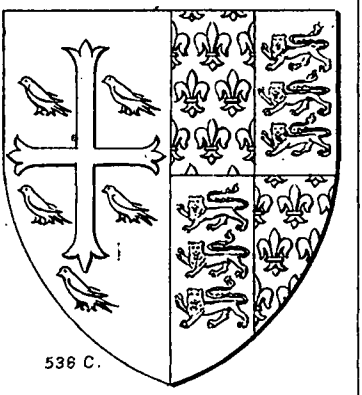
536 A.

A.D. 1340 to 1405,



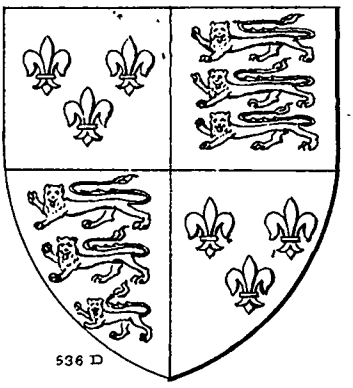
536 B

RICHARD II.



536 C.

A.D. 1405 to 1603.



536 D

STUARTS.

537.

Plate A. Nos 536 to 537.

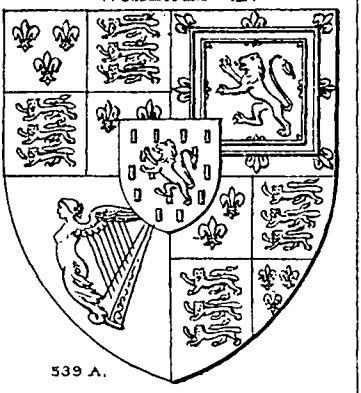
THE ROYAL ARMS OF ENGLAND.

CHAPTER XIX.

WILLIAM III & MARY.

539

WILLIAM III.



539 A.

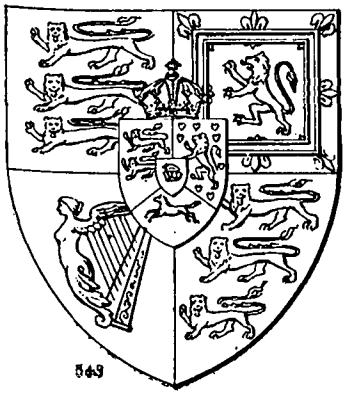
ANNE.

540.

A.D. 1714 to 1801.

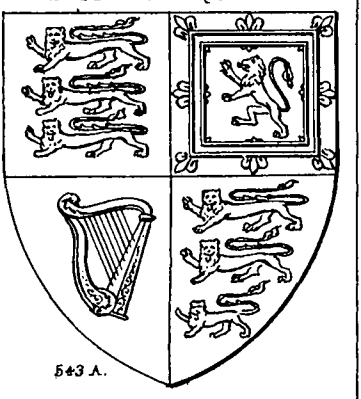
542.

A.D. 1801 to 1837.



543

H.M. THE QUEEN.



543 A.

Plate B.

Nos. 539 to 543 A.

Aquitaine, (in right of his Queen, ALIANORE of Aquitaine,) to his own paternal and royal shield. STEPHEN is sometimes said to have borne on a red shield, *three golden centaurs* armed with bows and arrows, or "Sagittaries;" it has been conjectured, however, that this idea may have arisen from the circumstance of the "Sagittary" having been Stephen's Badge, and that it was mistaken for his arms. Since the time of HENRY II the three golden lions upon a field of red have always been held to be the Royal Arms of England. They have been associated with other devices, as will presently be seen; but still, in a peculiar sense, the three lions passant guardant have been, as they still are, the "*three Lions of England.*" It must be added, that RICHARD I for some time after his accession retained the arms he had borne, as Count of Aquitaine, *gules, two lions combattant, or*, as appears from his first Great Seal. After his return from the Crusade, Richard adopted the three lions, as they probably were borne by his father.

The Modifications and Changes that have taken place, from time to time, in the blazonry of the Royal Shield of England, may be briefly described as follows:

I. The NORMAN Princes, WILLIAM I, WILLIAM II, HENRY I, and STEPHEN, A.D. 1066—1154: *gules, two lions passant guardant, in pale, or;* No. 536.

II. The PLANTAGENET Princes, HENRY II, RICHARD I, JOHN, HENRY III, EDWARD I, EDWARD II, and EDWARD III till the thirteenth year of his reign, A.D. 1154—1340, *gu., three lions pass. guard., in pale, or*, No. 198, p. 13.

The three lions appear on the second Great Seal of RICHARD I; on the Great Seals of JOHN, HENRY III, EDWARD I, (on the bardings of the King's charger, as

well as on his shield), and of EDWARD II; and on the first and second Great Seals of EDWARD III. It is a singular circumstance, that the legends on the Great Seals altogether omit any notice of England and of England's royal estate, until the second Great Seal of HENRY III, which for the first time bears the words—DEI: GRATIA: ANGLIE: REX: &c.

III. In consequence of the claim advanced by EDWARD III, in the tenth year of his reign, to the Crown of France, *the Royal Arms of the French Kings*, (No. 2, p. 18) were introduced A.D. 1340, into the English shield, and (by what was then a new heraldic process) they were *quartered with the lions of England*, and precedence in this heraldic arrangement was given to *the Fleurs-de-Lys*, which were charged upon the first and fourth quarters of the English shield, *semée over their azure field*, exactly as they were borne by the sovereigns of France: Nos. 286, 336.

The third Great Seal of Edward III, published in England, Feb. 21, 1340, and the noble seal which superceded it in the following June, both bear shields charged with *France and England quarterly*, the *France* being *semée de-lys*. It is to be observed that EDWARD III had placed a fleur-de-lys on either side of his first Great Seal, A.D. 1327.

IV. The PLANTAGENET Princes, EDWARD III, RICHARD II, and HENRY IV (*Lancastrian Plantagenet*) during the earlier years of his reign, A.D. 1340 to about 1405: *Quarterly*:—1 *and* 4, *France ancient* (*semée de-lys*); 2 *and* 3, *England*: Nos. 286 and 336.

The quartered shield is blazoned in the Roll of Arms of the 20th EDWARD III; and it appears upon the person

of the King in the brass to Sir Hugh Hastings, at Elsyng, Norfolk, in the same year, 1347. This shield also appears upon the Burghersh monument in Lincoln Cathedral, and it remains upon the Monument of EDWARD III himself at Westminster, Nos. 286, 336.

Upon his Great Seal, RICHARD II retained the arms of his grandfather without any change; but elsewhere he delighted to associate with this shield the armorial insignia (No. 78, Pl. I) attributed to EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. Over the entrance to Westminster Hall the two shields appear on either side, admirably sculptured in bold quatrefoiled circles. Each shield rests upon a white hart lodged, and is supported by figures of angels. Sometimes RICHARD II *impaled* his hereditary quartered shield with the arms of the Confessor. An example occurs in the brass to Sir SYMON DE FELBRIGGE, K.G., the King's Banner Bearer, who is represented with the Royal Banner (impaled and quartered) resting on his arm. No. 529; see also Nos. 349, 350.

About the year 1365, CHARLES V of France, with a view apparently to distinguish between his own arms and the Fleur-de-lys borne by the English claimants of his crown, reduced the number of his Fleurs-de-lys to *three* only. The same change was effected by HENRY IV in the 1st and 4th Quarters of the Arms of England; and impressions of his Great Seal, taken in the years 1406 and 1409 exist, which bear the quartered arms, (on banners instead of shields), charged with three fleurs-de-lys only. This modification of the French shield, which bears three fleurs-de-lys only, is styled in Heraldry, "*France modern*," and thus is distinguished from the shield semée de-lys, or "*France ancient*." See Nos. 476, 478, 484, &c.

V. The LANCASTRIAN PLANTAGENET Princes, HENRY IV, after the first few years of his reign, HENRY V, and HENRY VI: the YORKIST PLANTAGENET Princes, EDWARD IV, EDWARD V, and RICHARD III; and the TUDOR Sovereigns, HENRY VII, HENRY VIII, EDWARD VI, MARY and ELIZABETH, about A.D. 1405—1603; *Quarterly, 1 and 4, France modern; 2 and 3, England.*

EDWARD IV sometimes *quartered the arms of the Confessor* with *France and England quarterly.* Many fine original examples of the quartered shield of *France modern and England* are still preserved. Amongst the most characteristic, in addition to those upon seals, are the shields in King's College Chapel, Cambridge, upon the Percy shrine at Beverley Minster, and upon the Monuments of HENRY VII and of his mother, in Westminster Abbey.

When JAMES I ascended the English throne, the arms of both SCOTLAND and IRELAND were incorporated into the Royal Shield of ENGLAND. The arrangement then adopted involved *Quarterly quartering.* The arms of SCOTLAND are blazoned in No. 103, Pl. V, and those of IRELAND are, *azure, a Harp, or, stringed, argent;* No. 537 A.

VI. The STUART Princes, JAMES I, CHARLES I, CHARLES II, and JAMES II, A.D. 1603—1689, *Quarterly: 1 and 4 Grand Quarters, France modern and England quarterly; 2nd Grand Quarter, Scotland; 3rd Grand Quarter, Ireland*; No. 537, from the Stuart Monuments in Westminster Abbey.

VI. WILLIAM III retained the same shield, but he placed upon it in pretence his paternal arms of NASSAU, *azure, billetée, a Lion rampant, or,* No. 538. MARY bore

the *Stuart* shield; and, during her life-time, the Royal Arms appeared *impaled*, to denote the joint sovereignty of the King and Queen. The Royal shield, accordingly, was charged on both the Dexter and the Sinister half with the *Stuart* arms, those on the Dexter having *Nassau* in pretence; No. 539, from the Great Seal.

WILLIAM AND MARY ascended the Throne, Feb. 13, 1689. MARY died, Dec. 28, 1694. WILLIAM died, March 8, 1702.

On her accession, A.D. 1702, ANNE bore the *Stuart* arms, and retained them until the union with Scotland, May 1, 1707, when another change took place in the Royal blazonry.

VII. The STUART Queen ANNE, A.D. 1707—1714: *Quarterly; 1 and 4, England impaling Scotland; 2, France modern; 3, Ireland.* The shield upon the Great Seal adopted on the occasion of the Union with Scotland, bore only *England impaling Scotland.* In this impalement the Tressure of Scotland extends only to the chief, sinister side, and base of the field. The example, No. 540, is from the shield upon the base of the statue of Queen ANNE, before St. Paul's Cathedral.

The Succession of the House of HANOVER led to a place being assigned for the Arms of HANOVER in the Royal Shield of ENGLAND. These Arms of HANOVER are thus blazoned: *Per pale and per Chevron:* 1, *gules, two Lions passant guardant, in pale, or,* for BRUNSWICK, (the same as the Norman Shield of *England*); 2, *or, semée of Hearts, a Lion rampant, azure,* for LUNENBURGH; 3, *gules, a Horse courant, argent,* for SAXONY; and, *over all, an inescutcheon, gules, charged with the golden Crown of* CHARLEMAGNE, No. 541.

VIII. The Sovereigns of the House of HANOVER, GEORGE I, GEORGE II, and GEORGE III, from August 1, 1714, till January 1, 1801. *Quarterly*; 1, *England impaling Scotland*; 2, *France*; 3, *Ireland*; 4, *Hanover*; No. 542, from the tympanum of the portico of the Church of St. Martin-in-the-Fields, London. In this composition one half only of the 1st quarter is assigned to the Lions of England.

Upon the 1st of January, 1801, by Royal Proclamation, the French fleurs-de-lys were removed from the Arms of England, and the Royal Shield of England assumed the general aspect with which we have long been familiar.

IX. The Sovereigns of the House of HANOVER, GEORGE III, GEORGE IV, and WILLIAM IV, from January 1, 1801, till June 20, 1837; *Quarterly*, 1 *and* 4, *England*; 2, *Scotland*; 3, *Ireland*; *and over all in pretence, Hanover, the inescutcheon ensigned with an Imperial Crown.* No. 543.

X. On the happy accession of HER MAJESTY, QUEEN VICTORIA, June 20, 1837, the Arms of Hanover were removed from the Royal Shield; and thus the Royal Arms of England are now simply a combination of the insignia of the THREE REALMS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, as in No. 334. This noble shield, I venture to suggest, might assume a still more impressive aspect, were *a ship to appear in the fourth quarter*, in place of the repeated lions, as *the cognizance of the Colonial Empire of Great Britain.* From the time of EDWARD III, the shield charged with the Royal Arms of England has been *encircled with the Garter, charged with Motto of the Order.* See Nos. 286, 289.

In Plates A, B, which face pages 226, 227, I have

placed before students of Heraldry the entire series of the Royal Shields of England.

Section II.

THE ROYAL BANNERS OF ENGLAND.

The Royal Banners of England have always borne the same blazonry as the Royal Shields. The earliest blazon of a Royal Banner of which I am aware, appears in the Roll of Caerlaverock, A.D. 1300. The Chronicler styles the animals "*Leopards*," and not *Lions*, (see p. 62, sec. 2); and he uses the descriptive epithet "*courant*" instead of *passant*. The Royal Banner of Edward I, the Chronicler of Caerlaverock describes after this characteristic manner: "On his Banner were three Leopards, courant, of fine gold, set on red; fierce were they, haughty and cruel, thus placed to signify that, like them, the King is dreadful to his enemies. For his bite is slight to none who inflame his anger; and yet, towards such as seek his friendship or submit to his power, his kindness is soon rekindled."

Edward III on his *Standards* placed his quartered shield at their head, and powdered them with Fleurs-de-lys and Lions. Several of the Sovereigns, in addition to the Banner of their Royal Arms, used other Banners and Standards charged with their *Badges*. It is to be observed that the Royal Banners of Arms charged their insignia upon their *entire field*, without any accessories, until the time of the Stuarts, when the arms were sometimes either associated with other Devices, or the Flag bore the *entire Royal achievement* charged upon the centre

of its Field. Curious examples of Royal Standards thus emblazoned appear in the pictures, now at Hampton Court, representing the embarkation of CHARLES II, in 1660, and of WILLIAM III, in 1688. More recently, the Royal Banner has always displayed the Arms of England, after the early habit, blazoned over its entire field, and without any accessory. See Chap. XVIII.

SECTION III.

ROYAL SUPPORTERS.

With the Blazonry of the Royal Shield itself, the SUPPORTERS, which appear on either side of it, as if discharging sentry duty, are habitually associated by the student of historical Heraldry.

Supporters are said to have been introduced by EDWARD III; the fact, however, is doubtful. The Supporters that have been assigned to EDWARD III, are *a Lion and a Falcon*. *Two white Harts* have been assigned to RICHARD II, if he can be considered to have borne them as true Supporters. *A Lion and an Antelope*, and also *an Antelope and a Swan*, have been attributed to HENRY IV, though with uncertain authority; and there is some uncertainty about the *Lion and Antelope* that are said to have been the Supporters of the Arms of HENRY V. After this reign the Supporters are as follows:

HENRY VI. *Two Antelopes, argent;* sometimes the Dexter, *a Lion*; the Sinister, *a Panther.*

EDWARD IV. Dex., a *Black Bull;* Sin., *the White Lion* of the House of Marche. Also, a *white Lion* and a *white Hart*, or *two white Lions.*

EDWARD V. Dext., a *white Lion;* Sin., a *white Hart, gorged and chained, or.*

RICHARD III. Dext., a *golden Lion;* Sin., a *white Boar;* but more generally, *two white Boars.*

HENRY VII. A *red Dragon and a white Greyhound,* sometimes the one and sometimes the other being the Dexter; also, occasionally, *two white Greyhounds,* as at the Bishop's Palace, Exeter.

HENRY VIII. Generally, Dext., a *golden Lion;* Sin., a *red Dragon.* Sometimes, Dext., a *red Dragon;* and Sin., a *white Bull,* a *white Greyhound,* or a *white Cock.*

EDWARD VI. A *golden Lion* and a *red Dragon.*

MARY and ELIZABETH. Dext., a *golden Lion;* Sin., a *red Dragon,* or a *white Greyhound.* (MARY'S shield when impaled is supported by an *Eagle* and a *Lion*).

JAMES I. A *Lion* and a *Unicorn.*

Two Unicorns were the Supporters of SCOTLAND; and the first Stuart King of Great Britain assumed, as his Supporters, a *golden Lion of England* on the Dexter, and *one of the silver Unicorns of Scotland* on the Sinister side of his shield.

The Supporters of the Royal Shield of England have remained unchanged since the time of James I. They are now blazoned as follows:

Dexter Royal Supporter: *A Lion rampant guardant, or, imperially crowned, ppr.*

Sinister Royal Supporter: *An Unicorn, arg., armed unguled and crined, or, gorged with a coronet composed of crosses pattées and fleurs-de-lys, gold, a chain affixed thereto, of the last, passing between the fore-legs, and reflexed over the back.*

Section IV.

ROYAL BADGES AND MOTTOS.

At the head of the heraldic Devices and Figures, adopted and borne by the Sovereigns of England as Badges, stands the *Planta Genista*—that simple sprig of Broom-plant, which gave a name to one of the proudest and most powerful Families that ever rose to eminence amongst their fellow men. The motive that induced Geoffrey of Anjou to assume as his cognizance the Sprig of Broom is uncertain, though very probably it had its origin in some religious sentiment; the Device itself, however, its Latin name, and its associations, will live and be remembered so long as Heraldry exists, or History itself is held in esteem. The effigy of Richard II, at Westminster, has the robes diapered with the *Planta Genista*, (See Pl. VII; also, No. 240, Pl. XII), with other Badges of that unfortunate Prince.

Second only to the *Planta Genista* in interest are the *White* and *Red Roses* of the rival Plantagenets of York and Lancaster.

Henry II. Badges: *The Broom, showing the leaves and seed-pods of the plant: an Escarbuncle: a Sword: and an Olive-branch.*

Richard I. *A Star issuing from a Crescent*, No. 544; *a Star and Crescent separately: a mailed Arm, the hand grasping a broken lance: a Sun on two anchors, with the motto, "Christo Duce."*

John, and Henry III. *A Star issuing from a Crescent*, No. 544.

EDWARD I. *A Rose, or, stalked, ppr.*

EDWARD II. *A Castle* of CASTILE.

EDWARD III. *Rays descending from a Cloud: the Stock, or stump of a Tree, couped: a Falcon: a Griffin: an Ostrich Feather: a Fleur-de-lys: a Sword.*

RICHARD II. *An Ostrich Feather: the Sun behind a Cloud: the Sun in splendor: a white Hart, lodged,* (from his mother, Joan of Kent, See No. 525): *the Stump of a Tree: a white Falcon.* (Examples on his Effigy, and at Westminster Hall).

HENRY IV. *The Monogram SS.: a Crescent: a Fox's Tail: a Stock or stump of a Tree: an Ermine* or *gennet: a crowned Eagle: a crowned Panther: an Ostrich Feather: an Eagle displayed: a Columbine Flower: the Lancastrian red Rose,* and *the black Swan* of the De Bohuns.

HENRY V. *An Ostrich Feather: a chained Antelope: a chained Swan: a Fire-Beacon.* These Badges are sometimes grouped together, as in the Monumental Chantry of the King at Westminster.

HENRY VI. *A chained Antelope: a spotted Panther: and two Ostrich Feathers in Saltire.*

He first assumed as a regular MOTTO the ancient royal war cry of England, *Dieu et mon Droit.*

EDWARD IV. *The Black Bull,* (Clarence): *Black Dragon,* (Ulster): *White Wolf* and *White Lion,* (Mortimer): *White Hart: Falcon and Fetter-lock: Sun in splendor: White Rose with Rays.*

RICHARD III. *A White Rose: Sun in Splendor: white Boar: and a Falcon with a Virgin's Face holding a White Rose.*

HENRY VIII. *Portcullis: White Greyhound courant, Red Dragon,* (Cadwallader): *Dun Cow,* (Warwick): *Haw-*

thorn-bush royally crowned, with Cypher, H.R., No. 545: *Rose of York and Lancaster,* No. 248: *and crowned Fleur-de-lys.*

HENRY VIII. *Portcullis: Fleur-de-lys: Rose of York and Lancaster: white Cock: white Greyhound courant.*

KATHERINE OF ARRAGON had for Badges, the *Pomegranate, the Rose, and the Sheaf of Arrows;* (See the Monument of Prince ARTHUR TUDOR, at Worcester.) ANNE BOLEYN had *a Falcon crowned and holding a Sceptre;* JANE SEYMOUR had *a Phœnix rising from a Castle, between Tudor Roses;* and KATHERINE PARR had *a Maiden's Head crowned rising from a large Tudor Rose.*

EDWARD VI. *The Sun in splendor,* and the *Tudor Rose.*

MARY. *A Pomegranate: a Pomegranate and Rose comjoined: the Tudor Rose impaling a Sheaf of Arrows, ensigned with a Crown, and surrounded by Rays.* She sometimes used as a motto the words, "*Veritas Temporis Filia.*"

ELIZABETH. *The Crowned Falcon with a Sceptre* (of her mother), and *the Tudor Rose,* with the motto, "*Rosa sine spina.*" In addition to the established Royal motto, "*Dieu et mon Droit,*" she often used as her own motto, "*Semper Eadem.*"

JAMES I. The *Thistle,* and the *Rose and Thistle dimidiated and crowned,* with the motto, "*Beati Pacifici,*" No. 546.

CHARLES I, CHARLES II, and JAMES II. The same Badges as JAMES I, without his Motto.

ANNE. *A Rose-branch and a Thistle growing from one stalk, and crowned,* on the Great Seal of the year 1707.

From this time personal Badges ceased to be adopted; but the *Rose, Thistle,* and *Shamrock,* all of them impe-

rially crowned, as the Badges of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the Motto, "*Dieu et mon Droit*," have permanently taken their becoming parts in blazoning the Royal Achievement of England. The *Red Dragon* also, with his wings elevated, and passant upon a Mount Vert, is still the Royal Badge for the Principality of WALES.

SECTION V.

THE ARMS OF ROYAL CONSORTS.

With the Royal Arms of the Reigning Sovereigns of England, the student of Historical Heraldry will frequently desire to associate those that were borne by the *Consorts of these Sovereigns*. They constantly occur in connection with those records of English History, of which Heraldry is at once the Chronicler and Illustrator.

1. MATILDA of *Flanders: Gyronny, or and az., an inescutcheon, gu.*

2. MATILDA of *Scotland: Scotland:* No. 103, Pl. V.

3. ADELAIS of *Louvain: Or, a Lion ramp., az., langued, gu.*

4. MATILDA *of Bologne: Or, three torteaux.*

5. ELEANOR *of Aquitaine and Guyenne: Gu., a Lion passant guardant, or.*

6. BERENGARIA *of Navarre: Az., a Cross, arg.*, afterwards superseded by, *gu., an escarbuncle, or.*

7. ISABEL *of Angoulême: Lozengy, or, and gu.*

8. ALIANORE *of Provence: Or, four Pallets, gu.;* No. 7, Pl. I.

9. ALIANORE *of Castile: Quarterly, Castile* and *Leon;* that is, 1 *and* 4, *gu., a Castle triple-towered, or:* 2 *and* 3,

arg., a Lion rampt., purpure, No. 135, Pl. I. She also bore *Ponthieu,* in right of her mother, and this shield on her monument at Westminster alternates with *England* and *Castile* and *Leon. Ponthieu* is, *or, three bendlets, az., within a bordure, gu.,* No. 547. On her seal, her effigy stands between a Castle surmounting a Lion on her Dexter side, and on her Sinister side a Lion surmounting a Castle; the Reverse has a shield of *England* suspended by its guige from a Tree.

10. MARGARET *of France: France ancient dimidiated by England,* No. 322, Pl. XVIII.

11. ISABELLE *of France: France ancient dimidiating Navarre,* (in right of her mother)—*gu., an escarbuncle, or.* She bore England on one shield, and France with Navarre on another; see No. 335 A, p. 127.

12. PHILIPPA *of Hainault: Or, four Lions rampant, in quadrangle; the 1st and 4th sa., the 2nd and 3rd gu.* She bore these, her paternal arms, *quartered* with *England only.* Her arms were also impaled by *England,* and by *France and England quarterly.* See No. 337, Pl. XIX.

13. ANNE *of Bohemia: Quarterly;* 1 *and* 4, *Germany, arg., an Eagle displayed, with two heads, sa.;* 2 *and* 3, *Bohemia, gu., a Lion rampant, queue fourchée, arg., crowned, or.* She impaled these arms with the shield of RICHARD II, upon which the arms of the CONFESSOR were marshalled per pale with *France and England;* consequently the complete shield would be "*per pale of three,*" No. 349, Pl. XXIII.

14. ISABEL *of France: France modern; impaled,* A.D. 1397, by RICHARD II; No. 350.

15. JOANNE *of Navarre: Quarterly;* 1 *and* 4, *Eureux,*

az., three fleurs-de-lys, or; over all, a Bendlet, compony, arg., and gu.; 2 *and* 3, NAVARRE, No. 348, Pl. XIX. *Impaled* by HENRY IV.

16. KATHERINE *of France: France modern. Impaled* by HENRY V.

17. MARGARET *of Anjou: Quarterly of six :—*

1. HUNGARY: *Barry of eight, arg. and gu.*
2. NAPLES: *France ancient, with Label of three, gu.*
3. JERUSALEM: *Arg., a Cross potent between four plain Crosses, or.*
4. ANJOU: *France ancient, within a Bordure, gu.*
5. DE BARRE: *Az., two Barbels haurient, endorsed, and crusilly, or, within a Bordure, gu.*
6. LORRAINE: *Or, on a bend, gu., three Eaglets displayed, arg.*

Impaled by HENRY VI. No. 352, Pl. XXIII.

18. ELIZABETH WIDVILLE (or Woodville), *Quarterly of six :—*

1. LUXEMBURG: *Arg., a lion ramp., double tailed, gu., crowned, or.*
2. DE BAUX: *Quarterly;* 1 *and* 4, *gu., a star, arg.;* 2 *and* 3, *az., semée de-lys, or.*
3. CYPRUS: *Barry of ten, arg. and az., over all, Lion rampt., gu.*
4. URSINS: *Gu., three Bendlets, arg.; a chief, per fesse of the* 2*nd, and or, charged with a rose, of the first.*
5. ST. PAUL: *Gu., three pallets, vairy; on a Chief, or, a Label of five points, az.*
6. WIDVILLE: *Arg., a Fesse and Canton conjoined, gu. Impaled* by EDWARD IV.

19. ANNE NEVILLE: *Gu., a Saltire, arg.; differenced with a Label of three points, compony of the second and az.*

Impaled by RICHARD III.

In the "Warwick Roll" she quarters, *Beauchamp, Montagu* and *Monthermer* with *Neville*

20. ELIZABETH *of York*: Quarterly; 1 and 4. ULSTER, *Or, a Cross, gu.*; 2 and 3, MORTIMER.

Impaled by HENRY VII. Emblazoned on the Monuments of the Countess of Richmond, and of HENRY VII and Elizabeth of York, Westminster Abbey, No. 351, Pl. XXIII.

21. CATHERINE *of Arragon: Quarterly*; 1 *and* 4 *Grand Quarters*, CASTILE and LEON, *quarterly*; 2 *and* 3 *Grand Quarters*, ARRAGON, *Or, four pallets, gu., impaling* SICILY, *per Saltire*, 1 *and* 4, ARRAGON, 2 *and* 3, SUABIA, *arg., Eagle displayed, sa., beaked and membered, gu. In the Base Point, the Badge of* GRENADA, *arg., a pomegranate, slipped, ppr. Impaled* by HENRY VIII. The *Supporters* of Queen CATHERINE of Arragon were *a Lion and an Eagle.*

The Arms of Queen ANNE BOLEYN are the first which exemplify the usage, introduced by HENRY VIII, of granting to his Consorts "Augmentations" to their paternal arms. It is a striking illustration of the degenerate condition of Heraldry under the second Tudor Sovereign.

22. ANNE BOLEYN: *Quarterly of Six*:—

Augmentation
1. LANCASTER.
2. ENGOULESME, or NAPLES.
3. GUYENNE.

4. *Quarterly*, 1 *and* 4; *or, Chief intended, az., for* BUTLER; 2 *and* 3, *arg., Lion ramp., sa., crowned, gu., for* ROCHFORT.

5. BROTHERTON.

6. WARRENNE.

Impaled by HENRY VIII. (See the choir-screen of King's College Chapel, Cambridge).

Supporters: A Leopard, and a male Griffin.

23. JANE SEYMOUR: *Quarterly of six:—*

1. *Or, on a Pile, gu., between six Fleurs-de-lys, az., three Lions of England.* An Augmentation.
2. SEYMOUR.
3. BEAUCHAMP *of Hache: Vairy.*
4. STINY: *Arg., three demi-Lions ramp., gu.*
5. MAC WILLIAMS: *Per Bend, arg. and gu., three Roses, bend-wise, counterchanged.*
6. COKER: *Arg., on a Bend, gu., three Leopards' Heads, or.*

Impaled by HENRY VIII, and blazoned frequently at Windsor and Hampton Court.

Supporters: A Lion and a Unicorn.

24. ANNE *of Cleves: Gu., an Inescutcheon, arg., over all, an Escarbuncle, or.*

Impaled by HENRY VIII.

25. CATHERINE HOWARD: *Quarterly:—*

1. *Az., three Fleurs-de-lys, in pale, or, between two Flasches, erm., each charged with a Rose, gu.*
2. BROTHERTON.
3. HOWARD *Modern.*
4. *Az., two Lions of England; the Verge of the Escutcheon charged with four half fleurs-de-lys. or.*

1 and 4. Augmentations.

Impaled by HENRY VIII.

26. CATHERINE PARR: *Quarterly of six.*

1. *Arg., on a Pile, gu., between six Roses, of the 2nd, three other Roses, of the 1st.* (Augmentation).
2. *Arg., two Bars, az., within a Bordure engrailed, sa.*

3. Ross *of Kendall: Or, three water-Bougets, sa.*.
4. Marmion: *Vairy, a Fesse, gu.*
5. Fitz Hugh: *Az., three chevrons, interlaced in Base; a Chief, or.*
6. Green: *Vert, three Harts at gaze, or.*

Impaled by Henry VIII.

27. Philip, *King of Spain. The same arms as those of* Catherine *of Arragon.* (*See* 21). *Impaling* the arms of Mary.

28. Anne *of Denmark.* The arms borne by Anne, daughter of Frederick II, King of Denmark and Norway, are a complicated example of the elaboration of details in such high esteem amongst the continental Heralds of comparatively recent times. These arms may be described as follows: *A Cross, gu., surmounted of another, arg.* In the Dexter Canton, *or, semée of hearts, ppr., three lions pass. guard., az., crowned, or,* for Denmark; in the sinister canton, *gu., a lion rampt., crowned, or, holding in his paws a battle-axe, arg.,* for Norway: in the dexter base quarter, *az., three crowns, ppr.,* for Sweden; and in the sinister base quarter, *or, ten hearts,* 4, 3, 2, *and* 1, *gu., a lion pass. guard, az.,* for Gothland. In the base of the shield, beneath the Cross, the ancient ensign of the Vandals, *gu., a wyvern, its tail nowed, and wings expanded, or.* Upon the centre of the Cross an escutcheon of pretence, charged with Quarterly, 1. *Or, two lions pass. guard., az.,* for Sleswick; 2. *Gu., an inescutcheon, having a nail in every point thereof, in triangle, between as many holly-leaves, all ppr.,* for Holstein; 3. *Gu., a swan, arg., beaked, sa., gorged with a coronet, ppr.,* for Stormerk; and 4. *Az., a chevallier, armed at all points, brandishing his sword, his helm plumed, his charger, arg., trapped, or.,* for Ditzmers. Over the

whole, on an inescutcheon, *or, two bars, gu.*, for OLDENBURGH, impaling, for DALMENHURST, *az., a cross patée fitchée, or.*

Borne on a separate shield, and marshalled with the Royal shield of JAMES I.

This shield, with some modification of its marshalling, promises again to become well known in England, through what all must earnestly hope will prove the auspicious and happy alliance between our own PRINCE OF WALES, and the PRINCESS ALEXANDRA of Denmark.

29. HENRIETTA MARIA *of France: France modern.* This shield was sometimes borne impaled by ST. GEORGE.

30. CATHERINE *of Braganza: Arg., on each of five escutcheons, in cross, az., as many plates, in saltire, within a bordure, gu., charged with eight castles, or,* for PORTUGAL.

Impaled by CHARLES II.

31. MARY D'ESTE, *of Modena:* Quarterly, 1 and 4, ESTE; *arg., an eagle displayed, sa., crowned, or;* 2 and 3, FERRARA; *az., three fleurs-de-lys, or, within a bordure counterindented, or and gu.*

Impaled by JAMES II.

32. PRINCE GEORGE *of Denmark*: The same as 28.

33. The Arms of the unhappy Consort of GEORGE I do not appear ever to have been exhibited in England. As she was her husband's cousin, her arms were probably the same as those which he himself bore before his accession to the English crown.

34. CAROLINE WILHELMINA *of Brandenburgh Anspach:* The arms of his Consort, impaled by GEORGE II, are quarterly of fifteen pieces, and they are blazoned as follows, from a contemporary print, by Mr. Willement in his most excellent work on "Regal Heraldry."

1. *Per fesse, gu. and arg., within a bordure counterchanged of the same,* for MAGDEBURGH; 2. *Arg., an eagle displayed, sa., crowned, or;* 3. *Or, a griffin segreant, gu., crowned, of the first;* 4 and 5. *Arg., a griffin segreant, gu.;* 6. *Or, a griffin segreant, sa.:* 7. *Arg., an eagle displayed, sa.;* 8. *Per pale, arg. and gu., within a bordure counterchanged of the same;* 9. *Arg., an eagle displayed, sa.;* 10. *Or, a lion rampt., sa., crowned, within a bordure, componée, arg. and gu.;* 11. *Gu., two keys in saltire, or;* 12. *Quarterly, arg, and sa., within a bordure, counterchanged of the same;* 13. *gu.;* 14. *As* 1: 15. *Gu., on an inescutcheon, arg., an eagle displayed, of the field.*

35. CHARLOTTE *of Mecklenburgh Strelitz:* Quarterly of six, 1. MECKLENBURGH, *or, a buffalo's head cabossed, sa., armed, arg., through the nostrils an annulet, of the last, ducally crowned, gu., the attire passing through the crown:* 2. WENDEN, *az., a griffin segreant, or;* 3. SCHWERIN Principality, *per fesse, az. and vert, in chief, a griffin segreant, or, the base bordered round the entire field, arg.:* 4. RATZBURGH, *gu., a cross couped, arg., ducally crowned, or:* 5. SCHWERIN County, *gu., an arm embowed, in armour to the wrist, issuing from clouds on the sin. side, and holding between the finger and thumb a gem ring, all ppr., round the arm a riband tied, az.:* 6. ROSLOCK, *or, a buffalo's head in profile, sa., armed, arg., ducally crowned, gu.,* over all an escutcheon of pretence, *per fesse, gu. and or,* for STARGARD.

Impaled by GEORGE III.

36. CAROLINE, daughter of CHARLES FREDERICK WILLIAM, Duke of BRUNSWICK, K.G., whose arms are blazoned as follows upon his Stall-plate at Windsor: Quarterly of twelve; 1. LUNENBURGH, *or, semée of hearts, ppr., a lion rampt., az:* 2. BRUNSWICK, *gu., two lions pass.*

guard., in pale, or: 3. EBERSTEIN, *arg., a lion rampt., az., crowned, gu.:* 4. HOMBERG, *gu., a lion rampt., or, within a bordure componée, arg., and az.:* 5. DIEPHOLT, *or, a lion rampt., az., crowned, gu.:* 6. *Gu., a lion rampt., or:* 7. *Gyronny of eight, arg. and az., on a chief, or, two bears' paws, indorsed and issuant, sa.:* 8. *Az., an eagle displayed, arg.:* 9. *Barry of six, or and gu., a chief chequée, arg. and az.:* 10. *Arg., a stag's horn in fesse, gu.:* 11. *Arg., a stag tripping, sa.:* 12. *Arg., a stag's horn in fesse, sa.*

37. ADELAIDE *of Saxe Meinengen;* Quarterly of nineteen: 1. THURINGIA, *az, a lion rampt., barry of eight, arg. and gu., crowned, or:* 2. CLEVES, *gu., an escarbuncle of eight rays, or, the rays issuing from an inescutcheon, arg.* 3. JULIERS, *or, a lion rampt., sa., crowned, gu.:* 4. MEISSEN, *or, a lion rampt., sa., crowned, gu.:* 5. SAXONY: 6. BERG, *arg., a lion ramp., gu., crowned, or:* 7. WESTPHALIA, *arg., an eagle displayed, gu., crowned, or:* 8. LANDESBERG, *or, two pales, az:* 9. PFALZ, *sa., an eagle displayed, or:* 10. ORLAMUNDE, *or, a lion rampt., sa., crowned, gu.:* 11. EISENBERG, *arg., three bars, az.:* 12. PLEISSEN, *az., a lion rampt., or:* 13. ALTENBERG, *arg., a rose, gu., seeded, or, barbed, vert:* 14. *Gu.,* for right of Regalia: 15. BREHNA, or ENGERN, *arg., three boterols,* (scabbard-tags,) *gu.:* 16. MARCK, *or, a fesse, chequée, arg. and gu.:* 17. ANHALT, *gu., a column, in pale, arg., crowned, or, the pedistal of the last:* 18. HENNEBERGH, *or, on a mound, vert, a cock, sa., crested and wattled, gu.:* 19. RAVENSBERGH, *arg., three chevronels, gu.*

38. His late Royal Highness, ALBERT the PRINCE CONSORT, bore the Arms of SAXONY, No. 353, p. 146, quarterly, with the ROYAL ARMS OF ENGLAND, differenced with his own Label. At page 146 the Arms of Saxony

are blazoned after the manner prevalent in England: but in Germany the *bend treflée* is held to be a wreath of olive leaves thrown across the shield, and it is blazoned accordingly.

Section VI.

THE IMPERIAL CROWN; THE CORONETS OF THE PRINCES AND PRINCESSES, AND THE ARMS OF THE PRESENT ROYAL FAMILY.

The emblem and ensign of Sovereignty, the Imperial Crown of Great Britain, has undergone several very decided changes in its form and enrichments, all of which come under the direct cognizance of the historical Herald. Many original authorities exist, which in this matter mutually illustrate and corroborate each other's contribution to heraldic History. These authorities are the Great Seals, the Coinage, Monumental Effigies, and miscellaneous Illuminations, Paintings, and Sculptures.

The earliest form of the Crown worn by the English Kings after the Conquest, (which appears from various Illuminations closely to resemble the Crowns of the Anglo-Saxon Princes), is exemplified in the Effigies of Henry II, and his Queen Alianore; of Richard I, and Isabella of Angoulême, at Fonterraud; of Berengaria, at l'Espan, near Mans, and of John, at Worcester. This Crown is a richly jewelled Circlet of gold, heightened with what may be entitled heraldic Strawberry Leaves. These sculptured Crowns are all much mutilated, but still they plainly declare their original character. The Crowns of Richard and Berengaria have four large Leaves only. Those of Henry, Alianore, and Isabella have four

CHAPTERS XIV [illegible] & XIX

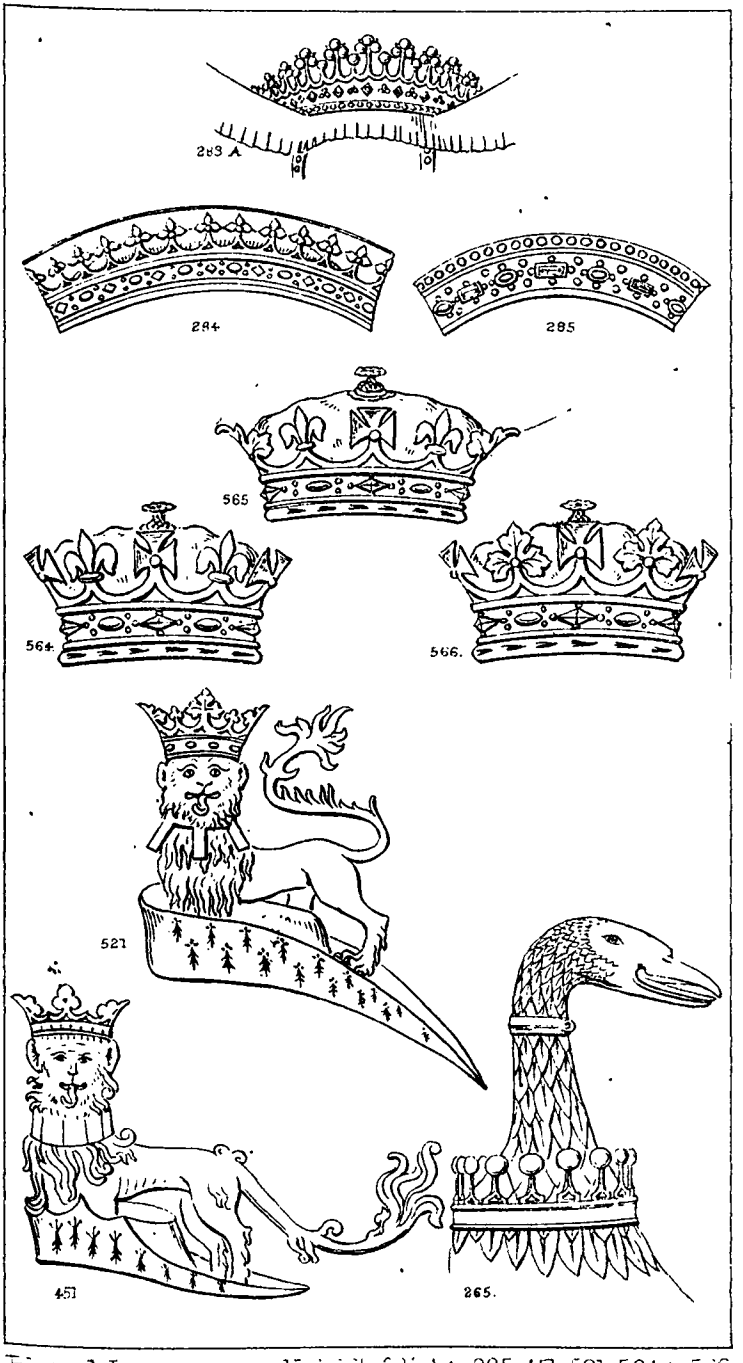
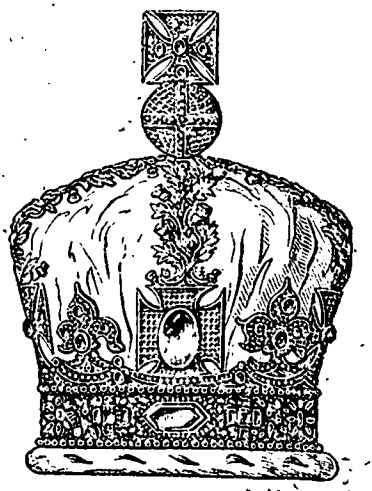


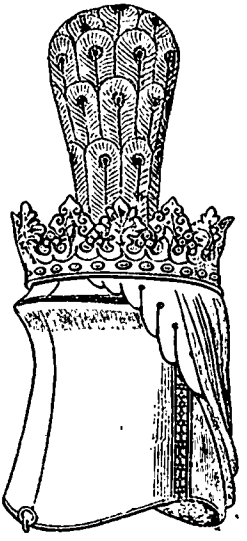
Plate LI. [illegible] 283 A to 285 451 521 564 to 566



No. 624.

No. 550.

No. 551.



No. 264.

No. 279.

264. Helm, Crest, &c., Sir E. de Thorpe.—279. Basinet and Coronet, the Black Prince.—550. Crown, Edward II.—551. Crown, Henry IV.
624. Coronation Crown, H. M. THE QUEEN.

smaller Leaves alternating with the four larger ones. The Crown of JOHN has also eight Leaves, alternately large and small, and in form they are almost true trefoils. Of this group of examples, the most perfect are the Crowns of RICHARD I and BERENGARIA, Nos. 548, 549.

The Effigies of HENRY III and ALIANORE of Castile have Crowns of trefoil-leaves of two sizes, a slightly raised point intervening between each pair of the leaves. These Crowns doubtless were once enriched with real or imitative jewels and other adornments, which now leave no other traces of their former existence than the small holes for attaching them to the Crowns themselves. No. 198, p. 13.

The Coins of EDWARD I, show that his Crown was similar in character to those of his Consort and his Father.

The Effigy of EDWARD II, at Gloucester, still retains, almost uninjured, its sculptured enrichments. The Crown is formed of four large, and four small Strawberry Leaves, rising with graceful curves from the jewelled Circlet, and having eight small flowers alternating with the Leaves. No. 550.

The Crown appears to have remained the same as that which I have last described, until the accession of the first Lancastrian Sovereign, HENRY IV. The elaborately sculptured Effigies of this Prince and of his Queen, JOANNA, at Canterbury, wear magnificent Crowns, No. 550. Both have the same general character, the Crown of the Queen being distinguished by its smaller size and more delicate workmanship. In each, the jewelled Circlet is heightened by eight Strawberry Leaves, and as many Fleurs-de-lys, the whole alternating with sixteen small

groups of pearls, three in each. These sculptured images of that "golden care," which was the one aim of HENRY of Lancaster, may be supposed to be faithful representations of the splendid "Harry Crown," broken up and employed as security for the loan required by HENRY V when about to embark on his expedition to France. Rymer records that the costly fragments were redeemed in the eighth and ninth years of HENRY VI.

The next change in the Crown of England is one which completely alters its general aspect. This new feature consists in *arching over* the enriched Circlet with jewelled Bands of gold, and surmounting the enclosed Diadem with a *Mound* and *Cross*. The enrichments of the Circlet itself at the same time are so far changed, that *Crosses Patées* occupy the positions before filled by the Strawberry Leaves, and *Roses*, or *Fleurs-de-lys* appear instead of the small clusters of Pearls. The arched Crown at first has the arches elevated almost to a point; after a while, the arches are somewhat depressed at their intersection; then this depression is considerably increased; and at length, in the Crown of HER MAJESTY, QUEEN VICTORIA, the arches, which bend over almost at right angles, are flattened above at the intersection where the mound rests upon them. At first, also, the arches recede inwards, from their spring from the Circlet; then they slightly project beyond the Circlet; and now they rise almost vertically. The arches, in the first instance, are numerous, but in the Great Seal of RICHARD III there are four arches only. Their number in the Crown that ensigns the Hawthorn Bush Badge of HENRY VII, is six, No. 545; but by HENRY VIII they are reduced to four. The Crown remained without any change during the Reigns

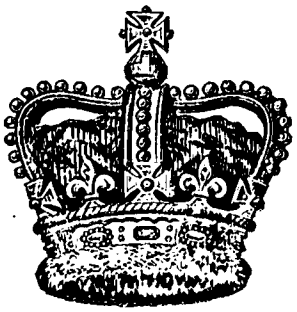
of EDWARD VI, MARY, and ELIZABETH; except that in the Great Seal of ELIZABETH she appears wearing a small Diadem having eight arches. The Crown of the STUART Sovereigns, JAMES I and CHARLES I, has eight arches. On the Great Seals of CHARLES II, JAMES II, and ANNE, the Crown has four arches; and that number has since remained unchanged.

The arched Crown was introduced by HENRY V, probably when a simpler emblem of Royalty was constructed on the breaking up of the more costly and precious Crown of his Father. It will be understood that until the close of the Reign of EDWARD IV, arched and unarched Crowns are both represented in sculpture, illuminations, and other works. The arched Crown, the arches having an ogee curvature, appears for the first time upon the Great Seal of EDWARD VI, and we learn from illuminations that a Crown similar to his own was worn by his Queen.

The arches of the Crown always spring from behind the crosses patées that heighten the circlet. The Crosses on the Great Seal of HENRY VIII appear to be only four in number; but the Tudor Crown generally is represented with eight crosses and as many fleurs-de-lys. Upon the monument of the Countess of RICHMOND, the mother of HENRY VII, there are seven shields and one lozenge of arms; of the former, three are ensigned with large crowns heightened with eight crosses, as many fleurs-de-lys, and sixteen small roses, and the crowns are arched with two depressed arches which support a mound and cross patée; three more of these shields have similar crowns without the arches; and one shield and the lozenge are without crowns. At the head and feet of the monument of HENRY

VII there are crowns of four arches splendidly enriched. The Crown of JAMES I, represented on his Great Seal, retains eight crosses and eight fleurs-de-lys, without any roses; and CHARLES II reduces both crosses and fleurs-de-lys to four, the same number as the arches. The velvet cap, worn within the Crown, appears for the first time upon the Great Seal of HENRY VIII.

The successive changes in the CROWN OF ENGLAND are exemplified in No. 552, HENRY V, from Westminster Abbey; No. 553, HENRY VI; No. 554, EDWARD IV, and No. 554, from the Great Seal of the same king; No. 556, HENRY VII, from King's College Chapel, Cambridge; it will be observed that the Royal Motto in this splendid Crown is charged upon the circlet of the diadem; No. 557, Crown from the Monument of MARGARET, Countess of Richmond, in Westminster Abbey; No. 558, HENRY VIII; at Norwich on a building, a shield of HENRY VIII is ensigned with a Crown of the simple form shown in No. 558 A; Nos. 559, and 560, CHARLES I, and CHARLES II, both from their Great Seals. Thus the Crown is brought to assume the character shown in No. 562, which

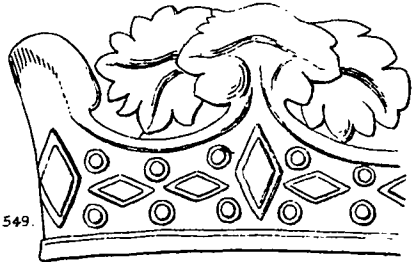


No. 562.

has four crosses patées, and four fleurs-de-lys, set alter-

CHAPTER XIX.

BERENGARIA.



549.

HENRY V.

552.

HENRY VIII.

559.

EDWARD IV.

554.

HENRY VIII.

558.

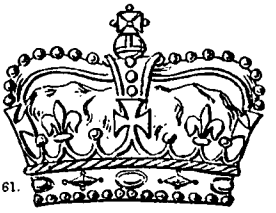
EDWARD IV.

555.

HENRY VI.

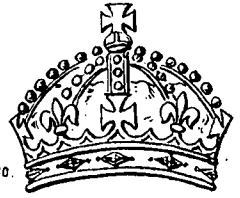
553.

CHARLES II.



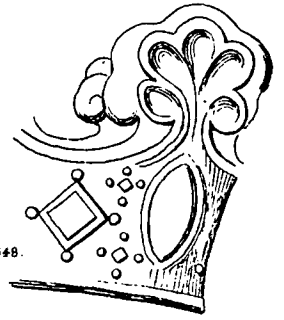
561.

CHARLES I.



560.

RICHARD I.



548.

BERENGARIA.

549.

RICHARD I.

548.

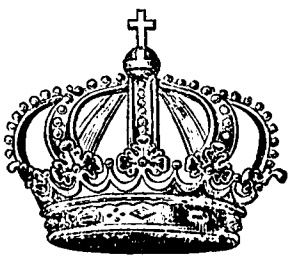
Plate XLII

Nos 548 to 561.

nately on the circlet, and four pearl-studded arches which rise from within the Crosses, and carry at their intersection, the Mound and Cross. The arches in this example are depressed, and their sweep projects somewhat beyond the circlet.

The Crown of HER MAJESTY, QUEEN VICTORIA, differs from No. 562 rather in its enrichment than in its arrangement. There is a slight difference in the contour of the arches, which rise almost perpendicularly from the circlet and are nearly flat at their intersection. The Crown is profusely adorned with diamonds, and is studded with various other costly gems. The Mound is encircled with a jewelled fillet, from which rises an arched band, also jewelled, that encompasses the upper hemisphere of the mound itself, and is ensigned with a Cross patée. The cap is of purple velvet, lined with ermine.

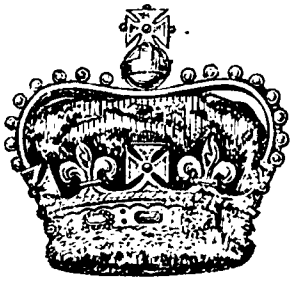
The Coronet of H.R.H., ALBERT, the late PRINCE CONSORT, differs from the Imperial Crown in having eight instead of four arches; these arches rise from strawberry leaves and are curved. The details of the enrichments are also peculiar. No. 562 A.



No. 562 A.

The Coronet of H.R.H., ALBERT EDWARD, PRINCE OF WALES, has two arches only, which rise from a jewelled circlet, heightened as the Imperial Crown. The arches

are surmounted by a mound and cross. The cap is of crimson velvet.



No. 563.

The PRINCE OF WALES also bears, as the ensign of that Principality, a jewelled circlet heightened with four crosses patées, and as many fleurs-de-lys, which encloses a plume of three ostrich feathers rising above the circlet itself. Below, on a ribbon, the motto, "*Ich Dien.*" No. 235 A, Pl. XV.

The *Coronets* of the other PRINCES, the Sons of the QUEEN, have the circlet heightened with four crosses patées, and four fleurs-de-lys. The cap, of crimson velvet, is lined with ermine, and is surmounted by a golden tassel; No. 564.

The *Coronets* of the PRINCESSES, the Daughters of the QUEEN, differ from those of their Royal Brothers, only in having the circlet heightened with two crosses patées, as many strawberry leaves, and four fleurs-de-lys; No. 565.

The Coronets of the Royal *Cousins* of the QUEEN have the circlet heightened with crosses patées and strawberry leaves only; No. 566.

The ROYAL ACHIEVEMENT OF ARMS of the QUEEN is composed of

The *Royal* SHIELD, bearing ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and

IRELAND, quarterly; the Shield being encircled with the Garter, charged with the Motto of the Order:

The SUPPORTERS, the *Lion* and *Unicorn:*

The HELM, with its MANTLING, ensigned with the CROWN, and thereon the CREST of ENGLAND, *a Lion statant guardant, or, imperially crowned:*

The MOTTO, being the words, DIEU ET MON DROIT, upon a ribbon beneath the shield, from which issue

The BADGES, the *Rose, Thistle,* and *Shamrock,* all of them engrafted on the same stem.

It would be strictly correct to add other BADGES, for ENGLAND, *a red and white Rose;* for SCOTLAND, *a Thistle, ppr.;* for IRELAND, *a Shamrock leaf, vert, and a Harp, or, stringed, arg.;* for WALES, *a Dragon, with wings addorsed, gu., passant, on a mount, vert.*

All these Badges are ensigned with the Imperial Crown.

Also,

The CREST for SCOTLAND, *on an Imperial Crown, a Lion sejant affronté, gu., imperially crowned, holding in the dexter paw a sword, and in the sinister paw a sceptre, both erect and ppr.;* No. 567: and

The CREST for IRELAND, *on a wreath, or and az., a Castle triple-towered, of the first, a hart, arg., attired, or, springing from the gate.*

The Badges of the several Orders of Knighthood might also be introduced in this composition.

The Arms borne by his late ROYAL HIGHNESS, the lamented PRINCE CONSORT, I have already described at page 146. His quartered shield is encircled with the Garter of the Order; and the shield itself is supported by the Royal Supporters of England, *the crowned Lion*

and the Unicorn, without any Difference. The motto, TREU UND FEST.

H.R.H. ALBERT EDWARD, K.G., PRINCE OF WALES, like the Princes of Wales who have preceded him, bears the *Royal Arms of England differenced with a Label of three points, argent*, the shield surrounded with the Garter of the Order. The *Helm* has its proper *Mantling*, and it is ensigned with the Prince's own *Coronet*, upon which stands the *Crest of England, differenced with a Label* as on the shield. The *Supporters* are those *of England*, similarly differenced with the same Label on their shoulders. The *Coronet and Motto of Wales* are also added, the former in chief, and the latter in base. No. 568.

The Arms of the PRINCE OF WALES are marshalled with the arms of SAXONY, the paternal and hereditary insignia of his Royal Father, emblazoned upon an escutcheon of pretence. This does not appear to be in accordance with either the spirit or the practical usage of true historical Heraldry. The Arms of the Prince of Wales have a distinct individuality of their own, with which nothing ought to be directly associated. It would, however, be both strictly correct and altogether to be desired that the Prince should bear a second shield, in the first grand quarter, of which his own quartered arms duly differenced would be placed, while in the other quarters the arms of SAXONY and of the Earldom of CORNWALL, with those of the other Dignities enjoyed by His Royal Highness, would be marshalled in becoming order.

The PRINCES and PRINCESSES, the younger sons and all the daughters of the QUEEN, bear the *Royal Arms of England*, upon either shields or lozenges, with the *Lion and Unicorn Supporters*. The Princes have the Helm,

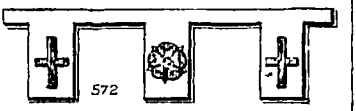
ROYAL CADENCY & BRITISH ENSIGNS.

CHAPTERS XVIII, XIX

H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES.

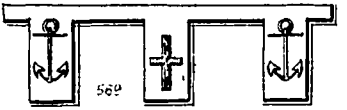
568 A.

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS ROYAL.



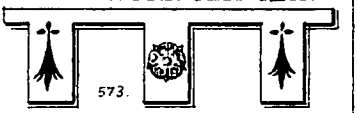
572

H.R.H. THE PRINCE ALFRED.



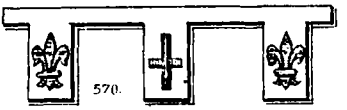
569

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS ALICE.



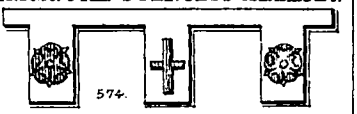
573.

H.R.H. THE PRINCE ARTHUR.



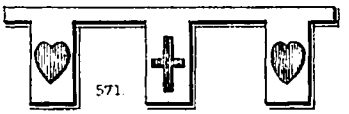
570.

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS HELENA.



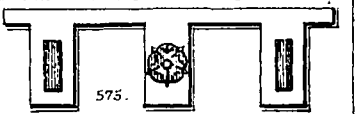
574.

H.R.H. THE PRINCE LEOPOLD.



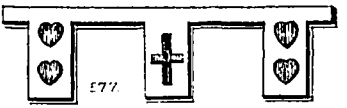
571.

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS LOUISA.



575.

H.R.H. THE DUKE OF CAMBRIDGE.

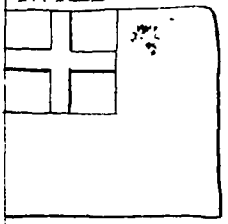


577.

H.R.H. THE PRINCESS BEATRICE.

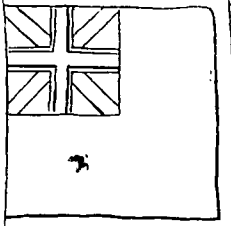
576

1ST RED ENSIGN.



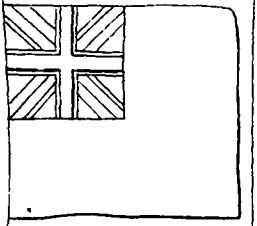
531

2ND RED ENSIGN.



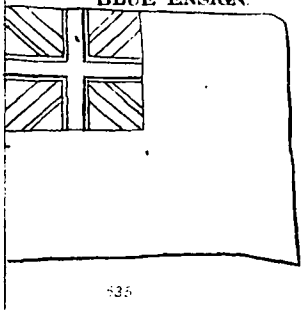
532

3RD RED ENSIGN.



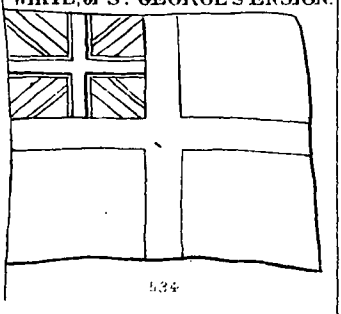
533

BLUE ENSIGN.



535

WHITE, or ST GEORGE'S ENSIGN.



534

Plate XXXVI.

Nos 531 to 536 & 568 A to 577

Mantling, and Crest. Each Prince and Princess differences with a label charged with the marks of Cadency that presently follow. Each shield or lozenge is ensigned with its own proper Coronet. Above their Coronets the Princes all place the Lion Crest of England, each one charging his crest with his own label, and the lion in every instance stands upon a second Coronet in all respects identical with the one below it, except that it is without any cap. The Supporters all bear the labels as in the arms, and all the Princes and Princesses ensign both the lion and the unicorn with the Coronet of their own degree.

The *Labels* which difference the Arms of the Royal Family are all of silver, and have three points, and each is charged with its own marks of Cadency in the order following:

H.R.H., The Prince ALFRED: on the first and third points, *an anchor, az.*, on the central point *a cross gu.*, No. 569.

H.R.H., The Prince ARTHUR: *a cross, gu.*, between *two fleurs-de-lys, az.*, No. 570.

H.R.H., The Prince LEOPOLD: *a cross*, between *two hearts, all gu.*, No. 571.

H.R.H., The PRINCESS ROYAL: *a rose*, between *two crosses, all gu.*, No. 572.

H.R.H., The Princess ALICE: *a rose, gu.*, between *two ermine-spots*, No. 573.

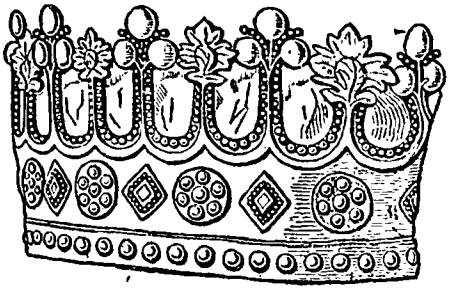
H.R.H., The Princess HELENA: *a cross*, between *two roses, all gu.*, No. 574.

H.R.H., The Princess LOUISA: *a rose*, between *two cantons, all gu.*, No. 575.

H.R.H., The Princess BEATRICE: *a heart*, between *two roses, all gu.*, No. 576.

The Label of CAMBRIDGE is charged on the central point with a *Cross of St. George*, and on each of the other points with *two hearts, in pale, gu.*, No. 577. The Prince and the Princesses of the House of CAMBRIDGE bear the Royal Arms with its accessories, after the same manner as their Royal Cousins.

No. 353. Shield of Arms of H.R.H. the late PRINCE CONSORT, K.G.



No. 282. Coronet of THOMAS FITZALAN, Earl of ARUNDEL: A.D. 1445.

CHAPTER XX.

ORDERS OF KNIGHTHOOD, AND INSIGNIA AND AUGMENTATIONS OF HONOR.

EARLY in the middle ages, the Insignia of knightly rank, worn alike by every member of the chivalry of those days, were the Knight's own Sword and Lance—the latter with its pennon, his Shield of arms, and his golden Spurs. Then the Crusades led to the formation of the Orders of priestly soldiers, so well known as the HOSPITALLERS, or KNIGHTS OF ST. JOHN OF JERUSALEM, and the KNIGHTS TEMPLARS. These Orders possessed distinctive Insignia peculiar to themselves.

1. The HOSPITALLERS, instituted about A.D. 1092, and introduced into England about the year 1100, wore over their armour a *black habit*, charged with *a silver cross of eight points*, No. 578; but between the years 1278 and 1289, when engaged in military duties, they assumed a *red surcoat* bearing *a silver cross straight.*

2. The TEMPLARS, instituted A.D. 1118, were introduced into England during the reign of STEPHEN, about the year 1140. Their *habit* was *white*, with a *red cross of*

eight points, the form of this red cross being identical with the white cross of the Hospitallers, No. 578. The Cross of the Templars was worn on the left shoulder. Their war-cry was "*Beau Seant!*" Their Banner, which bore the same name, was *per fesse, sa. and arg.* It is represented in the Temple Church, London, as in No. 579. They also displayed above their formidable lances a second Banner of their own colors, *white, charged with the Cross of the Order*, No. 580. As Badges, the Templars bore the *Agnus Dei;* and a device representing two knights mounted on a single horse, to denote the original poverty of the Order. In the year 1309 the Templars were suppressed, and, by a papal bull dated April 3, 1312, their Order was abolished. It is remarkable that amongst the numerous knightly effigies that are in existence, and of which many fine examples belong to the Templar era, not a single individual commemorates any brother of the chivalry of the Temple. It is highly probable that some now forgotten rule prohibited monumental commemoration amongst those priest-soldiers, or else their ill repute led to the complete destruction of every personal memorial of them. The idea that *crossed-legged* military effigies represent and commemorate Templars, though still retained by many persons who prefer fanciful theories to more sober facts, has long been proved to be without any foundation.

3. The peculiar form of Cross, entitled, from its resemblance to the Greek T, the *Tau Cross*, No. 57, Pl. III., appears worn as a knightly ensign upon a small number of monumental effigies. This is the symbol of an Order established on the continent, and styled the ORDER OF ST. ANTHONY. At Ingham, in Norfolk, the curious effigies (now sadly mutilated) of Sir ROGER DE BOIS and his

Lady, wear mantles charged with the Tau Cross within a circle, and having the word ANTHON in chief, No. 581; the date is about 1360. In the sixteenth century, this same cross is occasionally found attached to a chain that is worn about the neck, as in the brass to HENRY STANLEY, A.D. 1528, at Hillingdon, Middlesex. The Tau Cross is borne by the family of DRURY between two mullets on a chief.

4. COLLARS, composed of various heraldic devices, and worn about the neck, were in use in the time of RICHARD II. These Collars, however, were not regarded as insignia of any Order of Knighthood, as that expression is now understood by ourselves, and as the Order of the Garter was understood at that period. They were decorations of honor, and they also very generally denoted political partizanship. The rival Houses of LANCASTER and YORK had their Collars, of which many characteristic examples yet remain. Private Collars were also worn, as a species of Badge, at the same period; they were charged with the personal devices of the wearers. Thus, in his brass at Wootton-under-Edge, Glocestershire, A.D. 1392, THOMAS, fourth Baron BERKELEY wears, over his camail, a collar composed of *Mermaids*—a Badge of his House, which may possibly have been derived from the "Mermaids of the Sea" of the BLACK PRINCE, and so may indicate attachment to that illustrious personage: No. 225 A, p. 69.

5. The LANCASTRIAN COLLAR OF SS. is composed of a series of the Letter S in gold, the letters being either linked together, or set in close order upon a blue and white ribbon. The ends are always connected by two buckles and a trefoil-shaped link, from which a jewel depends.

This Collar was worn by persons of both sexes, and of various ranks. It appears, amongst many others, in the sculptured effigies of Queen JOANNA, at Canterbury; of RALPH NEVILLE, Earl of Westmorland, and his two Countesses, at Staindrop, Durham; of THOMAS and JOHN FITZ ALAN, Earls of Arundel, at Arundel; of ROBERT, Lord HUNGERFORD, at Salisbury Cathedral; of ROBERT DE MARMION, at Tanfield, Yorkshire; of Sir HUMPHREY STAFFORD, at Bromsgrove, Worcestershire; of Sir EDMUND and Lady DE THORPE, at Ashwell-Thorpe, Norfolk; and of Sir ROBERT GRUSHILL, K.G., and Lady, at Hoveringham, Notts; also in the brasses to Lord CAMOYS, K.G., at Trotton, Sussex; to Sir THOMAS and Lady MASSYNGBERDE, at Gunby, Lincolnshire; and Sir WILLIAM and Lady BAGOT, at Baginton, Warwickshire. The earliest example of this Collar that I have observed, occurs in the brass to Sir THOMAS BURTON, A.D. 1382, the fifth of RICHARD II, at Little Casterton, Rutland. Another early example, in the sculptured effigy of JOHN GOWER, the poet, at St. Saviour's Church, Southwark, has the De Bohun Swan, the favourite Badge of HENRY of Bolingbroke, attached as a pendant to the Collar; No. 585 A. The SS Collar of Queen JOANNA, No. 582, has been slightly injured, but it still very clearly shews the character of this decoration. The Collars of Lord HUNGERFORD, A.D. 1455, No. 583, and of Sir ROBERT DE MARMION, abott A.D. 1400, No. 584, both of which have received some injuries, and that of Sir ROBERT GRUSHILL, (whose effigy is also decorated with the garter of the Order), which is very perfect and of elaborate richness, No. 585, (date about 1440), are all eminently characteristic examples. The SS Collar was assumed by HENRY IV, probably many

years before his accession, and by him it certainly was distinguished as a Lancastrian ensign. The origin of the device itself still remains uncertain. It is generally supposed to have been intended to represent HENRY'S favourite motto, *Soveraygne*, by repeating the initial letter of the word. Mr. JOHN GOUGH NICHOLS, however, has suggested the word *Seneschal*, (JOHN of Ghent was Seneschal, or High Steward of England,) to be substituted for *Soveraygne*; and Mr. PLANCHÉ hints that the *Swan* Badge may have had something to do with the SS of the Collar. Possibly, after all, the repetition of the letter S may denote rather the initials of several words, than the initial of any single word.

HENRY VII, under whom the SS Collar had by no means altogether lost its Lancastrian character, introduced his Tudor Badge, the Portcullis, alternating with each S; and he further added either a Tudor Rose, or a Portcullis, as a Pendant to the Collar thus modified. By HENRY VIII the wearing the Collar of SS was restricted to the degree of a Knight. This Collar is still worn by the Heralds, by the Lord Mayor of London, and by the Lord Chief Justices, and some others of the Judges.

6. THE YORKIST COLLAR OF SUNS AND ROSES, significantly characteristic of the rival House of the PLANTAGENETS, has not left so many examples as there exist of the Collar of SS. In the chancel of Aston Church, near Birmingham, are two effigies, both finely sculptured in alabaster, and resting within a yard or two of each other upon raised tombs. The figures are those of knights, and their armour is such as two brothers might have worn when EDWARD IV fought his way to the throne. In life, these knights were certainly contemporaries; pro-

minster Monument). HENRY, Cardinal BEAUFORT, the *bordure componée, az. and arg., with a crescent for difference;* No. 480, Pl. XXXII: (Monument at Winchester). THOMAS BEAUFORT, K.G., the *bordure componée, az. and erm.*, before 1417; but after 1417, the *bordure componée, arg., and of France;* Nos. 481 and 484, Pls. XXXII, XXXIII, (Stall-plate, Seals, &c.)

EDMOND TUDOR, Earl of RICHMOND, *France modern and England quarterly, within a bordure, az., charged with fleurs-de-lys and mullets, or;* No. 482, (Monument at Westminster). JASPAR TUDOR, K.G., Duke of BEDFORD—the same, but with the *bordure charged with martlets only;* No. 483, (Stall-plate, &c.)

GILBERT, LORD TALBOT, K.G., brother of the Earl of SHREWSBURY, *gu., a lion rampt., within a bordure engrailed, or.* JOHN GREY, K.G., Earl of TANKERVILLE, *gu., a lion rampt., within a bordure engrailed, arg.*: JOHN DE CORNWALL, K.G., Lord FANHOPE, *erm., within a bordure, sa., bezantée, a lion rampt., gu., crowned, or, and charged for difference with a mullet, arg,* No. 433; (Stall-plate.)

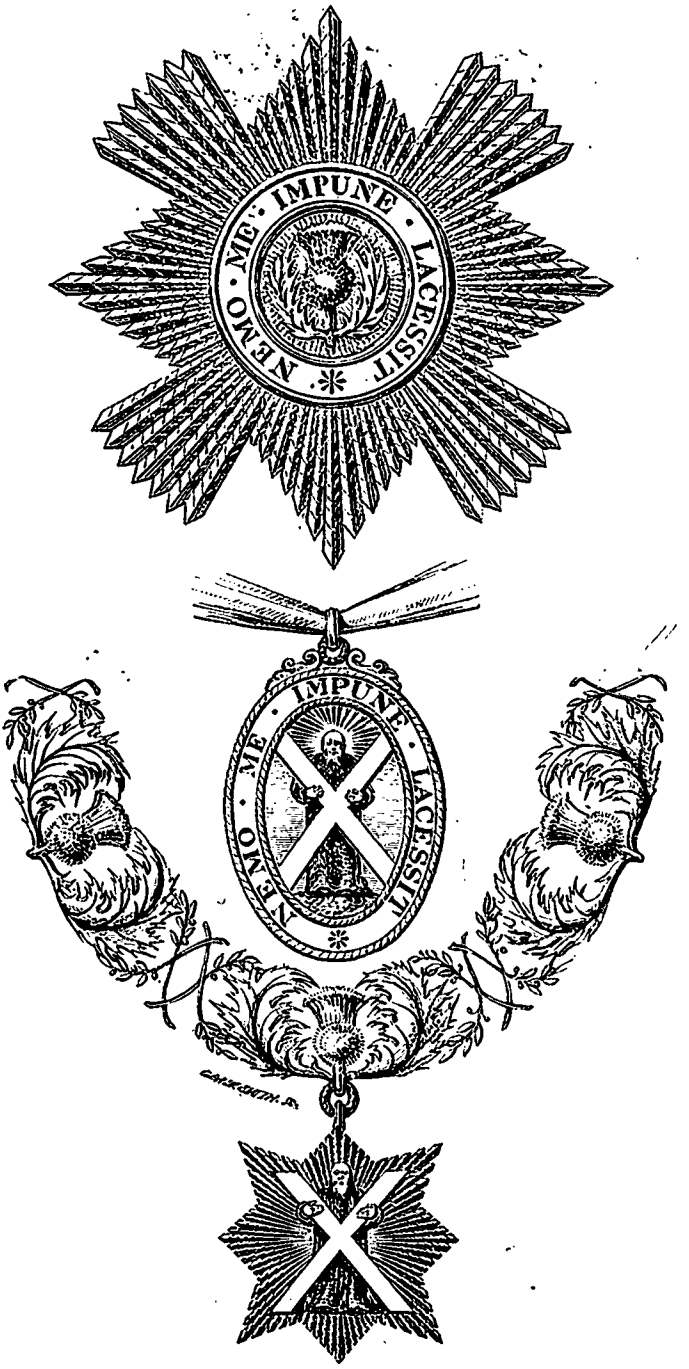
The Bordure was frequently used by Prelates for differencing their arms. Thus, GLOVER gives the following, amongst other examples: JOHN STAFFORD, Archbishop of CANTERBURY, A.D. 1443-1452, *or, on a chevron, gu., a mitre, arg., the whole within a bordure, sa.* WALTER DE STAPLEDON, Bishop of EXETER, A.D. 1306-1329, *arg., two bendlets nebulée, sa., within a bordure, of the second, charged with eight keys, or.* EDMUND DE STAFFORD, Bishop of EXETER, A.D. 1394-1419, *or, a chevron, gu., within a bordure of the second, charged with eight mitres, arg.* HENRY LE DESPENCER, Bishop of NORWICH, A.D. 1370-1406, *Le Despencer* (No. 107,) *within a bordure az.,*

bably they were near neighbours, and possibly near kinsmen also; but that they were mortal enemies is clearly indicated by the circumstance that one wears the Collar of SS, while the Collar of the other is charged with the Suns and Roses of York. Long have these

> "Knights been dust,
> And their good swords rust:"

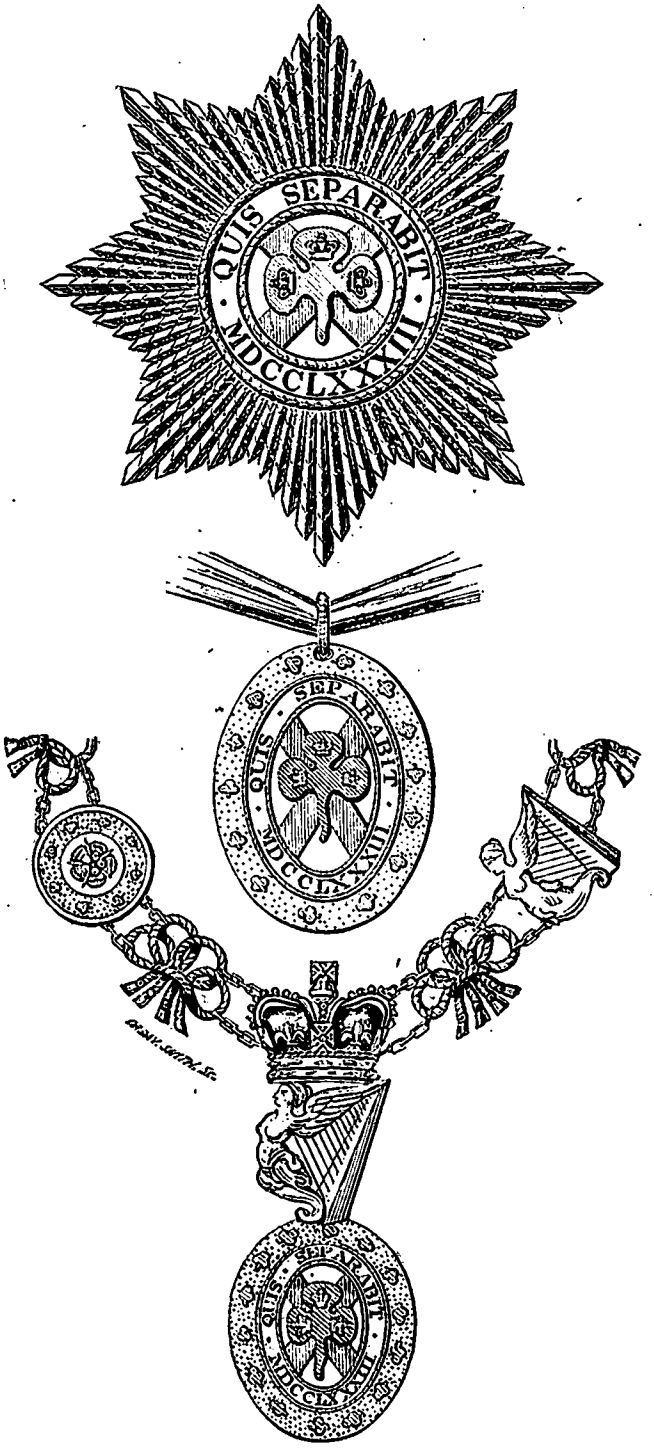
their effigies, however, silently though they repose beneath the consecrated roof that has sheltered them for four centuries, have a tale of English History which they tell eloquently enough to every student of historical Heraldry.

The Yorkist Collar is formed of *suns and roses*, which are set, like the SS letters, upon a ribbon, or sometimes they are either linked together with chains or placed in immediate contact. The *white lion Badge of the House of March* is generally attached to the Collar, and forms a pendant from it. The Collar of the Yorkist Knight at Aston is represented in No. 586. From amongst other examples in sculptured effigies I select for particular notice the Collars of Sir ROBERT HARCOURT, K.G., A.D. 1471, at Stanton Harcourt, Oxfordshire, No. 291; of one of the NEVILLES and his Lady—probably RALPH NEVILLE, second Earl of Westmorland, who died in 1484, and one of his two Countesses, at Branspeth, Durham, No. 587; of the Countess of WILLIAM FITZ ALAN, Earl of Arundel, A.D. 1487, at Arundel, No. 588; and of Sir JOHN and Lady CROSBY, A.D. 1475, at Great St. Helen's Church, London. In the Collar of the Countess of Arundel, the Suns and Roses are linked together with clusters of oak-leaves—a Badge of the Fitz Alans. RALPH NE-



THE STAR, COLLAR, BADGE AND JEWEL.

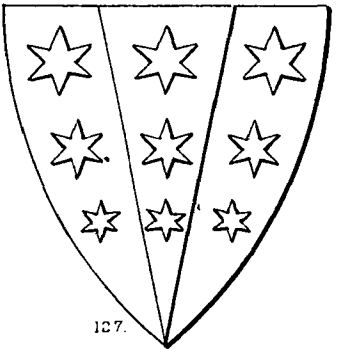
No. 593. Insignia of the Order of the Thistle. Page 269.



THE STAR, COLLAR, BADGE AND JEWEL.

No. 594. Insignia of the Order of St. Patrick. Page 270.

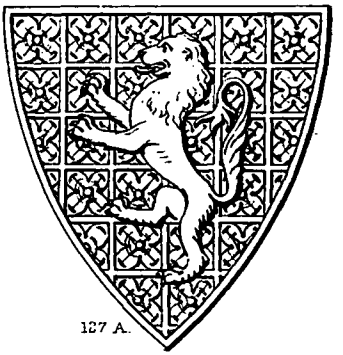
ROBERT DE CHANDOS.



127.

Roll of Arms about 1250

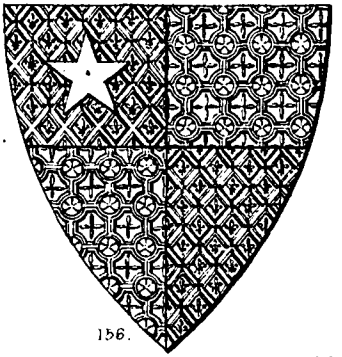
PERCY.



127 A.

Beverley Minster . about 1350

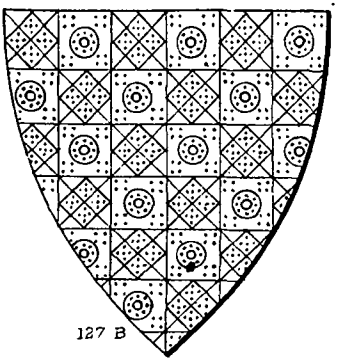
ROBERT DE VERE.



156.

Hatfield Broadoak Essex. AD 1298.

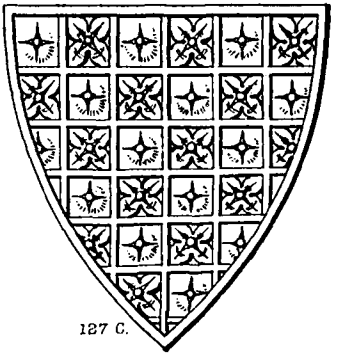
DE WARRENNE.



127 B

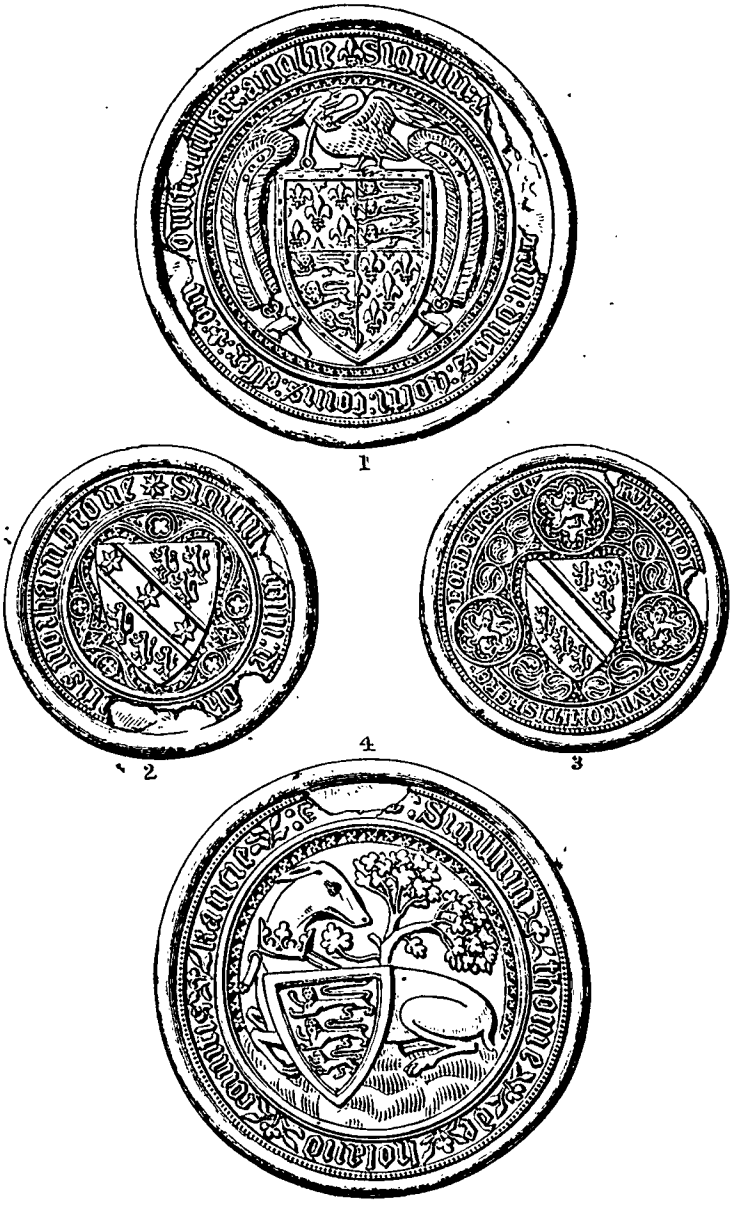
Castle Acre Priory Norfolk about 1390.

DE WARRENNE.



127 C.

Beverley Minster. about 1350



HERALDIC SEALS.

1. (No. 509). Seal of Thomas Plantagenet, K.G., Duke of Gloucester, A.D. 1395.
2. (No. 397). Seal of William de Bohun, K.G., Earl of Northampton, A.D. 1350.
3. (No. 398). Seal of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, A.D. 1320.
4. (No 525). Seal of Thomas Holland, K.G., Earl of Kent, A.D. 1380.

LANCASTRIAN COLLARS OF SS & INSIGNIA OF THE GARTER.

CHAPTERS XIV & XX

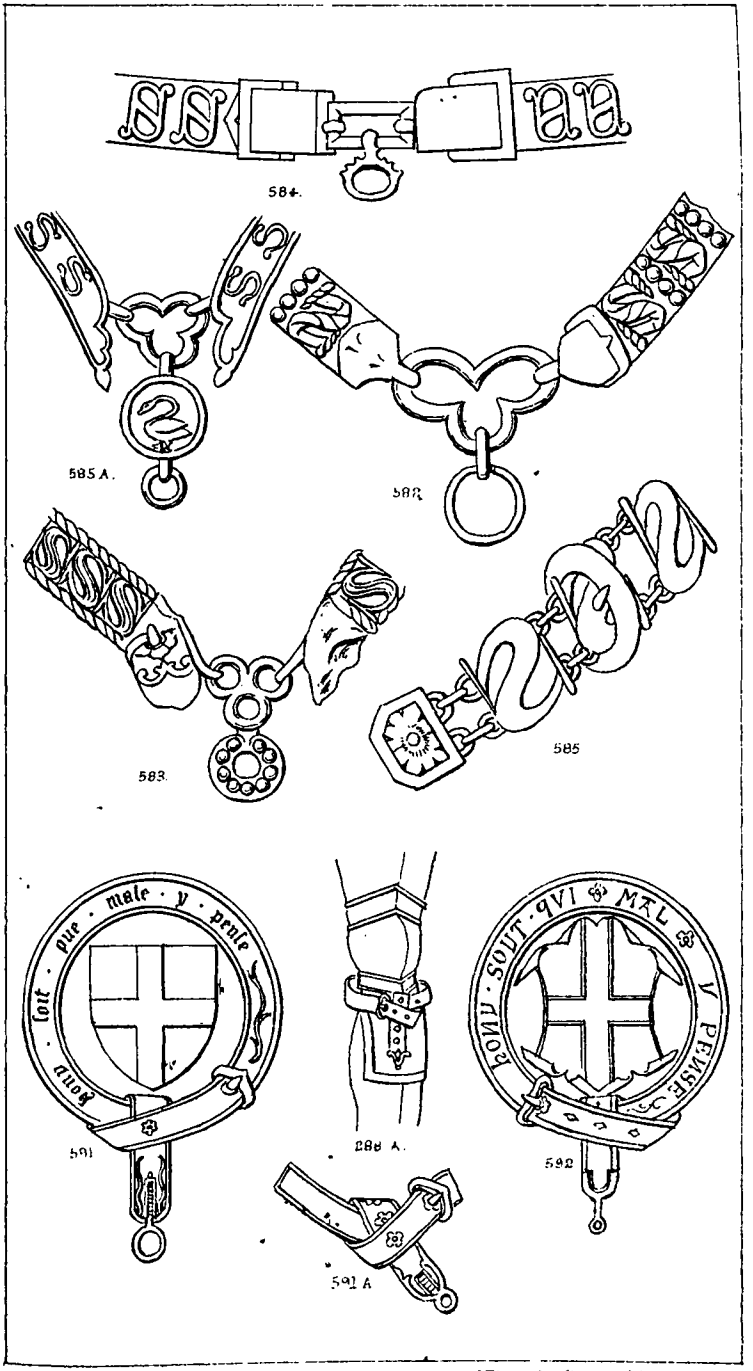


Plate XLIII.

Nos. 288 A. 582 to 592.

YORKIST COLLARS OF SUNS & ROSES & INSIGNIA OF THE GARTER.

CHAPTERS XIV & XX

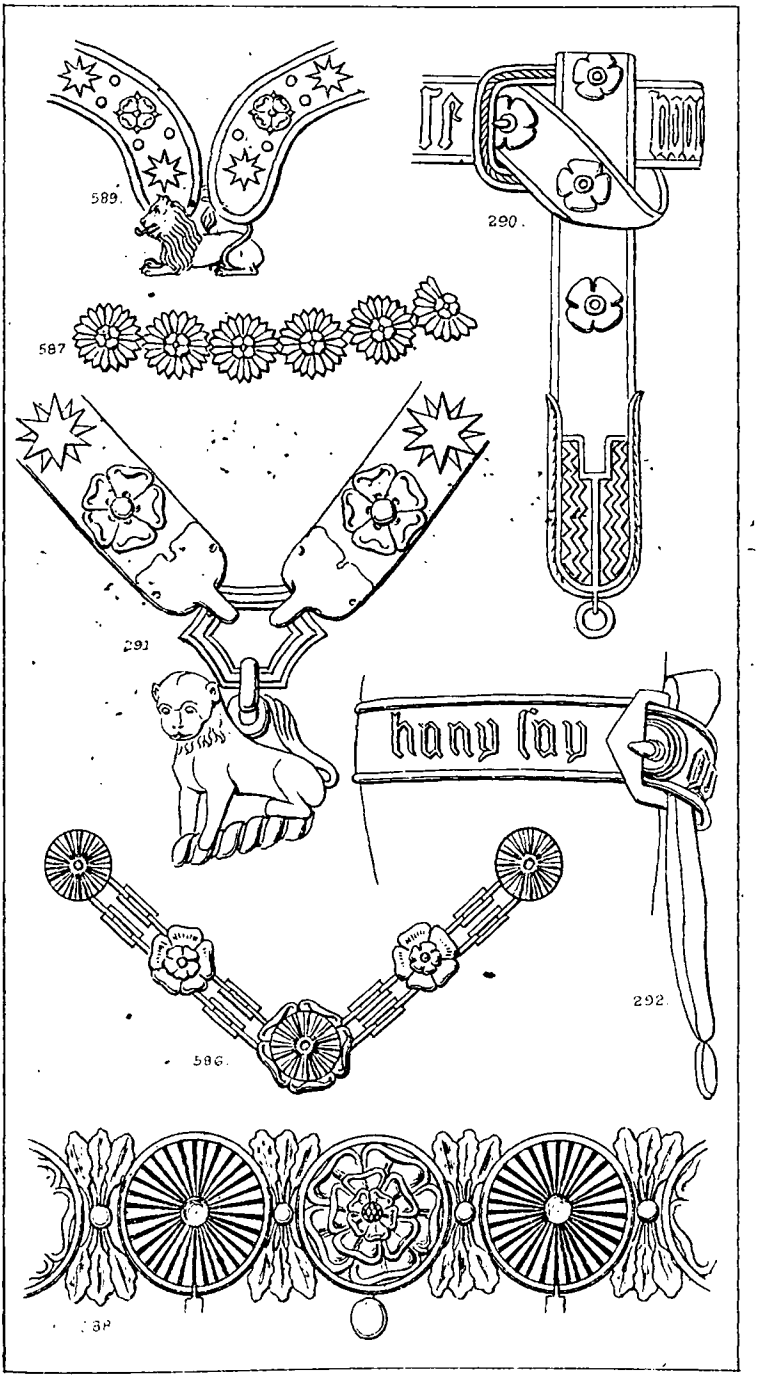


Plate XLII. Figs 290 to 292, 586 to 589

VILLE has his collar formed of *Roses en Soleil*, with *a white boar*, the Badge of RICHARD III, as the pendant; and his Countess has both the suns and roses, with a pendant jewel. The Yorkist Collar is also introduced into the brasses to HENRY BOURCHIER, K.G., Earl of Essex, and his Countess, A.D. 1483, at Little Easton, Essex, No. 589; to Sir ANTHONY GREY, at St. Alban's; and to ROGER DEL BOTHE Esquire, A.D. 1467, at Sawley, in Derbyshire.

7. THE MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER, the first, the most renowned, and the most honored of the Orders of European Knighthood, was instituted by EDWARD III about the year 1350. The exact occasion and period of its institution, and the actual circumstances that attended the foundation of the Order cannot now be traced out with precision and certainty. That the Order was in existence in the middle of the 14th century, cannot be questioned. It is equally beyond dispute, that the Order from the first has borne the same title, has numbered twenty-five Knights, including the Prince of Wales, the Sovereign being the twenty-sixth, and that it has ever maintained its illustrious reputation. Whatever else might be wanted to complete the details of the early History of the Order of the Garter, has been provided by such Legends as are certain to become popular Traditions.

The original statutes of the Order have undergone continual changes; but none of these changes have affected the fundamental character of the Institution itself. By a Statute of Jan. 17th, 1805, it was ordained that the Order should consist of the SOVEREIGN, and TWENTY-FIVE KNIGHTS COMPANIONS, always including in their number

the PRINCE OF WALES, together also with such lineal Descendants of GEORGE III as might be elected from time to time. Special Statutes have since been adopted for the admission of Sovereigns and extra Knights, the latter of whom have, however, always been incorporated into the number of the "Companions" on the occasion of vacancies.

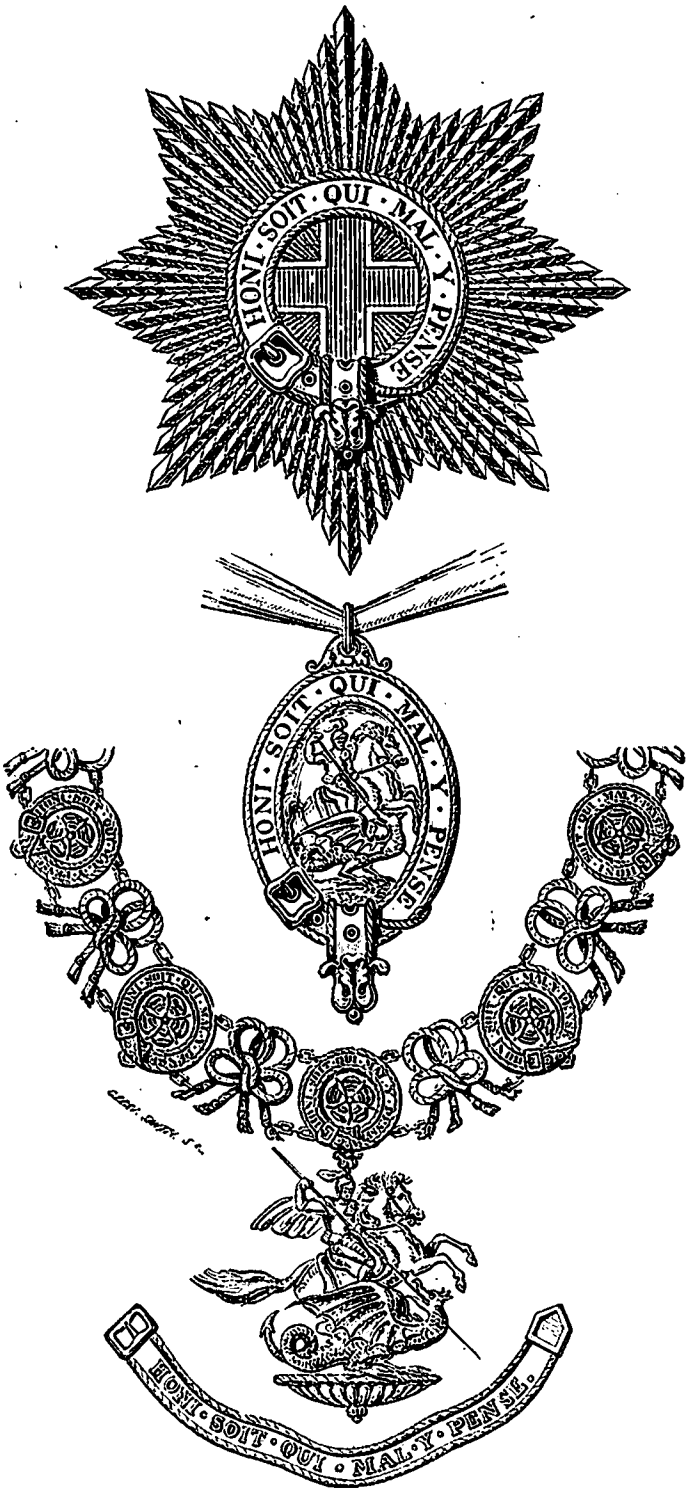
The *Stalls* of the Knights of the Garter are in the Chapel of St. George, at Windsor. There their Stall-plates are charged with their Arms, and overhead are displayed their Banners. The Stall-plates now at Windsor were evidently emblazoned and fixed in the time of Henry VI; their Helms alone would determine the period; and they are amongst the most valuable and interesting of our national heraldic records.

The *Insignia of the Order* are the *Garter* and *Motto*, the *Star*, the *Ribbon* and *Badge*, and the *Collar* with the *George*: and the costume consists of the Surcoat, Hat, and Mantle. See Nos. 591, 591 A, and 592; also Nos. 288 A, 290 and 292.

The *Garter*, charged with the *Motto*, HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE, in letters of gold, with golden borders, buckle and pendant, was originally of light blue, but now, (as it has been since the commencement of the reign of GEORGE I), it is dark blue. It is worn on the left leg below the knee; but by HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN, the Sovereign of the Order, the Garter is worn on the left arm above the elbow.

The *Mantle* is of blue velvet, lined with white taffeta. It has the *Badge* upon the left shoulder, and is fastened with a rich Cordon and Tassels.

The *Hood* and the *Surcoat* are of crimson velvet, the latter being lined like the Mantle.



THE STAR, COLLAR, GEORGE AND GARTER.

No. 590. Insignia of the Order of the Garter. Page 265.

The *Hat* is of black velvet, lined with white taffeta. It is decorated with a lofty plume of white Ostrich Feathers, in the centre of which is a tuft of black Heron's Feathers, the whole being attached to the Hat by a clasp of Diamonds.

The *Badge* is circular, and is formed of a buckled Garter, with the Motto, enclosing the Cross of St. George on white enamel.

The *Star* is the Badge irradiated with eight rays, first ordered by CHARLES I. The rays are of silver, or diamonds. The Star is worn on the left breast.

The *Collar* and the *George* were added to the Insignia by HENRY VII. The *Collar* is of gold, weighing thirty-six ounces, and consists of twenty-six pieces, alternately buckled garters, and interlaced knots of cords. The garters encircle alternately a red rose charged with a white one, and a white rose charged with a red one.

The *George*, executed in coloured enamel, is a figure of St. George on his charger, in the act of piercing the dragon with his lance. It forms a Pendant to the Collar. A second *George* has the same Device of gold, charged upon an enamelled ground, and encircled by a buckled Garter, the whole forming an oval. This George is worn depending from the *Ribbon* of the Order. It appears originally to have been black, but Queen ELIZABETH changed the Ribbon to a light blue, and by GEORGE I it was again changed to the dark blue, of which hue it still continues. The Ribbon passes over the left shoulder, and crosses the figure both in front and behind.

The Ribbon with its George are now commonly worn by Knights of the Garter as accessories of their ordinary

Costume; the Star and the Garter are also added in evening dress.

The *Officers* of the Order, are

The *Prelate*, always the Bishop of Winchester.

The *Chancellor*, now the Bishop of Oxford.

(The First Chancellor of the Order was RICHARD BEAUCHAMP, Bishop of Salisbury, to whom and to his successors in that See the Chancellorship was granted by a Charter of EDWARD IV. From the year 1534 till 1671, the dignity was in the hands of laymen; but it was recovered from CHARLES II for the See of Salisbury by Bishop WARD. In 1836 Berkshire, in which St. George's chapel is situated, was attached to the Diocese of Oxford, when the Chancellorship of the Garter passed to the Bishops of that See).

Both the Prelate and the Chancellor wear the Badge of the Order attached to a blue Ribbon, with their Episcopal Robes.

The *Registrar:* the Dean of Windsor.

The *Herald: Garter King of Arms;* and the *Usher of the Black Rod.*

Knights of the Garter place after their names the Initials K.G., which take precedence of all other titles. On the death of any Knight, the Insignia which he had worn are returned by his nearest representative to the Sovereign.

Several fine examples of the monumental effigies of Knights of the Garter have been preserved; but it is singular that the effigies of EDWARD III himself, and his eldest son, the BLACK PRINCE, are without any of the insignia of their famous Order. As good specimens of their class I may specify the effigy of RICHARD BEAU-

CHAMP, K.G., Earl of Warwick, A.D., 1439, at Warwick; of Sir RICHARD PEMBRIDGE, K.G., about A.D. 1390, at Hereford Cathedral; of JOHN TALBOT, K.G., the great Earl of Shrewsbury, A.D. 1453, at Whitchurch, Salop; of Sir ROBERT HARCOURT, K.G., who also wears the Yorkist Collar; of Sir ROBERT GRUSHILL, K.G., who wears the Collar of SS; and of JOHN DE LA POLE, K.G., Duke of Suffolk, A.D. 1491. Also the Brasses to Sir SYMON DE FELBRIGGE, K.G., A.D. 1416; to Lord CAMOYS, K.G., A.D. 1424; to the Earl of Essex, K.G., 1483; and to Sir THOMAS BOLEYN, K.G., A.D. 1538, at Hever, who is habited over his armour in the full insignia of the Order. No. 290 represents the adjustment of the Garter about the leg of the effigy of the Duke of SUFFOLK; No. 288 A is the Garter of Lord CAMOYS.

In the middle ages, the Ladies of Knights were occasionally associated with the Order of the Garter, but before the close of the sixteenth century this singular association fell into disuse. The effigies of Lady HARCOURT, the wife of Sir ROBERT HARCOURT, K.G., and of the Duchess of SUFFOLK, at Euelme, in Oxfordshire, have the Garter; the former lady wears it upon her left arm, No. 292, and the latter adjusts it about her wrist after the manner of a bracelet.

8. THE MOST NOBLE AND MOST ANCIENT ORDER OF THE THISTLE, of Scotland.

This Order is supposed to have been originally instituted at an early period of Scottish History. It now exists in conformity with the Statutes of JAMES II and Queen ANNE, the latter dated 1703. By a subsequent statute of the year 1827, the Order consists of the *Sovereign and sixteen Knights.*

The *Star* of this Order, worn on the left side, is formed of a St. Andrew's Cross, (No. 60) of silver, with rays issuing from between the points so as to form a lozenge; in the centre, upon a field of gold is a Thistle, proper, surrounded by a circle of green enamel, charged with the Motto in golden letters.

The *Collar*, of gold, consists of sixteen Thistles, alternating with as many sprigs of Rue, four in each group, interlaced, all enamelled proper.

The *Jewel* or *Badge*, attached to the Collar, or worn depending from a broad dark green Ribbon which crosses the left shoulder, is formed of a Figure of *St. Andrew*, of gold enamelled, his surcoat purpure, and his mantle vert, bearing before him his own Cross Saltire, the whole being irradiated with golden rays, and surrounded by an oval bearing the *Motto*, "NEMO ME IMPUNE LACESSIT." See No. 593.

The Order is indicated by the Initials K.T. The Insignia are returned to the Sovereign on the decease of a Knight.

The *Officers* of the Order are the *Dean*, the *Lord Lion King-of-Arms*, and the *Gentleman Usher of the Green Rod.*

9. THE MOST ILLUSTRIOUS ORDER OF ST. PATRICK, of Ireland, instituted by GEORGE III, Feb. 5, 1783, now consists of the *Sovereign*, the *Grand Master*, and *twenty-two Knights.* By the original Statutes the number of Knights was fifteen, and the Lord-Lieutenant was Grand Master.

The *Insignia* are,

The *Mantle*, made of rich sky-blue tabinet, lined with white silk, and fastened by a cordon of blue silk and gold

with tassels. On the right shoulder is the *Hood*, of the same materials as the Mantle, and on the left side is the *Star*.

The *Ribbon*, of sky-blue, four inches in width, is worn over the right shoulder, and sustains the Badge when the Collar is not worn.

The *Collar*, of gold, is composed of Roses alternating with Harps, tied together with a knot of gold, the Roses being enamelled alternately white within red, and red within white, and in the centre is an Imperial Crown surmounting a Harp of gold, from which the *Badge* is suspended.

The *Badge* or *Jewel*, of gold, is oval in form. It is surrounded with a Wreath of Shamrock, proper, on a gold field; within this is a band of sky-blue enamel, charged with the *Motto* in golden letters; and within this band the *Cross of St. Patrick*, No. 61, surmounted by a Trefoil or Shamrock, vert, having upon each of its Leaves an Imperial Crown. The field of the Cross is either argent, or pierced and left open.

The *Motto* is "QUIS SEPARABIT, MDCCLXXXIII."

The *Star*, worn on the left side, differs from the Badge only in being circular in form instead of oval, and in substituting for the exterior wreath of Shamrocks, eight rays of silver, four of which are larger than the other four. See No. 594.

The Order is indicated by the Initials, K.P.

The *Officers* of the Order are,

The *Prelate*, the Archbishop of Armagh.

The *Chancellor*, the Archbishop of Dublin.

The *Registrar*, the Dean of St. Patrick's.

The *Genealogist*. The *Usher of the Black Rod*.

The *Ulster King-of-Arms*, Two *Heralds*, and Four *Pursuivants*.

10. THE MOST HONORABLE ORDER OF THE BATH.

Amongst the various Rites and Ceremonies attending the ancient admission of Aspirants to the Order of Knighthood, one of the most important was the symbolical act of *Bathing*. The memory of this usage is still preserved in the title of the renowned *Order of the Bath*, though the rite itself has long ceased to be administered. The last lingering instances of conformity with the primitive observances are recorded to have taken place on the occasion of the Coronation of CHARLES II, April 23, 1661. From that period till the year 1725, the old Institution had fallen into total oblivion; and accordingly, the Order as it now exists, may be said to have been founded by GEORGE I, May 25, 1725.

In 1815 the Order was completely remodelled, and it was decreed that it should consist of Three Classes; and in 1847 it was further extended, and new statutes for the government of the Order were promulgated.

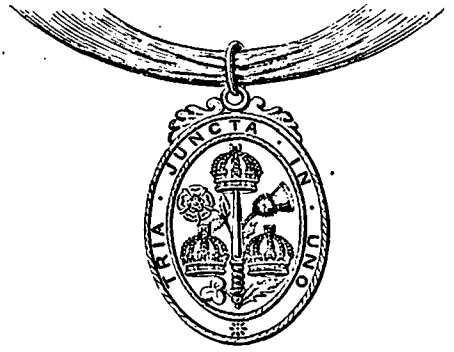
The *Order of the Bath* is now composed of

I. *Knights Grand Cross*, (G.C.B.), who form the "First Class," for both naval, military, and diplomatic service. In their number, the Sovereign, the Royal Princes, and certain distinguished Foreigners are included.

II. *Knights-Commanders*, (K.C.B.), also for civil as well as military and naval service. Foreign officers may be admitted as honorary K.C.B. All Knights of this "Second Class" have the distinctive appellation of Knighthood, and they wear the Insignia of the Order.

III. *Companions of the Order*, (C.B.) both civil, naval, and military, constitute the "Third Class," and take pre-

THE DIPLOMATIC AND CIVIL BADGE.



THE COLLAR AND THE NAVAL AND MILITARY BADGE.

No. 395. Insignia of the Order of the Bath. Page 273.

cedence of Esquires, but are not entitled to the style and title of Knighthood.

The *Naval* and *Military Insignia* are,

The *Collar*, of gold, in weight thirty ounces; it is composed of nine Imperial Crowns, and Eight Roses, Thistles and Shamrocks, issuing from a Sceptre, and enamelled proper, all linked together with seventeen knots enamelled argent, and having the Badge as a Pendant.

The *Star*, worn by the G.C.B., is formed of Rays of Silver, or (Jewels), thereon a golden Maltese Cross, charged with the same Device as the Badge. The K.C.B. *Star* omits the Maltese Cross, and is itself in its form a Cross Patée.

The *Badge* is a gold Cross of eight points, enamelled argent. In each of the four angles, a Lion of England. In the centre, within a circle, gules, charged with the Motto, the Rose, Thistle, and Shamrock, issuing from a Sceptre, and alternating with three Imperial Crowns; the circle is encompassed with two branches of Laurel, which issue from an azure scroll in base, bearing in golden Letters the words, "Ich Dien."

This Badge is worn by the G.C.B. pendent from a broad *Ribbon* across the left shoulder, by the K.C.B. from a narrower *red Ribbon* from the neck, and by a still narrower *red Ribbon* from the button-hole by the C.B.

The *Diplomatic and Civil Insignia* are

The *Badge*, of gold, an oval, having the external fillet charged with the Motto and encircling the central Device of the Order. It is worn by the Three Classes with the same distinctions as the Military Badge; but the C.B. Civil Badge is smaller than the Badges of the two higher Classes.

The *Star* of the G.C.B., of silver, has eight rays, and in its centre is the red circle with the Motto, enclosing three Imperial Crowns upon a Glory of silver Rays. The *Star* of the K.C.B. is the same in form and size with that of the military K.C.B., only omitting the Laurel-Wreath round the circle with the motto, and the small Scroll with the Legend, "Ich Dien."

The *Motto* of the Order is "Tria Juncta in Uno." See No. 595.

The *Companions* of the Order (C.B.) do not wear any other Insignia than their *Badge* with its Ribbon.

The *Stalls* of the G.C.B. are in Henry VIIth's Chapel, Westminster, with the Stall-plates and the Banners of the Knights.

II. The Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George.

This Order was founded in the year 1818, for the purpose of bestowing honorable Distinctions upon the Natives of Malta and the Ionian Islands. The Members of the Order enjoy Rank and Precedence immediately after the corresponding Classes of the Bath, for this Order, like the Bath, is divided into *Knights Grand Cross, Knights Commanders*, and *Companions*.

The *Star of the Knights Grand Cross* is formed of seven rays of silver, alternating with as many small rays of gold, and having over all the Cross of St. George. In the centre, within an azure circle inscribed with the motto, is a Figure of St. Michael encountering Satan.

The *Collar* of the same Class of Knights is composed of Lions of England and Maltese Crosses alternating, and of the Monograms S.M. and S.G.; in the centre it has the Imperial Crown, over two winged Lions, counter-passant

guardant, each holding a Book and seven Arrows. Opposite to these are two similar Lions. The whole is of gold, except the Crosses, which are enamelled, argent; and the several pieces are linked together with small gold chains.

The *Badge* is a Cross of fourteen points, of white enamel edged with gold, having in the centre on either side an azure circle with the Motto. On one side this circle encloses a "St. Michael," and on the other side a "St. George." The Badge is ensigned by an Imperial Crown, and it is worn by Grand Crosses attached to the Collar, or from a broad dark blue Ribbon with a scarlet stripe, passing from the right shoulder to the left side.

The *Mantle* is of dark blue satin, lined with scarlet silk fastened with cordons of blue, scarlet, and gold, and on the left side it has the Star.

The *Chapeau* is of blue satin, lined with scarlet, and surmounted by a plume of white and black Ostrich Feathers.

The *Star of the Knights Commanders* is silver of four Rays, having a Cross of eight Points set saltire-wise, and surmounted by a Cross of St. George, and having the same centre as the other Star.

The *Badge* is the same, and is worn suspended to a narrow Ribbon of the same colors from the neck.

The *Companions* wear the same *Badge*, of smaller size, from a still narrower Ribbon at the button-hole.

The *Motto* of the Order is, "AUSPICIUM MELIORIS ÆVI."

In addition to the SOVEREIGN and the GRAND MASTER,

the *Officers* of the Order are the *Prelate, Chancellor, Secretary,* and *King-of-Arms.*

12. THE MOST EXALTED ORDER OF THE STAR OF INDIA. No. 596.

In the month of June of the last year, THE QUEEN instituted the new "Order of the Star of India," for the express purpose of rendering high Honor to conspicuous Loyalty and Merit in the Princes, Chiefs and People of Her Indian Empire. The Order consists of the SOVEREIGN, a *Grand Master,* always to be the Governor-General of India, and *twenty-five Knights,* with such *Honorary Knights* as the Crown may appoint. The Knights are to include both military, naval, and civil officers, and natives of India.

The *Insignia* are,

The *Collar,* which is composed of the heraldic Rose of England, and the Lotus Flower, and two Palm-Branches in saltire tied with a Ribbon, alternately, all of gold enamelled proper, and connected by a double golden chain. In the centre is the Imperial Crown, from either side of which the series of Devices commences with a Lotus. From the Crown depends the *Badge,* consisting of a brilliant Mullet, or Star of five Points, to which is suspended an oval Medallion containing an onyx cameo profile Bust of the Queen, encircled by the *Motto* in letters of gold on an enriched Border of light blue enamel.

The *Investment Badge,* to be worn pendent from a Ribbon of pale blue with white borders, is the same in Design as the *Collar Badge,* but the Star, the setting of the Cameo, and the Motto are all of Diamonds.

The *Star,* of Diamonds, is also a mullet, on an irradiated field of gold. It is surrounded by an azure

THE STAR.

THE COLLAR AND BADGE.

No. 596. The Insignia of the Order of the Star of India. Page 276.

fillet, bordered with gold, and charged with the Motto in Diamonds. The whole is encircled by wavy Rays of gold.

The *Motto* is, "HEAVEN'S LIGHT OUR GUIDE."

13. DECORATIONS OF HONOR.

Crosses, Medals, and *Clasps*, with *Ribbons* to which they should be attached, have been conferred for signal services, both naval and military. These Medals commemorate the services and the gallant actions of the Navy and Army of England in all parts of the world. *Clasps* or small Bars are attached to the Medal Ribbons, each bearing the name of some particular action.

The *Waterloo Medal*, now rarely to be seen, is of silver, with the Head of the Prince Regent, and a winged Victory, and the words, "Waterloo," "Wellington." The Ribbon is crimson, with a narrow stripe of blue near each edge.

The *Crimean Medal* is silver, and is worn from a blue Ribbon with yellow edges for the Crimea itself, and from a yellow Ribbon with blue edges for the Baltic. There are separate Clasps for *Sevastopol*, *Balaklava*, *Inkerman*, and *Alma*.

In 1830 and 1831, "*Good Service Medals*" of silver were instituted, and Rules were framed for their distribution to meritorious soldiers, seamen, and marines. The Naval Medal is worn from a blue, and the Military from a crimson Ribbon.

There are many other Medals for various services in the *Peninsula*, in *India*, &c., &c.

The Name, Rank, and Regiment or Ship, of every recipient of a Medal is engraven upon it.

14. The VICTORIA CROSS, instituted by HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN in 1856, is the decoration of *eminent personal*

valor in actual conflict with the enemy. It is a Maltese Cross of bronze, charged with the Imperial Crown and Crest, and has the words FOR VALOR upon a scroll, No. 597. This Cross is worn on the left breast attached to a blue Ribbon for the Navy, and to a red Ribbon for the Army. A Bar is attached to the ribbon for every act of such gallantry as would have won the Cross. This noble decoration is given only for "conspicuous bravery," without any distinction whatever of rank or other circumstance. In the collection of Pictures entitled the "Victoria Cross Gallery," painted by Mr. DESANGES, the incidents—memorable in English History, which have been rewarded with Victoria Crosses, are set forth with vivid and graphic effect.

15. FOREIGN ORDERS AND MEDALS.

The Insignia of Foreign Orders of Knighthood and Medals of Honor, the gift of Foreign Sovereigns, cannot be accepted and worn by any British subject, without the express and especial sanction and authority of the QUEEN.

The Foreign Insignia and Medals that have been bestowed in considerable numbers upon British officers, soldiers, seamen, and marines, are those of the *Legion of Honor of France*, and the *French Military Medal*; the *Sardinian War Medal*, and the *Order of the Medjidie of Turkey*.

16. The LEGION OF HONOR comprehends "Grand Crosses," "Grand Officers," "Commanders," "Officers," and "Knights."

The *Decoration* is a Cross of ten Points of white enamel edged with gold; the Points are connected by a Wreath of Laurel, proper, and in the centre, within an azure

circle charged with the words "NAPOLÉON III. EMP. DES FRANÇAIS," is a Head of the Emperor. The Cross is ensigned by the Imperial Crown of France, and is worn attached to a red Ribbon. The Grand Officers also wear upon the right breast, a silver *Star* charged with the Imperial Eagle. The same Star is worn on the left breast by the Knights Grand Cross, and their Cross is attached to a broad red Ribbon which passes over their right shoulder.

The *French Military Medal* is worn from a yellow Ribbon with green Borders.

17. The *Sardinian War Medal* is charged with the Cross of Savoy, and is suspended from a sky-blue Ribbon.

18. The *Turkish* ORDER OF THE MEDJIDIE has five Classes. The *Badge* is a silver Sun of seven triple Rays, the Device of the Crescent and Star alternating with the Rays. In the centre, upon a circle of red enamel is the Legend, (in the vernacular), "ZEAL, HONOR, LOYALTY," and the date 1852, (Turkish, 1268); within this, on a golden field, the name of the Sultan. This Decoration varies in size for the various "Classes" of the Order. The First three Classes suspend the Badge round the neck from a red Ribbon having green Borders; and the Fourth and Fifth Classes wear it upon the left Breast by a similar Ribbon. A *Star*, closely resembling the Badge, is also worn by the First Class on the left, and by the Second Class on the right breast.

No. 298. Crown of Herald Kings-of-Arms.

CHAPTER XXI.

OFFICIAL AND CORPORATE HERALDRY.

At an early period in the History of Heraldry, Shields of Arms were assigned to certain *Offices*, and also to *Corporate Bodies* whether Civil or Ecclesiastical. Armorial Insignia of this Class possess many qualities and associations, which render them peculiarly attractive to students of Heraldry. So numerous are the Arms that would be comprehended under this Class, that within the limits of a general Manual it is not possible to describe and blazon more than a very few illustrative examples. A tolerably complete *Manual of Official and Corporate Heraldry* would form a goodly volume in itself.

1. Arms of the Archbishops and Bishops, and of their several Sees. The Arms are the insignia of the Sees, and each Prelate impales the arms of his own See on the dexter side, with his own paternal arms on the sinister side.

1. Archbishops.

Canterbury: *Az., an archiepiscopal staff, in pale, or, ensigned with a cross patée, arg., surmounted by a pall, of*

the last, fimbriated and fringed, gold, and charged with four crosses formées fitchées, sa. No. 255, Pl. XIV.

Fine examples exist at Canterbury, Croydon, Guildford, and All Souls College, Oxford.

YORK: *Gu., two keys in saltire, arg., in chief, an Imperial Crown of England.*

ARMAGH: *Az., an archiepiscopal staff, in pale, arg., ensigned with a cross patée, or, surmounted by a pall, of the second, fimbriated and fringed, gold, and charged with four crosses formées fitchées, sa.*

DUBLIN: The same as Armagh. The student will observe the difference between the arms of the See of Canterbury, and those of Armagh and Dublin.

2. BISHOPS.

LONDON: *Gu., two swords, in saltire, arg., hilts and pommels, or.*

DURHAM: *Az., four lions rampt., cantoned by a cross, or.*

WINCHESTER: *Gu., two keys endorsed, in bend, the uppermost arg., the other, or, having interposed between them, in bend sinister, a sword, of the second, hilt and pommel gold.*

BANGOR: *Gu., a bend, or, guttée-de-poix, between two mullets, arg., pierced, of the field.*

BATH AND WELLS: *Az., a saltire, quarterly quartered, or and arg.*

CARLISLE: *Arg., on a Cross, sa., a mitre, labelled, or.*

CHESTER: *Gu., three mitres, labelled, or.*

CHICHESTER: *Gu., a Prester John, sitting on a tombstone, in his left hand a mound, his right extended, all or; on his head a linen mitre, and in his mouth a sword, ppr.*

ELY: *Gu., three crowns, or.*

EXETER: *Gu., a sword, in pale, ppr., hilt, or, surmounting two keys, in saltire, gold.*

GLOUCESTER AND BRISTOL: *Az., two keys in saltire, or.*

HEREFORD: *Gu., three leopards' faces reversed, jessant de-lys, or.*

LICHFIELD: *Per pale, gu. and arg., a cross potent and quadrate,* (No. 91), *between four crosses patées, all counterchanged.*

LINCOLN: *Gu., two lions of England; on a chief, az., the Blessed Virgin, sitting, crowned and sceptred, and holding the Holy Child, or.*

LLANDAFF: *Sa., two pastoral staves, in saltire, or and arg.; on a chief, arg., three mitres labelled, gold.*

MANCHESTER: *Or, on a pale engrailed, gu., three mitres labelled, gold; on a canton, of the second, three bendlets enhanced, arg.*

NORWICH: *Az., three mitres, labelled, or.*

OXFORD: *Sa., a fesse, arg.; in chief, three ladies' heads, issuant, arrayed and veiled, arg., crowned, or; in base, an ox, of the second, passant over a ford, ppr.*

PETERBOROUGH: *Gu., between four crosslets fitchées, two keys, in saltire, or.*

RIPON: *Arg., on a saltire, gu., two keys, in saltire, wards towards the base, or; on a chief, of the second, an Agnus Dei.*

ROCHESTER: *Arg., on a saltire, gu., an escallop-shell, or.*

ST. ASAPH: *Sa., two keys, in saltire, endorsed, arg.*

ST. DAVID'S: *Sa., on a cross, or, five cinquefoils, of the first.*

SALISBURY: *Az., the Blessed Virgin and Child, in her left hand a sceptre, or.*

SHIELDS OF ARMS & ROYAL BADGES.

CHAPTERS. XIX. XXI

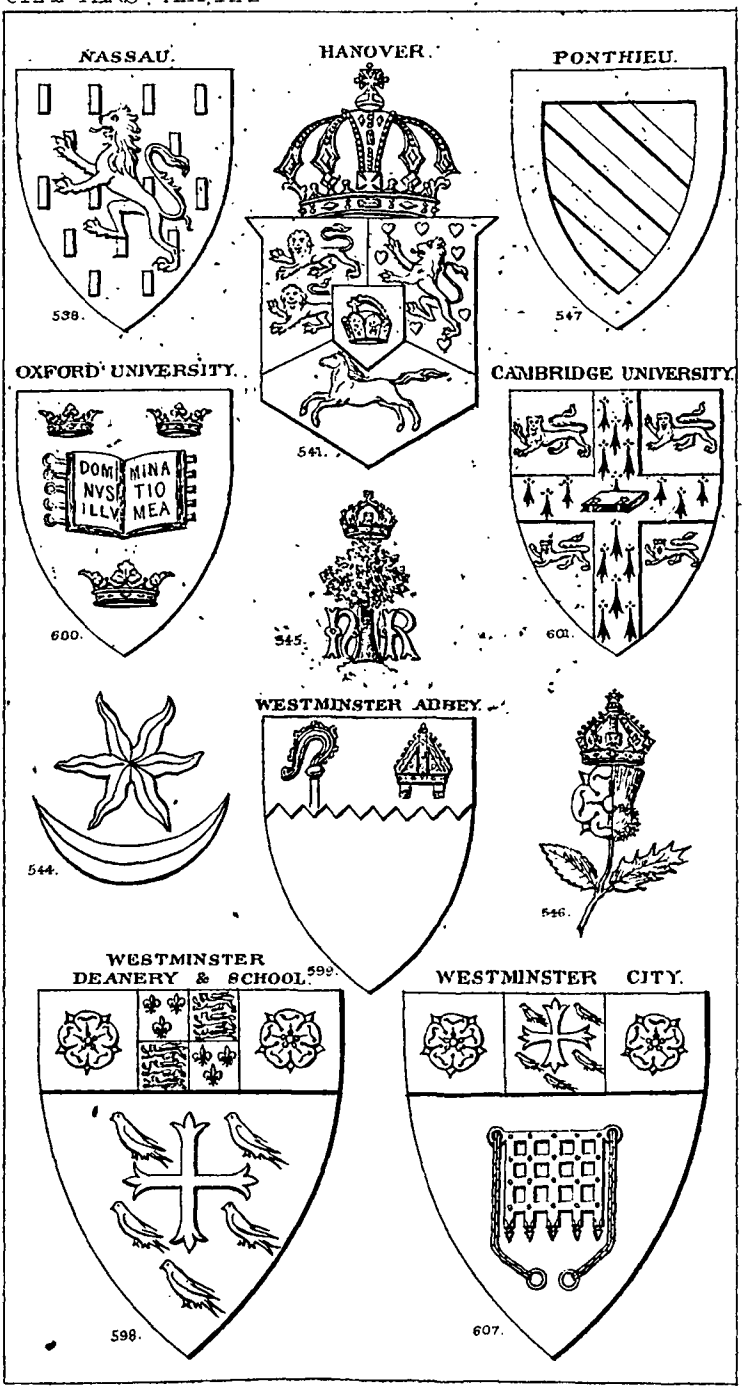


Plate XLVII. Nos. 538. 541 to 547. 598 to 600. 607.

WORCESTER: *Arg., ten torteaux*, 4, 3, 2, 1.

For the arms of the Sees of Ireland and of the Colonies I must refer to the Peerage.

3. DEANS AND CHAPTERS.

Of this group of Arms I must be content to give a single example, as a specimen of its Class.

DEANERY OF WESTMINSTER.

The Arms of the Confessor, (No. 78, Pl. I); *on a chief, or, between two roses, gu., a pale charged with France modern and England quarterly.* No. 598.

4. MONASTERIES OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

Of the Arms of these Institutions, often of great interest to the student of historical Heraldry, I have space for two examples only.

ST. ALBAN'S ABBEY: *Az., a saltire, or.* See No. 466.

WESTMINSTER ABBEY: *Az., on a chief indented, or, to the dexter a pastoral staff in pale, and to the sinister a mitre, gu.* No. 599.

5. UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES.

University of OXFORD: *Az., on a Book open, ppr., garnished, or, having on the dexter side seven seals, gold, the words* DOMINUS ILLUMINATIO MEA, *between three crowns of the last.* No. 600.

University of CAMBRIDGE: *Gu., on a cross, erm., between four lions of England, a Bible, lying fesse-wise, or, clasped and garnished, gold, the clasps in base.* No. 601.

KING'S COLLEGE, Cambridge:

(Founded in 1443 by HENRY VI). *Sa., three roses, arg.,*

barbed, vert, seeded, or; on a chief, per pale, az. and gu., a Fleur-de-lys of France and a Lion of England.

CHRIST-CHURCH COLLEGE, Oxford:

(First founded by Wolsey, but re-established and re-modelled by HENRY VIII, in 1532 and 1546). *Sa., on a cross engrailed, arg., a Lion pass., gu., between four Leopards' Faces, az.; on a chief, or, a Rose, of the third, barbed, vert, seeded, of the fifth, between two Cornish choughs, ppr.*

TRINITY COLLEGE, Cambridge:

(Founded by HENRY VIII, in 1546). *Arg., a chevron, between three Roses, gu., barbed, vert, seeded, or; on a chief, of the second, a Lion of England, between two Bibles, palewise, gold, clasped and garnished, of the last, clasps to the dexter.*

TRINITY COLLEGE, Oxford:

(Founded—the first after the Reformation—by Sir THOMAS POPE, in 1556).

ARMS: *Per pale, or and az., on a chevron, between three Griffins' Heads, erased, four Fleurs-de-lys, all counter-changed.*

CREST: *Two Griffins' Heads addorsed, issuing from a crest-coronet, per pale, or and az., counter-changed.*

6. PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

ETON COLLEGE: (Founded by HENRY VI, in 1440):

Az., three lilies, slipped and leaved, 2 and 1, arg.; on a chief, per pale, az. and gu., a Fleur-de-lys of France, and a Lion of England.

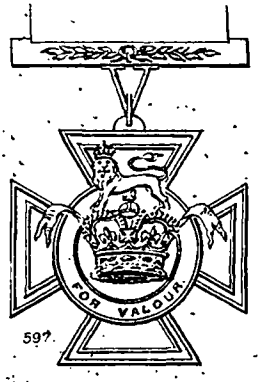
Amongst the Archives of Eton is the original Grant of Arms by HENRY VI. It is one of the most beautiful

CREST, SHIELDS & VICTORIA CROSS.

CHAPTERS XIX, XX, XXI

IRELAND.

537 A.



597.

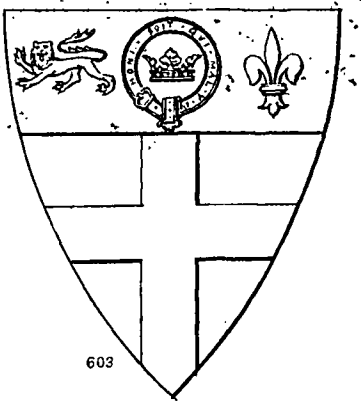
VICTORIA CROSS.

CREST OF SCOTLAND.

567

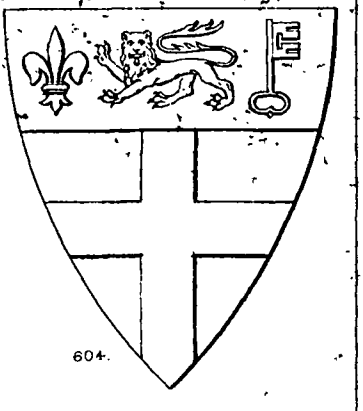
ARMS OF THE HERALDS.

GARTER.



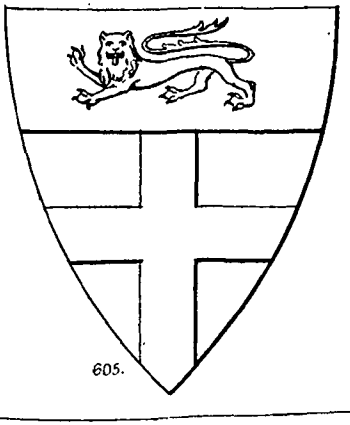
603

NORROY.



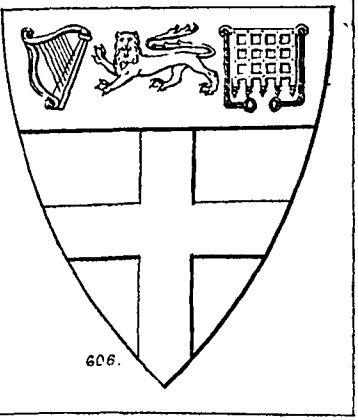
604.

CLARENCIEUX.



605.

ULSTER.



606.

Plate XLVI.

Nos 537A, 567, 597 603 to 606.

examples of Blazonry in existence, and it remains in perfect preservation. The seals appended to this and to other documents at Eton are of the highest interest.

The Fraternity of the TRINITY HOUSE, London: (Incorporated by HENRY VIII, 1515).

ARMS: No. 168. *Arg., a Cross of St. George, between four ships of three masts, under full sail, upon waves of the sea, ppr., each bearing an ensign and pendant, gu.*

CREST: *A Demi-Lion rampant guardant, regally crowned, or, holding in his dexter paw a sword erect, arg., hilted and pomelled, gold.*

7. The COLLEGE OF ARMS, or HERALD'S COLLEGE, London.

ARMS: *Arg., a Cross of St. George, cantoning four doves, their dexter wings elevated and inverted, az.* No. 602.

CREST: *From a crest-coronet or, a dove rising, az.*

SUPPORTERS: *Two lions rampt. guard., arg., ducally crowned, or.*

These insignia were derived from WRIOTHSLEY, one of tha early GARTERS.

8. THE HERALD KINGS-OF-ARMS.

GARTER: *Arg., the Cross of St. George; on a chief, az., a ducal coronet encircled with a garter of the Order, between a lion of England and a fleur-de-lys, all or.* No. 603.

NORROY: *Arg., the Cross of St. George; on a chief, per pale, az. and gu., between a fleur-de-lys and a key, the latter pale-wise, a lion of England, crowned, all or.* No. 604.

CLARENCIEUX: *Arg., the Cross of St. George; on a chief, gu., a lion of England, crowned, or.* No. 605.

ULSTER: *Arg., the Cross of St. George; on a chief, az., between a harp and a portcullis, a lion of England, all or, the harp stringed, of the first.* No. 606.

9. MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS.

LONDON: ARMS, No. 139, p. 57: *Arg., the Cross of St. George; cantoned in the first quarter, a dagger, erect, gu.*

CREST: *A dragon's wing, expanded to the sinister, arg., ensigned with a cross of St. George.*

SUPPORTERS: *Two Dragons, vert, their wings expanded, arg., and each charged with a cross, gu.*

MOTTO: DOMINE, DIRIGE NOS.

Examples: Brasses at Walthamstow, A.D. 1545, and Much Hadham, A.D. 1582. The Guildhall, London, &c.

WESTMINSTER: *Az., a portcullis, or; on a chief, of the second, the arms of the Confessor blazoned on a pale, between two roses, gu.* No. 607.

CANTERBURY: *Arg., on a chevron, gu., between three Cornish choughs, ppr., a lion of England.*

YORK: *Arg., on a cross of St. George, five lioncels of England.* (See a brass in St. Cross Church, York).

OXFORD: *Per fesse, arg., and barry wavy, az. and of the first, an ox passant, gu., armed and unguled, or.* Or thus, *Arg. in base a ford of water, ppr., through which an ox, gu., armed and unguled, or, is passing.*

NORWICH: *Gu., a castle triple towered, or, and in base, a lion of England.*

BRISTOL: *Gu., a castle on a mount by the sea-side, a ship under full sail passing by, all ppr.* See the brass to JOHN CUTTE, Mayor of Bristol, A.D. 1575, at Burnet, Somersetshire.

The Crests, Supporters, and Mottos, except in the instance of London, are omitted, and it must be understood that the examples blazoned are simply specimens of their class.

10. Commercial Companies and Guilds.

These important Institutions, the sources from which the great stream of English Commerce has flowed onwards with ever increasing strength, take us back to the grand heraldic era of King Edward III, by whom regular Armorial Bearings were assigned both to the Associations of Merchants, and to the Fraternities of Craftsmen and Traders. And these Coats of Arms of the Companies to which they belonged were quartered, in many instances, with their *Merchants' Marks*, by enterprising individuals, a practice that was regarded with much jealousy by the Heralds, inasmuch as thus Merchants' Marks indirectly vindicated their claim to be regarded as a species of heraldic Blazonry, and Heraldry itself was constrained to extend its range beyond the exclusive limits of Chivalry.

Many examples of the Arms of the early Companies or Guilds exist, particularly in Brasses, to which I refer the student. I proceed to blazon the arms of the more important of these Institutions.

1. The Merchants of the Staple of Calais, incorporated by Edward III: *Barry undée of six, arg. and az., on a chief, gu., a lion of England.* Example: Standon, Herts, A.D. 1477. No. 304.

2. The Merchants Adventurers, or Hamburgh Merchants, received their original Charter from Edward I. *Barry undée of six, arg. and az., a chief quarterly, gu.*

and or; in the 1st and 4th quarters, a Lion of England, and in the 2nd and 3rd quarters, two Lancastrian Roses. Example: The Brass to John Terri, A.D. 1524, St. John's, Maddermarket, Norwich, which has the arms of the Company quartered with the "Mark" of John Terri himself. No. 305.

3. The EAST INDIA MERCHANTS, incorporated by Queen ELIZABETH, bore, *Az., three ships under full sail, on the sea, ppr., their Sails, Ensigns, and Pendants all charged with the Cross of St. George; on a chief, arg., between two Lancastrian Roses, a pale, quarterly, of the first and gu., bearing a Fleur-de-lys of France, and a Lion of England.* Example: the Brass to the Navigator, John Eldred, A.D. 1632, at Great Saxham, Suffolk. Upon this same Brass are the Arms of the *Levant* and *Russia Merchants'* Companies.

4. The LEVANT, or TURKEY MERCHANTS: *Az., between two Rocks, a ship under full sail on the sea, ppr., the Sails, Ensign, and Pendants charged with the Cross of St. George; a chief engrailed, or; in base, a sea-horse.*

5. The RUSSIA MERCHANTS: *Barry wavy of six, arg. and az.: over all a ship under full sail, ppr., the sails, &c., charged with the Cross of St. George, all between three bezants; on a chief, or, between two Lancastrian Roses, a pale, gu., bearing a Lion of England.*

6. The MERCHANTS ADVENTURERS OF BRISTOL: *Barry wavy of eight, arg. and az., over all a bend, or, charged with a dragon passant, with wings endorsed and tail extended, vert; on a chief, gu., between two bezants, a Lion of England.*

The Arms of the TWELVE GREAT LONDON COMPANIES or GUILDS, are as follow:

1. The MERCER'S COMPANY, incorporated A.D. 1394:

Gu., a Demi-Virgin, couped below the shoulders, ppr., vested, or, crowned with an Eastern Crown, her hair dishevelled, and wreathed about her temples with roses of the second, issuing from clouds, and all within an orle of the same, ppr. Example: Higham Ferrers, Northants, A.D. 1504.

2. The GROCERS, (A.D. 1346). *Arg., a chevron, gu., between nine Cloves, sa.* Example: Finchley, Middlesex, A.D. 1610.

3. The DRAPERS, (A.D. 1332, and 1364; Arms, 1439): *Az., three Clouds, radiated, ppr., each adorned with a triple Crown, or, cap, gu.* Example: Walthamstow, Essex, A.D. 1543.

4. The FISHMONGERS. (The *Stock* and *Salt Fishmongers'* ancient Companies combined, and their separate Arms united on a single Shield, A.D. 1534): *Az., three dolphins naiant, in pale, arg., finned, and ducally crowned, or, between two pairs of lucies in saltire, (the sin. surmounting the dext.), over the nose of each lucy a ducal coronet, gold; on a chief, gu., three pairs of keys, endorsed in saltire, of the last.* Example: Woburn, Bucks, A.D. 1520.

5. The GOLDSMITHS, (A.D. 1327): *Quarterly, 1 and 4 gu., a leopard's face, or; 2 and 3, az., a covered cup, and in chief two buckles, their tongues fesse-wise, points to the dext., all of the second.* Example: Datchet, Bucks, A.D. 1593.

6. The MERCHANT TAILORS: (A.D. 1466 and 1503). *Arg., a royal tent, between two parliament robes, gu., lined erm., the tent garnished, and the tent-staff and pennon all or; on a chief, az., a Lion of England.* Example: St. Martin Outwich, London, A.D. 1500.

7. The SKINNERS: (A.D. 1327 and 1395). *Erm., on a chief, gu., three Princes' coronets, composed of crosses*

patées and fleurs-de-lys, or, with caps of the first, and tasselled of the last. Example: Skinner's Hall.

8. The HABERDASHERS: (A.D. 1447, Arms in 1571). *Barry nebulée of six, arg. and az., over all a bend, gu., charged with a Lion of England.* Example: St. Andrew Undershaft, London. A.D. 1571.

9. The SALTERS: (A.D. 1364 and 1530, Arms in 1530). *Per chev., az. and gu., three covered cups, or salt-sprinklers, arg.* Example: All Hallows', Barking, London, c. 1535.

10. The IRONMONGERS: (A.D. 1462). *Arg., on a chevron, gu., three swivels, or, (the central one pale-wise, the other two in the line of the ordinary), between as many steel gads, az.* Example: Ironmongers Hall.

11. The VINTNERS: (A.D. 1365 and 1437). *Sa., a chevron between three tuns, arg.* Example: Vintner's Hall.

12. The CLOTHWORKERS: (A.D. 1482 and 1528, Arms in 1530). *Sa., a chevron, erm., between two habicks in chief, arg., and a tezel slipped in base, or.* Example: Clothworker's Hall.

To these, as examples of the other Companies of London, I add the Blazon of three other Shields of the same class.

1. The PAINTERS-STAINERS, or PAINTERS: *Quarterly, 1 and 4, az., three shields, 2 and 1, arg.; 2 and 3, az., a chevron, between three phœnix' heads, erased, or.* Example: Painters' Hall.

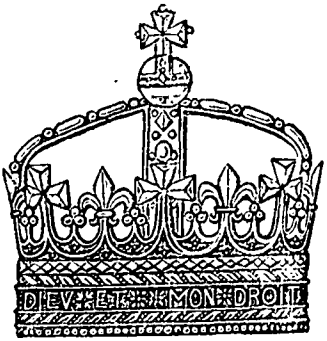
2. The STATIONERS: (A.D. 1556). *Az., on a chevron, or, between three Bibles lying fesse-wise, gu., garnished, leaved, and clasped, gold, (clasps to the base), an eagle rising, ppr., enclosed by two Lancastrian Roses; from the chief of the shield, a demi-circle of glory, edged with clouds, ppr., therein*

a Dove displayed, about its head a circle, arg. Example: Brass to JOHN DAY, printer, A.D. 1564, Little Bradley, Suffolk.

3. The BREWERS: *Gu., on a chevron, arg., between three pairs of barley-garbs, in saltire, or, three tuns, sa., hooped, of the third.* Example: at All Hallows, Barking, London, A.D. 1592.

Shields of Arms are considered to belong to the different COUNTIES of the United Kingdom, and they are habitually used in documents and publications having a direct reference to the several Counties. It is difficult, however, to understand how a County can be supposed either to have a corporate existence, or to be able to bear Arms. Accordingly, I do not include in this chapter the so-called Arms of the Counties—arms which appear to have been adapted from the heraldic insignia of the early Earls or Counts.

In this Chapter, had I been enabled to have extended it as fully as I should have desired, I should have included a complete series of those arms of which I have given only a few selected examples; and I should also have added several other groups, that would have comprehended the heraldic insignia of the Regiments of the British Army, of our various National and Public Institutions and Associations, and of the most important of the incorporated Companies of our own times. I cannot resist adding the Mottos of the ROYAL ARTILLERY and the ROYAL MARINES—the former, with the Royal Arms and a gun, have the words UBIQUE, and QUO FAS ET GLORIA DUCUNT; and, with a representation of the terrestrial globe, the latter have these words—PER MARE, PER TERRAS.



No. 556. Crown of HENRY VII, King's College Chapel, Cambridge.

CHAPTER XXII.

ARCHITECTURAL HERALDRY.

ENGLISH Heraldry and the Gothic Architecture of England arose and flourished together. From the first they acted in concert, and their allied action has always been productive of the happiest results. From the edifices that the Gothic of the Middle Ages has left, as its own most fitting memorial, we learn many of not the least valuable of our lessons in early Heraldry. And it is from a thoughtful study of the manner in which the old alliance between Heraldry and Gothic Architecture expressed itself in the Architectural Heraldry of the Plantagenet and Tudor eras, that we determine both the character and the range of our own Architectural Heraldry in the revived Gothic Architecture of the present day.

Itself essentially an historical Art, Architecture, through the agency of other Arts working in close association with it, aspires to become a stone-inscribed History. Such co-operation necessarily implies that every historical accessory should be in consistent harmony with the style of Architecture with which it would be associated. Classic

Architecture, accordingly, requires that every historical allusion should be made through its own medium. Whatever Heraldry it may recognise, must be a Heraldry that derives its imagery from classic sources, and embodies its symbolism in classic guise. Alike in sentiment, in feeling, and in expression, the historical element of Classic Architecture must be thoroughly classic, and consequently it is impossible that any edifices erected in this style should be rendered historical of England. At any rate, it is not possible to write English History upon a classic edifice, with a free and a legible hand, or even in English characters, and in keeping with English traditions and associations. The style peremptorily refuses to concede to English History more than a paraphrase and a translation after the classic manner.

On the other hand, that Architectural Heraldry which records English History with the most consistent and emphatic expressiveness, is an element of Gothic Architecture. Without it the style is imperfect. It carries out its ideas. It is the inexhaustible source of its happiest decorations. By it the Gothic realizes the peculiarly historical attributes of its own character. And, as the style is itself of universal applicability, free in action, and elastic in the development of its principles—so also Heraldry provides for the Gothic Architect, (and particularly when employed upon public and national works) the most comprehensive and the most plastic of symbolism. Such being the case, it is a matter for equal surprise and regret that Architectural Heraldry should hitherto have been so generally neglected, even by some of our Gothic Architects. It is to be hoped that the time at length has come, in which both Architects themselves, and all who

feel a real interest in their great Art, will bestow at least a portion of their regard upon Heraldry in its special relation to Architecture. From mediæval Heraldry they will find that the Heraldry, which it is for them to introduce and to incorporate into their Gothic Architecture, must be derived. But here, as in the instance of the Architecture itself, it is not a blind following, and much less is it a mere inanimate reproduction of mediæval Heraldry, and a reiteration of its forms and usages, that will enable our Architects to render their Architecture historical through a Heraldry of its own. What they have to do is to study the old Heraldry, to familiarise themselves with its working, to read its records with ease and fluency, and to investigate the principles upon which it was carried out into action. And having thus become Heralds through having attained to a mastery over mediæval Heraldry, our Architects will devote themselves to the development of a fresh application of Heraldry in their own Architecture. The mediæval authorities will have taught our Architects both what Heraldry is able to accomplish, and the right system for its operation; and then with themselves will rest the obligation to produce a Heraldry that shall be truly their own, and to associate it with the Gothic Architecture of to-day.

In their treatment of heraldic devices and compositions, I assume that our Architects would avoid every early conventionalism, which could detract from the artistic excellence of their works. Good drawing and truthful expression are in perfect keeping with the best and purest Heraldry, as an absolute harmony necessarily exists between the noblest of Architecture and of Sculpture and Painting. What I venture to designate

an archaic system of rendering their figures, certainly does not vitiate the Heraldry of the early Heralds: but then their Heraldry would have been equally good, had their figures been faultless as works of Art. And though we may produce good Heraldry without good Art, still our Heraldry will never lose anything through an alliance with the most perfect Art; and in the instance of our Architectural Heraldry, the very highest artistic merit is a positive condition of excellence. I am aware that there exist individuals prepared to maintain that good Heraldry implies bad Art. To such persons I cannot concede any authority to pronounce an opinion upon good Heraldry; but, in illustration of my own sentiments, I refer them to the Supporters of the Royal Shield of England, as they appear at the entrance to Buckingham Palace; and I ask whether in their opinion that Lion and that Unicorn would discharge their heraldic duties with less complete heraldic efficiency, had they been sculptured after drawings by Sir Edwin Landseer, instead of being such outrageous burlesques upon both Art and Heraldry as have been permitted to intrude themselves under the very eyes of their Sovereign?

It is a singular circumstance, the causes of which it is by no means necessary now to investigate, that Heraldry is invariably felt to be one of the most interesting of studies by those who have bestowed some thought upon it, while by almost all who are absolutely unacquainted with it it is held to be dry and uninviting, if not actually repulsive. Whatever the feeling generally entertained for them, the peculiar value of heraldic devices for purposes of decoration in Gothic Architecture, and their happy facility for adaptation to almost every possible condition, may justly claim

for Architectural Heraldry the studious, and therefore the cordial regard of every Gothic Architect. Without Heraldry, historical sculpture in Architecture must ever act at disadvantage. The two in union enable the Architect to work with full powers. For Heraldry comes in readily on innumerable occasions when sculpture, properly so called, would be inadmissible. It enriches subordinate architectural details with characteristic decoration, by the very process which gives to them a meaning; and thus it inscribes those details with an historical record. In the more important members of an edifice, also, Heraldry is equally ready to exert faculties fully adequate to all that they can require. If it be desired to identify an architectural work with a single person or with a particular family, Heraldry knows well how to symbolize with distinctness and precision the solitary impersonation, or the kindred group. Or should the edifice be one directly connected with the nation, either in some department of the Government, or in the administration of the affairs of some far-off colony or dependency—Heraldry here is not found wanting; but, in union with sculpture, it carries around the entire building its historical series of much-conveying symbols; and from basement to parapet the Architecture is eloquent of the men, who have taken a part in rendering their country the great and honored England that she is.

Amongst the practical lessons that Architects will learn from the early Heralds, when they worked with the Architects of their own day, are those that will impress upon their minds the rule that shields and niches are never to be introduced into architectural compositions for their own sake alone, but that every shield is to be

charged with its proper bearings, and every niche is to contain a becoming statue. They will also learn that heraldic insignia are always to be introduced with a definite purpose; that each class of devices has certain functions peculiar to itself, and that the skilful architectural Herald will always be able to adapt the devices and compositions of Heraldry to every condition and circumstance of each particular edifice. In the accessories of buildings also, as well as in their structural decorations, Heraldry is ever ready to provide the most felicitous of ornamentation. In Stained Glass, heraldic designs and the heraldic treatment of all designs are of the utmost value and the greatest interest. In Tile Pavements, Heraldry is equally efficient. The Heraldry of the early tiles at Malvern, Gloucester, Worcester, Westminster, and many other places, abounds alike in historical information, and in practical suggestions. And again, the engraven and inlaid stone pavements that have just been revived by Clayton and Bell with such happy effect, may derive from Heraldry an infinite series of always appropriate and graphic designs. Architectural wood-carvers, in like manner, will find similar advantages in a close alliance with Heraldry. It is the same with architectural metal-workers, and with every artist and craftsman that the Architect summons to work with him in the realization of his compositions: Architectural Heraldry abounds with direct teaching, and indirect suggestions available alike by them all.

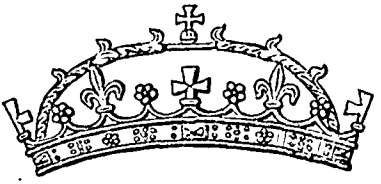
Throughout the Gothic era, the custom prevailed to introduce shields of arms of the Sovereign and the several members of his family into the architectural decorations of the more important edifices, and in many instances also the

armorial insignia of benefactors and persons of eminence at the time in the realm. Some relics of this usage remain in all our cathedrals, and in almost every early building that still exists. The shields were generally placed in the spandrels of some of the arcades and arches, in bosses of the vaulting or of the timber roofs, or in the stained glass of the windows; sometimes they occur below niches, as on the altar-screen at St. Alban's; and in other instances in various other positions.

Amongst the most interesting and valuable of the collections of early Architectural Heraldry to which I am able to direct the attention of the student, are those in the CATHEDRALS, and especially in the CLOISTERS of CANTERBURY CATHEDRAL, in WESTMINSTER ABBEY and HALL, ST. ALBAN'S ABBEY, KING'S COLLEGE CHAPEL, CAMBRIDGE, and ST. GEORGE'S CHAPEL, WINDSOR, and also many of the Collegiate Buildings at both Oxford and Cambridge; and with them I may associate, as examples of parish churches rich in Heraldry, the churches of GREAT YARMOUTH, and FOTHERINGHAY.

The Architectural Heraldry of WESTMINSTER ABBEY commences with the series of shields that were sculptured by HENRY III in the spandrels of the wall arcades of the choir aisles. These noble shields have suffered grievously from the barbarous mutilations that, from time to time, have been permitted to outrage the Church, which stands at the head of the ecclesiastical edifices of England. Of the original series there still remain, on the south side, the shields of the CONFESSOR, PROVENCE, WINCHESTER, (*De Quincy*), LINCOLN, (*De Lacy*), CORNWALL, and ESSEX, (*Fitz Piers*); and on the north side, those of GERMANY, FRANCE, GLOUCESTER, (*De Clare*), KENT, (*De Burgh*), DE

MONTFORT, and DE WARRENNE. More towards the west, in HENRY the FIFTH'S work, there are remains of some other shields that are painted, (and not sculptured in relief) in the aisle-arcades of that portion of the Abbey. There is also a fine early shield of the CONFESSOR in the south-west window. Of the rest of the Architectural Heraldry of Westminster Abbey, it will be sufficient for me to specify the Badges of HENRY V in his monument; the Stall-plates of the Knights and Esquires of the BATH in HENRY VII's Chapel, and various *Royal Badges* scattered in rich profusion throughout both the exterior and the interior of that chapel, together with two fine shields of *France modern and England*, one without, and the other with a Label, carved beneath the dark vaulting that covers the approach to it. In WESTMINSTER HALL, in addition to the remarkable series of *Royal Crests and Badges*, and to the fine *Shields* at the entrance, shields charged with the arms of RICHARD II and of the CONFESSOR, alternate upon the corbels that carry the principal trusses of the noble roof. The *Royal Shield* of HENRY VII, with its *Supporters*, and the *Crown*, and also with the *Badges* of that Prince, are sculptured at KING'S CHAPEL in a truly splendid style, notwithstanding the decided decline of heraldic art that prevails during the period of the Tudors: and the entrance gateway to ST. JOHN'S College in the same University, displays another admirable example of Tudor Architectural Heraldry. In concluding this chapter, I again refer students to that treasury of historical Heraldry, the collection of *Stall-plates* of the GARTER at Windsor. See No. 556, p. 292.



No. 557. Crown from the Monument of MARGARET, Countess of RICHMOND, A.D. 1509, Westminster Abbey.

CHAPTER XXIII.

MONUMENTAL HERALDRY.

As a general rule, the Monuments of the Middle Ages are appropriate, characteristic, and deeply interesting, both as works of Art, and as commemorative memorials. In the degree also that these early monuments increase in their importance, in that same degree do they claim an increased measure of admiring approval. On the other hand, in our modern monuments the converse of this rule obtains; and particularly in the circumstance that the more important the monument, the more deplorably unworthy it is almost certain to be. The earlier and the more recent Monuments in Westminster Abbey exemplify the two eras in a significant manner. The competitions that within the last few years have brought together collections of designs for certain public memorials, have been no less conclusive in demonstrating the fact, that the nobler the required monument, the more ignoble is the prevailing character of the compositions that are submitted for it. The evidence of the Abbey and of the competitions is corroborated in every direction by the innumerable objects that act as monu-

ments in our cemeteries, and by their contemporaries, the marble pyramids, and mural tablets, and tall white monotonous slabs of our churches and churchyards.

Upon consideration, the early Monuments are found to be thoroughly heraldic, while it is evident that Heraldry knows nothing of those that so clearly indicate the lapse of intervening centuries. I believe that to this presence of Monumental Heraldry with the memorials of the one era, and to its absence from those of the other, may be attributed the painful contrast that exists between them; and I am persuaded that true Monumental Heraldry alone is competent to render the commemorative memorials of our own times worthy to take rank with such monuments, as our predecessors of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries were in the habit of erecting. It must be added that, as a matter of course, a preliminary step to the adoption of a genuine and really effective Monumental Heraldry must be the absolute exclusion of the pagan element from our Monuments—the exclusion of all mythological allegories and emblems, from inverted torches to the semi-nude figures whose identity has to be determined by their names being inscribed beneath their feet.

The study of Monumental and of Architectural Heraldry may be most advantageously pursued together. Indeed, the one study may be said to imply the other; so that what has been said in the preceding chapter upon Architectural Heraldry, is equally applicable to the Heraldry of Monuments. The old Monuments are to be studied as authorities for their Heraldry; but they are not to be copied, neither is their Heraldry to be reproduced once more in fac-simile. There is much, for example, that the modern designer of engraven monumental slabs may

learn from the Brasses of the reign of RICHARD II; and yet who can forbear to smile when he finds a figure of a knight, armed and appointed as Bolingbroke and Mowbray were when they met for their famous combat, laid down in the year 1861, to commemorate a veteran officer, who had for some time been a metropolitan member of Parliament since the passing of the Reform Bill? This is a companion work to the Dr. Johnson in a Roman toga.

Very small is the number of the early Monuments that are altogether unable to repay the inquiries of the student of Heraldry, while fine and eminently instructive examples exist in very considerable numbers. The Cathedrals, and both the greater and the lesser churches are alike celebrated for their admirable monuments. None surpass those of EDMOND of LANCASTER and his Countess, of DE VALENCE, of ALIANORE of CASTILE, of JOHN of ELTHAM, and of EDWARD III and his Queen PHILIPPA, in Westminster Abbey. The Monuments also of the BLACK PRINCE, of HENRY IV and his Queen JOANNA, and of Archbishop ARUNDEL, at Canterbury; of the BEAUCHAMPS, at Warwick; of Bishop BURGHERSH and his brother, at Lincoln; of EDWARD II, at Gloucester; of the Countess of RICHMOND and her son, HENRY VII, at Westminster; of Prince ARTHUR TUDOR, at Worcester, and Duke HUMPHREY PLANTAGENET, at St. Alban's, are inferior to none in heraldic interest. From a long series of other examples, which invite the special attention of the student of Monumental Heraldry, I may specify those that are at Beverley, Tewkesbury, St. Alban's, Christchurch, Arundel, Trotton in Sussex, Elsyng in Norfolk, and Cobham in Kent.

Whatever especial points the student may desire to

investigate, he will find examples that will place before him the information that he requires. The earliest known quartering of arms appears upon the monument of ALIANORE of Castile; and the earliest quartering by a subject is shown in the shield of the Earl of Pembroke on the monument of his royal mother-in-law, Queen PHILIPPA, and also upon the surcoat of the Earl himself in the Elsyng brass, A.D. 1347. The shields of the Percy Shrine at Beverley exemplify the most effective drawing, the boldest sculpture, and diapering equally simple and beautiful. The monument to a priest of the same family, also in Beverley Minster, illustrates in a remarkable manner the usage of embroidering a series of shields of arms upon ecclesiastical vestments. The effigy at Worcester, and the brass at Trotton, are examples of a similar application of shields of arms to the decoration of female costume. And, again, the Heraldry of dress is shown in all its curious and sometimes fantastic varieties in almost innumerable brasses and sculptured effigies. The monument of Abbot RAMRYDGE, at St. Alban's, abounds in Heraldry of the very highest interest. In like manner, a profusion of heraldic insignia adorns the monument of LUDOVIC ROBSART, Lord Bourchier, Standard Bearer of HENRY V, at Westminster Abbey. On either side of this last monument two large banners are carved in stone, with quartered arms in relief, their staves forming mouldings of the canopy, and being held severally by a lion and a dragon. Other examples might be adduced in vast numbers of monuments of every class, the simplest as well as the most elaborate and costly, all of them competent to bear witness to the justice of the highest en-

comiums that may be bestowed upon early Monumental Heraldry.

II. The Royal Monuments of England.

At *Fontevraud, in Normandy,* there are original monumental effigies of Henry II, Alianore of Guienne, Richard I, and Isabelle of Angoulême.

At *Rouen* is a second monumental effigy of Richard I.

At the Abbey of *L'Espan,* near *Mans,* is a monumental effigy of Berengaria of Navarre.

At *Mans* is a curious enamelled tablet, supposed to be monumental, to Geoffrey of Anjou, the Founder of the House of Plantagenet. Engraved by Stothard, and again in Labarte's Hand-book.

The following are in England.

1. William Rufus, died 1100. Winchester Cathedral. Stone coffin.

2. John, died 1216. Worcester Cathedral. Effigy and coffin-lid of the period of his death, now on an altar-tomb of about A.D. 1500. This is the earliest Royal Effigy in England.

3. Henry III, died 1272. Westminster Abbey. Tomb and Effigy, with mosaic work.

4. Edward I, died 1307. Westminster Abbey. Plain Tomb.

5. Alianore of Castile, died 1290. Tomb, Effigy and Canopy.

6. Edward II, died 1327. Gloucester Cathedral. Tomb, Effigy, and Canopy.

7. Edward III, died 1377. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, Effigy and Canopy.

8. PHILIPPA of Hainault, died 1369. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, Effigy, and Canopy.

9 and 10. RICHARD II, deposed 1399; and ANNE of Bohemia, died 1394. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, two Effigies, and Canopy.

11 and 12. HENRY IV, died 1413; and JOANNA of Navarre, died 1437. Canterbury Cathedral. Tomb, two Effigies, and Canopy.

13. HENRY V, died 1422. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, and mutilated Effigy.

14 and 15. HENRY VII, died 1509; and ELIZABETH of York, died 1503. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, two Effigies and Enclosure.

16. ELIZABETH, died 1603. Westminster Abbey. Renaissance Monument with Effigy.

To the foregoing the following monuments of Royal Personages may be added:

1. WILLIAM LONGESPÉE, Earl of Salisbury, died 1226. Salisbury Cathedral. Tomb and Effigy.

2. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, First Earl of Lancaster, (second son of Henry III), died 1296. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, Effigy, and Canopy.

3. AVELINE, Countess of Lancaster, died 1269. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, Effigy and Canopy.

4. WILLIAM DE VALENCE, Earl of Pembroke. (Son of Isabelle of Angoulême), died 1296. Westminster Abbey. Tomb and Effigy, with rich Enamels.

5. AYMER DE VALENCE, Earl of Pembroke, (son of Earl William), died about 1320. Westminster Abbey Tomb, Effigy and Canopy.

6. JOHN PLANTAGENET, of Eltham, Earl of Cornwall

(second son of Edward II), died 1334. Westminster Abbey. Tomb and Effigy; Canopy destroyed.

7. WILLIAM PLANTAGENET, of Hatfield, (second son of Edward III), died about 1340. York Cathedral. Tomb and Effigy.

8. EDWARD PLANTAGENET, K.G., the Black Prince, died 1376. Canterbury Cathedral. Tomb, Effigy and Canopy: also a Shield, Helm, &c.

9. ALIANORE DE BOHUN, (widow of Thomas Plantagenet, Duke of Gloucester, youngest son of Edward III), died 1399. Westminster Abbey. Tomb, and Brass.

10. EDMOND PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of York, (fifth son of Edward III), died 1402. King's Langley, Herts. Tomb and Shields of Arms.

11. HUMPHREY PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of Gloucester, (fourth son of Henry IV), died 1447. St. Alban's Abbey. Architectural and Heraldic Monument.

12. CATHERINE, (third wife of Prince John Plantagenet of Ghent), died 1403. Lincoln Cathedral. Tomb, now despoiled of its Brasses.

13. ISABELLE PLANTAGENET, (only daughter of Richard Plantagenet, of Coningsburgh), and her husband, HENRY BOURCHIER, K.G., Earl of Essex and Eu, died 1400. Little Easton, Essex. Brass with two Effigies.

14. ELIZABETH PLANTAGENET, (sister of Edward IV), and her husband, JOHN DE LA POLE, K.G., Duke of Suffolk, died 1400. Wingfield, Suffolk. Tomb, with two Effigies.

15. ARTHUR TUDOR, K.G., Prince of Wales, (eldest son of Henry VII), died 1502. Worcester Cathedral. Architectural Monument.

16. MARGARET DOUGLAS, Countess of Lennox, (mother

of Lord Darnley, and grand-daughter of Henry VII), died 1577. Westminster Abbey. Tomb and Effigy.

17. MARGARET BEAUFORT, Countess of Richmond, (mother of Henry VII), died 1509. Westminster Abbey. Tomb and Effigy.

18. MARGARET PLANTAGENET, Countess of Salisbury, (daughter of George Plantagenet, Duke of Clarence,) died 1541. Christ Church, Hampshire. Architectural Monument.

19. MARY STUART, Queen of Scots, died 1587. Westminster Abbey. Renaissance Monument and Effigy.

Amongst the *Crystal Palace* Collections there are casts of all the Royal Effigies, including those at Fontevraud, Rouen and Mans, except the mutilated No. 13 of the former of the foregoing lists; and also casts of Nos. 1, 6, 8, 17, and 19, in the second list.

The early usage of placing various shields of arms upon monuments leads naturally to inquiries into the rules, if any ever existed, by which the selection of such shields might have been determined. So far as my own observation has extended, I have not yet been able to detect any rule that was generally recognized upon this subject, except the simple and obvious one of placing about a monument the shields of the persons who were nearest of kin to the individual commemorated. In the monuments of Royal personages, considerations of state policy might often influence this selection; and it is evident that the propriety of placing about certain other monuments the shields of the Sovereign and of the princes of the blood royal, was regarded as beyond all question.

The monuments of Bishop Burghersh and his brother, at Lincoln exemplify this practice. When statuettes, or "weepers," as they were called, were placed about monuments in niches or beneath canopies, the shields associated with the figures would naturally be identified with the personages represented. This is the case in the Beauchamp Monument at Warwick; and, so far as there exist remains of the original memorials, it is the same in the two fine monuments of King Edward III and his Queen Philippa, in Westminster Abbey. The statuettes and shields upon the magnificent monuments of Edmond of Lancaster and Aymer de Valence now are by no means easily identified; but they are second to none in either artistic excellence or heraldic interest. In very many instances the arms were originally blazoned in color only, without any carving in relief, or any incised outlines; and in such shields the blazon is commonly lost, or perhaps it has been repainted, and so all traces of the original Heraldry in all probability have been destroyed.

It was customary to repeat the same shield, or the same group of shields, upon early monuments; and it is found that precedence in arrangement was secured for the most important shield, which same shield was sometimes the only one in a series that was repeated; an example occurs in the monument to Earl William de Valence, where the shield of England is the one that has precedence and is repeated. Upon the Monument of Alianore of Castile, the shields of *England, Castile and Leon,* and *Ponthieu,* (her husband, her father, and her mother) alternate, and all are repeated. And again, upon the basement of the monument of Edward III, a shield of

France ancient and England is repeated, alternating with one now charged with a red cross upon a golden field; and, in like manner, his shields of arms "for war and for peace," surround the monument of the BLACK PRINCE. See, *Supplementary Chapter: V.*

Without attempting any further to suggest what usages may have been recognized and adopted in the arranging and placing of heraldic insignia upon mediæval monuments, I will now briefly describe the arrangement of the shields that are still in existence upon a few remarkable early examples.

The Monument to King EDWARD III. Upon the south side, each placed beneath a bronze statuette, and all fixed to the body of the monument itself, there remain four shields enamelled upon copper in their proper blazonry; two other shields are lost from the series, but the group of six statuettes is complete. 1. *France ancient and England*, with *a silver label of three points.* 2. *Castile and Leon* impaling *France ancient and England.* 3. *France ancient and England*, with the *Label* represented in fac-simile in No. 489. 4. Lost, (the statuette represents a bearded man.) 5. *Brittany*, (*ermine*), impaling *France ancient and England.* 6. Lost, (the statuette a youth). The shields yet existing are for the BLACK PRINCE, the Princesses JOAN and MARY PLANTAGENET, and apparently for EDMOND PLANTAGENET, the first Duke of York. As I have already stated, upon the basement of this monument there are two large enamelled shields of *France ancient and England*, and two others bearing *or, a cross, gu.;* probably these last were originally shields of *St. George.*

The Brass to ALIANORE DE BOHUN, Duchess of GLOU-

CESTER, A.D. 1399, Westminster Abbey. Six shields of arms, suspended from the shafts of the canopy. On the dexter side: 1. Her husband, THOMAS PLANTAGENET, Duke of Gloucester; 2. Her father, HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, last Earl of Hereford; 3. MILO of Hereford. On the sinister side; 1. Her husband, impaling DE BOHUN and MILO, quarterly; 2. DE BOHUN impaling FITZ ALAN and WARRENNE, quarterly: the third shield on this side is lost. See Nos. 333, 340, and 341.

The Brass to JOICE, Lady TIPTOFT, A.D. 1446, Enfield Church, Middlesex. There are six shields in this brass, and they are arranged precisely in the same manner as in the last example, the De Bohun brass. On the dexter side: 1. Her father, EDWARD CHARLTON, Baron Charlton de Powys: 2. Her husband, Sir JOHN TIPTOFT, impaling the impaled shield of her father and mother, in which impalement her mother's arms appear to the dexter; she was ALIANORE, daughter of THOMAS HOLLAND, Earl of Kent, and widow of ROGER MORTIMER, fourth Earl of March, and precedence was evidently given to her arms in the marshalling of this shield in consideration of her exalted rank: 3. TIPTOFT, her husband. On the sinister side: 1. TIPTOFT impaling POWYS, her husband and herself; 2. POWYS and HOLLAND quarterly, her father and mother; 3. POWYS, her father and herself. See Nos. 300 A, 300 B, and 343.

EDMOND PLANTAGENET, K.G., Duke of York, A.D. 1402, at King's Langley, Herts. An elaborate altar-tomb, supporting a massive plain slab of black marble, which evidently does not belong to the monument. On the destruction of the monastic church at Langley, this

tomb was placed in its present position in the north-east angle of the parish church.

The monument is panelled, and in each foliated panel is a shield of arms carved in relief upon the alabaster. At the head are, ST. EDMOND; FRANCE ANCIENT, AND ENGLAND, and EDWARD THE CONFESSOR. At the feet the only remaining shield is HOLLAND, the bordure plain. On the north side, commencing from the west end, LEON, (a lion rampant) and HOLLAND, the bordure *semée de lys*. On the south side, commencing from the west end, GERMANY, the eagle having two heads, but not crowned; then two shields of FRANCE ANCIENT AND ENGLAND, each with a Label of three points; then the same impaling CASTILE AND LEON; again, FRANCE ANCIENT AND ENGLAND, with a Label of three points; and the same shield, without any Label, but within a bordure; and the series is completed with the same quartered shield with a Label of five points, of *Lancaster* and *France*. The charges on the other Labels are no longer to be distinguished; all that may be certainly affirmed is that, with the exception of the second shield of the series, these Labels have all borne charges. See Nos. 475, 477 A, and 486.

MARGARET BEAUFORT, Countess of Richmond, A.D. 1509, Westminster Abbey. An altar-tomb in the early Renaissance style, with an Effigy, the work of Torregiano. The Heraldry is singularly interesting, and the whole is boldly executed in relief in bronze. At the head, EDMOND TUDOR impaling BEAUFORT, her first husband and herself, the shield surmounted by a Crown not arched. On the south side: 1. Her son and his consort, HENRY VII and ELIZABETH of York; the shield ensigned with

an arched crown; 2. Her husband's mother, and her first husband, HENRY V and KATHERINE of France, the crown arched; 3. Her grandson, ARTHUR PLANTAGENET, Prince of Wales, the crown not arched. On the north side: 1. The shield lost, but the arched crown remains; 2. Her father and mother, JOHN BEAUFORT, K.G., Duke of Somerset, and MARGARET BEAUCHAMP of Bletsho, the crown not arched; 3. Her paternal grandfather and grandmother, JOHN BEAUFORT, K.G., (son of JOHN PLANTAGENET of Ghent), and MARGARET HOLLAND; this shield is without any coronet. At the feet, her third husband and herself, STANLEY impaling BEAUFORT, without any coronet. In this shield, STANLEY is quarterly, 1 and 4 grand quarters, *Stanley*, *Lathom*, and *Warrenne* quarterly; 2 and 3, *Isle of Man;* in pretence, *Montault.* See Nos. 176 A, 205 A, 346, 346 A, 351, 369, 479, 482, 484, and 557.

The monument erected by JAMES I to the memory of Queen ELIZABETH, in Westminster Abbey, is in itself a complete chapter of Royal Heraldry, as such a chapter would be written by the Heralds of the first Stuart who wore the crown of Great Britain. About the cornice of the architectural canopy of the monument is placed a series of thirty-two shields, the shields themselves being carved in relief, but their charges are blazoned in gold and colors only on flat surfaces; and as some, if not all of these shields have been painted again at no distant period, there is consequently a degree of uncertainty as to their exact fidelity. As they now appear, these shields, with two exceptions, are severally charged with two impaled coats of arms, and they are arranged in the order following. 1. The CONFESSOR: 2. WILLIAM I, *England,*

(two lions,) and *Flanders:* 3. HENRY I, *England* and *Scotland:* 4. GEOFFREY PLANTAGENET, *Anjou* and *England:* 5. HENRY II, *England* and *Aquitaine:* 6. JOHN, *England,* (three lions), and *Angoulême, (lozengy, or, and gu):* 7. HENRY III, *England* and *Provence:* 8. EDWARD I, *England,* and *Castile and Leon:* 9. EDWARD II, *England* and *France ancient:* 10. EDWARD III, *France ancient* and *Hainault:* 11. LIONEL, Duke of Clarence, (*label with three cantons,*) and *De Burgh:* 12. *Mortimer* and *Clarence:* 13. *Mortimer* and *Holland, (plain bordure:)* 14. EDMOND, Duke of York, (*label with nine torteaux,*) and *Castile and Leon:* 15. RICHARD PLANTAGENET "of Coningsburgh," (*bordure of Leon,*) and *Mortimer and De Burgh quarterly:* 16. RICHARD, Duke of York, (*label with nine torteaux,*) and *Neville:* 17. EDWARD IV, *France modern and England,* and *Widville:* 18. HENRY VII and ELIZABETH of YORK: 19. HENRY VIII and *Anne Boleyn:* 20. JOHN PLANTAGENET "of Ghent," *label, with nine ermine spots.* 21. JOHN "of Ghent" and *Roett—(gu., three Catherine wheels, or):* 22. *Beaufort* and *Holland:* 23. *Beaufort* and *Beauchamp:* 24. EDMOND TUDOR, and MARGARET BEAUFORT: 25, 26, 27. Three impaled shields of *Boleyn:* 28, 29. Two impaled shields of *Howard;* the bend is plain, but the Scottish shield was probably painted out when the last re-blazoning took place: 30. DOUGLAS of Angus, and MARGARET TUDOR: 31. STUART of Lennox and MARGARET DOUGLAS, (the father and mother of Lord DARNLEY): 32. HENRY STUART, Lord Darnley, and MARY STUART, Queen of Scotland.

Upon the canopy, at its four angles, four small shields, held by two dragons and two crowned lions, are charged with a *rose,* a *fleur-de-lys,* a *portcullis,* and a *harp,* all

crowned. On the basement are four other shields severally bearing, *or, three garbs, az.,* (CHESTER): *az., a harp, or, stringed, arg.,* (IRELAND): *az., ten bezants in pile,* (CORNWALL): and WALES. Also, on either side of the canopy there is an achievement of arms; that to the south has *France modern and England* upon a large shield, with a *golden Lion* and *Dragon* as supporters, and the motto, DIEU. ET. MON. DROIT, but without any crown; and on the north side, upon another large shield, *Scotland* impaling *France modern and England,* with *a unicorn* and *lion crowned* as Supporters, the arms of Scotland and the unicorn being *on the dexter side;* the motto is King JAMES' own, BEATI PACIFICI. There is no crown above the shield.

The monument of LEWIS ROBSART, K.G., Lord Bourchier, Standard Bearer to HENRY V, at Westminster, has shields surrounded with the garter of the Order. Several slabs, now despoiled of their brasses, in Winchester Cathedral, to Prelates of the Order, show traces of having once been enriched with gartered shields of arms. And in Lincoln Cathedral, upon the monument of CATHERINE, the last wife of JOHN PLANTAGENET of Ghent, there are the sharply cut matrices that once were filled with shields of arms surrounded with the collar of SS.

The use of BADGES in the heraldic decoration of monuments is exemplified at Westminster in the sculptured figures in the chantry of HENRY V: and again, upon the slab that covers the tomb of Sir HUMPHREY BOURCHIER, A.D. 1471, which bears four richly quartered shields with labels, and six *Bourchier-knots,* No. 516, each one of them surmounting a piece of armour for guarding the elbow; these knots are formed of straps, one of them distin-

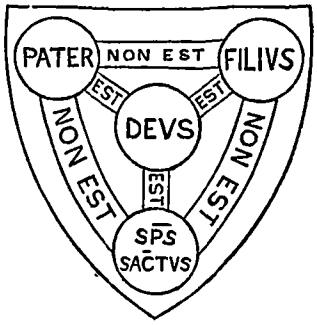
guished from the other by being studded, and both ending in buckles.

Examples of arms emblazoned on *Lozenges* occur in the monuments to MARGARET DOUGLAS, A.D. 1577, to the Duchess of SUFFOLK, A.D. 1563, and to MARY STUART, the infant daughter of JAMES I, all of them in Westminster Abbey.

There is another class of early monuments of a simple character, which will always be regarded with much interest by the Herald. I refer to the monumental slabs, either incised or sculptured in relief, that bear certain significant symbols to denote the rank, profession, or occupation of the persons commemorated. In almost every instance, the Christian symbol, the Cross, appears with the other devices, and occasionally there is also a shield of arms. Memorials of this description are charged with the mitre, staff, chalice and book of ecclesiastics; with the warrior's sword, and the pilgrim's staff; with keys, bows and arrows, axes, ships, fish, penners and inkhorns, trumpets, implements for bell-founding, horseshoes, hammers and anvils, shears, scissors, gloves, shoemakers' implements, (these last at Kilkenny) and various other devices of a similar character. I have engraved a numerous series of these slabs in my "*Christian Monuments.*"

There still remains a group of symbolical devices, that appear in early monuments, and sometimes in both architecture and seals, which may be appropriately noticed at the conclusion of this chapter. These are what may be entitled devices of a sacred character, and they comprise: 1. *The Emblems of the four Evangelists:* the *angel* of ST. MATHEW, the *winged lion* of ST. MARK, the *winged ox* of

St. Luke, and the *eagle* of St. John ; these figures were constantly placed at the four angles of brasses and other commemorative memorials. 2. *The Emblems of our* Lord's *Passion:* The cross, nails, scourges, crown of thorns, reed with hyssop, the dice of the soldiers, and some others, which are arranged in groups and charged upon shields. And, 3. The singular shield designed to symbolize the Holy Trinity, which is represented in No. 608; the



No. 608.

example is drawn from the Brass at St. Cross, near Winchester, A.D. 1382, to John de Campeden. In the same brass there is also a striking example of the shield of the Passion, and other good examples occur in the inlaid pavement tiles at Great Malvern.

No. 610.—Secretum of HENRY PLANTAGENET, second son of EDMOND, first Earl of LANCASTER.

CHAPTER XXIV.

THE HERALDRY OF SEALS AND COINS.

1. SEALS.

THE Art of Seal Engraving, in the first instance singularly rude but from the first giving promise of future excellence, attained to its highest perfection in England during the reign of EDWARD III, when it was very extensively practised, and enjoyed the greatest popularity.

Figures of every kind, architecture, heraldic and other devices, with every conceivable variety both of accessory and of legend, were introduced into these early seals. Hence they afford such varied illustrations of the taste, feelings, fancy and humour, of the religion also, and of the superstitions of their times. History, genealogy and biography derive from them both evidence and facts of peculiar importance; and, above all, HERALDRY might be content to rely upon Seals alone to exemplify its principles and to illustrate its practice.

Seals were not introduced into England until the reign of EDWARD THE CONFESSOR, from whose time the *Royal Seals of England* form an uninterrupted series of

surpassing interest and value. Within a few years after the Norman Conquest, the use of Seals became generally established; and early in the twelfth century they were universally adopted for authenticating all written documents. On June 15, 1215, *Magna Charta* was *sealed* by King JOHN; nor is a royal signature known to have confirmed a document until the time of RICHARD II, at the close of the fourteenth century. Perhaps the earliest approximation to the signature of a royal personage appears upon a warrant of the BLACK PRINCE, A.D. 1370, under his privy-seal, which is subscribed by the Prince himself with the words, *Houmont, Ich Dien.*

Signet-rings were made either by engraving the required designs upon gems, agates, and other hard stones, or by cutting the devices and legends on the metal of the rings themselves. The larger Seals (and many of the early seals are of very considerable size) were engraven on suitable pieces of gold, silver, latten or brass, or steel. Jet is found to have been sometimes employed, with some other materials. In form the Seals are either circular or pointed ovals, the latter shape being that generally adopted by Ecclesiastics, though not by any means restricted to them. The Royal Seals are circular. In rare instances seals are found lozenge-shaped, triangular, or cut to the form of an heraldic shield. The impressions were taken in wax of various colors, green, red, different shades of brown, a dull yellow, and white. Like Coins, the more important Seals were very commonly *impressed on both sides.* Such impressions were *appended* to documents, and not stamped upon them. In taking these impressions, consequently, two dies or matrices, each having its own device and legend, were employed;

these were severally called the *Seal* and *Counter-Seal;* but the *double impression constituted a single seal,* its two sides being distinguished as its *obverse* and *reverse.* In the fifteenth century, it became customary to cover the wax for the sake of preserving it with a wrapper of paper, or various ingenious devices were employed for securing the wax from injury by encircling the impressions with "fenders" formed of rushes, leaves, or plaited paper. "Fenders" of this kind have been found attached to seals as early as 1380. Sovereigns and persons of high rank, in addition to their official seal, had a personal or private seal, designated a *Secretum.* The same individual also occasionally possessed and sealed with more than one Secretum, and where several offices were held by one person, he would use a separate seal for each office.

A very superficial classification of seals is sufficient to convey a correct idea of the comprehensive range of *Seal Heraldry.* Thus, Seals may be classified as,

I. *Ecclesiastical,* and II. *Lay* or *Secular.* Each of these primary groups is divisible into (1). *Official,* and (2). *Personal* Seals. The Personal Seals necessarily comprise unlimited varieties; and the Official Seals, both Ecclesiastical and Secular, may be sub-divided into those Seals of individuals which make a reference to the dignities, offices, or preferments that may be held by them; common seals of bodies corporate, and the like; and Seals of office that are not identified with any individual officer. Thus almost every possible application and expression of Heraldry appears in association with Seals.

The student of Heraldry will do well to take up Seals with the intention to deal with them upon some definite

system. His study, to prove really satisfactory to him, had better be devoted, first, to one class of Seals, and then to other classes, in such order of succession as he may find to be most desirable. For example, the *Great Seals of England, Scotland,* and *France,* form three kindred groups for separate and yet connected study. Other groups may be formed somewhat after the following manner: The Seals of the Archiepiscopal and Episcopal Sees, with the Arms of the Archbishops and Bishops: Monastic Seals: Royal Secreta: the Seals and Secreta of certain noble families, as the DE BOHUNS, the FITZ ALANS, the MORTIMERS, and others: the Seals of knights and esquires: the several classes of Seals of a particular period: or miscellaneous Seals of any period. Or, again, Seals may be selected for study with reference to certain special heraldic qualities in the Seals themselves—such Seals, for example, as illustrate *Marshalling Arms,* or *Cadency,* or *Military Heraldry,* or *Supporters,* or *Crests,* or *Badges* in association with shields, or varied forms of *Shields,* or *Legends,* or Architectural and other *Accessories.* In every instance Seals will more than satisfy the student's highest expectations. Seals were evidently the delight of the early Heralds; and Seal-Heraldry, accordingly, is Heraldry thoroughly in earnest. Such Achievements of Arms as abound in Seals, so complete, so spirited, so full of heraldic life and energy, rarely occur elsewhere. The History of Heraldry also is written in Seals with a comprehensiveness, an accuracy, and a copious richness of illustration, that leave very little to be desired. I have already shown, (Chap. XV), in what manner the aggroupment of several distinct shields of arms upon a single Seal led to Marshalling;

and Marshalling, in its most expressive historical forms, is exemplified in multitudes of Seals.

The *Great Seals* constitute a truly important chapter in Historical Heraldry. Every seal has two distinct designs. In one the Sovereign is represented on horseback, and in the other as enthroned. The mounted figures appear always to have been regarded as the *Obverse*, or *Seal*, and those enthroned as the *Reverse*, or *Counter-Seal*. Until the time of JOHN, the throne in these Seals is a mere stool, with certain ornamental accessories. In the second Seal of HENRY III, the royal seat assumes a more dignified character. EDWARD I copied his father's Seal, but the design is better executed. The same Seal was used by EDWARD II, with *a Castle* of *Castile* added on each side of the throne. Great improvements in design, including elaborate architectural enrichments, with peculiarly interesting Heraldry, were introduced into the different members of the series of Great Seals made by EDWARD III. He commenced by placing *two fleurs-de-lys*, (his mother, it will be remembered, was *Isabella of France*) above the castles in the Seal of his father and grandfather: then he substituted for the old Seal, (in the year of his accession, in the October of 1327), a new one, of improved general design, with the fleurs-de-lys much more emphatic. In 1340, a Seal appeared charged with *two shields of France ancient and England quarterly*. After this, two Great Seals of EDWARD III were in use, sometimes concurrently—one by the King himself, in which the legend runs REX FRANCIE ET ANGLIE; and the other, used in England when the King was absent in France, with the legend REX ANGLIE ET FRANCIE. Another Seal, made in accordance with the peace of Bre-

tigny, A.D. 1360, *omits* the "FRANCIE" altogether from the legend, but *retains the quartered fleurs-de-lys* in the shield as before. The "FRANCIE," however, resumes its original place before the close of the reign. RICHARD II, and HENRY IV merely substituted their own names for the "EDVARDUS," and they used the same Seal as EDWARD III. In or about 1408, HENRY IV added another Seal, the largest and richest of all the mediæval Seals of England, in which the fleurs-de-lys are reduced to three in each quarter of the shield. EDWARD IV placed a *Rose of York* in alternation with each word of the legend of his Seal, and afterwards a *fleur-de-lys*, the whole being encircled with a *bordure of Roses*. HENRY VII introduced a *Rose on a Branch:* and HENRY VIII separated the words of his legend by alternate *Roses and Fleurs-de-lys;* he added a *Fleur-de-lys and a Lion* to the obverse of his seal, and eventually he adopted a Seal designed after the manner of the Renaissance.

The equestrian figures of the obverse of the Great Seals afford characteristic illustrations of arms and armour, and also of horse equipments. In the second seal of RICHARD I, the three lions of England for the first time make their appearance on the royal shield. EDWARD I places them on the bardings of his charger, as well as upon his shield, but not upon his surcoat; and EDWARD III appears with a full display of royal blazonry upon the appointments as well of his horse as of his own person. The succeeding heraldic changes in the Great Seal of England I leave to the researches of students. The Great Seal of the Commonwealth, however, I may describe, as a curious example of Puritan Heraldry. This seal, adopted Febuary 8, 1649, on its

obverse, quarters the *Cross of St. George*, and the *Saltire of St. Andrew*, in the first and second quarters; in the third quarter is the *Harp*, (not the *Saltire of Patrick*), of *Ireland;* and the *St. George* is repeated in the fourth quarter. In pretence upon this quartered shield the Protector charges his own arms on an inescutcheon—*sa., a lion rampt. guard., arg.* Upon the reverse of this Seal is a representation of the House of Commons in session. OLIVER CROMWELL himself used the same heraldic composition upon his own Secretum, with the *crowned lion of England*, and a *sea-horse*, as Supporters; the helm, crown, crest, and mantling being borrowed from the Royal Seals. Below the shield is the motto, PAX. QUÆRITUR. BELLO., and the circumscribing legend is, *Olivarius: Dei: gra: Reipub: Angliæ: Scotiæ: et: Hiberniæ: &c.: Protector.* This Seal was engraved with much delicacy, in the heraldic feeling of his time, by THOMAS SIMON.

The Great Seals of several other personages of importance in the mediæval history of England, abound in heraldic accessories and devices; amongst them, as an example of the greatest interest, I may specify the Great Seal of JOHN of Ghent, as King of Castile. The Great Seal of THOMAS PLANTAGENET, second Earl of Lancaster, is a very noble work. On his own helm and on the head of his charger, the Prince displays a *dragon* as his crest, No. 524. The counter-seal is also large and very fine. The shield is differenced with a label of five points "of France," and on either side of it there is a dragon.

The practice prevalent with the early seal-engravers to introduce some figure or figures of animals, all of them without doubt Badges, on each side of either the shield

or the crest, I have already stated to have been in all probability instrumental in introducing regular Supporters as accessories of achievements of arms; and I have also referred to many fine and interesting examples of early Seals. It will be necessary for me here to adduce only a few other examples in further illustration of the "Heraldry of Seals." No. 609 is copied from Mr. PLANCHÉ's enlarged representation of the shield of WILLIAM DE ROMARE III, Earl of Lincoln, who died as early as 1198. This shield is held by the Earl, armed in mail, with a cylindrical helm, on horseback. The original appears to have been lost, but a drawing of this very curious Seal is preserved in an heraldic MS in the City Library at Chester. The crosslets are undoubtedly very early "differences." A Seal of WILLIAM LONGESPÉE, Earl of Salisbury, ("Fair Rosamond's" son), who died A.D. 1226, is simple and significant. It is charged simply with his long sword and its belt. RANULPH DE BLONDEVILLE, Earl of Lincoln and Chester, A.D. 1217-1232, on his Seal carries a shield charged with *three garbs*, and the same bearings appear upon the barding of his charger; the Counter-Seal has a similar shield. The Seal of ROGER DE QUENCI, Earl of Winchester, A.D. 1220-1264, displays his shield *masculée*. And, HENRY DE LACI, Earl of Lincoln, A.D. 1272, on both his Seal and his Secretum has his shield charged with his *rampant lion*.

The dimidiated Seal of MARGARET, Second Queen of EDWARD I, No. 322, Pl. XVIII, for the first time shows the arms of England and France united in a single composition. I may here refer to a notice in the *Archæological Journal* (for the year 1856, p. 134), of a small silver casket in the Goodrich Court Collections, which has

on each sloping face of its lid three quatre-foiled panels, containing either *England dimidiating France ancient*, or the same dimidiated coat *differenced* with a label of three points: possibly this casket may have been the property of Queen MARGARET, or of her eldest son. See p. 131.

The Secretum, No. 610, p. 317, of HENRY PLANTAGENET, second son of Earl EDMOND, "Crouchback," is a characteristic example of its class; it bears his shield, *England differenced with an azure bendlet*, as he displayed the same composition upon his banner at Caerlaverock. It will be sufficient for me here to adduce only two other examples of heraldic seals. The first of these is the Secretum of JAMES I of Scotland, A.D. 1429, which bears the Royal Shield ensigned with an early crown of beautiful design, and regularly supported by *two lions rampant guardant*. This is the earliest known example of Supporters to a Royal Scottish Seal. The Seal of WALTER LESLIE, Lord of Ross, A.D. 1367, (twenty years later than the Elsyng Brass in England), is the earliest composition in which Quartering arms is known to have been adopted in Scottish Heraldry. The first Impalements by the Heralds north of the Tweed may be assigned to the middle of the fourteenth century.

In the Frontispiece I have given engravings of the Seals of THOMAS PLANTAGENET, Duke of GLOUCESTER, youngest son of EDWARD III, No. 509, described at p. 216; and of the Seals of the DE BOHUNS, the Earls of HEREFORD and NORTHAMPTON, Nos. 397 A, 398 A, described at p. 165; also of THOMAS HOLLAND, K.G., No. 525, and p. 216. See also pp. 140, 144, 186, 199, and 213, and example No. 270, at p. 328.

II. Coins.

The Heraldry of the Coinage in its general capacity may be said to be identical with other expressions of the Royal Heraldry of England. The Shield of Arms of the reigning Sovereign, with certain significant Devices as accessories, would naturally be expected to appear on English Coins; and such an expectation in many instances would be realized. In such Coins the Herald finds authoritative examples both of the Royal Shield and the favourite Royal Badges of each successive period. The Heads of the Sovereigns also place before him the changes in the form of the royal crown which took place from time to time. But our Coins have other types, also heraldic, which possess great historical interest.

The *Noble*, (introduced by Edward III), the *Rose-Noble*, or *Rial*, (Edward IV), the *Angel*, (Henry VI), the *Sovereign*, (Henry VII), the *George Noble*, (Henry VII), all in gold, and the *Crown* in both gold and silver, (Henry VIII), stand foremost amongst those English Coins which do not bear the Royal Shield of Arms. The *Noble* of Edward III is charged with a figure of the King, crowned, in armour, and with his sword, his shield bearing *France ancient and England* quarterly, standing in a ship which carries at its mast-head a *pennon of St. George*. This type is found to have been slightly modified under the succeeding princes. Thus, Queen Elizabeth is seated in her ship, and holds a sceptre; and the ship itself is charged with a Tudor rose, and carries at the bow a Banner bearing the initial, a Gothic E. The *Rose Noble* has one or more Roses added to the type of the

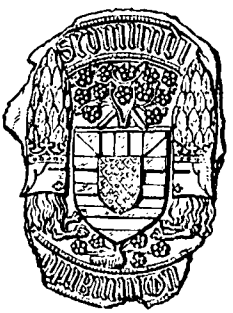
Noble itself. Both these coins have on their Reverse a group of Royal Devices with Crowns. The type of the Obverse of the Nobles gave rise to the following couplet, the significance of which will be felt by every student of English History:

> "Four things our NOBLE showeth unto me,—
> *King*, *Ship*, and *Sword*, and *Power of the Sea*."

The *Angel*, on the obverse, bears a figure of the Archangel St. Michael thrusting down the Serpent; on the reverse is a ship with a Cross for a mast, with the Royal Shield, a rose, and an initial. The *George Noble* has St. George mounted, and the Dragon. The *Sovereign* has a figure of the reigning Prince, generally enthroned, the Reverse bearing the Royal Shield, with various accessories. The *Crown* in gold of HENRY VIII has a crowned rose, and a crowned shield of arms, with the royal cypher. The silver *Crown* of EDWARD VI has the King on horseback, and the Royal Shield; but that of ELIZABETH substituted a crowned bust for the equestrian figure. In both of these silver coins the Royal Shield is charged in pretence with a floriated Cross, which extends beyond the shield, and divides the legend into four parts. This arrangement of the Cross was a prevailing type of the earlier Coins; it first appears with the shield of arms upon the shilling of HENRY VII, and it was discontinued by JAMES I. The Fifteen-Shilling piece of that King is charged with the Royal Arms as borne by the Stuarts. The *Crown* of CHARLES II has four crowned shields of *England*, *Scotland*, *France*, and *Ireland* in cross, the shields in the earlier examples alternating with the Royal Cypher. Four shields placed in the same manner also

appear on the Crowns and Shillings of WILLIAM III and ANNE, and they are reproduced upon Queen VICTORIA'S *Florins.*

It is remarkable that, until a comparatively recent period, the types of all the coins, whatever their size or value, are of equal artistic excellence; nor is it less worthy of remark, that in our own times the types of the Coinage should be distinguished by such excessive degradation. With the sole exceptions of the *Sovereign* and *Crown* that bear the St. George upon their Reverses, and the recent bronze coinage, our modern coins appear in most unfavourable contrast with the Angels and Nobles that have long ceased to be current in this country. I still retain, however, a long-cherished hope that the Art of the Numismatist may at length revive, and again demonstrate its ability to execute truly noble coins in the Royal Mint of England.



No. 270.—Remains of the Seal of EDMOND MORTIMER, A.D. 1372.
See p. 213.

No. 522. Panache-Crest of JOHN, Lord SCROPE, K.G., from his Stall-Plate.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE HERALDRY OF ILLUMINATIONS.

THE ILLUMINATIONS which at once illustrate mediæval Manuscripts, and take so important a part in conveying the historical information that we derive from them, abound both in direct heraldic records, and in those practical suggestions which are of such great utility to modern Heralds. Authorities for a very considerable number of early shields and badges are supplied by these Illuminations, and, at the same time, they are rich in diapers, and other heraldic accessories. So that the student of Heraldry may always look to these early works, as to treasuries well stored with objects of value and interest. In like manner, Heraldry provides for the Illuminators of our own times abundant materials exactly adapted to their use.

The revival of the early Art of Illumination, and the degree of popularity which it now enjoys, naturally lead

to inquiries relative to the means that may be best calculated to render the revived Art permanently popular. I believe that this can be accomplished only by rendering it an Art really our own. The mere copying early Illuminations, however attractive in itself and really useful as a system of study, will not suffice to produce a school of modern Illuminators. Neither will the Art of Illumination rise even to be recognized as an universally desirable accomplishment, unless it be made to lead beyond the most careful coloring of certain sentences and words *more vetusto.* Our Illuminators must embody some thought of their own in their works; they must make their works vehicles for recording something and conveying something, that they have themselves imagined and devised; and their illuminated details and accessories must have a genuine art-character, and a true feeling for the particular art of Illuminating as it is practised by themselves. I do not desire to suggest that all modern Illuminators should aspire to becoming independent designers of whatever they may illuminate. But while the great majority of them freely avail themselves of the aid that lithography is always ready to render, (an aid which their mediæval predecessors would have been but too thankful to have secured, had it been placed within their reach), it is most important that modern Illuminators should seek, not only for those printed outlines that are complete in themselves and require only the application of gold and color, but such others also as may be of a *suggestive* character, and which the Illuminators may apply in carrying out certain ideas of their own.

There appear to be four distinct classes of modern

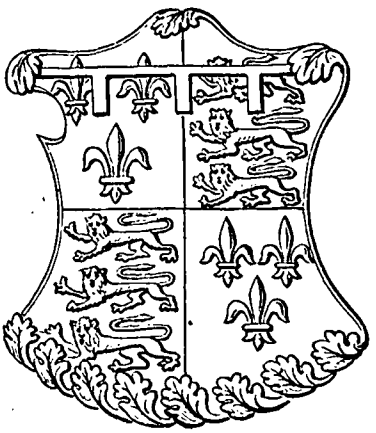
Illuminations. The *first* consists of Texts from the Holy Scriptures, or other brief passages of a directly religious character. The *second* class comprises choice brief extracts from various authors, both poets and prose writers. To the *third* class belong complete illumined metrical works. And in the *fourth* class I would comprehend every such extract, version, copy, or composition as may be directly either *historical* or *biographical*, and which consequently may obtain from HERALDRY its happiest and most appropriate illustrations. Heraldry, it is true, will provide much that will prove to be eminently attractive, and truly consistent also, in Illuminations of every class; for if it does not always offer Shields of Arms or Banners, or Badges, it is certain to suggest treatment and to supply accessories. But in all historical subjects, Heraldry is the Illuminator's most valuable ally. And these are subjects that are certain to be held in esteem. Passages from the old chroniclers, brief but emphatic summaries of great historical periods, graphic records of celebrated historical incidents, or similar biographical sketches of the representative personages of History; historical charts and genealogies of every kind; and, in many instances, family genealogies, records, and traditions, are all equally suited to form materials for illuminating; and in every case Heraldry is replete with exactly what the Illuminator will find to be best qualified to illustrate his work, and also to impart to it the most brilliant of decoration.

Groups of historical shields, derivable from early Rolls of Arms, with appropriate borders and brief legends, form beautiful pages for Illumination. Such Shields and Borders amateurs may desire to obtain in outline, to-

gether with various other accessories and illustrations, which are well adapted to be made popular through the agency of lithography. I venture to promise to heraldic Illuminators that outlines of this description shall be provided for their use.

No. 286.—Shield of EDWARD III, from his Monument in Westminster Abbey, the Garter being added. See pp. 104, 228.

In this example, *France Ancient*, and in No. 487, p. 333, *France Modern* is quartered with *England*.



No. 487. Shield of HENRY V, as Prince of WALES, from his Stall-Plate in St. GEORGE'S CHAPEL, Windsor. See p. 190.

CHAPTER XXVI.

EXAMPLES OF SHIELDS OF ARMS.

IN this chapter I place before students of Heraldry the blazon of a series of shields of arms, in addition to those that have been already described. The series comprehends the arms of various historical personages, together with those of several families of eminence amongst ourselves at the present day.

From the Roll of HENRY III:

BIGOD, Earl of Norfolk: *or, a cross, gu.*

DE L'ISLE: *or, a lion rampt., gu.*

LE MARESCHAL: *per pale, or and vert, a lion rampt., gu.*

DE MANDEVILLE: *quarterly, or and gu.*

FITZ GEOFFREY: *within a bordure, vair, quarterly, or and gu.*

DE SAY: the same as DE MANDEVILLE.

DE MONTFICHET: *gu., three chevronels, or; a label, az.*

De Lucy: *gu., three lucies haurient, in fesse, arg.*

De Segrave (ancient): *sa., three garbs, arg.*

From the Roll of Edward I:

Arragon: *or, three pallets, gu.*

Chester: *az., three garbs, or.*

L'Estrange: *gu., two lions passant, in pale, arg., within a bordure engrailed, or.*

From the Roll of Caerlaverock:

De Multon: *arg., three bars, gu.*

Le Vavasour: *or, a fesse dancette, sa.*

De Carew: *or, three lions passant, in pale, sa.*

De Mohun: *or, a cross engrailed, sa.*

Anthony Bec: *gu., a cross moline,* (or *recercelée*), *erm.*

From the Calais Roll of Edward III:

D'Ufford: *sa., a cross engrailed, or.*

Talbot: *gu., a lion rampt., or.*

Burwashe: *or, a lion rampt., queue fourchée, gu.*

De Stafford: *or, a chevron, gu.*

De Maltravers: *sa., frettée, or.*

Fitz Warren: *quarterly, per fesse indented, arg., and gu.*

Poynings: *barry of six, or and vert, over all a bend, gu.*

De Montgomery: *or, an eagle displayed, az.*

De Lathom: *or, on a chief indented, az., three plates.*

De Radclyffe: *arg., a bend engrailed, sa.*

De Holland, *ancient: az., fleurettée, a lion ramp. guard., arg.*

De Couci: *barry of six, vair and gu.*

Glendour: *paly of eight, arg. and gu., over all a lion rampt., sa.*

Devereux: *arg., a fesse, gu., in chief, three torteaux.*

BRANDON: *barry of ten, arg. and gu., a lion rampt., or, crowned per pale, gold and of the second.*

DUDLEY: *or, a lion rampt., queue fourchée, vert.*

CECIL: *barry of ten, arg. and az., on six shields* 3, 2, *and* 1, *sa., as mang lioncels, of the first.*

CHARLTON: *or, a lion rampt., sa.*

SYDNEY: *or, a pheon, az.*

VERNON: *arg., frettée, sa.*

HOWARD: (No. 394). After the battle of Flodden, Sept. 9, 1513, as a commemorative augmentation, the silver bend of the Howards was charged with the Royal Shield of Scotland, having a demi-lion only, which is pierced through the mouth with an arrow. The two shields, the one without and the other with the augmentation, may be severally distinguished as *Howard ancient*, and *Howard modern*. No. 613.

DE MONTACUTE: *gu., a griffin statant, or.*

PIERS DE GAVESTON: *or, six eagles displayed, vert.*

DE CREVECŒUR: *or, a cross, gu., voided of the field.*

FITZ URSE: *or, a bear passant, sa.*

DE HERIZ, (afterwards HARRIS): *three Hedgehogs*, blazoned on the shield of an effigy of the period of EDWARD I, at Gonalston, Notts.

CHAUCER: *per pale, arg. and gu., a bend counter-charged.*

SHAKESPEARE, (granted 1546:) Arms, *or, on a bend, sa. a spear, gold:* Crest, *a falcon displayed, arg., holding in its beak a spear in pale, or.*

MILTON: *arg., an eagle displayed, with two heads, gu., beaked and membered, sa.*

SCOTT: quarterly; 1 and 4, *or, two mullets in chief, and a crescent in base, az., within an orle, of the last*, for SCOTT:

2 and 3, *or, on a bend, az., three mascles, gold, in the sinister chief point an oval buckle erect, of the second,* for HALIBURTON.

WELLESLEY, Duke of WELLINGTON: quarterly, 1 and 4, *gu., a cross, arg., between five plates in saltire, in each quarter,* for WELLESLEY; 2 and 3, *or, a lion rampt., gu.,* for COLLEY: *as an augmentation, on the honor-point an inescutcheon charged with the Union Device of Great Britain and Ireland.* No. 614.

SPENCER CHURCHILL, Duke of MARLBOROUGH: quarterly 1 and 4, CHURCHILL, *sa., a lion rampt. arg., on a canton, of the second, a cross, gu.;* 2 and 3, SPENCER, (No. 107), *as an augmentation, on the honor-point, an inescutcheon of St. George, charged in pretence with another of France modern.* No. 615.

PELHAM CLINTON, Duke of NEWCASTLE: quarterly, 1 and 4, CLINTON, (No. 400); 2 and 3, quarterly, 1 and 4, *az., three pelicans, arg., vulned, ppr.,* 2 *and* 3, *gu., two demi-belts, with buckles, erect, arg.,* all for PELHAM.

MANNERS, Duke of RUTLAND: *or, two bars, az.; a chief, quarterly, of the second, and gu., charged in the alternate quarters with two fleurs-de-lys of France, and a lion of England.*

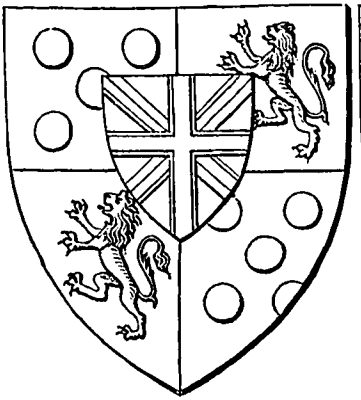
RUSSELL, Duke of BEDFORD: *arg., a lion rampt., gu., on a chief, sa., three escallops, of the first.*

GRAHAM, Duke of MONTROSE: quarterly, 1 and 4, GRAHAM, (No. 409); 2 and 3, for the title, MONTROSE, *arg., three roses, gu., barbed and seeded, ppr.*

CAMPBELL, Duke of ARGYLL: quarterly, 1 and 4, CAMPBELL, (No. 356); 2 and 3, for the lordship of Lorn, *arg., a lymphad, sa., sails furled up, flag and pendants flying, gu.*

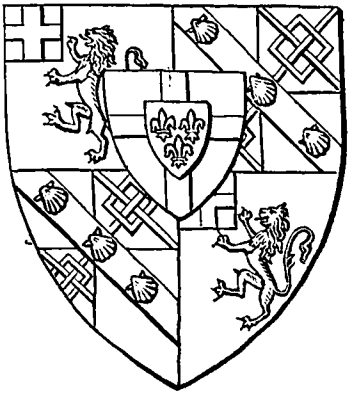
GRANVILLE LEVESON GOWER, Duke of SUTHERLAND: quarterly, 1 and 4, GOWER, *barry of eight, arg. and gu., over all a cross patonce, sa.:* 2 and 3, LEVESON, (No. 239); *in pretence, the shield of the ancient Earls of* SUTHERLAND, *ensigned with an Earl's Coronet, bearing, gu., three mullets, within a bordure, or, charged with a tressure of Scotland.* The Duke of SUTHERLAND also quarters GRANVILLE, *gu., three clarions, or:* EGERTON, *arg., a lion rampt., gu., between three pheons, sa.;* STANLEY, (No. 205 A), BRANDON, CLIFFORD, (No. 373), STRANGE, *gu., two lions passant, in pale, arg.;* and the Royal Arms of the TUDORS.

FITZ-GERALD, Duke of LEINSTER: *arg., a saltire, gu.,* being the armorial insignia of ST. PATRICK.



No. 614.

The Duke of WELLINGTON.



No. 615.

The Duke of MARLBOROUGH.

No. 602.—Arms of the Heralds' College, from the Shield, blazoned in the College.

CHAPTER XXVII.

GENEALOGIES.

AMONGST the most important of the professional duties of the Herald who holds office in the *College of Arms*, are the investigation, the display, and the faithful enrolment of GENEALOGIES. And in tracing out and arranging Historical Genealogies, the Amateur Herald will find that he is enabled to elucidate and to illustrate History in the clearest and most impressive manner. In the History of England, indeed, there occur many important chapters and no less numerous episodes, all of which absolutely rely upon genealogical illustration to render them clearly intelligible. And the genealogical form of tabular arrangement is peculiarly adapted to convey historical teaching with emphatic distinctness, while it is always available for prompt reference. I much question whether the History of the "Wars of the Roses" can be either written or read satisfactorily without historical

Genealogies. Similar Genealogies are most valuable allies to the Student of History, when his attention is directed to the claim of EDWARD III to the Crown of France; or when he is reading the record of the struggles between STEPHEN and MATILDA; or when he desires to see very clearly what was the relationship between MARY STUART and Lord DARNLEY; or how far ELIZABETH of York had in her own person a title to the Crown; or the relative positions of MARY and JANE GREY, and those of JAMES I and his unhappy kinswoman, ARABELLA STUART. Various other examples will readily occur to the student of English History.

The heraldic laws of exact definition, simple statement, and rigid conciseness, have full force in the arrangement and drawing up of Genealogies. The system which the student may adopt with advantage may be briefly explained. The materials which are to be used for the formation of any historical Genealogy consist, first, of notes of the facts that are to be set forth in it, and secondly, of a recognized series of abbreviations and signs. The notes will always comprise the names of every person who is to take a part in the Genealogy, with all dates and every circumstance that it may be desirable to record.

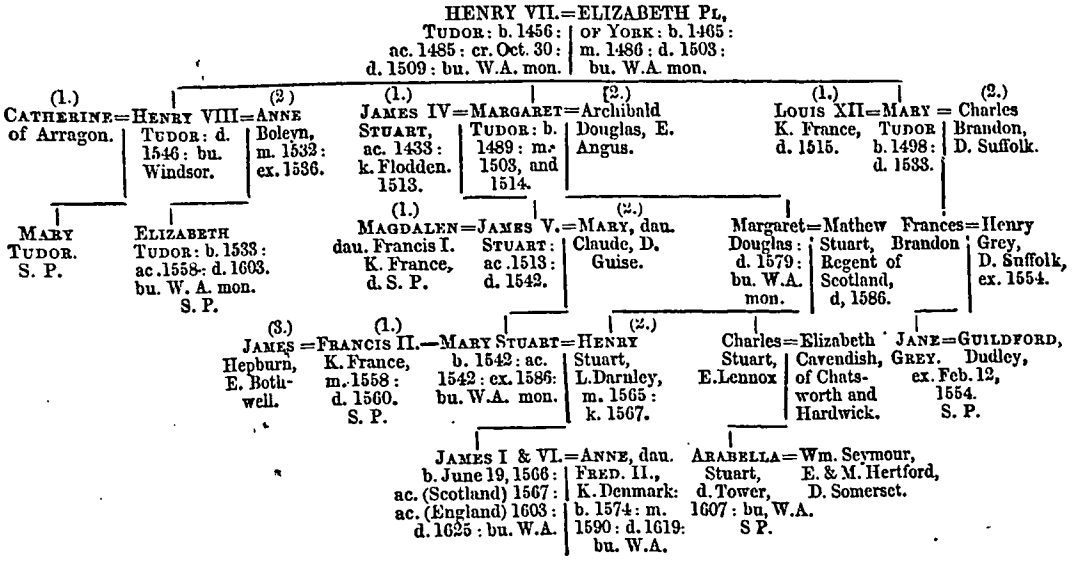
The following abbreviations and signs have been found to work well: *Son*, son of: *daū.*, daughter of: *S. and H.*, son and heir of: *daū. and H.*, or *coh.*, daughter and heiress, or co-heiress: *W.*, wife of: *M.*, was married: =, placed between their names, signifies that the two persons specified were husband and wife: $\overline{\downarrow}$ signifies that such persons had children: $\downarrow$ under any name, signi-

fies that the person had children: *S. P.*, (*sine prole*), without surviving children: *V. P.*, (*vitâ patris*), in his, or her father's life-time: *d.*, died, at and on: *bu.*, was buried at: *mon.*, has a monument still existing: *eff.*, has a monumental effigy: *k.*, killed in battle: *ex.*, executed: *murd.*, murdered: *ban.*, banished: *ac.*, accession, or came to the crown: *cr.*, coronation, or crowned: *dep.*, deposed: *K.*, King: *Q.*, Queen: *P.* and *Pss.*, Prince and Princess: *Archbp.* and *Bp.*, Archbishop and Bishop: *D.* and *Dss.*, Duke and Duchess: *E.*, *Ct.*, *Ctss.*, Earl, Count, and Countess: *Ba.*, *Bnss.*, Baron, Baroness: *Ld.*, Lord: *Kt.*, Knight: *Pl.*, Plantagenet: *Tu.*, Tudor: *Stu.*, Stuart: *La.*, Lancastrian: *Yk.*, Yorkist: *W. A.*, Westminster Abbey.

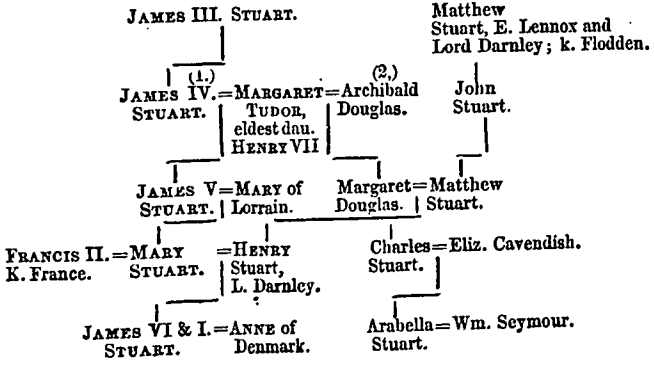
In arranging a Genealogy, the main line of descent is to be indicated by keeping the successive names *in a vertical column.* All persons of the same generation are to have their names *in the same horizontal line.* Spaces of equal depth are to be allotted to each generation. The members of the same family are to be arranged *in their order of birth in two groups, the sons first, then the daughters,* each series commencing from the *heraldic dexter side* of the paper. Should it be necessary especially to denote that any individual is the eldest, or the second, or any other son, this may be done *by placing the heraldic mark of Cadency over the name.* *Continuous Lines* carry on and denote the descent, and the formation, and the connection of the families; and, in placing these Lines, great care must be taken, lest a connecting line should point to any name not included in the order of blood-relationship. In extended Genealogies, distinct groups, (as Lancastrians and Yorkists), may be indicated by inks of different colors;

Royal personages may have their names in peculiar letters; and the direct line of descent and succession may also be indicated by capital letters with initials in red. *Badges* may advantageously be placed with the names, as may *shields of arms* in some instances; other shields and heraldic insignia, with references, &c., may be placed in the margin. The figures 1 and 2 may be introduced to denote *first and second marriages:* and, in like manner, any simple expedient may be adopted that may express a circumstance necessary to be indicated and observed. It will be noted, that the rule for arranging the names of brothers and sisters does not exclude the *heir* from occupying a *central position* in the vertical column of succession; also, that where the same father or mother may have families by more than one marriage, *the children of each marriage are to form distinct groups.* I must add, that the actual arrangement of any historical Genealogy must be determined in a great measure by the leading object which it is intended to illustrate. Thus, I have arranged the following example upon two different plans, each of them having its own especial aim. This example is a portion of the Royal Genealogy of England. It traces the descent of JAMES I. upwards for four generations, and it indicates the blood-relationship that existed between the parents of that prince, and shows his own relative position with reference to both his predecessor on the English throne, and his kinswoman, ARABELLA STUART. My Genealogy, No. 1, treats of the first Stuart Sovereign of Great Britain as the descendant of the TUDORS, and as their heir and representative; but in No. 2, he appears as the representative of the STUARTS, who, happening also to represent the TUDORS, became the heir

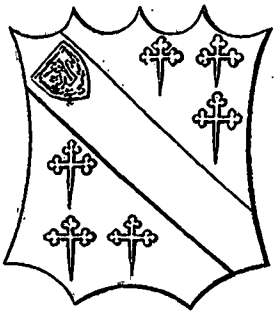
GENEALOGY, No. 1.


HENRY VII.=ELIZABETH PL,
TUDOR: b. 1456: ac. 1485: cr. Oct. 30: d. 1509: bu. W.A. mon.
OF YORK: b. 1465: m. 1486: d. 1503: bu. W.A. mon.
(1.) CATHERINE of Arragon.
HENRY VIII=ANNE
TUDOR: d. 1546: bu. Windsor.
(2) Boleyn, m. 1532: ex. 1536.
(1.) JAMES IV=MARGARET=(2.) Archibald
STUART, ac. 1433: k. Flodden. 1513.
TUDOR: b. 1489: m. 1503, and 1514.
Douglas, E. Angus.
(1.) LOUIS XII=MARY=(2.) Charles
K. France, d. 1515.
TUDOR b. 1498: d. 1533.
Brandon, D. Suffolk.
MARY TUDOR. S. P.
ELIZABETH TUDOR: b. 1533: ac. 1558: d. 1603. bu. W. A. mon. S. P.
(1.) MAGDALEN=JAMES V.=(2.) MARY, dau. Claude, D. Guise.
dau. Francis I. K. France, d. S. P.
STUART: ac. 1513: d. 1542.
Margaret=Mathew Stuart, Regent of Scotland, d, 1586.
Douglas: d. 1579: bu. W.A. mon.
Frances=Henry Grey, D. Suffolk, ex. 1554.
Brandon
(3.) JAMES Hepburn, E. Bothwell.
(1.) FRANCIS II.=K. France, m. 1558: d. 1560. S. P.
MARY STUART=(2.) HENRY Stuart, L. Darnley, m. 1565: k. 1567.
b. 1542: ac. 1542: ex. 1586: bu. W.A. mon.
Charles=Elizabeth Cavendish, of Chatsworth and Hardwick.
Stuart, E. Lennox
JANE=GUILDFORD, Dudley, ex. Feb. 12, 1554. S. P.
GREY.
JAMES I & VI.=ANNE, dau. FRED. II., K. Denmark: b. 1574: m. 1590: d. 1619: bu. W.A.
b. June 19, 1566: ac. (Scotland) 1567: ac. (England) 1603: d. 1625: bu. W.A.
ARABELLA=Wm. Seymour, E. & M. Hertford, D. Somerset.
Stuart, d. Tower, 1607: bu, W.A. S P.

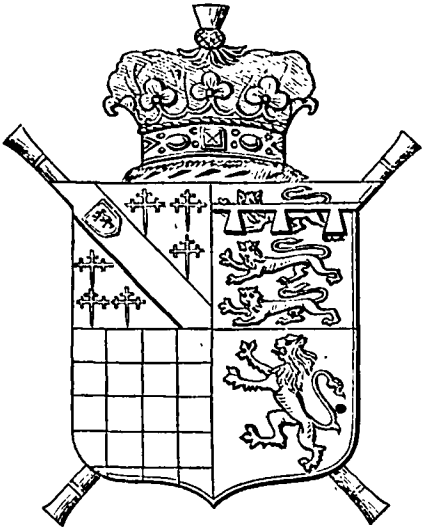
GENEALOGY, No. 2.



of both those Royal Houses. The same historical teaching is conveyed by both Genealogies, of which No. 1 takes the English view, while in No. 2 the Scottish aspect of the subject is taken. In No. 1 the relationship between ELIZABETH and MARY Queen of Scots is shown, and also that between ELIZABETH (and therefore between her sister, MARY), and Lady JANE GREY. The space at my disposal has compelled me to omit many details, and in No. 2 I have given the names only; still these genealogical sketches may serve to exemplify the system for forming historical Genealogies. Of course, these sketches might be rendered more graphic by the use of colored inks, and by the addition of Shields of Arms and Badges.



No. 613.—HOWARD Modern. See page 335.



No. 299.—Arms of the Duke of Norfolk, the Earl Marshal, from the Shield blazoned in the Heralds' College.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

PRECEDENCE.

The Order of Precedence, a matter of no inconsiderable importance in a highly civilized and equally complicated condition of Society, was first established upon a definite system by a statute of Henry VIII, in 1539. Various subsequent regulations have taken effect, and have contributed, in connection with Royal Letters Patent, to produce the Precedence now regarded as established and practically in force amongst us.

This order of Precedence may be considered to be based upon the following four-fold principle: first, that persons of every degree of rank, except descendants of the blood royal, who always have precedence, should take place according to the seniority of the creation of such rank; secondly, that the younger sons of each preceding

degree of rank should take place immediately after the eldest son of the next succeeding rank; thirdly, that in certain cases the tenure of office should constitute actual rank so long as such tenure should continue; and, lastly, that while a married woman participates in her husband's rank, (though not always in his official rank), the same precedence is due to all the daughters of a family that is enjoyed by the eldest son of that family.

The Order of Precedence.

The Sovereign.
The Prince of Wales.
The Sovereign's Younger Sons.
The Sovereign's Grandsons.
The Sovereign's Uncle.
The Sovereign's Cousins.
The Archbishop of Canterbury.
The Lord Chancellor.
The Archbishop of York.
The Archbishop of Armagh.
The Archbishop of Dublin.
The Lord High Treasurer, (Prime Minister).
The Lord President of the Council.
The Lord Privy Seal.

These great officers of state precede all Peers of their own Degree, (that is, if Dukes, they rank above all other Dukes; if Earls, in like manner, &c), in the following order.

The Lord Great Chamberlain. (When in the actual performance of official duty).

The Lord High Constable.

The Earl Marshal.

The Lord Steward of the Queen's Household.

The Lord Chamberlain of the Queen's Household.

The Secretaries of State.

Then the Peers according to their Patents of Creation.

The Dukes.

The Marquesses.

The eldest Sons of Dukes.

The Earls.

The eldest Sons of Marquesses.

The younger Sons of Dukes.

The Viscounts.

The eldest Sons of Earls.

The younger Sons of Marquesses.

The Bishops of London, Durham, and Winchester.

The Bishops according to seniority of Consecration.

The Barons.

The Speaker of the House of Commons.

The Treasurer and the Comptroller of the Royal Household.

The Master of the Horse.

The Secretaries of State, being under the degree of Barons.

The eldest Sons of Viscounts.

The younger Sons of Earls.

The eldest Sons of Barons.

The Knights of the Garter, the Thistle and St. Patrick, (not being Peers).

The Privy Counsellors.

The Chancellor of the Exchequer.

The Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster.

The Lord Chief Justice of the Queen's Bench.

The Master of the Rolls.

The Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas.

The Lord Chief Baron of the Exchequer.

The Judge Ordinary.

The Lord Justices of Chancery.

The Vice Chancellors.

The Judges of the Queen's Bench, and Common Pleas.

The Barons of the Exchequer.

The younger Sons of Viscounts.

The younger Sons of Barons.

The Baronets.

The Knights Grand Crosses of the Bath.

The Knights of the Star of India.

The Knights Grand Crosses of St. Michael and St. George.

Knights Commanders of the Bath and other Orders.

Knights.

Serjeants-at-Law.

Masters in Chancery and in Lunacy.

Companions of the Bath and other Orders.

Eldest Sons of the younger Sons of Peers.

Eldest Sons of Baronets.

Eldest Sons of Knights.

Esquires, including

Esquires to Knights of Orders of Knighthood; the eldest Sons of all the Sons of Viscounts and Barons, and the eldest Sons of all the younger Sons of Peers, and their eldest Sons in perpetual succession:

The Sons of Baronets:

Persons holding the Queen's Commission, whether in a civil, naval, or military capacity:

Members of the Royal Academy of Arts:

Barristers:
Masters of Arts, and Bachelors of Law.
Clergymen.
Gentlemen.

Before marriage, WOMEN take precedence by the rank of their father, and all the sisters of any family have the same degree. By marriage, Women participate in the dignities of their Husbands, except in the case of certain dignities that are strictly official; but the dignities of wives are not imparted by marriage to their husbands.

Marriage with an inferior does not affect the precedence that any woman may enjoy by birth or creation; but the wife of any Peer always takes her rank from her husband. Women ennobled by marriage retain their rank as widows; but should they contract second marriages, their precedence is thenceforward determined absolutely by the rank of their second husbands.

The wife of the eldest son of any degree precedes the sisters of her husband, and also all other ladies of the same degree with them, such ladies having place immediately after the wives of their eldest brothers. This principle of Precedence obtains in all families of the same degree amongst themselves.

No. 334.—Her Most Gracious Majesty, VICTORIA, THE QUEEN.

CHAPTER XXIX.

MODERN HERALDRY.

WHEN not historical of the past, it is the office of all true Heraldry to be historical for the future. Our Modern Heraldry, accordingly, if it would be consistent with both its character and its traditions, must take a becoming part in producing that Chapter of English History which we shall hand down to succeeding generations. It is indeed true that the state of things has undergone a marvellous change since Heraldry reigned in its full glory under the PLANTAGENETS, and also since HENRY VIII held the assumption of the Arms of the

Confessor by a Duke to be an overt act of high treason; and yet the office of the Herald has by no means fallen into abeyance amongst ourselves. Our Heralds have still to record and to preserve the memory of both public and private genealogies. They have to take note of the succession of the inheritors of old titles, and of the creation of new ones. They have to preside over and to confirm the assumption and the bearing of armorial insignia of whatever kind; and all new grants of Arms come under their cognizance, and are enrolled in their College. They also direct all royal and national solemnities and pageants; and they are at once the guardians and the exponents of the heraldic records of their predecessors.

In some particulars our Heraldry must inevitably suffer, when it is brought closely into contrast with the Heraldry of the olden time. For example, when helms were really worn, and when shields were in actual use, a shield of arms and a crest had a significancy which now it is not possible for them to retain. We must be content to accept shields and crests as heraldic accessories, the bequest of the early Heralds, which we can only employ in reference to Heraldry itself. Shields and crests, however, come to us possessing hereditary claims to recognition and acceptance in their heraldic capacity; and so we recognize and accept them. And, at the same time, we certainly have it in our power to render our Heraldry both dignified and useful. We can adjust our Heraldry to early usage, as we must build it up upon early principles. We can reject any Heraldry that is not true as Heraldry, that does not accord with early precedent, and that is not also consistent with existing circumstances and associations. We are able to follow the example of

the early Heralds, in adhering to sound heraldic rule; in preserving the simplicity which distinguished the best Heraldry of the past; in jealously maintaining the rule of marshalling; in adopting a judicious system of cadency; and in drawing a broad line of distinction between arms that are borne *by right*, and therefore have authority, and those which are either copied, or parodied, or improvised in accordance with the fancy or the caprice of unauthorized individuals.

In blazoning heraldic devices which in a peculiar sense are of an historical character, it is important that true coats of arms should be clearly distinguished from badges; and, except under very special circumstances, it would be well to avoid charging badges upon shields. The simplicity of the early compositions and their heraldic consistency also ought always to be kept in remembrance. These are points that may be strongly urged upon all who are desirous to advocate the worthiness of modern Heraldry. The historical value of the Heraldry of the new Palace at Westminster is most seriously prejudiced by the injudicious association of true shields of arms with other shields charged with devices, the aim and purpose of which I am not able to conjecture, but which certainly have no title to appear where they have been displayed. The Peerage will supply illustrations of the style of composition that happily is passing away, but which must still be regarded as in some degree illustrative of modern Heraldry; two examples of this class will be sufficient to act as warnings. The arms granted to HORATIO, Viscount NELSON, are blazoned in Sir BERNARD BURKE'S Peerage after the following fashion: *Or, a cross fleurie, sa., a bend, gu., surmounted by another engrailed, of the field, charged*

with three bombs, fired, ppr.; on a chief, (of honorable augmentation), undulated, arg., waves of the sea, from which a palm-tree issuant, between a disabled ship on the dexter, and a battery in ruins on the sinister, all ppr. Crests: *on the dexter,* (as a crest of honorable augmentation), *or, the chelengk, or plume of triumph, presented to Horatio, Viscount Nelson, by the Grand Signior, or Sultan, Selim III; and on the sinister,* (the family crest), *on a wreath of the colors, upon waves of the sea, the stern of a Spanish man-of-war, all ppr., thereon inscribed "San Joseff."* The sailor and the lion which form the Supporters are not so bad; but what ideas of Heraldry could have been entertained by those who devised the Nelson crest, and placed "waves of the sea" and the stern of a Spanish line-of-battle ship upon a helm? The Arms granted to General Sir EDWARD KERRISON are thus blazoned: *Or, a pile, az., charged with three galtraps, of the field: the augmentation following, on a chief, embattled, erm., a wreath of laurel, encircling a sword erect, ppr., pommel and hilt, gold, between on the dexter, pendent from a ribbon, gu., fimbriated, of the second, a representation of the gold medal presented to Sir Edward for his services at the battle of Orthes, beneath it the word "Orthes," in letters, sa.; and on the sinister, pendent from a like ribbon, a representation of the silver medal presented to him in commemoration of his services at the battle of Waterloo, beneath it the word "Waterloo," in letters also sa.*

The augmentations of honor that grace the shields of the two great military Dukes, WELLINGTON and MARLBOROUGH, are such as the old Heralds would have devised. The insignia of the United Kingdom, and a shield of France charged upon another bearing the cross

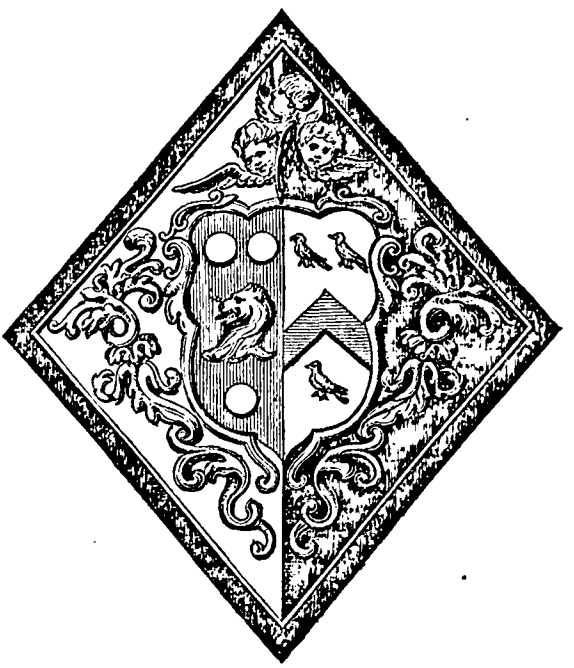
of St. George, when blazoned in pretence on the honor point by the two Dukes, are as significant and expressive as the HOWARD shield of the days of Flodden, or as the quartered shield of EDWARD III himself; see Nos. 613, 614, 615, and also 286. In the first and fourth quarters the Duke of MARLBOROUGH marshals the arms granted to the first Duke of his name, CHURCHILL, and here the cross of St. George appears on a canton.

In modern Heraldry Cadency is but little used, since its operation is almost superceded by the simple process of assuming arms without any shadow of claim to them, beyond such claim as is supposed to exist through the fact of bearing a particular name. In early Heraldry distinctions were carefully marked in the arms borne by members of the same family, who had in common the same name. Now, on the contrary, when a person determines to have "arms," he looks out his own name in an armory, and the arms he chances to find assigned to some one having the same name he forthwith assumes and uses as his own. Or he may obtain assistance, and his own consciousness of heraldic inexperience may be satisfactorily set at rest by gentlemen who, for a consideration and a very trifling consideration too, *find arms* for hesitating aspirants to heraldic honors. The value of "arms" that are "found" on payment of certain shillings, under the guidance of a surname correctly spelt and legibly written, is precisely the same as the value of those which Messrs. A, B, and C may so easily find for themselves; or, if they should happen to be of an imaginative turn of mind, which they may amuse their leisure by devising on their own account. It is indeed true that every one is at liberty to call anything whatever his

"Arms," as he may determine either the color and fashion of his costume, or the shape of his house; but, nevertheless, the Herald's College still exists, and is the fountain head of true Heraldry; and, until it is true to itself, Modern Heraldry must continue to be but a degenerate representative of what Heraldry was about half a thousand years ago, when the marriage of a Prince of Wales was an event that for the first time took place in England.

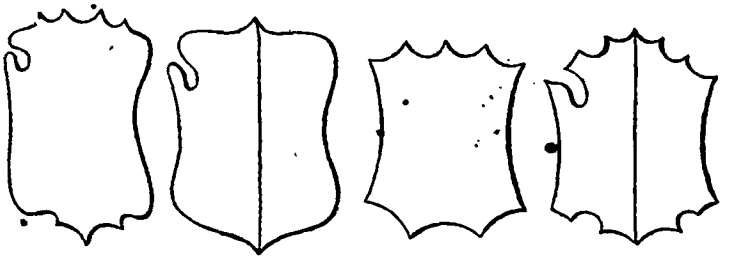
There is one occasion on which in our own times a public display of heraldic blazonry is expected, and when accordingly such a display is regularly made. I refer to the practice of placing Hatchments upon the residences that had been occupied by personages of eminence and distinction, at the time of their decease. The rules that have been adopted for the composition of these Hatchments I have described at page 106. I now advert to these funereal displays, because so very generally they are both conceived and executed in the worst possible taste, and in a style that might be supposed to aim at demonstrating the impossibility of any alliance between Art and Heraldry. Probably the actual shield that is charged upon any hatchment may be heraldically correct in its marshalling, and also in its blazonry; the favorite accessories, however, of these shields, with rare exceptions, are such as the early Heralds would have regarded with indignant surprise. Shields hideous in outline, and rendered still more offensive by what I suppose is intended to be accepted as ornamentation, the most execrable scroll-work with ribbons as bad in their own way and, to crown the whole, those painful winged infantine heads that are at once so absurd and so offensive, but too

commonly are the characteristics of modern hatchment-painting. I have engraved an average specimen, No. 616, because I have felt unable in words to do full justice to these outrages upon Heraldry. May I venture to hope, from all who love the Herald's Art, support,



No. 616.

when I claim for Modern Heraldry immunity from such systematic efforts to render it contemptible? Dignified hatchments may be produced with ease by any true Herald; and without doubt the services of a true Herald may always be secured when the production of a really dignified composition of this class may be required.



No. 617.—Shields from the Monument of Abbot Ramrydge, St. Alban's Abbey Church. See p. 360.

CHAPTER XXX.

HERALDIC TREATMENT, DRAWING, AND COLOR.

I BELIEVE it to be a prevalent misapprehension, either that no early Heraldry has any title to be regarded as an Art, or that in its artistic capacity all early Heraldry is alike. The student who desires thoroughly to understand the Heraldry of the olden time, will speedily discover that very many of the Heralds who flourished some centuries ago were true Artists; nor will he be long before his attention is attracted to the marked differences in heraldic style and treatment which distinguish the armorial insignia of different periods. In fact, the Art of mediæval Heraldry attained to its highest excellence, and it declined and sunk down to a condition of lowly humility, contemporaneously with the Art of Architecture, and with the other Arts of the Middle Ages. A series of heraldic seals, ranging in their dates from 1300 to 1550, will very clearly elucidate this statement. Or an heraldic monument of the time of EDWARD I, compared with others

severally of the eras of EDWARD III, HENRY VI, HENRY VIII, and JAMES I, will be equally explicit in illustrating the progress of Heraldic Art. And, again, much may be learned through a comparison conducted within much narrower limits. Thus, the brasses to ALIANORE DE BOHUN, A.D. 1399, at Westminster, and to Lady TIPTOFT, A.D. 1446, at Enfield, shew how striking is the difference in heraldic art that at that period was produced by the lapse of half a century. The two memorials resemble each other very closely even in minute particulars of composition and arrangement; and yet in treatment and in Art-feeling it is scarcely possible that any two works of the same order should exhibit more decidedly marked differences. These differences extend to the forms of the shields, and their adjustment to the canopies of the two brasses. In Pl. XVII, I have given faithful representations of the Tiptoft shields and lions, which may be compared with those in Pl. XX, and at pages 200 and 332; and the effect of this comparison will be confirmed by extending it to the earlier shields engraved at pages 13 and 88.

The study of early Heraldry will enable the student, perhaps to his surprise but certainly to his gratification, to determine at least the approximate period of any shield of arms, with almost as certain accuracy as an archæological architect is able to read dates in chisel-cut mouldings. The conventional system of treatment adopted by the early heraldic artists, when carefully considered under the different aspects which it assumed at different periods, will also enable us to develop for ourselves such a style of heraldic Art as may be consistent with the general condition of Art in our own era, while at the same time

it harmonizes with the best and most artistic Heraldry of the past.

The really important consideration for us is, that our style should be at once our own, and also in itself equally true to Art and to Heraldry. If we assign a due measure of our regard, on the one hand to the requirements of modern Art, and on the other hand to the authority of early Heraldry, we may confidently anticipate complete success. Rejecting the idea that the Art of all early Heraldry is of equal authority, we must take as our guide only the early Heraldry of the best and most artistic period—that is, before 1425; and having thus determined what early Heraldry we may most advantageously study, we shall conduct our inquiries in the spirit of Artists, and not as imitators merely and copyists. We must aspire higher than to succeed in reproducing even the best early heraldic compositions.

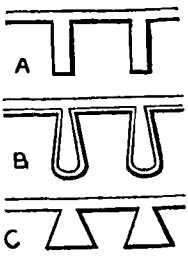
A certain degree of conventionalism will be necessary in our treatment of all heraldic figures and objects; but this conventionalism imposes no restrictions upon our freedom of design, and much less does it require a monotonous adherence to any particular type. Our Heraldry must repudiate interminable repetitions of the same composition or the same device, all exactly alike, as if they were cast from a single mould. Nor, because our designs must be conventional in some degree, is it at all requisite that they should be unnatural. Good drawing also must be a condition of our Heraldry; so that our lions may be well and artistically drawn, thoroughly *lionish* and as thoroughly heraldic, and yet differ from such figures of lions as we should expect to find in an illustrated treatise on mammalia. The heraldic lion is cer-

tainly the sovereign of the animals who take a part in the Herald's composition; and he is also the most difficult to treat. I know no early examples superior to those that appear ready to spring out of their shield at Beverley. The lions of the monuments of JOHN OF ELTHAM, the BLACK PRINCE, and EDWARD III, are excellent heraldic lions; their conventional treatment, however, is somewhat exaggerated. We may avoid such exaggeration, without either drawing lions as the Heralds of JAMES I would have drawn them, or reproducing the grotesque water-spouting *felinæ* of the majolica fountain in the Great Exhibition. Those lions *dansant* disposed of strict naturalism in heraldic animals. The Powys lions, Nos. 300 B, 300 C, Pl. XVII, and 364 A, Pl. XXIII, dispose in a no less peremptory a manner of pure conventionalism.

I must again refer to the white harts of RICHARD II, in Westminster Hall, as models for the treatment of animals of every kind in Heraldry; (see p. 206).

In our drawing of Helms and Shields, since we no longer derive our ideas of such objects from examples of them that are in actual use by ourselves, we are at liberty to select such varieties as may be most appropriate to the purposes for which we require them, and also those that are most pleasing in their forms. Several very effective forms of shields are sculptured upon the monument of Abbot RAMRYDGE, at St. Alban's, No. 617, which may be studied with advantage by modern Heralds, together with the simple pointed shields of earlier times. The unsightly and inconvenient Lozenge, I think, might be superceded in our Heraldry. Simplicity in helms and mantlings appears to be most desirable; and helms certainly may always be advantageously set in

profile. I have added two other examples of early helms in Pl. XLVI, Nos. 611, 612, the former from the monument of the BLACK PRINCE, and the latter from the Stall-plate of RALPH, Lord BASSET; and with these examples I would associate as a model heraldic helm, No. 264. The Label that has its points formed after the early manner, as I have invariably drawn it, appears to be preferable to the later form in which the ends of the points or pendants are made to expand; it is also always productive of a good effect that the Label itself should traverse the entire field of the shield from dexter to sinister. Modern Labels are generally couped at both extremities, and their points are distorted into a species of dove-tailing.



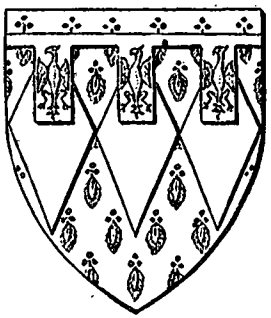
No. 618.

In No. 618, I give three varieties of the points of Labels; the first, A, is the early type; the second, B, represents the form of the lable introduced in the beginning of the sixteenth century; and the third, C, is the more modern form, which is altogether objectionable. In many early quartered shields, the quarterings are not indicated by any dividing lines, as in No. 486, p. 200; this is certainly an error, that we shall do well to avoid.

In the disposition and arrangement of charges, and in the laws of tincturing, the usage of the early Heralds may

be accepted as our best guide. Perhaps we may enrich our compositions with less cautious, and sparing hands than they did; and certainly we may emulate their system of diapering both in surface-carving and in color. Colors have been produced for us by the chemical science and the mechanical skill of our times, far superior both in hue and in variety of tint to anything that was known to the Heralds of the middle ages. It will be well for us to avail ourselves of our advantages, and to introduce into our blazon the most brilliant and lustrous colors.

With the special view to provide for students of Heraldry and amateur Heraldic artists the very best *matériel* for their use, I have suggested the preparation of a box of heraldic gold and colors, with drawing implements, that may satisfy their most fastidious requirements; and my suggestions have been carried into effect by my publishers in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired. I may add that the same materials are equally adapted for the use of professional Heralds, and of the artists who work under their immediate direction.



No. 503. Shield of Arms of Sir EDWARD MONTAGUE. *From the Calais Roll of Edward III.* See page 199.

No. 619. Hesse. See p. 369.

CHAPTER XXXI.

FOREIGN HERALDRY.

Foreign Heraldry differs chiefly from the Heraldry of our own country in its being less severe in its prevailing style, and more elaborate and gorgeous in both the character and the treatment of its compositions. The Heraldry of Germany, more particularly, is very splendid; and, in accordance with the German sentiment of modern times, it indulges in an almost infinite variety of subordinate details, elaborate combinations, and subtle distinctions. The Heraldry of France also is rich, and often fanciful, and yet almost always eminently artistic. I have already, in the preceding chapters, given the blazon of a numerous series of foreign shields, all of them in some degree associated with the armory of England; so that in this present chapter it remains for me only briefly to notice a few other examples, to which reference has not yet been made.

In foreign Heraldry a free use is made of shields of arms for the purpose of decoration, whereas this use of heraldic decorative accessories is rare in England. Thus,

there are small shields of his arms semée over the bardings of the charger of JOHN, King of BOHEMIA, who fell at Cresci, in his seal; and the king himself has as his crest the two wings of a vulture, outspread and of very large dimensions. The shield, which is represented in foreign military effigies, is almost invariably placed in front of the figure, and in such a position that its base almost rests on the ground; with one hand the knight supports the shield, while with his other hand he generally either grasps his sword or holds his crested helm.

In a collection of arms presented to the Heralds' College by Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, (Coll. Arm. MS. L. xiv), the shield of the Duke of SAXONY is blazoned, *barry of six, or and sable:* BAVARIA is, *gu., a lion rampt., queue fourchée, arg., crowned, or.:* AQUITAINE, *France modern, within a bordure engrailed, gu.:* BRITTANY, *erm., a bordure, gu.* And, amongst other examples of French Royal Cadency, the same MS. blazons the shield of CHARLES, the third son of PHILIP III of France, as *France within a bordure, gu.:* and the shield of CHARLES DE VALOIS, Count of Alençon, the second son of CHARLES "the Fair," as *France within a bordure, gu., plattée.*

In our own times the Arms of FRANCE have undergone a complete change; so that the well known heraldic term, *France modern,* has become as completely historical as *France ancient,* and has been superceded by *France present.* The golden eagle of the Emperor NAPOLEON, sitting calmly vigilant in an azure field, has succeeded to the fleurs-de-lys of gold that for so many centuries were identified with the Heraldry of France. The English lions, accordingly, have survived their French rivals and associates, unchanged in their blazonry; and, still as of

old representing the Royal dignity and the Realm of England, they stand in the front of the Heraldry of Europe.

The National Flag of France, the tricolor, has its colors arranged vertically, the blue being next the staff, and the white in the centre. The Imperial Standard is semée of golden bees, and it charges the eagle of the Empire upon the central white division of the field.

Three other countries of modern Europe, Prussia, Austria, and Russia, in addition to the French Empire, blazon in their shields an eagle. These eagles are sable, and have their wings displayed; they all are crowned, and two of them have two heads—those of Prussia and Russia.

PRUSSIA: *Arg., within a bordure, (either plain or indented), sa., an eagle displayed, of the last, crowned, armed, and membered, or, charged on the breast with the Royal Cypher,* $\frac{FR}{W}$, *and holding in the dexter claw a sceptre, gold, ensigned with a similar eagle, and in the sinister a mound, az., the circle and cross, of the third.*

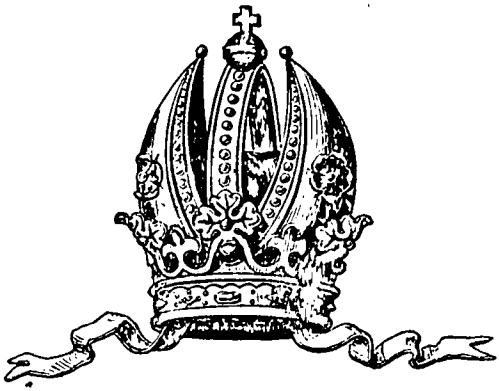
The Prussian Crown has eight arches, and like all the crowns of continental Europe, except the Austrian, it does not enclose any cap. No. 621, p. 371.

The Arms of the Princely House of HOHENZOLLERN are, *per fesse, gu., and chequée, or and az.*

The Prussian Eagle is displayed in the national Flag, the naval ensign having in the dexter chief angle a sable cross patée, voided of the field.

AUSTRIA: *Or, an eagle with two heads, displayed, sa., crowned, or, armed and membered, gu., having an Imperial crown placed above it in the shield, holding in its dexter claw a sceptre and a sword, and in the sinister a mound; charged on the breast with a shield, per pale of three: first,*

or, a lion rampt., gu.: second, gu., a fesse, arg.: third, or, on a bend, gu., three eaglets displayed, arg. This shield is surrounded with the collars of the Austrian Orders of Knighthood. The Austrian Imperial Crown, No. 620, is very singular in its form, being cleft somewhat after the manner of a mitre.



No. 620.

RUSSIA: The Russian Arms differ from the Austrian in the eagle holding only a sceptre in its dexter claw, and that it is being charged with a shield, gu., bearing a figure of St. George mounted, and piercing the dragon. This shield is encircled with the collar of the Russian Order of St. Andrew; and the wings of the eagle are also charged with two groups of small shields representing the provinces of the Empire.

Both the Austrian and the Russian eagles are blazoned on the standards of the two Empires. The Flag of Austria is formed of three equal horizontal divisions, the central one white, and the two others red; on the central division toward the dexter, is a shield charged as the Flag, with a narrow golden border, and ensigned with the Imperial Crown. The Merchant Flag omits the

shield and crown. The Russian Flag has three horizontal divisions, the uppermost white, the central blue, and the lowermost red. The naval flag is white, with a blue diagonal cross; and this flag is charged in the dexter chief quarter of larger flags of red, white, and blue, for the three squadrons of the Russian Navy.

The arms of HANOVER have been blazoned in No. 541. The Hanoverian ensign resembles the red ensign of England, the Jack being charged with a white horse courant on the cross which is quadrate. The ensign is yellow and white per fesse, the yellow in chief.

BELGIUM: *Barry of eight, arg. and gu., a lion rampt., az., crowned and collared, or.* The supporters are two golden lions. The standard is black, yellow, and red; the colors arranged vertically, the red to the fly, and the arms with the supporters and crown are charged on the central yellow division. The ensign is the same without the arms.

ITALY: *Gu., a cross, arg., within a bordure, az.* The standard of green, white, and red, arranged vertically, has the arms ensigned with the crown on the central white division; the red is to the fly.

DENMARK: *Or, semée of hearts, gu., three lions pass. guard., in pale, az.* These are the arms of Denmark proper, as the arms of England are the three golden lions on a field, gules. The national shield of the kingdom of Denmark has numerous quarterings, and it is a characteristic illustration of foreign Heraldry. As it was borne in the time of JAMES I, it has been blazoned in Chap. XIX. The arms of *Norway* now are removed from the second canton, which is charged with *Sleswick:* the *Vandal* wyvern is blazoned in base in the fourth canton,

which has *Gothes* in chief, the division being per fesse: and the third canton bears, per fesse, in chief, *Sweden*, and in base, per pale, first, *gu., a dried fish, surmounted by a crown, or*, for *Holstein*; and secondly, *per fesse, in chief, az. a ram, arg.; and in base, of the first, a bear, of the second.* The inescutcheon has in its first quarter the old arms of *Holstein*; in the second and third quarters, *Stormerk* and *Ditzmers*; and in the fourth quarter is, *gu., a horse's head and neck couped, or.* The two Crosses are for *Oldenburgh.* The shield of pretence remains as it was in the seventeenth century. The Supporters are, *two savage men, wreathed with leaves about their waists, and holding clubs, all ppr.* The Danish ensign is red, charged with a white cross, and the flag itself is swallow-tailed. In the Standard the cross is quadrate, and charged with the Royal Shield, Crown, and Supporters, the Shield being encircled with the collars of the Orders of the *Elephant* and the *Danebrog.*

SWEDEN and NORWAY: *Az., three crowns, or*; and *gu., a lion rampant, crowned, or, holding in his paws a battle-axe, ppr., the blade in chief and arg.*, the two coats being marshalled quarterly. The Flag of Sweden is blue, with a yellow cross; and that of Norway is red with a blue cross having a white fimbriation. These two flags are combined to form a United Ensign, after the manner of our Union Jack; and the united flag is cantoned in the national ensigns, the Standard being charged with the Royal Arms, Crown, and Supporters—two golden lions rampt. reguardant.

HOLLAND: *Az., bilettée, a lion rampt., holding a sword and a sheaf of arrows, or.* Supporters, *two lions, crowned, or.* The Flag is of red, white, and blue, arranged hori-

zontally, the red in chief; and the Standard is charged with the Royal Arms.

SPAIN: The same as are blazoned in Chap. XIX, for the Consort of Queen MARY, with *France modern* in pretence. The standard bears the arms blazoned over its whole area. The ensign is yellow, interposed between two horizontal bars, (each of them half its own depth), of red, and it is charged towards the dexter with *Castile and Leon* impaled, within a red circular bordure, and ensigned with the Spanish crown.

PORTUGAL: *Arg., five escutcheons in cross, az., each charged with as many plates in saltire: the whole within a bordure, gu., upon which eight castles, or.* The Standard is red, charged with the Arms and Crown; but the ensign is per pale, blue and white, similarly charged, the blue being next the staff.

BAVARIA: *Paly bendy, arg. and az.*

BRUNSWICK: *Gu., two lions of England,* with thirteen quarterings.

WURTEMBURGH: *Or, three stags' attires in pale, sa.,* impaling, *or, three lions pass., in pale, sa.* Supporters, *a lion, sa., crowned, or,* and *a stag, ppr.* The Flag is crimson and black divided per fesse, the crimson in chief.

HESSE: *Az., a lion, queue fourchée, rampt., barry of ten, arg. and gu., crowned, or, and holding in his dexter paw a sword, ppr., hilt and pommel, gold.* No. 619. The Supporters, *two lions, queue fourchée, crowned, or.* The Flag is, *per fesse, gu. and arg.*

The Flag of GREECE is blue charged with a white cross; and this is cantoned on the Ensign, which is white with four blue bars.

The Arms and the Flag of SWITZERLAND are red, with a white cross humettée.

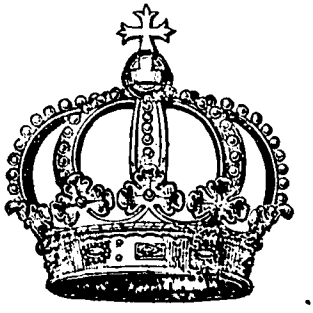
The Arms and the Flag of TURKEY are red, with a golden moon decrescent, and a silver star.

Like those of Italy, the national colors of HUNGARY are *red, white, and green,* but they are arranged horizontally instead of vertically, the green being in chief. The Arms are, *gu., four bars, arg.,* impaling, *gu., on a mount, vert, issuing from a ducal coronet, or, a patriarchal cross, arg.* The crown is of a peculiar form, and its mound and cross are now placed upon its arches inclining to the dexter.

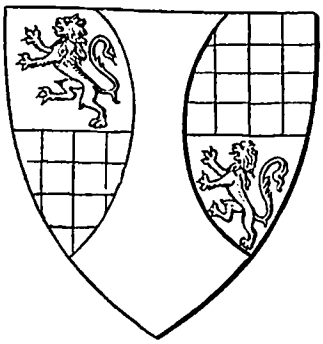
The range of this Manual does not admit of my extending this chapter so far, as to comprehend the armorial insignia and the flags of the free cities and of all the minor states of Germany, with those of the several states of both North and South America; nor can I here even advert to the barbaric Heraldry of the East. The few Foreign Titles of Nobility which are held, either by grant or inheritance, by British subjects, do not convey any privilege or precedence in this country. However real in themselves, and whatever the degree of rank they might confer in the dominions of the Sovereigns from whom they have been derived, they are purely honorary distinctions, and they can be recognized at all only through a special Royal Licence from our own Sovereign to that effect. The arms of these personages, as would be expected, have certain augmentations granted by foreign Heralds, or their entire blazonry partakes more of foreign than of English heraldic feeling and usage. These arms are appended to our Peerages; so that it will be sufficient for me to remark that the Coronets with which these shields are

ensigned, differ from the Coronets of our own Peers in having no caps enclosed within and rising above their circlets, nor is their rank determined in accordance with the English rule. The Coronet of a Baron, indeed, has the circlet studded with large pearls set singly; but Counts have a numerous series of small pearls, sometimes very slightly raised, and sometimes more elevated, without any strawberry leaves; and the Dukes arch their coronets, while the Coronet of a Marquess has the so-called heraldic strawberry-leaves alternating with clustered pearls.

Foreign Nobility, while resident in England, as a matter of course, enjoy every privilege of their rank, and each individual bears his own heraldic insignia here as he would in his native country.



No. 621. The Prussian Crown.



No. 622.—Sir Ralph de Arundel.

CHAPTER XXXII.

ABATEMENT.

The term Abatement first appears in the heraldic writings of the sixteenth century, and it is then assigned to certain marks said to be designed to indicate the reverse of honorable augmentations. In practice any such thing as an heraldic abatement is unknown, with the sole exception of the distinctions adopted for the purpose of indicating illegitimate descent.

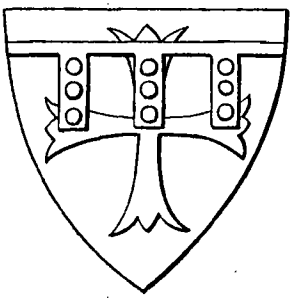
In modern Heraldry, the Abatement of Illegitimacy that has been generally recognized is a *bendlet*, or *baton sinister*: and this bendlet is represented as couped at its extremities, so that it does not extend across the entire field of any shield. But the early Heralds, whatever their feelings may have been upon this point, certainly never promulgated as a law of heraldic usage any particular difference that should distinguish the arms of persons not of legitimate birth, or those of the descendants of such

persons. It would appear, indeed, that this abatement was generally if not always determined in accordance with the wishes of different individuals. Some abatement of illegitimacy was held and admitted to be necessary; and provided that the abatement appeared on the shield, it might assume whatever form might be considered best suited to each particular occasion. Two or three early examples will illustrate the practice of the old Heralds with sufficient clearness.

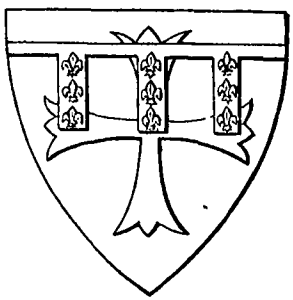
Sir ROGER DE CLARENDON, son of the BLACK PRINCE, bore, *or, on a bend, sa., three ostrich feathers, labelled, arg.* His near kinsman, the son of JOHN of Ghent, JOHN DE BEAUFORT, before the act of legitimation in 1397, bore a somewhat similar parody of the arms of his father—a similar parody, at any rate, of the second and third quarters of his father's shield, retaining his label: *per pale, arg. and az., on a bend, gu., three lions of England, ensigned with a labèl of France.* The tinctures of the field, argent and azure, were the *Livery colors* of the Lancastrian Plantagenets. JOHN DE BEAUFORT afterwards retained these same tinctures in his bordure compony: see p. 184. Sir JOHN DE CLARENCE, son of THOMAS, Duke of Clarence, (himself the son of HENRY IV), bore, *per chevron, gu. and az., in chief two lions counter-rampant, and in base a fleur-de-lys, all or.* GLOVER gives as the arms of a natural son of one of the FITZ ALANS, RALPH DE ARUNDEL, a shield of *Fitz Alan, flanched, arg.:* that is, *a shield, arg., having flanches of Fitz Alan and Warrenne quarterly,* as they were quartered by the Earls; No. 622.

The *baton sinister* was borne by ARTHUR, Viscount LISLE, son of EDWARD IV: by HENRY, Duke of RICHMOND, son of HENRY VIII: and by CHARLES SOMERSET

Earl of WORCESTER, son of HENRY BEAUFORT, third Duke of SOMERSET. The seal of this Charles Beaufort shews that his baton crossed his quartered arms, but was couped by his bordure: the baton itself is plain and very narrow. The eldest son of this Earl removed his father's baton from his arms, and charged *Beaufort* upon a fesse on a silver shield, thus recognizing the heraldic propriety of retaining an abatement, though rejecting the baton. The arms of the natural sons of CHARLES II were all abated with the baton sinister, which was differenced after the manner of a label. At the present day, the baton of the Duke of St. ALBAN'S is, *gu., charged with three roses, arg.;* that of the Duke of CLEVELAND is, *ermine;* and the baton of the Duke of GRAFTON is, *compony, arg. and az.* Except in instances such as these, in which the abatement is charged upon the Royal Arms, there appears no reason for transmitting the baton sinister with its peculiar signification; in all less exceptional cases some mark of cadency might very properly be substituted in its stead, or all traces of Abatement might be removed from their shields of arms by the descendants of persons, to whom arms had been granted abated with a sinister baton.



No. 507.



No. 508.

LATYMER. See page 200.

No. 510.—Diaper of the Seal of THOMAS, DUKE OF GLOCESTER. (Enlarged), See p. 202.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

SUPPLEMENTARY.

I. HERALDIC AUTHORITIES and TREATISES ON HERALDRY. Copies only of the earliest *Rolls of Arms* are known to be now in existence. These Rolls contain the armorial bearings of the Sovereign and his family, and of the principal nobles and knights of the time.

1. Roll of HENRY III. Probable date, about 1250. The original lost. A copy by GLOVER, Somerset Herald, with Arms blazoned, but not drawn, presented by him to Herald's College in 1586, where it is preserved in *Miscellanea Curiosa, L.* 14.

2. Roll of HENRY III. Probable date, about 1250. The original lost. A copy, with arms, (about seven hundred in number), tricked by CHARLES, Lancaster Herald, in 1607, in the British Museum, *Harl. MSS.* 6589.

3. Roll of CAERLAVEROCK, A.D. 1300. Contemporary copies in British Museum, *Cotton MSS., Caligula, A. XVIII:* and in Herald's College, *MS. No.* 27. Copies by Glover in Herald's College, and in Ulster's Office, Dublin. Translated and published, with the original text, notes, and wood-cuts, by Sir Harris Nicholas, in 1828.

4. Falkirk Roll of EDWARD I, A.D. 1298. Copy, British Museum, *Harl. MSS.* 6589.

5. Dunstable Roll of EDWARD II, A.D. 1309. Copy, British Museum. *Harl. MSS.* 1309.

6. Roll of EDWARD II, about 1315. Original, British Museum. *Cotton MSS. Caligula, A, XVIII.*

7. Boroughbridge Roll of EDWARD II, A.D. 1322. Original, Oxford, *Ashmolean MSS.* No. 731.

8. Calais Roll of EDWARD III, A.D. 1347. Copy, A.D. 1607. Herald's College.

In addition to these, a few other early Rolls of Arms are in existence, some of them in the possession of private individuals.

In these Rolls, the heraldic formula, to "bear arms," occurs; also the titles of the tinctures and various heraldic terms and expressions now in use; thus in a Roll of the time of EDWARD III, probably A.D. 1337, there are the following entries:

"*Brian Fitz Alan de Bedale porte barre de goules et d'or de viij peces;*"

"*Rauf de Camays porte d'or ove chief de goules et trois turteaux d'argent en le chief:*

"*Piers de Routhe port d'argent ove un chevron de sable et trois testes de lou de goules racer.*"

The earliest writer on Heraldry whose works are of any real value to the student is CAMDEN.

Published works on Heraldry:

1. VINCENT on BROOKE'S *Catalogue of Nobility*, 1622.
2. DUGDALE'S *Baronage*, 1675.
3. SANDFORD'S *Genealogical History of England*, 1707.
4. NESBIT'S *System of Heraldry*, 1722.
5. GUILLIM'S *Display of Heraldry*, 1724.
6. ANSTIS' *Register of the Garter*, 1724.
7. *Histoire Généalogique et Chronologique de la Maison Royale de France*, 1726.
8. *Armorial Général de France*, 1768.
9. ASHMOLE'S *Order of the Garter*, 1772.
10. EDMONDSON'S *Complete Body of Heraldry*, 1780.

And more recently published,

11. Rev. MARK NOBLE'S *History of the College of Arms.*
12. MOULE'S *Bibliotheca Heraldica.*
13. BERRY'S *Encyclopædia Heraldica.*
14. BANK'S *Dormant and Extinct Peerages.*
15. Sir HARRIS NICHOLAS' *Synopsis of the Peerage.*
16. *The Historic Peerage of England*, by Sir HARRIS NICHOLAS, edited by WILLIAM COURTHORPE, Esq., Somerset Herald.
17. Vicomte DE MAGNY'S *Nobiliare Universel.*
18. PLANCHÉ'S *Pursuivant at Arms.*
19. LOWER'S *Curiosities of Heraldry.*
20. WILLEMENT'S *Regal Heraldry.*
21. Parker's *Dictionary of Heraldry.*
22. BURKE'S, LODGE'S, DEBRETT'S and DOD'S *Peerages.*
23. BURKE'S *Dormant and Extinct Peerages and Baronetcies, Commoners, and Landed Gentry.*
24. PAPWORTH'S *Ordinary of Arms.*
25. BURKE'S *Armory.*
26. FAIRBURN'S *Crests.*

27. THOMS' *Book of the Court.*

These works form a selected series, and with them may be associated the *Archæologia;* the *Journals* of the *Archæological Institute* and *Association*, particularly the papers on Heraldic subjects in the latter publication by MR. PLANCHÉ; STOTHARD'S *Effigies;* WALLER'S *Brasses;* the *Gentleman's Magazine*, and the County Histories, and the Wills of Royal and other important personages.

II. CADENCY. It will be understood that in very many instances numerous examples of historical shields are in existence, in addition to those which are specified in the text. This is particularly the case in the instance of the greater number of the Plantagenet shields that are distinguished by marks of Cadency. Canterbury Cathedral alone, that noble museum of Architectural Heraldry, will provide for the student a numerous series of duplicate examples of the shields of the PLANTAGENETS themselves, with those of the HOLLANDS, the STAFFORDS, the BOHUNS, the BOURCHIERS, the BEAUFORTS, the MORTIMERS, the COURTENAYS, and others. The *torteaux of the York Label* appear repeatedly at Canterbury; also amongst several differenced shields of the COURTENAYS there is one which has its Label charged with *torteaux.* This shield was borne by a COURTENAY who married a WAKE; another COURTENAY, who married a HOLLAND, has his shield differenced with a Label charged with *fleurs-de-lys.* I may add that THOMAS HOLLAND, Earl of Kent, whose seal I have engraved, (No. 525, and p. 216), in a charter dated, Feb. 8, 1387, styles himself, "*Compte de Kent et Seigneur de Wake.*"

In his "*Pursuivant,*" (p. 150), Mr. Planché blazons the Bordure of HUMPHREY, Duke of GLOCESTER, as *componée*

argent and sable: perhaps he has done this on the authority of Upton, who says (*De mili. off.*, p. 238), that the Duke bore such a Label, which he might have assumed when the Earldom of Flanders was granted to him, in the fourteenth year of HENRY VI. The shield of the Duke in the cloisters at Canterbury has a plain Bordure; and in his Monument at St. Alban's his shield is repeated again and again, carved in relief, but the Bordure is plain; No. 476. Many of these shields at St. Albans are in perfect preservation, and they are ensigned with a coronet decorated after a most singular manner. The Duke also differenced his lion crest with a Collar argent.

The Seal of RICHARD, Earl of CAMBRIDGE, which displays both his *Label of York* and his *Bordure of Leon*, has at the base of the shield two lions *counter-couchant guardant*, each of them holding an ostrich-feather with a scroll. See No. 478, and p. 197.

The Seal of *Joh'es D'us de Segrave*—the SEGRAVE of Caerlaverock—has his shield charged with *a lion rampt., crowned*, and on either side of the shield is a *garb*.

On his Seal, RICHARD DE BEAUCHAMP, (who died in 1439) quarters *Beauchamp* and *Newburgh*, Nos. 367 and 368; and his shield is *supported* by two *chained bears with ragged staves*.

HENRY BOURCHIER, Earl of ESSEX, quartered *Bourchier* and *Louvaine*, the latter being, *gu., billettée, a fesse, or*: accordingly, the *water-bouget* and the *billet* which diaper his mantling, were obtained from the charges of his shield. See No. 450, and p. 176. The slab, which still retains the brass to this Earl and his Countess, ISABELLA PLANTAGENET, at Little Easton, was originally powdered with *Bourchier-knots* and *Fetter-locks*.

III. PRINCES of WALES. The title of *Prince of Wales* appears to have been borne by EDWARD II during the lifetime of his father, without any formal creation to that dignity. EDWARD III, who succeeded to the Crown when in his fifteenth year, was never created *Prince of Wales*, nor does he appear to have borne that title. Before his accession he was styled *Earl of Chester*. At page 191, EDWARD III, before his accession is incorrectly styled *Prince of Wales*, instead of *Prince Royal*. He bore his azure label both of three and of five points. The BLACK PRINCE was formally created Prince of Wales by EDWARD III in 1343. The next Princes of Wales became Kings as RICHARD II, and HENRY V. (See also p. 256).

His Royal Highness, ALBERT EDWARD, our *Prince of Wales*, is *Duke of Cornwall* and *of Rothsay*, *Earl of Chester* and *of Dublin*, and *Lord of the Isles*, and also *Duke of Saxony*. The quartered shield of the Prince may be blazoned as follows:

1. Grand quarter: *Arms of the Prince of Wales.*

2. *Saxony;* or, more correctly, *quarterly*, 1 *and* 4, *the United Kingdom:* 2 *and* 3, *Saxony:*

3. *Quarterly*, 1 *and* 4, *Cornwall;* 2 *and* 3, *Chester:*

4. *Quarterly*, 1 *and* 4, *Rothsay;* 2 *and* 3, *Dublin: and in pretence, the insignia of Lord of the Isles.*

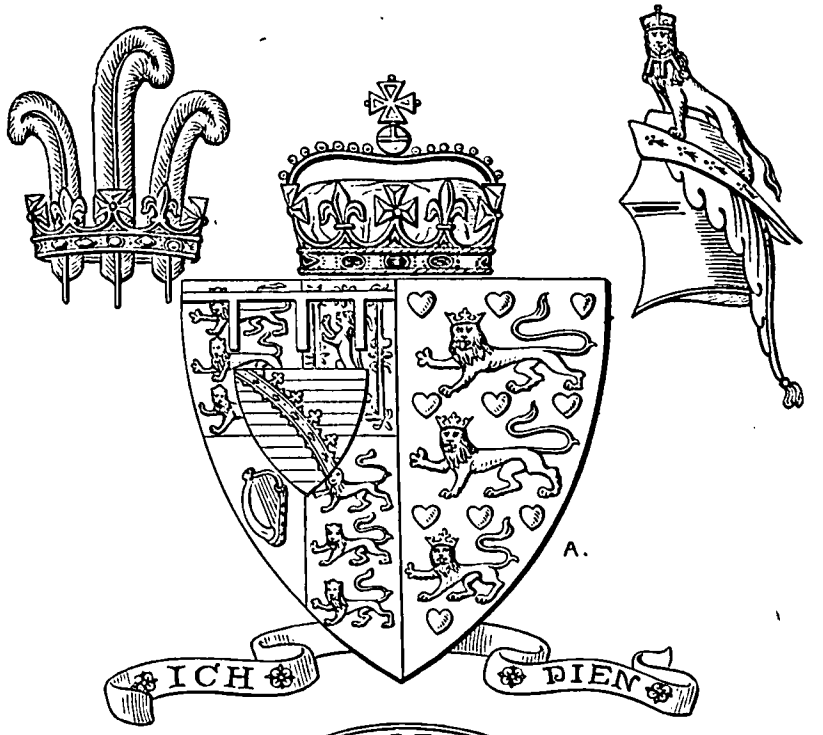
Or, thus:

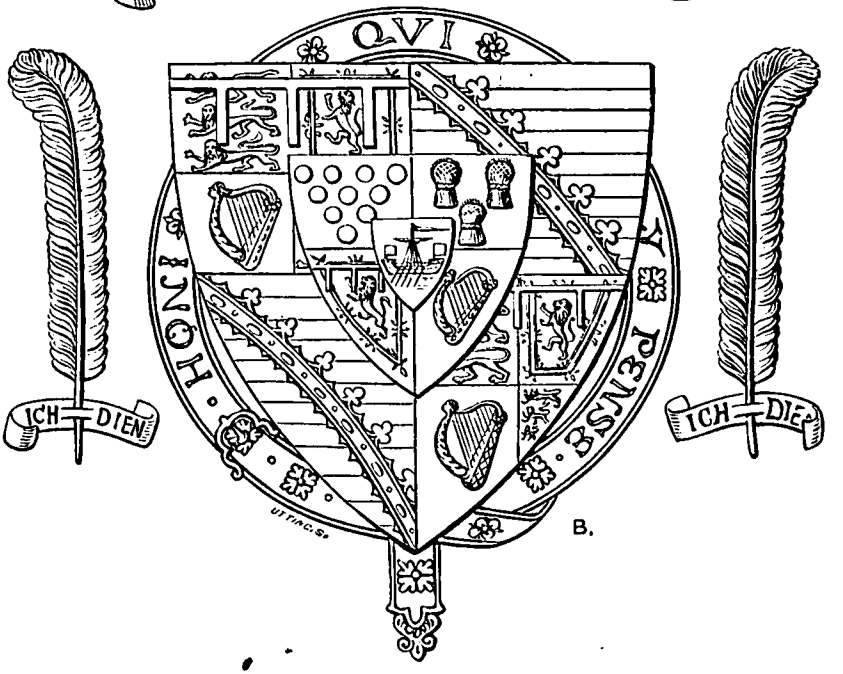
Grand Quarters,

1 and 4: *the Prince of Wales:*

2 and 3: *Saxony.*

In pretence, over all, Cornwall, Chester, Rothsay and Dublin, quarterly, with the insignia of Lord of the Isles charged on an Inescutcheon.





Armorial Insignia of H.R.H. THE PRINCE OF WALES, K.G. Page 387.

In anticipation of an auspicious event, the arms of the Prince of Wales will impale *Denmark*. See Plate LX.

IV. The IMPERIAL CROWN. To my series of Examples of the *Crown of England*, I add a faithful representation of the Crown of Jewels, made for the Coronation of HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN, and in use on those occasions of high state ceremonial, which require the presence of this emblem of Royal Dignity; No. 624, Plate LII.

The Crown, (No. 562, p. 252), of Her Majesty's immediate predecessors has already become historical, having been superceded by the new *State Crown*, No. 624, p. 249. The *Heraldic Crown*, however, which enjoys the Royal favour, differs from the State Crown, and inclines to the type of an earlier time. This Heraldic Crown of our Most Gracious Sovereign I have represented in No. 354, p. 350.

The wood-cut at page 253, No. 562 A, ought to have represented the Crown of the late PRINCE CONSORT with a cap enclosed within its arches, and also as being ensigned with a Cross Patée, instead of a plain Latin Cross,

No. 623.—Crown of the Late PRINCE CONSORT.

as No. 623. In its actual condition, No. 562 A, closely resembles the Crown of ITALY.

V. The FEATHER BADGE. (See pages 72, and 202).

In the Monument of Abbot RAMRYDGE, at St. Alban's, three Ostrich Feathers appear united in a single scroll; and they are also represented precisely after the same manner in the equally splendid Monument of Prince ARTHUR TUDOR, in Worcester Cathedral. EDWARD TUDOR, Prince of Wales, the son of HENRY VIII, first ensigned three Feathers with a Coronet, and he charged this group upon a roundle. HENRY STUART, eldest son of JAMES I, established the arrangement of the three feathers within a Prince's Coronet, in place of the scroll, as the Ensign of the *Prince of Wales.*

At an earlier period, JOHN *of Ghent* bore *Ostrich Feathers, ermine,* on his Badge. Ostrich Feathers were also borne by all the sons of HENRY IV, and by the BEAUFORTS, and they were held in equal esteem by both the rival Houses of York and Lancaster. To THOMAS MOWBRAY, Duke of Norfolk, as an augmentation of high honor, RICHARD II granted two Ostrich Feathers, to be borne erect, "in sigillo et vexillo suo"—in both his seal and his banner; and, in the achievement of this unfortunate nobleman, which has been discovered at Venice, there appear the *Feathers,* with a *Swan,* a *Hart,* and a *Collar of SS,* (see Archæl., XXXI, 350). Amongst the devices that diaper the robe of ANNE of Bohemia, in her effigy, the figure of an *ostrich* is introduced. In *Harl. MS.* 304, *fol.* 12, in the British Museum, it is recorded that *the white Ostrich Feather with its pen golden is the King's: the feather entirely white, or silver, is the Prince's: the feather golden, with its pen ermine, is the Duke of Lancaster's: and the feather white, having its pen compony, is the Duke of Somerset's.*

By the BLACK PRINCE himself, the Ostrich Feathers

were certainly held in high esteem; and it would seem that he regarded them in a peculiar light. Thus, in his will, the Prince gives directions that on the occasion of his funeral two distinct armorial compositions should be displayed in the procession, immediately before his remains; one, *for war*—"l'un *pur la guerre*, de nos armes entiers quartelles"—of his quartered arms; and the other, of his Badge of Ostrich Feathers, *for peace*—"et l'autre *pur la paix*, de nos bages des plumes d'ostruce." Similar shields "for war," and "for peace," alternate about the Monument of the Prince.

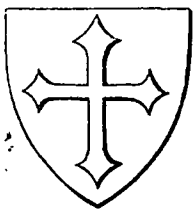
VI. The COLLAR OF SS. In the centre of the Canopy above his Monument at Canterbury, the shield of HENRY IV is encircled with a Collar of SS, after the manner of the Garter of the Order. This shield bears *France modern and England*, impaling *Navarre and Eureux*, (No. 348, Pl. XXIII); upon the Collar the S is repeated twenty-three times, and from the customary trefoil clasp there hangs as a pendant, an *Eagle displayed*. Collars of SS also surround other shields of *France and England*, and of *Navarre and Eureux:* and the whole field is diapered with eagles and greyhounds within garters, charged alternately with the mottos, SOVERAYNE, and ATEMPERANCE, and with gennets that are crowned, collared, and chained.

Late examples of the SS collar occur at Elford in Staffordshire; the latest there appears upon the effigy to Sir WILLIAM SMYTHE, A.D. 1526.

VII. LIVERY COLORS. At page 83, the *Livery Colors* of the House of *Lancaster* are omitted: they were *argent and azure*, whence the BEAUFORTS derived their bordures.

VIII. MISCELLANEOUS. The Charge, *a Scaling Ladder*,

No. 164 A. Scaling Ladder.



No. 625. Cross urdée.

No. 164 A, which was accidentally omitted from Pl. IX, is represented here charged upon a shield. See p. 55.

To the *Heraldic Crosses* represented in Pl. III, and described in Chap. VII, page 32, I have to add one other variety, the *Cross urdée*, No. 625. This Cross was borne *sable, on a field argent*, by Sir THOMAS BANNISTER, K.G., whose name stands fifty-fifth in Ashmole's list of the knights. The example is drawn from the Stall-plate. Ashmole himself blazons this Cross as *fleurie*.

At page 64 the antlers, or *attires* of a Hart, ought to have been described as being in themselves distinct charges.

In Chap. XIII, amongst other "Descriptive Terms," in page 88, should have been inserted the words, *In Quadrangle*, signifying such an arrangement of four charges as would place one of them in the centre of each quarter of a shield. Also, in page 86, the word *Treflée*, signifying bordered after the manner of a series of trefoils.

In order to render the Illustrations as complete as possible, in several instances I have either added enlarged representations of some of the examples, or extended the

original series of the examples themselves: accordingly, the List of Illustrations contains a few numbers that are not inserted in the text; and also some of the numbers refer to two engravings of the same object. Thus, in Plate XVI, p. 100, No. 277 refers to both the smaller and the larger representation of the basinet of JOHN of Eltham. In the same Plate, No. 279 A. is an enlarged portion of the coronetted basinet of the BLACK PRINCE, of which a side view is given in No. 279. With a view to show very clearly the adjustment of both the Coronet and the Camail of the BLACK PRINCE, I have added a third engraving from his effigy, No. 279, in Plate LII, p. 249. In Plate XLII, p. 252, No. 548 refers both to the sketch of the Crown of RICHARD I and to the enlarged portion of it. No. 194 is repeated in Plates V and X; and No. 239 A. has also been twice used, at p. 70 and in Plate XII. FITZ NICHOL has inadvertently been twice engraved—No. 380 A. in Plate XXVII, and No. 388 in Plate XLVIII. The woodcuts, Nos. 627 and 628, are additional examples; the former representing one of the chained White Harts, the favourite badge of RICHARD II, from the diaper of his effigy, (see, *Contents*, p. vi.): and, No. 628 is drawn from the panelling of the Chantry of Bishop *Oldham*, A.D. 1519, at Exeter Cathedral—the owl with the label in its beak charged with the letters *dom*, forming what was held to be a Rebus of the Bishop's name—*Owld-dom*, *Old-ham*, p. 389: see also, *Rebus*, p. 118. I have to add, that a single number (Nos. 590, 593, 594, 595, and 596) is applied to each group of examples illustrative of the insignia of the knightly Orders; and No. 595 also denotes each of the two Stars of the Bath, at pages 391 and 392. In Plate XXVI, p. 212, No. 267 A. the

panache-crest of Lord FERRERS of Chartley, is an additional example, drawn from the brass at Merevale. The reference to No. 590, the Insignia of the Order of the Garter represented in Plate LIV, has been accidentally omitted in page 266. In Plates A and B, pages 226 and 227, the examples are all numbered (536 to 543), but the numbers have not been inserted in every instance in the text—an accidental omission which I regret.

The fine enamelled and diapered shield of Earl WILLIAM DE VALENCE, A.D. 1206, (No. 101), still remains in so perfect a condition in Westminster Abbey, that I have engraved it in the tinctures of the original, in Plate VII. This Plate is placed at page 43, as a perfect example of heraldic diapering. The wood-cut, No. 338 A, which follows in this page, has been engraved in consequence of

No. 338 A. Shield of JOHN DE HASTINGS, K.G., Earl of PEMBROKE, quartering *De Hastings* and *De Valence*, and impaling *France Ancient* and *England* quarterly: from the Monument of Edw. III. at Westminster.

an inaccuracy in the corresponding shield in Plate XXI, at page 142. This, the earliest known existing example of a quartered shield borne by an English subject, is also an early example of impalement.

In Plate XIX, at page 145, the first shield ought to have quartered *England* only, and not *France* and *England* quarterly, with *Hainault*. The correct blazon of this very interesting shield is given in the annexed woodcut, No. 337.

No. 337. Queen PHILIPPA of HAINAULT.

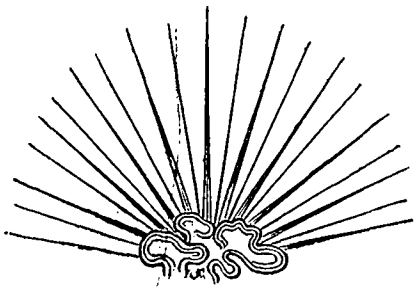
In Plate LX, No. 568, page 380, the Armorial Insignia of H.R.H. the PRINCE OF WALES, K.G., are divided into two groups, as follows:

A. Arms of the PRINCE OF WALES, having *Saxony* in pretence, and impaling *Denmark:* with the Coronet, Feathers, Crown, Helm, Crest and Motto of the Prince.

B. Arms of the PRINCE OF WALES, quartering *Saxony*, and bearing, in pretence, *Cornwall, Chester, Rothsay, Dublin* and the *Isles;* the shield encircled with the Garter of the Order, and supported by the Feather-Badge of the Prince.

In the *Frontispiece*, the Seal of THOMAS HOLLAND, No. 525, is charged with the figure of a *Hind*, and not of a *Hart*, as it is stated at page 216. And the Seal of HUMPHREY DE BOHUN, No. 397 A, also represented in the Frontispiece, will be found to bear the three lions of England, each within a separate cusped circle, one above and the others on either side of the shield; thus the alliance between the Earl of HEREFORD and the family of the SOVEREIGN was significantly indicated before the establishment of a system of Marshalling.

The assistance which I have received from one valued friend throughout the preparation of this volume, I desire here most gratefully to acknowledge; and while to all who have aided me I tender my cordial thanks, I feel bound to record my special obligation to WILLIAM COURTHORPE, Esquire, Somerset Herald; to the Rev. H. W. HODGSON, Rector of King's Langley; and to T. G. BAYFIELD, Esquire, of Norwich.



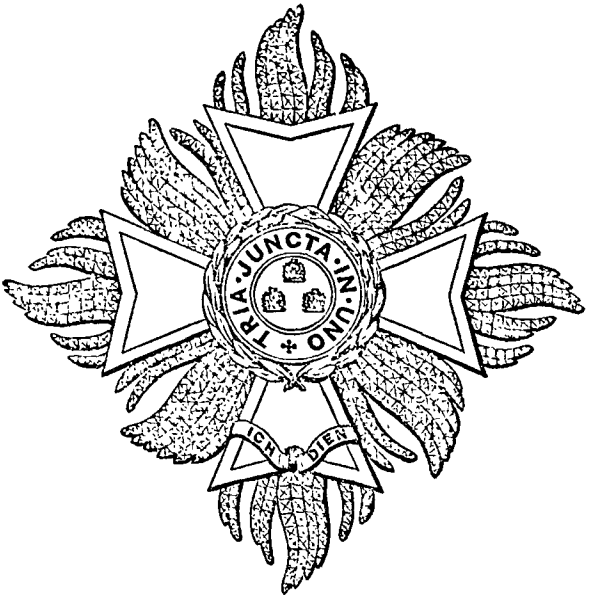
No. 628.—Rebus of Bishop OLDHAM, Exeter Cathedral. Page 385.

LIST OF PLATES.

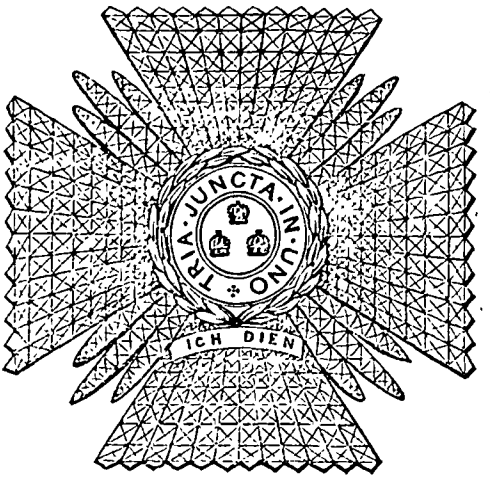
PLATE.		Page.
I.	Shields and Achievement of Arms	21
II.	Ordinaries—Roundles	27
III.	Heraldry of the Cross	35
IV.	Subordinaries—Varied Fields	37
V.	Shields of Arms	39
VI.	Shields of Arms	42
VII.	Diapered and Enamelled Shield of William de Valence	43
VIII.	Charges—Inanimate Objects	46
IX.	Charges—Inanimate Objects	56
X.	Heraldry of the Lion	60
XI.	Charges—Animate Beings	64
XII.	Charges—Animate Beings and Natural Objects	68
XIII.	Charges—Natural Objects, &c.	74
XIV.	Shields of Arms	105
XV.	Charges — Inanimate Objects and Animate Beings	93
XVI.	Ducal Coronets, Basinets, and Crest-Wreaths	100
XVII.	Effigy of Lady Tiptoft, and Shields of Arms	112
XVIII.	Marshalling—Dimidiation	131
XIX.	Marshalling—Impalements, &c.	145
XX.	Marshalling and Cadency—Arms of the De Bohuns	137

PLATE.		Page
XXI.	Effigy and Arms of Earl John de Hastings	142
XXII.	Marshalling and Cadency—Impalements	143
XXIII.	Marshalling—Impalements and Quarterings	144
XXIV.	Marshalling	148
XXV.	Cadency—Crosslets, Martlets, &c.	161
XXVI.	Crests	212
XXVII.	Cadency—Crosslets, Escallops, Cinquefoils, &c.	163
XXVIII.	Cadency—Mullets, Fleurs-de-lys, &c.	170
XXIX.	Pennons, Standards, &c.	221
XXX.	Crests and Knots	204
XXXI.	Cadency—Labels of the Plantagenets	192
XXXII.	Cadency—Bordures	184
XXXIII.	Cadency—Labels	197
XXXIV.	Cadency—Plantagenet Shields and Labels	191
XXXV.	Banners, Standard, Helm and Sail	223
XXXVI.	Royal Cadency, and British Ensigns	257
XXXVII.	Cadency—Crosslets, Mullets, &c.	165
XXXVIII.	Cadency—Arms of the De Valences, &c.	169
XXXIX.	Cadency and Badges—Fleurs-de-lys	171
XL.	Cadency—Annulets, Roundles, Cantons, &c.	180
XLI.	Coronets and Crests	254
XLII.	Crowns	252
XLIII.	Lancastrian Collars, and Insignia of the Garter	262
XLIV.	Yorkist Collars, and Insignia of the Garter	264
XLV.	Cadency and Helms	324
XLVI.	Shields of Arms, Crest and Victoria Cross	285
XLVII.	Shields of Arms and Royal Badges	283
XLVIII.	Cadency—Crosslets, Billets, &c.	164
XLIX.	Cadency	174
L.	Cadency—Roundles, &c.	173
LI.	Cadency—Shields of Arms and Mantlings	186
LII.	Crowns and Helms	249
LIII.	Seals	*Frontispiece*
LIV.	Insignia of the Garter	266

PLATE.		Page
LV.	Insignia of the Thistle	270
LVI.	Insignia of St. Patrick	271
LVII.	Insignia of the Bath	273
LVIII.	(or Plate A). Royal Arms of England . .	226
LIX.	(or Plate B). Royal Arms of England . .	227
LX.	Armorial Insignia of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales	380
LXI.	Insignia of the Star of India . . .	276



No. 595. Insignia of the Order of the Bath: Star of the KNIGHTS COMMANDERS. See page 272.



No. 595. Insignia of the Order of the Bath:—Star of the KNIGHTS GRAND CROSS. See page 272.

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

No.	
1 A.	Jerusalem, p. 4.
1 B.	Jerusalem, p. 4.
2	France Ancient, p. 18.
3	Heraldic Shields, p. 19.
4	
5	
6	
7	Provence, Pl. i.
8	Points of the Shield, p. 23.
9	Per Pale, p. 23.
10	Per Fesse, p. 23.
11	Per Cross, or Quarterly, p. 23.
12	Per Bend, p. 23.
13	Per Saltire, p. 23.
14	Per Chevron, p. 23.
15	Quarterly of eight, p. 23.
16	Quarterly Quartered, p. 23.
17	Dividing and Border Lines, p. 24
18	Or, p. 24.
19	Argent, p. 24.
20	Azure, p. 25.
21	Gules, p. 25.
22	Sable, p. 25.
23	Vert, p. 25.
24	Purpure, p. 25.
25	Ermine, p. 26.
26	Ermines, p. 26.
37	Erminois, p. 26.
28	Vair, p. 26.
29	Vair, p. 26.
30	Counter Vair, p. 26.
31	Potent, p. 26.
32	Counter Potent, p. 26.
33	A Chief, plate ii.
33 A.	De Neville, p. 31.
33 B.	De Lacy, p. 31.
34	A Fesse, plate ii.
35	A Bar, plate ii.
36	A Pale, plate ii.
37	A Cross, plate ii.
38	A Bend, plate ii.
39	A Saltire, plate ii.
40	A Chevron, plate ii.

No.
40 A De Clare, p. 27.
41 A Pile, plate ii.
42 Two Bars, plate ii.
43 A Fesse Cotised, plate ii.
44 Bars Gemelles, plate ii.
45 A Pale endorsed, plate ii.
46 On a Bend, plate ii.
47 A Bend cotised, plate ii.
48 A Ribbon, plate ii.
49 On a Saltire, plate ii.
49 A. In Chief, plate ii.
49 B. In Fesse, plate ii.
49 C. In Pale, plate ii.
49 D. In Cross, plate ii.
49 E. In Bend, plate ii.
40 F. In Saltire, plate ii.
49 G. In Chevron, plate ii.
49 H. In Pile, plate ii.
50 A Bezant, plate ii.
51 A Plate, plate ii.
52 A Hurte, plate. ii.
53 A Torteau, plate ii.
54 A Pellet, plate ii.
55 A Pomme, plate ii.
56 A Fountain, plate ii.
57 A Greek Cross, plate iii.
58 A Latin Cross, plate iii.
59 A Tau Cross, plate iii.
60 St. Andrew, plate iii.
61 St. Patrick, plate iii.
62 St. George, plate iii.,
63 The First Union Jack, p. 32.
64 The Second Union Jack, p. 32.
65 A Cross Fimbriated, plate iii.
66 A Cross surmounted by a Cross, plate iii.
66 A. A Cross voided, plate iii.
67 A Cross pointed, plate iii.
68 A Cross patriarchal, plate iii
69 A Cross on Degrees, plate iii.
70 A Cross couped, plate iii.
71 A Maltese Cross, plate iii.
72 A Cross quadrate, plate iii.
73 A Cross quarter pierced, plate iii.
74 A Cross quarterly pierced, plate iii.
75 A Cross Moline, plate iii.
76 A Crose Recercelée, plate iii.
77 A Cross Patonce, plate iii.
78 The Confessor—St. Edward, plate i.
79 A Cross Fleurie, plate iii.

No.
80 A Cross Fleurettée, plate iii.
81 A Cross Pommée, plate iii.
82 A Cross Fourchée, plate iii.
83 A Cross Crosslet, plate iii.
84 A Cross Crosslet Fitchée, plate iii.
85 A Cross Patée, plate iii.
86 A Cross Patée Fitchée, plate iii
87 A Cross Botonée, plate iii.
88 A Cross Botonée Fitchée, plate iii.
89 A Cross Potent, plate iii.
90 A Cross Potent Fitchée, plate iii.
91 A Cross Potent Quadrate, plate iii.
92 A Cross Engrailed, plate iii.
93 A Cross Undée, plate iii.
94 A Cross Ragulée, plate iii.
95 Five Fusils in Cross, plate iii.
96 A Canton, plate. iv.
97 A Gyron, plate iv.
98 An Inescutcheon, plate iv.
99 Mortimer, p. 37.
99 A. Mortimer, p. 37.
100 An Orle, plate iv.
101 De Valence, plates v, vii, and xxxviii.
102 A Tressure, plate iv.
103 Scotland, plate v.
104 A Lozenge, plate iv.
105 A Fusil, plate iv.
106 A Frette, plate iv.
106 A. Frettée, plate iv.
107 Le De Spencer, plate. v.
108 Flanches, plate. iv.
108 A. Flasques, plate iv.
109 A Mascle, plate iv.
110 A Rustre, plate iv.
111 A Billet, plate iv.
112 A Label, plate iv.
113 A Bordure, plate iv.
114 A Bordure engrailed. plate iv.
115 A Bordure indented, plate iv.
115 A. Shield — Whitworth Effigy, p. 39.
116 Brittany—De Dreux, plate v.
117 Gyronny, plate iv.
118 Gyronny of six, plate. iv.
119 Lozengy, plate iv.
120 Fusilly, plate iv.
121 De Grey, p. 40.
121 A. Paly of 8, plate iv.

No.
121 B. Bendy of 8, plate iv.
122 Barry Bendy, plate iv.
123 Paly Bendy, plate iv.
124 A Bordure Compony, plate iv.
125 Bordure Counter Compony, plate iv.
126 Bordure Chequée, plate iv.
127 Sir Robert de Chandos, plate vi.
127 A. Percy—Beverley Minster, plate vi.
127 B De Warrenne—Castle Acre, plate vi.
127 C. De Warrenne—Beverley, plate vi.
128 Flag of the Admiralty, p. 44.
129 Six Annulets, plate viii.
129 A. Arrows, plate viii.
129 B. Bannerman, plate viii.
129 C. Three Battering Rams, plate viii.
130 A Fire Beacon, plate viii.
131 Breys, plate viii.
131 A. De Geneville, plate xiv.
132 A Buckle, plate viii.
132 A. A Buckle and strap, plate viii.
133 A Caltrap, plate viii.
133 A. A Chapeau, plate viii.
134 An Escarbuncle, plate viii.
134 A. An Escarbuncle, plate viii.
135 Castile and Leon — Queen Alianore, plate i.
135 A. A Castle, plate viii.
136 A Chess-Rook, plate viii.
136 A. A Cinque foil, plate viii.
136 B. A Clarion, plate viii.
137 A Clarion, plate viii.
137 A. Cups, plate viii.
138 Cushions, plate viii.
138 A. Cushions—De Bohun Brass, plate xv.
139 City of London, p. 57.
140 An Estoile, plate viii.
141 A Winnowing Fan, plate viii.
142 A Fetter Lock, plate viii.
143 A Fylfot Cross, plate. viii.
144 Fitz William, p. 57.
144 A. Crest of Hope, plate xxvi.
144 B. Crest of Drake, plate xxvi.
145 Gauntlets, plate viii.
146 Gurges, plate viii.
147 A Hawk's Lure, plate ix.
No.
148 A Hawk's Bell and Jesses, plate ix.
149 A Hemp-Brake, plate ix.
150 A Hunting Horn, plate ix.
151 A Lymphad, plate ix.
152 A Maunche, plate ix.
152 A. A Maunche, plate ix.
153 A Mill-rind, plate ix.
154 A Mullet, plate ix.
155 A Mullet of 8 points, plate ix.
156 De Vere, plate vi.
157 A Mullet pierced, plate ix.
158 A Pall, plate ix.
159 A Pastoral Staff, plate xv.
160 A Crozier, plate xv.
161 A Penner and Inkhorn, plate ix.
162 A Pheon, plate ix.
163 A Portcullis, plate ix.
164 A Quatrefoil and Shield, plate xv.
164 A. A Scaling-Ladder, *See* p. 384.
164 B. A Lozenge Panel and Shield, plate xv.
165 A Seax, plate ix.
166 A Shakefork, plate ix.
167 Hay, p. 57.
168 The Trinity House, plate xiv.
169 A Pryck-Spur, plate ix.
170 A Wheel-Spur, plate ix.
171 A Rouelle Spur, plate ix.
172 A Guarded Spur, plate ix.
173 The Earl Poulett, plate xiv.
173 A. A Tower, plate ix
174 A Trellise, plate ix.
175 A Trumpet, plate ix.
176 A Water Bouget, plate ix.
176 A. Isle of Man, plate xiv.
177 The Badge of Ulster, plate ix.
177 A. Douglas, plate xiv.
178 A Lion Passant, plate x.
179 A Lion Passant Guardant, plate x.
179 A. A Lion Passant Reguardant, plate x.
179 B. A Lion Passant Guardant, plate x.
180 A Lion Rampant, plate x.
180 A. A Lion Rampant, plate x.
181 A Lion Rampant Guardant, plate x.
182 A Lion Rampant Reguardant, plate x.

No.
183 A Lion Salient, plate x.
184 Two Lions Combattant, plate x.
185 The Crest of Percy, p. 58.
186 The Crest of Howard, p. 58.
187 A Lion Sejant, plate x.
187 A. A Lion Sejant Rampant, plate x.
187 B. A Lion Couchant, plate x.
188 A Demi-Lion Rampant, plate x
189 A Lion's Face, plate x.
190 A Lion's Head, couped, plate x.
191 A Lion's Head, erased, plate x.
192 A Lion's Jambe, plate x.
193 Two Lions Rampant addorsed, plate x.
194 Cornwall, plate v. A Lion Rampant, crowned, plate x.
195 A Lion Rampant, holding a Spear, plate x.
196 A Lion gorged with a coronet, plate x.
197 A Lion queue fourchée, plate x
198 England, p. 13.
199 The Earl of Pembroke, plate x.
200 Longespée, p. 88.
201 De Bohun, plate xx.
201 A. De Wheathampstede, plate xv.
202 A Stag at gaze, plate xi.
203 A Stag tripping, plate xi.
203 A. A Stag at speed, plate xi.
204 A Stag lodged, plate xi.
205 A Stag's Head cabossed, plate xi.
205 A. Stanley, plate xiv.
205 B. Cavendish, plate xiv.
206 A Bear and Ragged Staff, plate xxx.
207 A Talbot Dog, plate xi.
208 Jessant de-lys, plate xi.
208 A. Jessant-de-lys reversed, plate xi.
209 A Bird soaring, plate xi.
210 Wings in lure, plate xi.
211 Wings erect, plate xi.

No.
212 A Bird trussing another, plate xi.
212 A. An Eagle displayed, plate xi.
212 B. An Eagle with two heads, plate xi.
213 A Pelican in its Piety, plate xi.
214 A Swan chained, plate xi.
215 A Bird closed, plate xi.
216 A Martlet, plate xi.
216 A. A Martlet, plate xi.
217 A Fish naiant, plate xi.
218 A Fish hauraint, plate xi.
218 A. A Fish uriant, plate xi.
219 A Dolphin embowed, plate xi.
220 An Escallop shell, plate. xi.
221 A Cockatrice, plate xii.
222 Crest—Dagworth, plate xii.
222 A. Crest—Elmebrigge, plate xii.
223 A Dragon, plate xii.
223 A. A Dragon Standard, plate xii.
224 A Griffin, plate xii.
225 A Mermaid, plate xii.
225 A. A Collar of Mermaids, p. 69.
226 A Merman, plate xii.
227 A Wyvern, plate xii.
227 A. A Unicorn, plate xii.
227 B. A Pegasus, plate xii.
227 C. A Phenix, plate xii.
228 The Sun in splendor, plate xii.
229 Rays of the Sun, plate xii.
230 Crescent, plate xii.
231 Decrescent, plate xii.
232 Increscent, plate xii.
233 A Cinquefoil, plate xii.
234 Black Prince — Shield of Peace, p. 70.
234 A. Feather Badge—Black Prince plate xii.
234 B. Swan and Feather — De Bohun, plate xii.
235 Feather and Scroll—Worcester, plate xii.
235 A. Prince of Wales' Plume—Modern, plate xv.
236 A Fleur-de-lys, from tiles, plate xiii.
236 A. A Fleur-de-lys, from tiles, plate xiii.
236 B A Fleur-de-lys, from tiles, plate xiii.
237 A Fleur-de-lys — Windsor, plate xv.

No.
237 A. A Fleur-de-lys — Monument of Edward III, plate xv.
238 A Fleur-de-lys, on Sword and Sceptre, plate xiii.
239 Leveson, p. 70.
239 A. Chester, p. 70.
239 B. A Garbe, plate xii.
239 A. A Slip of Oak, plate xii.
240 Planta Genista, plate xii.
241 A Rose, plate xiii.
242 A Rose—Worcester, p 226.
242 A. A White Rose of York, plate xiii.
243 A Rose-en-Soleil—Worcester, p. 226.
244 A Sixfoil, plate xiii.
245 The Stock of a Tree, plate xiii.
246 A Trefoil slipped, plate xiii.
247 A Tudor Rose—Worcester, p. 226.
248 A York and Lancaster Rose crowned, plate xiii.
248 A. A White Rose-en-Soleil, plate xiii.
249 Byron, p. 76
250 Gouttée, p. 76.
251 Gouttée, p. 76.
252 Mantelée, plate xiii.
253 A Saltire trononée, plate xiii.
254 The Coronet of a Baron, p. 92.
255 Canterbury impaling Kempe, plate xiv.
256 Contoise—Aymer de Valence, plate xv.
257 Basinet — Sir H. Calveley, plate xvi.
257 A. A Crest Coronet, p. 210.
258 Basinet — Ralph de Neville, plate xvi.
259 Helm and Crest—Richard I, plate xxvi.
260 Helm and Crest — H. de Bohun, plate xxvi.
261 Helm and Crest — Sir J. Loutrell, plate xxvi.
262 Helm and Crest — Edward III, plate xxvi.
263 Helm and Crest — Black Prince, plate xxvi.
No.
264 Helm and Crest—Edward de Thorpe, plate lii.
265 Helm and Crest—R. de Beauchamp, plate xli.
266 Crest—Lord Stourton, plate xxvi.
267 Helm and Crest—Sir William de Bryenne, plate xxvi.
267 A. Crest — Lord Ferrers of Chartley, plate xxvi.
268 Crest Coronet—Sir T. Brounflet, plate xxvi.
269 Crest of Mortimer, plate xxvi.
270 Seal—Mortimer, p. 328.
271 St. Edmond, plate xiv.
272 A Mural Crown, p. 97.
273 A Naval Crown, p. 97.
274 A Vallary Crown, p. 97.
275 An Eastern Crown, p. 97.
276 The Coronet of a Duke, p. 99.
277 Basinet — John of Eltham, plate xvi.
278 Fillet—William of Hatfield, plate xvi.
279 Basinet—Black Prince, plates xvi, lii.
279 A. Basinet—Black Prince, plate xvi.
280 Coronet—John De la Pole, plate xvi.
281 The Coronet of an Earl, p. 102.
282 Coronet — Earl of Arundel, p. 259.
283 Coronet — Earl of Arundel, p. 14.
283 A. Coronet—Countess of Arundel, plate xli.
284 Coronet—Countess of Essex, plate xli.
285 Coronet—Sir T. Boleyn, plate xli.
286 Edward III, p. 332.
287 Camoys—with Garter, plate xiv.
288 Camoys and Mortimer, plate xiv.
288 A. Garter—Lord Camoys, plate xliii.
289 Henry V, plate xiv.

No.
290 Garter—John de la Pole, plate xliv.
291 Yorkist Collar—Lord Harcourt, plate xliv.
292 Garter—Lady Harcourt, plate xliv.
293 A Gonfannon, plate xxix.
294 Modern Helm—Sovereign, p. 107.
295 Modern Helm—Princes, p. 107.
296 Modern Helm—Knights, p. 108.
297 Modern Helm—Esquires, p. 108.
298 Crown of Herald Kings-of-Arms, p. 280.
299 The Duke of Norfolk, p. 345.
300 Effigy of Lady Tiptoft, plate xvii.
300 A. Tiptoft, plate xvii.
300 B. Powys, plate xvii.
300 C. Tiptoft and Powys, plate xvii.
301 Harsyck, plate i.
302 The Coronet of a Marquess, p. 113.
303 A Merchant's Mark, plate xiii.
304 The Merchants of the Staple, plate xiii.
305 The Merchants Adventurers, plate xiii.
306 The Mitre of Bishops, p. 115.
307 The Mitre of Archbishops, p. 115.
308 The Mitre of the Bishop of Durham, p. 115.
309 Three Mitres, p. 89.
310 Pennon—Sir J. D'Aubernoun, plate xxix.
311 Shield of St. George, Elsying brass, plate xxix.
312 Standard—Edward III, plate xxix.
313 Standard—Earl of Warwick, plate xxxv.
314 Standard—Henry of Bolingbroke p. 220.
315 Standard—Henry VIII, plate xxix.
316 Standard—Henry VIII, plate xxix.
317 The Coronet of a Viscount, p. 126.
318 A Crest Wreath, plate xv.
318 A. A Crest Wreath in perspective, plate xv.
319 Stafford impaling Butler, plate xxiv.
319 A. Stafford, plate xxiv.
319 B. Butler, plate xxiv.
320 Cornwall dimidiates Clare, plate xviii.
321 Cornwall impales Clare, plate xviii.
322 England dimidiates France, plate xviii.
323 France Ancient and Navarre, plate xviii.
324 Dimidiated Shield — Chessman, plate xviii.
325 De Valence dimidiates Claremonte, plate xviii.
326 Great Yarmouth, plate xviii.
327 Seal—Alice d'Avesnes, plate xviii.
328 Seal—Peter Tederade, plate xviii.
329 Seal—Joan de Barr, plate xix.
329 A. De Barr, plate xix.
330 Two small shields of Essex, plate xx.
331 Secretum—Thomas of Gloucester, plate xix.
332 John Plantagenet of Eltham, plate xix.
333 Milo of Hereford, plate xx.
334 Her Majesty the Queen, p. 350.
335 Arnold de Gaveston, plate xix.
335 A. Isabelle, Queen of Edward II, p. 127.
336 Edward III—Lincoln, plate xxxiv.
337 England and Hainault, plate xix, and p. 387.
338 Effigy of John de Hastings, plate xxi.
338 A. Shield of John de Hastings, plate xxi, and p. 386.
339 The Black Prince—Lincoln plate xxxiv.

No.
340 Woodstock and De Bohun, plate xx.
341 De Bohun and Fitz Alan, plate xx.
342 Thomas de Holland of Kent, plate xxii.
343 Tiptoft, Holland and Powys, plate xxii.
344. Impaled Shield of James II of Scots, plate xxii.
345 The Countess of Lennox, plate xxii.
346 The Countess of Richmond, plate xxii.
346 A. Edmond Tudor impaling Beaufort, plate xxii.
347 Seal—Henry of Bolingbroke, plate xix.
348 Henry IV and Navarre, plate xxiii.
349 Richard II, and Bohemia, plate xxiii.
350 Richard II and France, plate xxiii.
351 Henry VII and Elizabeth of York, plate xxiii.
352 Henry VI and Margaret of Anjou, plate xxiii.
353 H.R.H. the late Prince Consort, p. 258.
354 Stafford and Butler, plate xxiv.
355 Stafford and Butler, plate xxiv.
356 Campbell, plate xxiv.
357 Stafford, Butler, and Campbell, xxiv.
358 Stafford, Butler, and Campbell, plate xxiv.
359 Stafford, Butler, and Campbell, plate xxiv.
360 Bentinck, plate xxiv.
361 Stafford, Butler, Campbell, and Bentinck, plate xxiv.
362 Bentinck impaling Stafford, Butler, and Campbell, plate xxiv.
363 Bentinck with Stafford, Butler and Campbell in pretence, plate xxiv.
364 Bentinck quartering Stafford, Butler, and Campbell, plate xxiv.
364 A. Powys and Holland, plate xxiii.
365 De Furnival, plate xxv.
366 De la Zouche, plate xxv,
367 Newburgh, plate xxv.
368 De Beauchamp, plate xxv.
369 De Beauchamp, plate xxv.
370 De Beauchamp, plate xxv.
371 De Beauchamp, plate xxv.
372 De Clifford, plate xxv.
373 De Clifford, plate xxv.
374 De Ros, plate xxvii.
375 De Trumpingdon, plate xlviii.
376 De Balliol, plate xxvii.
377 De Cobham, plate xxv.
378 De Cobham, plate xxv.
379 De Cobham, plate xxv.
379 A. Label of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
380 Crescent of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
381 Mullet of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
382 Martlet of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
383 Annulet of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
384 Fleur-de-lys of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
385 Rose of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
386 Cross Moline of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
387 Octo-foil of Modern Cadency, plate xiii.
388 Fitz Nichol, plates xxvii and xlviii.
388 A. De Umphraville, plate xxvii.
388 B. W. Bardolph, plate xxvii.
388 C. T. Bardolph, plate xxvii.
388 D. Cross Crosslet fleurie, plate xlviii.
388 E. Cross Crosslet botonée, plate xlviii.
388 F. Darcy, plate xxvii.
388 G. Darcy, plate xxvii.
388 H. Darcy, plate xxvii.
388 I. Darcy, plate xxvii.
389 De Saltmarsh, plate xxxvii.
390 De Brewys, plate xxxvii.
391 De Swynborne, plate xxxvii.
392 De Berkeley, plate xxxvii.
393 De Berkeley, plate xxxvii.

No.
394 Howard Ancient, plate xxxvii.
395 Grimstone, plate xxxvii.
396 Greville, plate xxxvii.
397 De Bohun of Hereford, plate xx.
397 A. De Bohun Seal—Frontispiece, plate liii.
398 De Bohun of Northampton, plate xx
398 A. De Bohun Seal—Frontispiece, plate liii.
399 De Montfort, plate xlix.
400 Clynton, plate xxxvii.
401 Ughtred, plate xxxvii.
402 Bassett, plate xxxvii.
403 Bassett, plate xxxvii.
404 St. John, plate xxviii.
405 Daubygné, plate xxviii.
406 Daubygné, plate xxviii.
407 Daubygné, plate xxviii.
408 Daubygné, p. 156.
409 Graham, plate xxviii.
410 Deincourt, plate xlviii.
411 Haydon, plate xlviii.
412 De Merley, plate xlviii.
413 De Boun, plate xlviii.
414 De Valence, plate xxxviii.
415 De Valence, plate xxxviii.
416 De Valence, plate xxxviii.
417 De Valence, plate xxxviii.
418 De Valence, plate xxxviii.
419 De Chaworth, xxxviii.
420 De Chaworth, xxxviii.
421 De Chaworth, xxxviii.
422 Fitz Ralph, plate xxxix.
423 De Peyner, plate xxviii.
424 De Deyville, plate xxviii.
425 Shield at Selby, plate xxviii.
425 A. Shield at Abergavenny, plate xxxix.
425 B. Giffard, plate xxxix.
426 De Rachecourte, plate xxviii.
426 B. Bromflete, plate xxxix.
426 C. De Cantelupe, plate xxxix.
427 De Beaumonte, plate xxviii.
427 A. De Ryther, plate xxxviii.
427 B. Parys, plate xxxviii.
428 De Potenhall, plate xxviii.
429 Lennox, plate xxxii.
430 Edward II, as Prince of Wales, plate xlv.
431 De Tressell, plate xxxviii.
No.
432 De Fitz William, plate xlix.
432 A. Elmebrigge, plate xlix.
433 Sir John de Cornwall, K.G. plate li.
434 Estofford, plate l.
435 De Welle, plate l.
435 A. De Trussell, plate l.
436 St. Amand, plate l.
437 Wake, plate l.
438 De Courtenay, plate l.
439 De Bascreville, plate l.
440 De Vipont, plate l.
441 De Quincey, plate xlix.
442 Le Blond, plate l.
443 De Burgh, plate l.
444 De Vaux, plate l.
445 De Creke, plate xlviii.
446 De Fortibus, plate l.
447 De Mounchesney, plate xlviii.
448 Shield from Arderne brass, plate xl.
449 De Verdon, plate xl.
450 Mantling — Earl of Essex, plate li.
451 Mantling—George of Clarence, plate li.
451 A. Crest—John Beaufort, K.G., plate xli.
452 Fynderne, plate xl.
452 A. De la Pole, plate xl.
452 B. De Neville, of Salisbury, plate xl.
452 C. De Neville, plate xl.
453 William de Lancaster, plate xl.
454 De Cauteville, plate xl.
455 De Bassett, plate xl.
456 Ralph, Lord Bassett, K.G., plate xl.
457 De Kendall, plate xl.
458 Fitz Marmaduke, plate xl.
459 De Grandison, plate xlix.
460 De Grandison, plate xlix.
461 St. Quintin, plate xxvii.
462 St. Quintin, plate xxvii.
463 De Ferrers, plate li.
464 De Montbourchier, plate li.
465 Le De Spencer, plate li.
466 Abbot John De Wheathampstede, plate li.
467 De Lacy, Earl of Lincoln, plate xlix.

No.
468 Ermine Label—St. Albans', plate xxxi.
469 Ermine Label — Great Y r-mouth, plate xxxi.
470 Edward I as Prince Royal, p. 157.
471 Henry of Lancaster, p. 157.
472 Label of York, Great Yarmouth, plate xxxi.
473 Label of George of Clarence, plate xxxi.
474 Label of Richard of York, plate xxxi.
475 Holland of Kent, (Bordure Argent), plate xxxii.
476 Humphrey of Gloucester, plate xxxii.
477 De Vere with Bordure, plate xxxii
477 A. Holland of Exeter, plate xlv.
478 Richard of Coningsburgh, plate xxxii.
479 Beaufort, plate xxxii.
480 Cardinal Beaufort, plate xxxii.
481 Thomas Beaufort, K.G., plate xxxii.
482 Edmond Tudor, plate xxxii.
483 Jasper Tudor, plate xxxii.
484 Thomas Beaufort, K.G., plate xxxii.
485 Label of Richard II, plate xxxi.
486 Henry of Bolingbroke, p. 200.
487 Henry V as Prince of Wales, p. 333.
488 Edmond of Lancaster, plate xlv.
489 Fac-simile of Label—Monument of Edward III, plate xxxi.
490 Lionel Plantagenet—Lincoln, plate xxxiv.
491 John of Ghent—Lincoln, plate xxxiv.
492 Edmond of Langley—Lincoln plate xxxiv.
493 Henry of Bolingbroke—Lincoln, plate xxxiv.
494 Ermine Label, plate xxxi.
495 Label of Lancaster, plate xxxiii.
496 Label of York, plate xxxi.
497 Label of Leon and York, plate xxxiii.
498 Label of Castile, plate xxxiii.
499 Label of Castile and Leon, plate xxxiii.
500 Label of Richard III, plate xxxi.
501. Label of the "Last of the Plantagenets," plate xxxi.
502 John Louell, plate xxxiii.
503 Sir Edward Montagu, p. 362.
504 Label — Sir H. Courtenay, plate xxxiii.
505 Label — Sir P. Courtenay, K.G., plate xxxiii.
506 Label — Sir G. Courtenay, plate xxxiii.
507 Label—Latymer, p. 374.
508 Label—Latymer, p. 374.
509 Seal—Thomas of Gloucester, Frontispiece.
510 Diaper—Seal of Thomas of Gloucester, p. 375.
511 Swan Badge — De Bohun brass, p. 201.
512 Bear and Staff of Warwick, as a Crest, plate xxx.
513 Dacre Badge, plate xxxix.
514 Diaper-knot—Anne of Bohemia, plate xxx.
515 Stafford Knot, plate xxx.
516 Bourchier Knot, plate xxx.
517 Heneage Knot, plate xxx.
518 Wake and Ormonde Knot, plate xxx.
519 Bowen Knot, plate xxx.
519 A. Crest of Scott of Thirlestane, plate xxvi.
520 Crest of John, Duke of Bedford, plate xxx.
521 Crest of John Mowbray, plate xli.
522 Panache-Crest of John, Lord Scrope, p. 329.
523 Achievement of the Earl of Stafford, K.G., p. 219.
524 Dragon Crest, Thomas of Lancaster, plate xxxv.
525 Seal of Thomas Holland, Frontispiece.
525 A. Kirkpatrick Crest, plate xxx.

No.
526 Lance Flag, Bayeux Tapestry, plate xxix.
527 Lance Flag, Bayeux Tapestry, plate xxix.
528 Banner — Henry de Lacy, plate xxxv.
529 Banner—Sir Symon de Felbrigge, plate xxxv.
530 Heraldic Sail, plate xxxv.
531 First Red Ensign, plate xxxvi.
532 Second Red Ensign, plate xxxvi.
533 Present Red Ensign, plate xxxvi.
534 St. George's Ensign, plate xxxvi.
535 Present Blue Ensign, plate xxxvi.
536 England—(two lions,) plate A.
536 A. England, plate A.
536 B. France Ancient and England, plate A.
536 C. Richard II, plate A.
536 D. France Modern and England, plate A.
537 Royal shield of the Stuarts, plate A.
537 A. Ireland, plate xlvi.
538 Nassau, plate xlvii.
539 William III and Mary, plate B.
539 A. William III, plate B.
540 Arms of Queen Anne, plate B.
541 Hanover, plate xlvii.
542 George I, plate B.
543 George III, plate B.
543 A. Her Majesty the Queen, plate B.
544 Badge of Richard I, plate xlvii.
545 Badge of Henry VII, plate xlvii.
546 Badge of James I, plate xlvii.
547 Ponthieu, plate xlvii.
548 Crown of Richard I, plate xlii.
549 Crown of Berengaria, plate xlii.
550 Crown of Edward II, plate lii.

No.
551 Crown of Henry IV, plate lii.
552 Crown of Henry V, plate xlii.
553 Crown — Henry VI, plate xlii.
554 Crown—Edward IV, plate xlii.
555 Crown—Edward IV, (Great Seal), plate xlii.
556 Crown—Henry VII, (King's Chapel), p. 292.
557 Crown—Margaret Tudor, p. 300.
558 Crown — Henry VIII, plate xlii.
559 Crown—Henry VIII, (Norwich,) plate xlii.
560 Crown—Charles I, plate xlii.
561 Crown — Charles II, plate xlii.
562 Crown of England, p. 252.
562 A. Crown — H.R.H. the late Prince Consort, p. 253.
563 Coronet—H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, p. 254.
564 Coronet — Royal Princes, plate xli.
565 Coronet — Royal Princesses, plate xli.
566 Coronet — Royal Kinsmen, plate xli.
567 Crest—Scotland, plate xlvi.
568 Arms of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, plate lx, p. 380.
568 A. Label of H.R.H. the Prince of Wales, plate xxxvi.
569 Label — H.R.H. the Prince Alfred, plate xxxvi.
570 Label — H.R.H. the Prince Arthur, plate xxxvi.
571 Label—H.R.H. the Prince Leopold, plate xxxvi.
572 Label—H.R.H. the Princess Royal, plate xxxvi.
573 Label—H.R.H. the Princess Alice, plate xxxvi.
574 Label—H.R.H. the Princess Helena, plate xxxvi.
575 Label—H.R.H. the Princess Louisa, plate xxxvi.
576 Label—H.R.H. the Princess Beatrice, plate xxxvi.

No.
577 Label of Cambridge, plate xxxvi.
578 Banner — Knights Hospitallers, plate xxxv.
579 Banner—Knights Templars, (Beau-Seant), plate xxxv.
580 Banner—Knights Templars, xxxv.
581 Tau Badge—Sir R. de Bois, plate xxxix.
582 SS. Collar — Queen Joanna, plate xliii.
583 SS. Collar—Lord Hungerford, plate xliii.
584 SS. Collar—Sir R. de Marmion, plate xliii.
585 SS. Collar—Sir R. Grushill, plate xliii.
585 A. SS. Collar — John Gower, plate xliii.
586 Yorkist Collar — Knight at Aston, plate xliv.
587 Yorkist Collar—De Nevilles, plate xliv.
588 Yorkist Collar—Countess of Arundel, plate xliv.
589 Yorkist Collar—Countess of Essex, plate xliv.
590 Insignia of the Garter, plate liv.
591 Garter—Earl of Essex, plate xliii.
591 A. Garter—Earl of Essex, plate xliii.
592 Garter—Sir T. Boleyn, plate xliii.
593 Insignia of the Thistle, plate lv
594 Insignia of St. Patrick, plate lvi.
595 Insignia of the Bath, plate lvii, and pages 391, 392.
596 Insignia of the Star of India, plate lxi.
597 Cross of the Victoria Cross, plate xlvi.

No.
598 Westminster Deanery and School, plate xlvii.
599 Westminster Abbey, plate xlvii.
600 Oxford University, plate xlvii.
601 Cambridge University, plate xlvii.
602 The Heralds' College, p. 338.
603 Garter, plate xlvi.
604 Norroy, plate xlvi.
605 Clarencieux, plate xlvi.
606 Ulster, plate xlvi.
607 Westminster City, plate xlvii.
608 Sacred Symbolical Shield, p. 316.
609 Seal—William de Roumare, plate xlv.
610 Secretum—Henry of Lancaster p. 317.
611 Helm—Black Prince, plate xlv.
612 Helm—Lord Bassett, plate xlv.
613 Howard Modern, p. 344.
614 The Duke of Wellington, p. 337.
615 The Duke of Marlborough, p. 337.
616 Modern Hatchment, p. 356.
617 Ramrydge Shields, p. 357
618 Examples of Labels, p. 361.
619 Hesse, p. 363.
620 The Austrian Crown, p. 366.
621 The Prussian Crown, p. 371.
622 Sir Ralph de Arundel, p. 372
623 Crown of the late Prince Consort, p. 381
624 Coronation Crown of the Queen, plate lii.
625 Cross urdée, p. 384.
626 Rays of the Sun and Cloud, Effigy of Richard II, p. 383.
627 White Hart lodged, Effigy of Richard II, Contents, p. vi.
628 Rebus of Bishop Oldham, p. 389.

CORRECTIONS IN THE REFERENCES TO THE ILLUSTRATIONS:

Plate XXVIII is incorrectly numbered XXXVIII.
In Plate XXVIII both Shields of St. John to be numbered 404.
In Plate XXXII *for* No. 447, *read* 477.
In Plate XL *read* VERDON and SALISBURY.

In Plate XLI *for* 451, *read* 451 A.
In Plate XLII „ 546, „ 548.
Plate XLIV is incorrectly numbered XLIII.
In Plate XLV *for* 477, *read* 477 A.

Page 15 is incorrectly numbered 14.

In page	31,	the Shield of De Lacy is No. 33 B.			
„	45,	last line but one,	*for*	13,	*read* 131.
„	47,	line 19,	„	136,	„ 136B.
„	48,	last line but 3,	„	122,	„ 142.
„	65,	line 11,	„	207,	„ 208A.
„	71,	last line	„	201,	„ 201A.
„	73,	last line but 4,	„	239,	„ 239B.
„	145,	line 21,	„	XIX,	„ XXIII.
„	166,	last line but 3,	„	445,	„ 455.
„	202,	line 20,	„	Pl. VII	„ p. 375.
„	237,	last line but one,	„	VIII	„ VII.
„	249,	last line but 4,	„	550,	„ 551.

„ 266, in line 18, insert a reference to No. 590. This page is incorrectly numbered 26.

CORRECTIONS IN THE TEXT.

In page 63, line 18, *for* angued, *read* langued.
„ 74, last line, „ EDWARD „ ARTHUR.
„ 96, after line 16, insert, "Crest; see p. 209."
„ 135, line 20, *for* this, *read* his.
„ 143, lines 17 and 18, also in Plate XX, No. 341, *read* FITZ ALAN.
„ 166, last line, *for* AYLSHAM, *read* BLICKLING.
„ 185, line 10, „ Mullets „ Martlets.
„ 191, line 4, *for* Prince of Wales *read* Prince Royal.
„ 248, last line but 7, *read* FONTEVRAND.
„ 335, last line but 7, *read* counterchanged.

GENERAL INDEX.

Abatement, 372.
Animals, 63.
Animate Beings, 58.
Arms, Coats of, 9.
Arms, Shields of, 9, 22.
Arms of Companies and Guilds, 287.
Arms of Corporate Bodies, 152, 286.
Arms of Deaneries, 283.
Arms, Episcopal, 151, 280.
Arms, Examples of, 333.
Arms of Heiresses, 147.
Arms of Heralds, 151, 285.
Arms of Heralds' College, 285.
Arms of Knights, 153.
Arms of Monasteries, 283.
Arms of Peeress in her own right, 153.
Arms of Peer's Daughters, 151.
Arms of Peer's Widow, 154.
Arms of Princes and Princesses, 256.
Arms of the late Prince Consort, 146, 255, 258.
Arms of the Prince of Wales, 256, 380.
Arms of Public Schools, 284.
Arms, the Royal, 232, 255.
Arms of Royal Personages, 154.
Arms of Universities and Colleges, 283.
Arms of Unmarried Ladies, 152.
Arms of Widowers, 151.
Arms of Widows, 152.
Augmentations, 150, 242, 353.

Badges, 201, 236.
Banners, 91, 221, 233.
Bath, Order of the, 153, 272.
Bath, Insignia of the, 273.
Bayeux Tapestry, 8.
Birds, 65.
Blazon, Blazoning, 14.
Book of St. Alban's, 177.

Cadency, 94, 157, 378.
Cadency, Marks of, 151, 177.
Cadency, Modern, 178.
Cadency of Plantagenets, 190.
Cadency, Royal, 257.
Cadency by small Charges, 160.
Caerlaverock, Roll of, 91, 222, 334.
Celestial Objects, 71.
Changing Tinctures, 158.
Charges, 44, 58, 70, 71.
Coats of Arms, 9.
Coins, 326.
Collars, 68, 94, 261.
Collar of SS, 261.
Collar of Suns and Roses, 263.
Colors, 25.
Coloring, 361.
Compounding Arms, 136.
Counterchanging, 41.
Crests, 9, 209, 213.
Crest-Coronet, 209.
Crest of England, 210.
Crests, Examples of, 214.
Crests, Modern, 213.
Crusaders, 8, 17.

Decorations of Honor, 277.
Descriptive Terms, 76.
Diaper, 42.
Differencing Accessories of Shields, 176.
Differencing by Bars Gemelles, Chevrons, and Chiefs, 182.

Differencing by Bend and Bendlets, 181.
Differencing by Bordures, 183.
Differencing by Cantons, 180.
Differencing by Cinquefoils, 163.
Differencing by Crescents, 171.
Differencing by Crosslets, 161.
Differencing by Fleurs-de-Lys, 169.
Differencing by Labels, 186, 190.
Differencing by Mascles, 175.
Differencing by Martlets, 168.
Differencing by Mullets, 166.
Differencing by Roundles, 173.
Differencing by single small Charges, 178.
Differencing, Differences, 158.
Dimidiation, 130.
Diminutives of Ordinaries, 27.
Dividing and Border Lines, 24.

Earl Marshal, 109, 147, 345.
Ensigns, 223.

Fish, 65.
Flags, 220.
Flags, National, 223.
Flags, Military, 224.
Flags, Admirals, 225.
Foreign Orders of Medals, 278.
Foreign Heraldry, 363.
Furs, 25.

Garter, Order of, 104, 265.
Garter, Insignia of, 104, 266.
Garter, Officers, 268.
Genealogies, 338.
Great Seals, 321.

Hatchments, 106, 355.
Heiress, 147.
Helms, 106, 212, 360.
Heraldry, 10.
Heraldry, Architectural, 292.
Heraldry of the Cross, 32.
Heraldry of the Greeks, 19.
Heraldry, Foreign, 363.
Heraldry, Hanoverian, 231.
Heraldry of the Lion, 59.
Heraldry of Lincoln's Inn Hall, 20.
Heraldry, Monumental, 300.
Heraldry, Modern, 350.
Heraldry, Norman, 227.
Heraldry, Plantagenet, 227.
Heraldry of the Palace of Westminster, 352.
Heraldry of Seals and Coins, 317, 326.
Heraldry, Stuart, 230.
Heraldry, Tudor, 230.
Heraldry of Westminster Abbey, 21, 192, 298, &c.
Heraldry of Westminster Hall, 206, 299, 361.
Heraldic Description, 16.
Heraldic Drawing, 295, 357.
Heraldic Language, 15.
Heraldic Nomenclature, 15.
Heraldic Publications, 375.
Heraldic Rules, 17.
Heraldic Treatment, Color, &c., 357.
Heralds, 108, 285.
Heralds' College, 108, 285.

Illuminations, 329.
Imaginary Beings, 67.
Impalement, 129, 142, 325.
Imperial Crown, 248, 381.
Insects, 65.
Inventory of Humphrey de Bohun, 140.

King's Langley, Monument at, 195.
Knightly Insignia, 155.
Knots, 206.

Labels, 186.
Lions, 59.
Livery Colors, 83, 203, 383.
Lozenges, 315, 360.

Marshalling, 127, 147.
Marshalling Accessories, 154, 158.
Marshalling by Incorporation, 152.
Medals, 278
Metals, 25.
Miscellaneous Names and Titles, 89.
Monument to Queen Elizabeth, Heraldry of the, 312.
Mottos, 206, 291.

Names, 18.

Official Insignia, 155.
Order of St. Anthony, 260.
Ordinaries, 27.

Parts and Points of Shield, 22.

Pendants, 225.
Pennon, 221.
Precedence, 345.
Precedence of Women, 349.

Quartered Shields, the earliest examples of, 139, 141, 325.
Quartering, 138, 142, 147.
Quartering of Bordures and Tressures, 150.

Reptiles, 65.
Rolls of Arms, 375.
Roundles, 31.
Royal Arms, 232, 255.
Royal Badges and Mottos, 236.
Royal Banners, 233.
Royal Coronets, 253.
Royal Monuments, 304.
Royal Supporters, 234.

Sacred Emblems, 315.
St. Michael and St. George, Order of, 274.
St. Patrick, Order of, 270.
Seals, 133, 138, 141, 144, 174, 186, 199, 202, 216, 317.
Seals, Classification of, 319.
Seeds and Berries, 75.
Shields, 19, 357.
Shields à bouche, 20.
Signet Rings, 318.
Stags, 64.
Standards, 223.
Star of India, 276.
Subordinaries, 37.
Supporters, 63, 69, 215, 234.
Symbolical Slabs, 315.

Templars, 259.
Thistle, Order of, 269.
Tinctures, 16, 25.
Trees, Plants and Flowers, 71.

Union Jack, 33, 223.

Varied Fields, 40.
Victoria Cross, 277.

INDEX

TO

CHARGES, FIGURES, AND TERMS.

Abatement, 76, 372
Abbreviations, 339
Abeyance, 89.
À bouche, 20.
Accosted, 76.
Accrued, 70, 76
Achievement, 89.
Acorn, 75, 205.
Addorsed, 65, 76.
Admiralty, Flag of, 44, 225.
Admirals, Flags of, 225.
Adumbrated, 87.
Affrontée, 59, 76.
Allerion, 67.
Anchor, 44, 236, 257.
Angel, 67, 326.
Angenne, 44, 75.
Annulet, 44, 174, 178, 179.
Antelope, 69, 237.
Appaumée, 59, 76.
Arched Crown, 251.
Argent, 25, 90.
Arm, 59, 236.
Armed, 63, 76.
Armes Parlantes, 76.
Armory, 90.
Arms, 9, 129.
Arrondie, 76.
Arrow, 44.
Attainder, 90.
At gaze, 64.
At speed, 64.
Attire, 64, 384.
Attired, 64, 76.
Augmentation, 33, 76, 90, 150.
Azure, 25, 91.
Bacinet, Basinet, 92. 100, 107
Badges, 91, 155, 201, 236.
Badge of Ulster, 59.
Ball, 45.
Banded, 76.
Banner, 45, 91, 221.
Bar, 28, 45.
Barbed, 70, 77.
Barbel, 67, 134.
Barded, 77.
Barley-garb, 291.
Barnacles, 45.
Barrulet, 28, 45.
Barruly, 38, 41, 77.
Bars Gemelles, 28, 182.
Bar-wise, 41, 77.
Barry, 40, 77, 168.
Barry Bendy, 41, 77.
Base, 22.
Baton, 45.
Battering-Ram, 45.
Battled, 24, 77.
Beacon, 45, 237.
Beaked, 77.
Bear, 204, 335.
Bear and Ragged Staff, 64, 203.
Bearing, 93.
Beau-Seant, 260.
Bees, 67.
Belled, 65, 77.
Bend, 29, 30, 45, 181.
Bend Sinister, 30, 45, 372.
Bend-wise, 41, 77.
Bendlet, 29, 45, 80, 181, 325, 372.
Bendy, 41, 77.
Bezant, 31, 45, 314.

Bezantée, 39, 77, 173, 183.
Billet, 38, 45.
Billetée, 38, 77.
Bird-Bolt, 45.
Birds, 65.
Blasted, 70, 77.
Blazon, 14, 94.
Blazoning, 14.
Blazonry, 94.
Boar, 63, 237.
Book, 45.
Border Lines, 24.
Bordure, 38, 143, 150, 183.
Botonée, 36, 163.
Botonée Fitchée, 36.
Bourchier-Knot, 176, 206, 314.
Bowed, 23.
Bowen-Knot, 206.
Braced, 77.
Brazed, 77.
Brettepée, 77.
Breys, 45.
Brizure, 45.
Broom, 236.
Buckle, 46, 182, 205, 289, 336.
Burgonet, 46.
Butterflies, 67.

Cabossed, 64, 77.
Cadency, 77, 94, 157, 160, 257.
Caltrap, 46.
Camail, 107
Canting Heraldry, 94, 119.
Canton, 37, 39, 180, 192, 257.
Cantoned, 77, 180.
Cap of Maintenance, 46, 154.
Carbuncle, 46, 236.
Cardinal's Hat, 94.
Car-Standard, 221.
Castle, 46, 196, 237, 321.
Cat-a-mount, 63.
Cavalry Standards, 224.
Centaur, 68.
Cercelée, 78.
Chamfron, 47.
Chapeau, 46.
Chaplet, 47, 172.
Charge, 14.
Charged, 78.
Chequée or Checky, 41, 78, 161, 194
Chess-Rook, 47, 175.
Chevron, 30, 182.
Chevronel, 30, 172.
Chief, 22, 27, 182.
Cinque-foil, 47, 71, 163
Civic Crown, 47.
Clarion, 47, 337.
Clenched, 78.
Close, 78.
Closed, 65.
Closet, 28.
Cloud, 289.
Clove-Pink, 72.
Coat of Arms, 9, 94, 221.
Cockatrice, 67.
Cock, 238.
Coif of Mail, 107.
Coins, 95, 326.
Collar, 94, 261.
College of Arms, 94.
Colors, 16, 25, 95.
Colomb, 66.
Colombine Flowers, 237.
Comb, 47.
Combattant, 78.
Complement, 71.
Componée, 41, 78.
Compounding Arms, 78, 95, 136.
Conjoined, 78.
Conjoined in lure, 78.
Contoise, 95, 212.
Contournée, 78.
Cornish Chough, 66.
Coronet, 95, 209.
Coronet of Prince of Wales, 253.
Coronet of Princes, 254.
Coronet of Princesses, 254.
Coronet of Dukes, 99.
Coronet of Marquesses, 113.
Coronet of Earls, 102.
Coronet of Viscounts, 126.
Coronet of Barons, 92.
Cotise, 29, 166.
Cotised, 28, 30, 172.
Couchant, 61, 78.
Counterchanged, Counterchanging, 41, 335.
Counter-Componée, 41, 194.
Counter-Embowed, 78.
Counter-Fleurie, 78, 171.
Counter-Passant, 62, 78.
Counter-Potent, 25.
Counter-Salient, 78.
Counter-Vair, 25, 78.
Couped, 30, 34, 70,
Couple-Close, 47.
Courant, 79.

Courte-Pointe, 140.
Covered Cup, 47, 289.
Coward, 79.
Crenellée, 79
Crescent, 71, 161, 171, 178.
Crest, 155, 206, 209.
Crest of England, 210.
Crest-Coronet, 155, 209, 213.
Crested, 79.
Crined, 79.
Cross, 29, 30, 32.
Cross, Latin, 32
Cross, Greek, 32.
Cross of St. Andrew, 33, 223
Cross of St. George, 33, 223.
Cross of St. Patrick, 33, 223.
Cross of Hospitallers, 259.
Cross of Templars, 259.
Crosslet, 36, 161, 163.
Crosslet Fitchée, 36.
Crown, 96.
Crown, Imperial, 248, 253 381.
Crown of Prince Consort, 253, 381.
Crowns of England, 248.
Crowns, Foreign, 365.
Crown, Antique, 97.
Crown, Celestial, 98.
Crown, Eastern, 97, 289.
Crown, Mural, 97.
Crown, Naval, 97.
Crown, Vallary, 97.
Crown (Coin), 326.
Crozier, 47, 98.
Cup, 47.
Cushion, 47.
Crusilée, 36, 79, 164, 165.

Dagger, 48.
Dalmatic, 98.
Dancette, 24, 48, 79.
Debruised, 62, 79.
Decked, 79.
Decrescent, 71.
Degreed, 79.
Degrees, 48.
Demembered, 79.
Demi, 79.
Demi Lion, 61.
Developed, 79.
Dexter, 22.
Diaper, 42, 43, 98.
Diapering, 26, 202.
Difference, 98, 157.
Dimidiated, 79, 325.
Dimidiation, 98, 131, 324.
Diminutives, 27.
Disclosed, 65, 79.
Dismembered, 79.
Displayed, 65, 79.
Disposed, 79.
Dividing Lines, 24, 361.
Dolphin, 67, 132, 289.
Dormant, 61, 79.
Double-tête, 79.
Double-queue, 79.
Doubling, 99.
Dovetail, 24, 80.
Dragon, 68, 212, 237, 323,
Ducal Coronet, 101.
Duchess, 101.
Duke, 99.
Dun Cow, 237.

Eagle, 66, 133, 199, 311.
Eaglet, 66.
Earl, 101.
Earl Marshal, 109, 147, 155.
Earl's Coronet, 102.
Ears of Wheat, &c., 71.
Eastern Crown, 97, 289.
Ecartelée, 141.
Embattled, 24.
Emblems of Evangelists, 315.
Embowed, 67, 80.
Embrued, 80.
Endorse, 29, 48.
Enfiled, 80.
Engoulée, 80.
Engrailed, 24, 165.
Enhanced, 80, 181.
Ensign, 223.
Ensigned, 80.
En Soleil, 74.
Enveloped, 80.
Environnée, 80.
Equipped, 80.
Eradicated, 70, 80.
Erased, 80.
Erect, 65, 80.
Ermine, 25.
Ermine-spot, 118, 165, 257.
Ermines, 25.
Erminois, 25.
Erne, 66.
Escallop, 67, 166, 168.
Escarbuncle, 46.
Escutcheon, 22.
Escutcheon of Pretence, 103.

Esquire, 103.
Estoile, 48.
Falcon, 237, 335.
Falcon and Fetter-lock, 237.
Fan, 48, 207.
Feather, 72, 381.
Femme, 104.
Fer-de-moline, 48, 51.
Fesse, 28, 30.
Fesse-Point, 22, 104.
Fesse-wise, 80.
Fetter-lock, 48.
Field, 23, 104.
Figured, 80.
File, 48.
Fillet, 28, 48.
Fimbriated, Fimbriation, 34, 80.
Finned, 80, 132.
Fire-Beacon, 45, 237.
Fir-Cone, 75.
Fish, 65, 163.
Fitchée, 36, 80.
Flag, 23, 220.
Flanched, 38, 373.
Flanches, 38, 373.
Flasques, 38.
Fleur-de-Lys, 72, 169, 178, 257, 321, 322.
Fleurie, 35, 80, 163, 171.
Fleurettée, Floretée, 35, 80, 171.
Flexed, 80.
Flighted, 80.
Florin, 328.
Flotant, 80.
Fly, 23, 80.
Foliated, 80.
Formée, 36.
Fountain, 31.
Fourchée, 36, 49, 81.
Fox's Tail, 237.
Fraises, 74.
France Ancient, 141, 170, 196, 229, 332.
France Modern, 196, 229, 333.
Fresnée, 81.
Frette, 38, 173.
Frettée, 38, 81, 173.
Fructed, 70, 81.
Fumant, 81.
Furnished, 81.
Furs, 25.
Fusil, 38, 167.
Fusillée, 40, 81.
Fylfot, 49.

Gad, Gadlyng, 49.
Galley, 49.
Gambe, 62.
Game-cock, 65.
Garbe, 73, 186, 205, 314, 324, 334.
Garland, 49.
Garnished, 81.
Garter, 104, 202, 255, 265.
Gauntlet, 49.
Gemelles, 28, 49, 182.
Genealogy, 338.
Gennet, 237, 383.
George Noble, 326.
Gerattyng, 81, 177.
Gilly-Flower, 73.
Girt, 81.
Gliding, 67, 81.
Globe, 49.
Gobony. *See* Compony.
Gonfannon, 106.
Gorge, 49.
Gorged, 81.
Gouttée, 81.
Gouttée reversed,, 81.
Gradient, 81.
Grafted, 81.
Grand Quarters, 22, 106.
Great Seals, 135, 228, 231.
Greeces, 49.
Greek Cross, 32.
Greyhound, 205, 238.
Griffin, Gryphon, 68, 237, 336.
Guardant, 81.
Guarded Spur, 56.
Guige, 21, 216.
Gules, 25.
Gurges, 49.
Guttée, 49, 81.
Gyron, 37.
Gyronnée, Gyronny, 81.

Habited, 81.
Hackle, 49.
Hammer, 50.
Harp, 50, 230, 313, 323.
Hart, 64, 206, 237.
Hatchet, 50.
Hatchment, 106, 356.
Hauriant, 67, 81.
Hause, 82.
Hawk's Bells and Jesses, 50.
Hawk's Lure, 50.
Hawthorne Bush, 237.
Hazel-leaves, 74.

Heart, 59, 166, 257.
Hedgehog, 335.
Heightened, 82.
Helm, 50, 106, 155, 361.
Hemp-brake, 50.
Heneage-knot, 206.
Heraldry, 10.
Heraldry, Language of, &c., 15.
Heralds, 109.
Heralds' College, 109, 285.
Herald Kings, 109, 285.
Herrings, 132.
Hill, 73.
Hillock, 73.
Hilted, 82.
Hind, 64.
Hoist, 23, 82.
Holly-leaves, 74.
Honor-Point, 22.
Hooded, 82.
Hoofed, 82.
Horned, 82.
Horse-shoe, 50.
Hospitallers, 24, 163, 183, 257.
Hulls of Ships, 132.
Humettée, 34, 82.
Hunting-Horn, 50.
Hurst, 74.
Hurte, 31, 50, 173.
Hurtée, 82.

Ibex, 69.
Illumination, 43, 110, 328.
Imaginary Beings, 67.
Imbrued, 82.
Impaled, 22, 82.
Impalement, 129, 143.
Imperial Eagle, 66.
Imperially crowned, 82.
Incensed, 82.
Incorporation, 152.
Increment, 71, 82.
Increscent, 71, 82, 172.
Indented, 24, 82.
Inescutcheon, 22, 37, 164, 231.
Infantry Colors, 224.
Inflamed, 82.
Insects, 65.
Interlaced, 83.
Invected, 24, 83.
Inverted, 65, 83.
In Bend, 31, 82.
In Chevron, 31, 82.
In Chief, 30, 82.
In Cross, 30, 36, 82.
In Fesse, 30, 82.
In Foliage, 70, 82.
In Glory, 71.
In Lure, 65, 82.
In Orle, 38.
In Pale, 30, 82.
In Pile, 31, 82.
In Pretence, 148.
In Pride, 65, 83, 214, 215.
In Quadrangle, 141, 384.
In Saltire, 31, 83.
In Splendor, 71.
Irradiated, 83.
Issuant, 83.

Jambe, 62.
Javelin, 50.
Jessant-de-lys, 65, 83.
Jessed, 65, 83.
Jesses, 50, 83.
Jousts, 110.
Jowlopped, 65, 83.
Jupon, 110.

Key, 50, 185, 289.
King-of-Arms, 108.
Knight, 111
Knightly Insignia, 156.
Knots, 50, 206.

Label, 38, 50, 186, 190, 257.
Lambrequin, 111.
Lantern, 215.
Langued, 62, 83.
Latin Cross, 32.
Laurel Leaves, 74.
Leaves, 74.
Legged, 83.
Leopards, 60, 226, 233.
Letters, 51.
Lined, 83.
Lion, 59.
Lion Couchant, 61.
Lion Dormant, 61.
Lion of England, 60, 227.
Lion Issuant, 62.
Lion Passant, 60.
Lion Passant Guardant, 60.
Lion Passant Reguardant, 60.
Lion of Scotland, 60.
Lion Queue Fourchée, 62.
Lion Rampant, 60.
Lion Rampant Guardant, 61.

Lion Rampant Reguardant, 61.
Lion Salient, 61,
Lion Sejant, 61.
Lion Sejant Rampant, 61.
Lion Statant, 61.
Lion Statant Guardant, 61.
Lion Vigilant, 62.
Lion Vorant, 62.
Lions Combattant, 61.
Lions Counter Passant, 62.
Lion's Face, 62.
Lion's Head, 62.
Lion's Jambe, or Gambe, 62.
Lioncel, 63, 162.
Lists, 111.
Livery Colors, 83, 223, 378.
Lodged, 64, 83, 206.
Lozenge, 38, 51, 152, 360.
Lozengy, 40, 83, 175.
Lucies, 67, 289.
Lure, 51.
Lymphad, 51, 336.

Maiden's Head, 238.
Maintenance, Cap of, 111.
Maltese Cross, 34.
Manche, Maunche, 51.
Maned, 83.
Mantelée, 83.
Mantle, 111.
Mantling, 112, 155.
Marchioness, 113.
Marks of Cadency, 151, 155, 157.
Marquess, Marquis, 112.
Martlet, 43, 66, 69, 168, 178, 185.
Marshalling, 14, 127, 154.
Mascle, 38, 51, 174, 336.
Masculée, 324.
Masoned, 83.
Medals, 113.
Membered, 83.
Merchants Adventurers, 114.
Merchants' Marks, 113.
Merchants of Staple, 114.
Mermaid, 68, 202.
Mermaids', Collar of, 68, 261.
Merman, 68.
Merlotte, *See* Martlet.
Metals, 16, 25, 26, 113.
Military Flags, 224.
Mill-Rind, 51
Mitre, 51, 89, 114, 186.
Modern Cadency, 178.
Moline, 35, 51, 178.
Monogram, 83.
Moon, 71
Morion, 51.
Morse, 51.
Motto, 116, 155, 206, 237, 255.
Mound, 116, 253.
Mount, 51.
Mounted, 84.
Mulberry Tree, 205.
Mullet, 43, 51, 165, 167, 178.

Naiant, 67, 84.
Naissant, 62, 84.
Nebulée, 22, 84, 185, 199.
Nerved, 84.
Noble, 326.
Norroy, 109, 116, 285.
Nowed, 67, 84.

Oak-branches, 74.
Official Insignia, 155.
Of the Field, &c., 16.
Ogress, 52.
Olive Branch, 236.
On Degrees, 34.
Oppressed, 84.
Or, 25.
Ordinary, 27, 52, 116.
Oreiller, 52.
Orle, 37, 163, 210.
Ostrich Feathers, 72, 202, 206, 213, 237, 382.

Pale, 28, 30.
Pale-wise, 84.
Pall, 52.
Pallet, 21, 29, 53.
Palmer's Staff, 53.
Paly, 41, 84, 182.
Paly Bendy, 41.
Panache, 116, 211, 213.
Panther, 69, 217, 237.
Party, Parted, 84.
Paschal Lamb, 117.
Pascuant, 84.
Passant, 60, 84.
Passant Guardant, 84.
Passant Reguardant, 84.
Passant Repassant, 84.
Pastoral Staff, 53.
Patée, 36.
Patée Fitchée, 36.
Patonce, 35, 53, 175, 337.
Patriarchal, 34.

Pean, 25.
Peer, 117.
Peeress, 153.
Peer's Daughter, 151.
Pegasus, 69.
Pelican, 66.
Pellet, 31, 165.
Pellettée, 84.
Pendants, 225.
Pendent, 70, 84.
Penner and Inkhorn, 53.
Pennon, 117, 221.
Pennoncelle, 117.
Per, 84.
Per Bend, 22.
Per Chevron, 22.
Per Cross, 22.
Per Fesse, 22.
Per Pale, 22, 41.
Per Saltire, 22.
Pheon, 54, 335.
Phœnix, 69, 238.
Pick-axe, 54.
Pierced, 85.
Pile, 30, 42, 166.
Pillow, 54.
Pily, 85.
Pily Bendy, 85.
Planta Genista, 74, 117, 236.
Plate, Platée, 31, 54, 199, 336.
Plenitude, 71.
Plume, 118.
Pods of Beans, &c., 74.
Pointed, 34.
Pomelled, 85.
Pomme, 31, 54.
Pommée, 36, 54.
Pomegranate, 238.
Popinjay, 66, 182.
Portcullis, 54, 118, 205, 286.
Potent, 25, 36.
Potent Fitchée, 36.
Potent Quadrate, 36.
Powdered, 17, 85.
Powdering, 118.
Precedence, 346.
Preying, 85.
Primroses, 177.
Prince of Wales' Feathers, 72.
Proper, 26.
Pryck-Spur, 56.
Purfled, 85.
Purpure, 25.
Pursuivant, 118.
Quadrate, 35, 54.
Quartelé, 141.
Quarter, 54.
Quartering, Quarterings, 118, 138.
Quarterly, 22, 85.
Quarterly Pierced, 35, 54.
Quarter Pierced, 35, 54.
Quarterly Quartered, 22, 139.
Quatrefoil, 54, 178.
Queue Fourchée, 62, 165.
Quilled, 85.
Quintefoil, 71.

Radiant, 85.
Ragged Staff, 64, 204, 205.
Ragulée, 24.
Rainbow, 54.
Rampant, 60.
Rampant Guardant, 61, 325.
Rampant Reguardant, 61.
Rams, 118.
Rapier, 54.
Rays, 54.
Rays and Cloud, 237.
Rayonnée, 85.
Rebated, 85.
Rebus, 118, 203.
Recercelée, 35, 54.
Red Dragon, 239.
Reflected, 85.
Reflexed, 85.
Regalia, 119.
Rein-Deer, 64.
Removed, 85.
Rest, 55.
Retorted, 85.
Reverted, 87.
Rial, 326.
Ribbon, 30, 55.
Rising, 65, 85.
Roll of Arms, 119.
Rompu, 85.
Rose, 74, 164, 172, 178, 257 322.
Rose of England, 74.
Rose of Lancaster, 74, 236.
Rose of York, 74, 236, 322.
Rose-en-Soleil, 74, 265.
Rose-Noble, 326.
Rouelle-Spur, 56.
Rouge-Croix, 109.
Rouge Dragon, 109.
Roussant, 65, 85.
Rustre, 38.

Sable, 25, 119.
Sagittary, 68.
Salamander, 69.
Saltire, 30, 33.
Sanglier, 63, 164.
Scaling Ladder, 55, 383.
Scarpe, 55.
Scroll, 155.
Seals, *See* General Index.
Sea Horse, 323.
Sea Lion, 69.
Seax, 55.
Second Title, 121.
Sejeant, 64.
Semée, 17, 71.
Shackle-bolt, 55.
Shake-fork, 55.
Shamrock, 75, 121.
Sheaf of Arrows, 45, 238.
Shields, 19, 55, 357, 360.
Shield of Arms, 9.
Shield of Pretence, 37.
Ship, 55, 288.
Sickle, 205.
Sinister, 22, 121.
Sixfoil, 71, 75, 164.
Slipped, 70, 86.
Soaring, 65.
Sovereign, 326.
Spear, 55, 335.
Spur, 55.
SS. Collar of, 121, 261, 383.
Stafford Knot, 206.
Stag, 64.
Stained Glass, 43.
Stall Plate, 122, 212, &c.
Standard, 121, 223, 233.
Star, 71, 122.
Star and Crescent, 236.
Star of India, 122, 276.
Statant, 64.
Steel Cap, 56.
Stirrup, 56.
Strawberry-leaves, 47, 99.
Stock, 75, 205, 237.
Subordinary, 37.
Sufflue, 56.
Sun, 71, 236.
Supercharge, 123.
Supporters, 123, 155, 215, 237.
Surcoat, 124.
Suns and Roses, 122, 263.
Swan, 66, 202, 216, 262.
Swivel, 290.
Sword, 56.

Tabard, 124.
Talbot-Dog, 64.
Target, 56.
Tasselled, 86.
Tau Cross, 33, 56, 260.
Teazle, 75.
Templars, 34, 124, 257.
Tent, 289.
Thistle, 75, 124, 238, 255, 269.
Three, two, one, 16, 170.
Tiercée, 86.
Tiger, 69.
Timbre, 125.
Tinctures, 25, 26, 125.
Torch, 56.
Torqued, 86.
Torse, 56.
Torteau, 31, 56, 173, 192, 195.
Tournée, 86.
Tower, 56.
Towered, 86.
Transfixed, 86.
Transfluent, 86.
Transmuted, 86.
Transposed, 86.
Traversed, 86.
Treflée, 147, 248, 384.
Trefoil, 75.
Treille, Trellise, 56.
Tressure, 38, 57, 138, 144.
Tricked, 86.
Tricorporated, 87.
Tripping, 64, 87.
Triton, 68.
Trononée, 87.
Trumpet, 57, 162.
Truncheon, 125.
Trussed, 65, 87.
Trussing, 65, 87.
Tudor Rose, 75, 238.
Tun, 290.
Tusked, 87.
Tynes, 64.

Ulster, *See* Herald.
Ulster, Badge of, 59, 92.
Umbrated, 87.
Undée, 24, 87.
Unguled, 87.
Unicorn, 69, 218, 235, 255, 314.
Union Device, 33, 336.
Union Jack, 33, 138, 223.

Urdée, 383.
Urinant, 67, 87.

Vair, Vairée, 25, 26, 161, 171, 183.
Vambrace, 57.
Varied Fields, 40.
Verdée, 87.
Vert, 25, 125.
Verted, 87.
Vervels, 57.
Vested, 87.
Victoria Cross, 125, 277.
View, 125.
Vigilant, 62, 87.
Viscount, 125.
Visitations, Heralds', 125.
Voided, 34, 87.
Voiders, 38.
Volant, 65, 87.
Vorant, 62, 87.
Vulned, 87.

Wake and Ormonde Knot, 206.
Water Bouget, 57, 176.
Wattled, 87.
Wavy, 24, 88.
Wheel-Spur, 56.
Winged, 88.
Winnowing Fan, 48, 207.
Wolf, 237.
Wreath, 126, 155, 172, 210.
Wreathed, 88.
Wyvern, 68.

Yorkist Badge and Collar, 126, 263.

INDEX

TO

NAMES, TITLES, OFFICES AND PLACES.

Abercorn, Marquess of, 51.
Abergavenny, Earl of, 218.
Abergavenny, 170.
Abingdon, Earl of, 45.
Abinger, Baron, 67.
Adelaide, Queen, 247.
Adelais of Louvain, 239.
Admirals, 225.
Admiralty, The, 44, 225.
Æschylus, 19.
Agincourt, 196.
Aguilon, R. d', 170.
Albermarle, Earl of, 175.
Albert, H.R.H., the late Prince Consort, 146, 247, 253, 255, 381.
Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, 253, 256, 380, 387. *See* Wales.
Alençon, Count of, 364.
Alençon, Duke of, 198.
Alfred, Prince, 257.
Alianore of Aquitaine, 227, 239, 248.
Alianore, De Bohun, *See* Bohun.
Alianore of Castile, 43, 46, 139, 210, 239, 249, 303, 304.
Alianore Plantagenet, 134.
Alianore of Provence, 239.
Alice, Princess, 257.
Allerton Mauleverer, 205.
All Souls College, Oxford, 281.
Andalusia, 59.
Angoulême, 239.
Anjou, Count of, 117, 304, 313.
Anjou, Duke of, 198.
Annandale, Marquess of, 215.
Anne of Bohemia, 43, 145, 206, 240, 382.
Anne Boleyn, 238, 242.
Anne of Cleves, 243.
Anne of Denmark, 244.
Anne Mortimer, 193.
Anne Neville, 146, 241.
Anne Stuart, 225, 231, 238.
Aquitaine, 239, 364.
Archbishop, 90, 151, 280.
Arcy, D', *See* Darcy.
Arderne, Sir T., 116, 175, 211.
Argyll, Duke of, 51, 217, 336.
Armagh, See of, 52, 90, 98, 281.
Armagh, Archbishop of, 90.
Arragon, 242.
Arragon, Catherine of, 238, 242.
Arthur, Prince, 257.
Arthur Tudor, *See* Tudor.
Artois, Blanche D', 191.
Arundel, Earls of, 13, 66, 68, 102.
Arundel, Countess of, 102.
Arundel, Sir J., 205.
Arundel, Sir R. D', 373.
Ashehurste, Sir A., 178.
Ashley, Sir J., 205.
Ashton, 118.

Ashwelthorpe, 211.
Athol, Duke of, 59.
Aubernoun, Sir J. D', 117, 221.
Aubernoun, Sir J. D', 124.
Aumale, Count D', 175.
Austria, 365.
Aveline, Countess of Lancaster, 175, 305.
Avesnes, Alice D', 133.

Badlesmere, De, 182.
Balliol, De, 162.
Bangor, See of, 281.
Banneret, 91, 221.
Bannerman, 45.
Bannister, Sir T., 384.
Bardolph, 163.
Barlow, 67.
Baron, 91.
Baroness, 92.
Baronet, 59, 92, 123.
Barr, De, 134.
Barrington, 97,
Bascreville, W. De, 173.
Bassett, De, 166, 181, 214, 361.
Bath, *See* Herald
Bath and Wells, See of, 281.
Bath, Order of the, 272.
Bath, Knights of the, 122, 153.
Bavaria, 364, 369.
Bayeux Tapestry, 8, 68.
Beatrice, Princess, 257.
Beauchamps De, 142, 161, 178, 204, 243.
Beauchamp, Richard De, 102, 105, 212.
Beauforts, De, 41, 54, 176, 179, 184, 185, 205, 373, 383.
Beaufort, Duke of, 217.
Beaufort, Cardinal H. De, 185.
Beaumonte, De, 171.
Beaumont, Viscount, 126.
Bec, Anthony, 334.
Bedford, 336.
Bedford, Duke of, 64, 185.
Bedington, 68, 172.
Belgium, 367.
Bentinck, 149.
Berengaria, 239, 248.
Bergavenny, Lord, 179.
Berkeley, Baron, 68, 172.
Berkeley, De, 159, 164.
Berners, Lord, 176,
Berwick, Lord, 69.
Beverley Minister, 43, 53, 230, 303.
Bigot, 168, 333.
Birtie, 208.
Bishop, 93, 151, 281.
Black Prince, *See* Plantagenet.
Blackwood, 74.
Blanche d'Artois, 191.
Blayney, Baron, 64.
Blickling, 68, 161.
Blond, W. Le, 174.
Blondeville, R de, 324.
Blue Mantle, 109.
Bohemia, 240, 364.
Bohun, De, 63, 66, 136, 179.
Bohun, Henry De, 137.
Bohun, Humphrey De, 134, 140, 166, 210, 216, 325, 387.
Bohun, William De, 165, 325.
Bohun, Alianore De, 135, 137, 143, 202, 306.
Bohun, Mary De, 72, 145.
Boleyn, Anne, 238, 242.
Boleyn, Sir T., 103, 163.
Bolingbroke, *See* Plantagenet.
Boroughbridge, 140.
Boston, 118.
Bosworth Field, 197.
Botiler, J. Le, 47.
Boun, De, 168.
Boun, F. Le, 172
Bourchier, De, 49, 57, 176, 200, 314, 379.
Bowers Giffard, 170.
Boyne, Viscount, 68.
Boys, E. De, 180.
Bradstone, 179.
Braganza, 245.
Brandon, 335, 337.
Brandsburton, 183.
Braybrooke, Baron, 61.
Braye, 62.
Breadalbane, Marquess of, 217.
Brewers' Company, 291.
Brewys, De, 164, 213.
Bridport, Baron, 66.
Bristol, City of, 286, 288.
Brittany, 39, 136, 364.
Bromflete, 171, 213.
Brotherton De, 109, 135, 190.
Brownlow, 54, 61.
Broxbourne, 124.
Bruce, De, 59, 63, 162, 208.
Brunswick, 231, 246, 369.

Bryenne, De, 50.
Bryenne, William, Lord De, 212.
Bryenne, Guy, De, 213.
Buckingham, Duke of, 205, 212, 217.
Burgh, Elizabeth De, 192.
Burgh, Hubert De, 174.
Burghersh, Bishop De, 143.
Burke, Sir B., 117, 352.
Burnet, 286.
Burnwashe, 334.
Butler, 130, 242.
Byron, 76, 80.
Byzantium, 45.

Caerlaverock, Castle and Roll of, 7, 39, 91, 142, 166, 187, 222, 376.
Calveley, Sir H., 209, 210.
Cambridge, Royal House of, 258.
Cambridge, Earl of, 197.
Cambridge, University of, 283.
Cambridge, King's College, 143, 283, 299.
Cambridge, St. John's College, 118.
Cambridge, Trinity College, 284.
Camden, Marquess of, 64.
Camden, 376.
Camoys, De, 55, 105, 173, 376.
Campbell, 148, 217, 336.
Campedene, De, 316.
Canning, Earl, 59.
Cantelupe, De, 65, 171.
Canterbury, See of, 52, 280.
Canterbury, Archbishop of, 90, 93, 185.
Canterbury, Cathedral of, 98, 100, 190, 298, 302.
Canterbury, City of, 286.
Cardigan, 50.
Carew, 60.
Carlisle, See of, 281.
Caroline of Brandenburgh, 245.
Caroline of Brunswick, 246.
Carysfort, Earl of, 60.
Castle Acre, 43.
Castile, 43, 46.
Catherine of Arragon, 242.
Catherine of Ghent, 306.
Catherine of Braganza, 245.
Catherine of France, 241.
Catherine Parr, 243.
Cautville, De, 181.
Cavendish, 64, 218.
Cecil, 335.
Champagne, 140.
Chandos, 42, 166, 217.
Chapters, Cathedral, 283.
Charlemagne, 231.
Charles I, 230, 238, 251.
Charles II, 230, 234, 238, 251, 327, 374.
Charles II of Navarre, 145.
Charles the Fair, 364.
Charles V, 73, 229.
Charles of Brunswick, 246.
Charles, Lancaster Herald, 375.
Charlotte of Mecklenburgh, 246.
Charlton, 310.
Chartley, 116.
Chartham, 48, 124.
Chaucer, 335.
Chaworth, De, 169.
Checkenden, 165.
Chester, Earl of, 73, 380.
Chester, See of, 281.
Chester Herald, 109.
Chester, 51, 324.
Chester-le-Street, 182.
Chigwell, 116.
Childrey, 179.
Chichester, 58.
Chichester, See of, 281.
Chipping Campden, 114, 165.
Cholmondeley, 50, 208.
Chrishall, 162.
Christchurch, Oxford, 284.
Churchill, 336, 354.
Clare, De, 27, 30, 47, 130, 170.
Clare, 170.
Clarence, Duke of, 100, 176, 192, 197, 237.
Clarence, Sir J. De, 373.
Clarencieux, 109, 285.
Clarendon, Sir R. De, 373.
Clayton and Bell, 297.
Clehongre, 56.
Cleveland, Duke of, 68, 374.
Cleves, Anne of, 243.
Clifford, De, 162, 203, 208, 337.
Clinton, 205, 336.
Clogher, 58.
Clopton, 181.
Clothworkers' Company, 290.
Clovis, 72.
Clynton, 166, 205, 336.
Cobham, 120, 162, 163.
Cobham, De, 63, 162
Cobham, Sir J. De, 163.

Cobham, Sir R. De, 163.
Colchester, Baron, 75.
College of Arms, 235.
Colleges, 283.
Colley, 336.
Companies, 287.
Compton, 45.
Confessor, *See* Edward.
Constable of England, 137.
Constance, 105.
Constance of Castile, 144.
Conyngham, 55.
Cornwall, Duke of, 99, 380.
Cornwall, Earl of, 39, 100, 173, 183, 314.
Cornwall, Sir J. De, 173, 185.
Corporate Bodies, 280, 283.
Couci, De, 334.
Count, 96.
Countess, 96.
Courtenay, De, 178, 218, 378.
Courtenay, Sir E. De, 199.
Courtenay, Sir H. De, 173, 199.
Courtenay, Sir P. De, 199.
Courtesy, Titles of, 96.
Cramley, Archbishop, 98, 115.
Creke, Sir J. De, 175.
Cresci, 364.
Crevecœur, De, 335.
Cromwell, Oliver, 323.
Croydon, 281.
Crusaders, 17, 45.
Crystal Palace, 307.
Culte, John, 286.

Dacre, Baron, 205.
Dagworth, Sir N., 68, 161.
Dalling, Sir W., 75.
Darcy, 164, 172.
Darnley, Lord, 313, 339.
Datchet, 289.
Daubygné, 156, 167, 176.
Day, John, 291.
Deans, 283.
Decies, Baron, 67.
Deincourt, 168.
Delamere, 56.
Denmark, 245 367.
Denmark, Alexandra of, 245.
Denmark, George of, 245.
Derby, Earl of, 50, 214, 218.
Derby House, 108.
De Spencer, Le, 38, 142, 165.
De Spencer, Bishop Le, 185, 186.
Devereux, 173, 334.
Devon, Earl of, 218.
Devonshire, Duke of, 218.
Deyville, De, 170.
Digby, Baron, 73.
Donoughmore, Earl of, 67.
Dorchester, 45.
Dormer, Baron, 62.
Dorset, Duke of, 176.
Douglas, 59, 166, 205, 306.
Drapers' Company, 289.
Dreux, De, 39, 136, 183, 193.
Drury, 56.
Dryden, Sir H., 49.
Dublin, See of, 52, 98, 281.
Dublin, Archbishop of, 90.
Dublin, Marquess of, 112.
Dublin, Earl of, 380.
Duchess, 101.
Dudley, 335.
Dugdale, Sir W., 364.
Duke, 99.
Dunbar, Earl of, 215.
Dunsany, Baron, 69.
Dunstable, 376.
Durham, See of, 93, 281.
Durham, Bishop of, 93, 114.
Dynevor, Baron, 68.

Earl, 101, *See* Marshal.
East India Merchants, 288.
Edward I, 46, 91, 114, 130, 157, 136, 227, 237, 249, 304, 376.
Edward II, 56, 135, 136, 227, 237, 249, 304, 376.
Edward III, 10, 48, 73, 95, 104, 108, 121, 123, 141, 135, 191, 210, 227, 234, 237, 304, 376.
Edward III, Monument of, 120, 192, 229, 309, 326.
Edward IV, 48, 74, 176, 230, 234, 237, 251, 252, 326.
Edward V, 230, 235.
Edward VI, 230, 238, 251, 327.
Edward the Confessor, 35, 66, 96, 119, 120, 143, 145, 168, 229.
Edward Tudor, 382.
Egerton, 337
Eglinton, Earl of, 69.
Eldred, John, 288.
Eleanor, *See* Alianore.
Elizabeth Tudor, 103, 230, 238, 251, 288, 305, 312, 327.
Elizabeth Widville, 241.

Elizabeth of York, 145, 242, 305.
Elmebrygge, 68, 172.
Elmhurst, 74.
Elsyng, 43. 120, 142, 161, 163.
Eltham, 56, *See* Plantagenet.
Ely, Cathedral of, 116.
Ely, See of, 96, 281.
Enfield, 112, 143.
England, Banners of, 223.
England, Lions of, 60.
England, Crest of, 210, 255.
England, Crown of, 252, 381.
England, Shield of, 62, 104, 139, 227 to 232, 254.
England, Motto of, 208, 254.
England, Supporters of, 69, 235, 255.
Erpingham, D', 211.
Espan, L', 248, 304.
Esquires, 103.
Essex, Earl of, 46, 134, 176.
Essex, Countess of, 103.
Esstoford, D', 173.
Este, Mary D', 245.
Eton College, 284.
Exeter, See of, 56, 282.
Exeter, Cathedral of, 166, 389.
Exeter, Bishop of, 185, 235.
Exeter, Dukes of, 184.

Falkirk, 376.
Falmouth, Viscount, 69.
Fancombe, De, 163.
Fanhope, Baron, 185.
Felton, Sir T., 211.
Felbrygge, Sir Symon De, 222, 229.
Ferdinand III, 139.
Ferrers, De, 183.
Ferrers of Chartley, 116, 211, 385.
Fishmongers' Company, 289.
Finchley, 289.
Fitz Alan, 63, 143.
Fitz Alan of Bedale, 376.
Fitz Gerald, 337.
Fitz Geoffrey, 175, 183, 333.
Fitz Marmaduke, 182.
Fitz Mayhew, 142.
Fitz Nichol, 163, 385.
Fitz Ralph, 170, 175.
Fitz William, 49, 57, 172.
Fitz William, Earl, 213.
Fitz Urse, 335.
Fitz Warren, 334.
Flanders, 239.
Fortescue, 208.
Fortibus, W. De, 175.
France Ancient, 17, 18, 141, 169, 200, 229, 332.
France Modern, 144, 190, 229, 299, 333, 383.
Frazer, 74.
Frederick II, of Denmark, 244.
Fontevraud, 304.
Furnival, De, 158.

Garter, Order of the, 104, 155, 208, 265.
Garter, King of Arms, 109, 285.
Gascoyne Cecil, 218.
Gaston, Viscount de Berne, 140.
Gaunt, W. de, 181.
Gaveston, Arnold De, 140.
Gaveston, Piers de, 140, 335.
Geneville, De, 45, 159.
George I, 232.
George II, 232.
George III, 232.
George IV, 232.
Ghent, *See* Platagenet.
Giffard, Baron, 56.
Giffard, Sir J., 170.
Glendour, 334.
Glover, 185, 375, 376.
Gloucester, See of, 282.
Gloucester, Cathedral of, 297.
Goldsmiths' Company, 289.
Goodryke, Bishop, 116.
Gothes, 368.
Gower, 218, 337.
Grafton, Duke of, 374.
Graham, De, 168, 219, 336.
Grandison, De, 182.
Granville, 47, 218, 337.
Great Saxham, 288.
Great Yarmouth, 132, 186, 189, 194.
Greece, 369.
Greilly, 181.
Grevel, 114, 165.
Grey, Archbishop, 98.
Grey, Lady Jane, 344.
Grey, 55.
Grey, De, 40, 182.
Grey, Earl of Stamford, 208.
Grey, Earl of Tankerville, 185.
Grimstone, 165.
Gueslyn, De, 168.
Guyenne, 239.

Guildford, 281.
Guilds, 287.
Gunby, 164.

Haberdashers' Company, 290.
Hainault, 240.
Haliburton, 386.
Hallam, Bishop R., 105.
Haltwhistle, 53.
Hampton Court, 122, 234.
Hampson, Sir G., 50.
Hanover, 231, 232, 367.
Harcourt, Sir R., 105, 176.
Harcourt, Lady, 105.
Harpham, 163.
Harsnett, Archbishop, 116.
Harsyck, Sir J., 112, 116.
Hastings, De, 51, 141.
Hastings, E. De, 159.
Hastings, Sir H., 43, 120, 142, 229.
Hastings, John De, 141, 159.
Hatfield, Wm. of, 100.
Hatfield Broadoak, 43.
Hay, De la, 55, 57, 71.
Haydon, J., 168.
Hazlerigg, 74.
Helena, Princess, 257.
Henry I, 51, 227.
Henry II, 226, 248.
Henry III, 9, 17, 21, 35, 43, 117, 210, 227, 236, 249, 304, 375.
Henry IV, 46, 72, 73, 98, 141, 228, 230, 237, 249, 305, 383.
Henry V, 45, 49, 72, 190, 230, 237, 250, 252, 305, 380.
Henry VI, 128, 230, 237, 242, 250, 252, 284, 326.
Henry VII, 230, 237, 242, 250, 251, 305, 326.
Henry VIII, 122, 230, 238, 250, 252, 284, 345.
Henry VII, Chapel of, 75, 122.
Henry Stuart, 382.
Henrietta Maria, 245.
Hepburn, 208.
Heralds, 108, 151, 285.
Heralds' College, 108, 285, 338.
Hereford, Earl of, 63, 134, 137, 138, 386.
Hereford, See of, 65, 282.
Hereford, Cathedral of, 56, 211.
Heriz, De, 335.
Hesse, 369.
Hever, 103, 105.
Higham Ferrers, 289.
Hohenzollern, 365.
Holland, 368.
Holland, Joan de, 195.
Holland, De, Duke of Exeter, 184, 195.
Holland, De, Duke of Kent, 143, 151, 184, 195, 216, 378, 385.
Holland, De, 178, 325.
Holstein, 368.
Home, 209.
Hope, 49, 54, 215.
Hospitallers, 34, 259.
Howard, De. 58, 109, 164, 205, 214, 354.
Howard, Catherine, 243.
Howden, 164.
Hungary, 370.
Hungerford, 205.
Huntingdon, Earl of, 166.
Hunton, 119.

Iona, 51.
Ipswich, 53, 114, 132.
Ireland, 50.
Ironmongers' Company, 290.
Isabella of Angoulême, 239, 248.
Isabelle of Castile, 196.
Isabelle of France, 127, 131, 240.
Isabelle of France, 145, 240.
Islip, Abbot, 119.
Italy, 367, 381.

James I, 59, 126, 141, 230, 238, 251, 327.
James I. of Scotland, 325.
James II, 251.
Joanna of Navarre, 46, 240, 249, 305.
John, *See* Plantagenet.
John, 39, 236, 248, 249, 304.
Johnstone, Sir W., 69.
Jerusalem, 4, 17.

Kemp, Archbishop, 93.
Kendal, Earl of, 181.
Kent, Earl of, *See* Holland.
Kerrison, Sir E., 97, 353.
Kilfane, 181.
King's College Chapel, 75, 230, 243, 252.
King's Langley, 48, 96, 184, 189, 190, 194.
Kirkpatrick, 47, 214.
Knights, 111, 155, 265.

Knights Hospitallers, 34, 259.
Knights Templars, 34, 117, 259.

Labarte, 304.
Lacy, De, 31, 63, 142, 186, 222, 324.
Lancaster, *See* Plantagenets.
Lancaster, Duke of, 99.
Lancaster, Earl of, 43.
Lancaster Herald, 109.
Lancaster, De, 177, 180, 181.
Llandaff, 51, 53, 282.
Llanover, Baron, 50.
Langton, Bishop, 118.
Latham or Lathom, 173, 179, 214.
Latton, 175, 179.
Latymer, 179, 200.
Lawrence, 98.
Leinster, Duke of, 337.
Lennox, 172.
Leopold, Prince, 257.
Leslie, 209, 325.
Levant Merchants, 288.
Leventhorpe, 191.
Leveson, 70, 74, 218, 337.
Lichfield, See of, 282.
Lincoln, Earl of, 186, 222.
Lincoln, See of, 58, 282.
Lincoln's Inn Hall, 20.
Lindsay, 209.
Lisle, De, 54, 333, 373.
Little Bradley, 291.
Little Easton, 103, 176, 379.
London, Bishop of, 93.
London, See of, 56, 93, 281.
London, St. Paul's Cathedral, 231.
London, City of, 48, 57, 286.
Long, 213.
Longespée, W. De, 63, 88, 137, 305, 324.
Long Melford, 181.
Lorton, Viscount, 61.
Lorn, 51, 336.
Lothian, Marquess of, 71.
Lothaire, 72.
Louisa, Princess, 257.
Louell, 199.
Louterell, Sir G., 210.
Louis, 8, 73.
Louvain, 239.
Lower, M. A., 2.
Lucy, De, 163, 334.
Macdonald, 51, 64.
Major-Henniker, 208.
Malmesbury, Earl of, 65.
Maltravers, 334.
Malvern, 297.
Man, Isle of, 59, 93.
Mans, 248, 304.
Manchester, 68, 282.
Manny, 135.
Mandeville, De, 46, 142, 333.
Manners, 336.
March, Earl of, 213, 215, 234.
Marchioness, 113.
Marlborough, Duke of, 33, 336, 353.
Margaret of Anjou, 241.
Margaret of France, 131, 240, 324.
Margaret of Scotland, 209.
Margaret of Lennox, 144.
Margaret of Richmond, 144, 252.
Margeria of Hereford, 137.
Marmion, 211.
Marquess, 112.
Marshal, Le, 50, 333.
Marshal, the Earl, 109, 125, 147, 345.
Martyn, Judge, 47.
Mary, Queen, 103.
Mary D'Este, 144.
Mary Stuart, 230.
Mary Tudor, 230, 235, 238.
Massyngberd, 164.
Matilda of Bologne, 239.
Matilda of Flanders, 239.
Matilda of Scotland, 239.
Mauleverer, De, 205.
Meath, 51.
Mere, De la, 43, 56.
Merchants Adventurers, 114, 287.
Merchants of the Staple, 114, 287.
Mercers' Company, 288.
Merchant Tailors' Company, 289.
Merevale, 116, 211, 385.
Merley, De, 168.
Meynell, De, 182.
Middlesex, 55.
Milo, 137.
Milton, John, 335.
Mimms, North, 53.
Moelles, De, 167.
Mohun, De, 334.
Monasteries, 283.
Monchesney, De, 175.
Monemné, De, 182.
Montfort, De, 62, 165.

Monthermer, De, 66, 212.
Montague, De, 66, 179, 199.
Montacute, De, 159, 212, 335.
Monteagle, Baron, 209.
Monte Alto, Melicent De, 170.
Montbourchier, 183.
Montfitchet, 333.
Montgomery, De, 183, 334.
Montrose, 219, 336.
Mortimer, De, 37, 159, 193, 211, 213, 217, 237.
Mortimer's Cross, 74.
Mowbray, De, 63, 109, 125, 135, 205, 211, 214, 382.
Municipal Corporations, 286.

Napoleon, The Emperor, 364.
Nassau, 231.
Navarre, 46, 132, 239.
Neath Abbey, 47.
Nelond, 98.
Nelson, Viscount, 97, 352.
Neville, De, 31, 146, 179, 183, 199, 200, 208, 210, 214, 218, 241.
New College, Oxford, 53.
Newcastle, Duke of, 214, 336.
Nicholas, Sir H., 376.
Norroy, Herald, 109, 285.
Norfolk, Earl of, 190.
Norfolk, Duke of, 61, 78, 109, 120, 147, 191, 214, 345.
Northumberland, Duke of, 61, 67, 214.
Northwick, Baron, 67.
Northampton, Earl of, 165.
Norton Brize, 156, 167.
Norway, 367, 368.
Norwich, 51, 252, 286.
Norwich, St. John's Church 114, 288.
Norwich, See of, 185, 282.
Nottingham, Earl of, 125.
Nova Scotia Badge, 92.

Oakes, 74.
Ochiltree, 138.
Odingselles, D', 167.
Okstead, 74.
Oldenburg, 368.
Orkney, Earl of, 64.
Ormond, Marquess of, 68.
Ormonde, Earl of, 103.
Ottway, 68.
Outram, 98.
Oxford, Earl of, 183.
Oxford, City of, 286.
Oxford, New College, 115.
Oxford, Christ Church College. 284.
Oxford, See of, 58, 282.
Oxford, Trinity College, 284.
Oxford, University of, 283.

Paignall, 159.
Painter's Company, 290.
Parker, 97.
Parr, Catherine, 238, 243.
Parys, 172.
Pebmarsh, 170.
Pelham, 46, 205.
Pelham-Clinton, 215, 336.
Pembridge, 211.
Pembroke, Earl of, 43, 62.
Percy, De, 43, 58, 63, 204, 208, 214
Percy Monument, 43, 360.
Perrott, 75.
Pescod, 118.
Peterborough, See of, 282.
Peverell, 205.
Peyner, De, 170.
Philippa of Hainault, 240, 305.
Philip of Spain, 244.
Philip III of France, 364.
Philip IV of France, 140.
Philip, Sir W. 211.
Planché, Mr., 72, 124, 133, 136, 204, 324, 378.
Plantagenets, Family of, 74, 83.
Plantagenets, Lancastrians, 74, 236, 261, 382.
Plantagenets, Yorkists, 74, 236, 263, 382.
Plantagenets, Livery Colors of, 83.
Plantagenet, Alianore, 134.
Plantagenet, Edmond, of Lancaster, 43, 87, 187, 191, 302, 305.
Plantagenet, Edmond, of Cornwall, 130, 173.
Plantagenet, Edmond, of Langley, 48, 96, 193, 195, 306, 313.
Plantagenet, Edmond, of Woodstock, 183, 195.
Plantagenet, Edmond, Earl of Rutland, 197.
Plantagenet, Elizabeth, 101, 306,
Plantagenet, Elizabeth, of York. 242.

Plantagenet, Edward, the Black Prince, 49, 56, 70, 99, 100, 104, 107, 111, 190, 195, 202, 210, 306, 318, 382, 385.
Plantagenet, Edward, Earl of Rutland, 196.
Plantagenet, Geoffrey, of Anjou, 117, 304.
Plantagenet, George, of Clarence, 176, 189, 197, 211.
Plantagenet, Henry, Earl of Lancaster, 181, 191, 325.
Plantagenet, Henry, Duke of Lancaster, 99, 157, 191, 217.
Plantagenet, Henry, of Bolingbroke, 144, 187, 191, 193, 202, 223.
Plantagenet, Humphrey, of Gloucester, 184, 306, 378.
Plantagenet, Isabelle, 103, 306, 379
Plantagenet, Joan, of Kent, 195, 237.
Plantagenet, Joan, 309.
Plantagenet, John, of Eltham, 20, 56, 100, 124, 136, 183, 305, 385
Plantagenet, John, of Ghent, 144, 193, 202, 382.
Plantagenet, John, Duke of Bedford, 189, 198, 211.
Plantagenet, Lionel, of Clarence, 100, 192.
Plantagenet, Margaret, 141, 306.
Plantagenet, Mary, 309.
Plantagenet, Richard, of Coningsburgh, 184, 193, 197, 379.
Plantagenet, Richard, of York, 189, 197.
Plantagenet, Richard, of Cornwall, 39, 66, 130.
Plantagenet, Thomas, of Lancaster, 181, 191, 212, 323.
Plantagenet, Thomas, "De Brotherton," 135, 190.
Plantagenet, Thomas, of Gloucester, 184, 202, 216, 325.
Plantagenet, Thomas, of Clarence, 197.
Plantagenet, William, of Hatfield, 100, 306.
Pleshy, 202.
Plessis, De, 174.
Pole, De la, 101, 105, 179.
Ponsonby, 47.
Ponthieu, 240.
Pope, Sir T, 284.
Portcullis, Pursuivant, 109.
Portugal, 369.
Poulett, the Earl, 56.
Pownder, T., 132.
Powys, 150, 360.
Poynings, 334.
Preshaw, 213.
Prestwyck, 66.
Prince of Wales, 253, 256, 380, 381, 387.
Prince Consort, 253, 255.
Princess, 254, 256.
Princess Royal, 257.
Provence, 21, 99, 239.
Prussia, 365.
Pursuivant, 109.

Queen, Her Majesty, The, 105, 139, 146, 232, 250, 253, 276, 277, 381.
Quincey, Saer De, 186.
Quincey, R. De, 174, 324.

Radclyffe, De, 334.
Ramrydge, Abbot, 118, 303, 360.
Raymond of Provence, 21.
Richard I, 61, 210, 227, 237.
Richard II, 43, 74, 112, 117, 120, 141, 145, 189, 206, 216, 229, 234, 240, 305, 382.
Richard III, 146, 197, 230, 235.
Richmond, Countess of, 242, 307, 311.
Richmond, Duke of, 218, 373.
Richmond, Earl of, 185, 193.
Richmond, De, 182.
Ripon, 282.
Rishangles, 165.
Robsart, Lord, 303, 314.
Rochester, See of, 282.
Rochfort, 242.
Rokewood, 47.
Rokele, De, 174.
Romara, W. De, 174, 324.
Ros, De, 57, 162.
Rothsay, Duke of, 380.
Rouen, 198.
Rouge Croix, 109.
Rouge Dragon, 109.
Routhe, De, 376.
Royal Artillery, 291.
Royal Marines, 291.
Russell, 64, 67, 208, 336.
Rutland, Duke of, 65, 69, 213, 336.
Rutland, Earl of, 196, 197.

Russia, 366.
Ryther, De, 171.

St. Alban, 119.
St. Alban, Abbey of, 43, 53, 68, 71, 118, 184, 188, 283, 360, 379.
St. Alban's, Duke of, 374.
St. Amand, 173.
St. Andrew, 33, 270.
St. Andrew's, London, 290.
St. Asaph, See of, 282.
St. Anthony, Cross and Order of, 33, 260.
St. Cross, Hospital of, 316.
St. David's, See of, 282.
St. Edward (the Confessor), 96.
St. Edmond, 96, 119.
St. George, 33, 48, 96, 120, 274, 327, 366.
St. George's Chapel, Windsor, 122, 298.
St. John, De, 167.
St. John's College, Cambridge, 299.
St. Martin's-in-the-Fields, 232.
St. Martin Outwich, 289.
St. Maur, 218.
St. Michael, 121, 274.
St. Omer, 168.
St. Patrick, 33, 34, 121, 270, 337.
St. Quintin, De. 163, 182.
Salisbury, Cathedral of, 88.
Salisbury, Earl of, 63, 88.
Salisbury, Matilda of, 137.
Salisbury, See of, 58, 282.
Salisbury, Marquess of, 218.
Saltmarsh, De, 164.
Salters' Company, 290.
Sawbridgeworth, 191.
Sawtry, 212.
Say, De, 124, 142, 333.
Saxony, 247, 256, 364, 380.
Schools, Public, 284.
Scotland, 38, 57, 73.
Scotland, Lion of, 60.
Scott, Sir Walter, 68, 335.
Scott of Thirlstane, 208.
Scrope, Lord, 211.
Seafield, Earl of, 98.
Seal, 212.
Seaton, Baron, 97.
Sees, Episcopal, and Bishops, 281.
Segrave, Lord, 63, 135, 379.
Selby, 158.
Selkirk, Earl of, 69.
Setvans, R. de, 48, 124, 207.
Seymour, Jane, 238, 243.
Shakespeare, 55, 95, 118, 203, 335.
Shastone, De, 167.
Shrewsbury, Earl of, 64, 185, 207.
Skinner's Company, 289.
Sleswick, 367.
Smythe, Sir W., 383.
Somerset, Duke of, 176, 184, 218, 374, 382.
Somerset, Marquess of, 184.
Somerset, 217.
Somerset Herald, 109.
Southacre, 112, 117.
Spain, 369.
Spencer, Earl, 38, 218, 336, *See* De Spencer.
Spring Rice, 209.
Stafford, De, 149, 163, 185, 212.
Stafford Jermingham, 219.
Staindrop, 210.
Standon, 287.
Stanley, 64, 144, 179, 205, 214, 218, 337.
Stanton Harcourt, 105.
Stapleton, De, 185.
Staple, Merchants of the, 114.
Star of India, Order of, 276.
Stationers' Company, 290.
Stephen, 227.
Stoke Daubernon, 117.
Stothard, Charles, 378.
Stourton, Lord, 212.
Stradsett, 171.
Stratherne, Euphemia of, 138.
Strange, 337.
Stuarts, 72, 208, 233.
Stuart, Alan, 138.
Stuart, Arabella, 341.
Stuart, David, 138.
Stuart, Mary, 307, 339.
Suabia, 242.
Suffolk, Duke of, 105.
Surrey, Earl of, 134.
Sutherland, Duke of, 218, 337.
Sweden, 368.
Switzerland, 370.
Swynborne, De, 164.
Sydney, 335.

Talbot, De, 183, 185.
Tanfield, 211.
Tankerville, Earl, 185.
Tatelow, De, 170.

Tateshall, De, 180.
Tederade, 133.
Templars, 34, 174, 259.
Temple, 208.
Temple Church, 46.
Terri, John, 114, 288.
Thebes, 19.
Theddlethorpe, 168.
Thistle, Order of the, 269.
Thorpe, De, 211, 212, 262, 361.
Tiptoft, 112, 143, 150, 310, 358.
Toolye, 133.
Tower Hill, 199.
Tressel, De, 172.
Trussell, 173.
Trinity House, 55, 285.
Trinity College, Cambridge, 284.
Trinity College, Oxford, 284.
Trotton, 55, 105, 303.
Trumpingdon, De, 57, 106, 162.
Tudor, 54, 185, 382.
Tudor, Arthur, 72, 74, 190, 238. 302, 306, 382.
Tudors, Livery Colors of, 83, 122.
Turkey, 370.
Tyler, Wat, 48.

Ufford, D', 334.
Ughtred, 166.
Ulster, Badge of, 59, 92.
Ulster, Earl of, 146, 192, 237.
Ulster, Herald King, 109, 286.
Umphaville, D', 163.
Universities, 283.
Upton, Nicholas, 177, 379.

Valence, Aymer De, 96, 132, 168. 305.
Valence, Guy De, 169.
Valence, William De, 38, 43, 55 66, 132, 138, 168, 305, 387.
Valois, 364.
Vaux, De, 175.
Vavasour, Le, 334.
Vere, De, 43, 52, 73, 165, 183.
Verdon, De, 176.
Vernon, 119, 335.
Verney, 179, 180.
Verulam, Earl, 165.
Vesci, De, 35.
Victoria Cross, 277.
Vintners' Company, 290.
Vipont, De, 174.
Vincent, 170, 197, 377.
Victoria, 11, 232, 250, 253, 328, *See* Queen.
Volunteers, 225.

Wakefield, 197.
Wake, Lord, 173, 194, 378.
Waldeby, Archbishop, 98.
Wales, The Prince of, 187, 380, 382, 387.
Wales, Principality of. 239.
Wallers, 204, 378.
Walthamstow, 289.
Walworth, William De, 48.
Warwick, Earl, 64, 102, 111, 121, 178, 198, 203, 223.
Warwick, 102, 111, 163, 166.
Warrenne, De, 43, 78, 109, 134, 181, 194.
Warburton, 66.
Warham, Archbishop, 98.
Waterford, 58.
Welle, De, 173.
Wellesley, 219, 336.
Wellington, Duke of, 33, 91, 219, 336, 337, 353.
Wensley, 53.
Westley Waterless, 175.
Westminster Abbey, 17, 20, 35, 43, 120, 174, 230, 283, 297, 302, &c.
Westminster Hall, 143, 206, 299.
Westminster, Deanery of, 283.
Westmorland, Earl, 210, 214.
Wheathampstede, De, 71, 186.
Whitworth, 39.
Widville, or Woodville, 241.
William I, 226, 227.
William II, 227, 304.
William III, 230, 328.
William IV, 232.
Willement, 245.
Willis, Professor, 141.
Willoughby D'Eresby, 158.
Winchester, 56.
Wiltshire, Earl of, 103.
Winchester, Bishop of, 93, 281
Winchester, Cathedral of, 190.
Winchester, Earl of, 174, 186.
Windsor, 163.
Windsor Herald, 109,
Wingfield, 105.
Wiston, 161, 213.
Woburn, 289.

Worcester, Cathedral of, 55, 75, 164, 238, 297.
Worcester, Earl of, 373.
Worcester, See of, 283.
Wodehouse, Baron, 215.
Wolsey, Cardinal, 284.
Woodstock, 75, 205.
Wotton-under-Edge, 68.
Wurtemburgh, 369.
Wymington, 171.
Wynne, Sir W. W., 65.

York, *See* Plantagenets.
York, Cathedral of, 100.
York, Duke of, 193, 195, 196, 197.
York, See of, 281.
York Herald, 109.

Zouch, De la, 158.

THE END.

LONDON:
Printed by A. Schulze, 13, Poland Street.

00069870

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 18 July, 2018